Eng Nat

Presented to the Library
OF THE
University of Toronto.
BY

Roberts Bros.

Boston

April 3 1890

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/conciseenglishhi00luptuoft

A CONCISE

ENGLISH HISTORY

BY

W. M. LUPTON

ARMY AND CIVIL SERVICE TUTOR

LONDON

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

BOSTON

ROBERTS BROTHERS

1883

914
3/4/1890

Errata

Page 126, line 17, *for* Northampton *read* Nottingham
„ 127, „ 13 from foot, *for* Solomon's Isles *read* Solomon Isles
„ 181, „ 7 from foot, *for* Lumdy *read* Lundy
„ 196, „ 8 from foot, *for* Midelsheim *read* Mindlesheim

ENGLISH HISTORY.

ROMAN PERIOD.

FROM B.C. 55 TO A.D. 410.

VERY little is known of Britain before its invasion by Julius Cæsar, who, having subdued the tribes that occupied Gaul, determined to make a descent on Britain. He desired to add the island to his conquests, as he had heard from the Gallic merchants that it was a fine and fertile country.

According to the latest researches Cæsar landed near Hythe (B.C. 55). He found the country ruled by a number of petty princes who were constantly making war on each other, but now united to oppose the invader. But their undisciplined troops were no match for the Roman legions.

Cæsar soon subdued the inhabitants of the southern coast, and after a short stay, as winter was approaching, returned to Gaul, taking with him hostages as a guarantee for the obedience of the princes he had conquered.

The Britons, on his departure, neglected to carry out the terms agreed to; consequently the following summer Cæsar returned with a large army in order to reduce the people to obedience. He forced his way to the north side of the Thames, and defeated their most celebrated chief **Cassivellanus.** He then took and burned their capital, Verulanium (St. Albans). Cæsar, having again taken hostages and imposed a yearly tribute, returned to Gaul.

Druidism was the religion of the Ancient Britons. The religious rites of the Druids were more rigorously carried out in Britain than on the Continent; for we find that those who were desirous of being thoroughly initiated into the mysteries of their religion came to Britain.

The **Druids** were the lawgivers and instructors of the people, and

had the management of all important temporal matters. They believed in the transmigration of souls, and worshipped a plurality of gods whom they propitiated with human sacrifices. The mistletoe and oak were objects of their special veneration.

The civil war in Rome, which resulted in the establishment of an Empire under Augustus, prevented the Romans from retaining their power in Britain, as Augustus was unwilling to peril the Roman Empire by extending its limits. Consequently the Romans did not again invade Britain till A.D. 43, when the Emperor Claudius sent over an army under Plautius, which was soon followed by another under Vespasian. Claudius shortly followed and took **Camulodunum** (Maldon), and there planted the **first Roman colony.**

A.D. 47. Ostorius Scapula succeeded Plautius, and penetrated into S. Wales, the country of the Silures.

A.D. 50. He defeated **Caractacus** at **Caer Caradoc** (Shropshire). Caractacus escaped, but was afterwards given up to the Romans by his stepmother, the Queen of the Brigantes. Caractacus was sent to Rome, where his fearless bearing procured him the Emperor's pardon.

A.D. 59. Nero appointed Suetonius Paulinus Governor, who attacked and took the Island Mona (Anglesey), the chief seat of the Druids, and burnt the Druids in the fires prepared for their enemies, and destroyed their sacred groves.

Boadicea, Queen of the Iceni (who, with her daughters, had been grossly insulted by the Romans), attacked Londinium (London), a flourishing Roman colony, which she burned, and massacred 70,000 inhabitants. A.D. 61. Suetonius gained a decisive victory over **Boadicea**, who lost 80,000 Britons, and rather than fall into the hands of the conqueror she poisoned herself.

Julius Agricola, father-in-law to Tacitus, the historian, governed Britain from A.D. 78–85.

He advanced as far north as Perthshire, where he completely defeated the Caledonians, under **Galgacus**, at Ardoch Moor (A.D. 84), and thus reduced the island to a Roman province. About the same time his fleet discovered Britain to be an island. Agricola built a line of forts between the Firths of Clyde and Forth, introduced a code of laws, had the natives instructed in the Roman language and literature, and induced many to adopt the manners, customs, and dress of the Romans.

A.D. 123. The Emperor Adrian visited the island, and built a line of forts from the Tyne to the Solway Firth, called by him **Vallum Adriani**, or the Picts' Wall.

A.D. 138. In the reign of Antonius, **Pius Lollius Urbicus** restored

Agricola's line of forts, and called it **Vallum Antonini**, now known as Graham's Dyke.

In consequence of the incursions of the Caledonians, the Emperor Severus visited Britain, completely defeated the Caledonians, and built a wall sixty-eight miles long, twelve feet high, and eight feet thick, a few miles north of Adrian's Wall. This became the northern boundary of the Roman Empire in Britain. **Severus** retired to Eboracum (York), where he died (A.D. 211).

The Romans divided Britain into the following five provinces:—

I. **Britannia Prima**, the country south of the Thames and Bristol Channel.

II. **Britannia Secunda**, including the country between the Severn and the Dee.

III. **Flavia Cæsariensis**, the country north of the Thames, east of the Severn, and south of the Mersey and Humber.

IV. **Maxima Cæsariensis**, the country north of the Mersey and Humber, as far as the Wall of Severus.

V. **Valentia**, including the country between the Tyne and Firth of Forth.

In consequence of the constant descent of the Scandinavian pirates on the coast of Britain, **Carausius** was appointed Count of the Saxon shore, with a fleet to defend the British coasts. He made himself ruler of Britain, and compelled Maximan to acknowledge his title. **Carausius** was stabbed at York by a Briton named **Allectus**, who seized the throne, and retained it till 296, when he was defeated and slain by the army of Constantine Chlorus, and Roman supremacy was again restored. **Constantine Chlorus** was the last Roman Emperor who resided in Britain. He **married Helena**, who is said to have been a British princess. She gave birth to a son at York, who was afterwards known as **Constantine the Great**. On the death of his father (A.D. 306) Constantine was elected Emperor by the army, and assumed the title of Cæsar.

Rome and its dependencies was now divided amongst six Emperors, and fearful confusion prevailed for sixteen years. Ultimately **Constantine** triumphed, and became sole Emperor. He **made Constantinople his capital** and embraced Christianity, in which he had been instructed in early life by his mother Helena.

Christianity is supposed to have been introduced into Britain about the end of the first century, some say by Peter or Paul. **St. Alban**, the first Christian martyr, suffered at Verulanium, in Hertfordshire, about the year A.D. 305, and gave his name to that town.

Constantine remodelled the government of Britain in so able a

manner that the island remained tranquil for many years after his death, which took place A.D. 337.

A.D. 410. The incursions of the northern tribes (Goths and Vandals) into the Roman territory became so frequent that Honorius was compelled to withdraw his legions from Britain In A.D. 418 the Romans returned to assist the Britons against the incursions of the Picts and Scots; these being subdued, the Romans withdrew their legions, and did not again visit the island.

The Roman rule had done much towards civilising the people of Britain. They introduced agriculture, and taught the inhabitants the art of building with stone. They made four great roads, or strata, for the purpose of internal intercourse and to facilitate the transport of their produce to the coast. These roads were called the **Fosse, Watling Street, Ermine Street,** and the **Ichnield.**

All towns ending with **chester** or **caster** were originally Roman, from castra, a camp or fortified town.

FIRST SAXON PERIOD.

FROM THE DEPARTURE OF THE ROMANS TO CANUTE, A.D. 1017.

As soon as the Romans again left the country, the Picts and Scots renewed their incursions. The feeble Britons, who during the Roman sway had lost much of their military prowess, were quite unequal to cope with their warlike neighbours; consequently they applied to the Germans for aid.

According to tradition, the Jutes (who inhabited Jutland), under Hengist and Horsa, landed in Kent A.D. 450. These hardy warriors, having repelled the Picts and Scots, determined to take possession of the country. For this purpose they invited the assistance of the Angles and Saxons. The Angles inhabited Schleswig and Holstein, and the Saxons that part of the Continent immediately south of the Angles.

These fierce pagans soon subdued the inhabitants, and took possession of their country. Christianity was checked; the improvements introduced by the Romans lost; and the country was again sunk into pagan barbarism. Consequently, we have no authentic records of the history of this period.

The invaders divided the country into seven parts, called the **Heptarchy** (from the Greek ἑπτα, seven, and ἀρχη, rule):—

1st. **Kent,** founded by Hengist. A.D. 457.

2nd. **South Saxony,** including Sussex and Surrey, founded by Ella, A.D. 490.

3rd. **West Saxony,** or **Wessex,** including all counties south of the Thames and west of Sussex (except Cornwall), founded by Cerdic, A.D. 519.

4th. **East Saxony,** including Middlesex, Essex, and a part of Herts, founded by Erceuwin, A.D. 527.

5th. **Northumbria,** including all the country between the Humber and Forth, founded by Ida, A.D. 547.

6th. **East Anglia,** including Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridgeshire, founded by Uffa, A.D. 575.

7th. **Mercia,** including the Midland Counties between the Thames and Humber and east of the Severn, founded by Cridda, A.D. 582.

The Saxons drove the Britons into Cornwall, Wales, Cumberland, and the north-west of France; hence the present name, Brittany.

Arthur, King of the Silures, was the principal opponent of the Saxons; and though many of his exploits that have been recorded are too wonderful to believe, there is no doubt that such a prince existed. It is said that he was murdered by his nephew Mordred, and buried in Glastonbury Abbey, where his coffin was discovered in the reign of King Henry II., bearing the inscription '**Arturus Rex.**' Arthur defeated **Cerdic,** King of the West Saxons, at **Mount Badon** (supposed to be Bath), A.D. 520. He also won several other battles.

The Saxon Kings were constantly at war amongst themselves, and the Prince who obtained the sway for the time being received the title of **Bretwalda. Ella,** King of the South Saxons, **was the first Bretwalda. Ceawlin,** King of the West Saxons, the grandson of **Cerdic,** was the second Bretwalda. He defeated Ethelbert, King of Kent, in a great battle at **Wibbandun** (Wimbledon). Ceawlin was defeated by his own subjects, aided by the Angles and Britons, at **Wodnesbeorg,** near Swindon, A.D. 591, and expelled the kingdom. **Ethelbert,** King of Kent, was now elected third Bretwalda. In this reign, A.D. 596, Pope Gregory sent Augustine and forty monks to evangelise Britain. Ethelbert, by the persuasion of his wife, Bertha, became a convert. He built a church at Canterbury, which has ever since been the ecclesiastical capital, **Augustine** being the **first Archbishop.** Ethelbert died A.D. 616, after a reign of fifty years. He was the first Saxon King who prepared a written Code of Laws.

Sebert, King of Essex, nephew of Ethelbert, was converted to Christianity, A.D. 604. He destroyed the Temple of Apollo at Westminster, and built a church dedicated to St. Peter, on the site of which the abbey now stands. He also destroyed the Temple of Diana, and built on the site a church dedicated to St. Paul, the foundations of which were discovered by Sir C. Wren, when building the present edifice. Sebert is supposed by some to have founded the University of Cambridge.

Redwald, King of the East Angles, was elected fourth Bretwalda. He was succeeded by **Edwin,** King of Northumbria, as fifth Bretwalda. Edwin became a most powerful Prince, and all the other kingdoms, with the exception of Kent, acknowledged his supremacy. Edwin was killed in battle by the sanguinary **Penda,** King of Mercia, A.D. 633.

Oswald succeeded his brother Edwin as King of Northumbria, and became sixth Bretwalda. He was also slain in battle by Penda, A.D. 642.

Oswy succeeded his brother Oswald, and became the seventh and

last Bretwalda. He defeated and slew **Penda** in the battle of **Winwidfield,** near Leeds, A.D. 655. Oswy died A.D. 670. In A.D. 688, **Ina,** King of Wessex, became all-powerful. He introduced a Code of Laws, seventy-nine in number, remarkable for their justness and perspicuity. **Ina** resigned his crown to the Witenagemot, A.D. 725, and retired to Rome, where he died A.D. 728. He founded an Anglo-Saxon College at Rome, for the support of which he instituted a tax of a penny on every house in the kingdom. This was first called **Romescot,** but afterwards **Peter's Pence.**

In the course of time the seven kingdoms were reduced to three—Northumbria, Mercia, and Wessex. **Offa,** King o Mercia, who came to the throne 755, reduced Northumbria, and became so powerful that the other kings acknowledged his sway. He reduced the Welsh, and confined them to their own country by a rampart, called Offa's Dyke, stretching from the Dee to the Wye. He murdered **Ethelbert,** King of East Anglia, and seized his kingdom. In atonement he founded a monastery at St. Albans, paid Peter's Pence, and gave the tenth of his goods to the clergy. He was much respected on the Continent, and became the friend and ally of Charlemagne. He died 794.

About the year 827, **Egbert,** King of Wessex, having subdued the other kingdoms, assumed the title of **King of the Saxons,** and was crowned at **Winchester,** the chief city of the kingdom.

In 832 and 835 the Danish pirates ravaged the south coast, and allied themselves with the Cornish Britons, but were defeated by Egbert with great slaughter at **Hengsdown Hill,** Cornwall, 835. Egbert died 836, and was succeeded by his son **Ethelwulf.**

In 853 the Danes made settlements in the Isles of Thanet and Sheppey, but were defeated in several battles. In 855, Ethelwulf, accompanied by his youngest son **Alfred,** made a pilgrimage to Rome. On his return, by the advice of the Witenagemot, he granted the clergy the tenth of the produce of the land. This is considered by some to have been the origin of **Tithes.** He died 857.

The kingdom was divided between Ethelwulf's two sons, **Ethelbert** and **Ethelbald**; the latter died 860, and **Ethelbert** became sole king. He was much harassed by the Danes, who burnt Winchester, the capital. He died 866, leaving the kingdom to his brother **Ethelred,** who fought several battles with the Danes. At last he was mortally wounded in the battle of **Merton,** 871.

In the same year **Edmund,** Prince of East Anglia, was tortured to death by the Danes, for refusing to abjure the Christian religion. The place of his burial gave the name to the present **Bury St. Edmunds.**

Alfred, surnamed the Great, succeeded his brother Ethelred

(871), who had **created** him **an Earl**; and he was the first to bear that title in England. Alfred was continually at war with the Danes for the first eight years of his reign. He was reduced to such straits that he was compelled to retire to the Isle of Athelney, in Somersetshire, where he arranged with his nobles to enter the Danish camp disguised as a harper. Having learnt their plans, and discovered that they considered themselves secure, he retired unobserved, collected his forces, fell upon them unexpectedly, and completely routed them at **Ethundune** (Wilts), and compelled their chief, **Guthrum**, to surrender, 878.

The Danes were allowed to remain in the country on condition of their becoming Christians. They settled in East Anglia and Northumbria—consequently, this part of the island received the name of **Danelagh** or Daneland.

Alfred remodelled the laws, taught the people the use of arms, established a militia, built a large fleet, and had his sailors instructed in the art of navigation, thereby laying the foundation of England's greatness. He encouraged commerce and manufactures, protected those engaged in trade, and held out every inducement for skilled artisans to settle in the country.

So strictly and impartially was justice administered during this reign, that it is reported that articles of value placed on the highway would remain untouched, and that the traveller who lost his purse would find it in the place where it had been dropped.

The law of **Frank-pledge, Trial by Jury,** and the division of the country into Shires and Hundreds, are by many historians ascribed to Alfred, but certainly without sufficient authority.

Alfred translated 'Bede's History of the Saxon Church,' and other works. He is said to have founded the University of Oxford, and encouraged learned men to settle in the country.

Alfred built several fortresses and a monastery in his old hiding-place, the Isle of Athelney. He also repaired the towns that had been devastated during the late wars.

In 893 the Danes, under Hastings, came over with a large fleet, and maintained a footing till 897, when they were driven from the country.

The remainder of Alfred's reign was undisturbed. **He died at Farringdon,** October 901, in the fifty-second year of his age and the thirtieth of his reign. He was buried at Winchester, in a monastery which he had founded.

Alfred was succeeded by his son, **Edward the Elder,** who was the first to assume the title of **King of England.** He greatly enlarged the University of Cambridge, and died at Farringdon, 925, after a reign of twenty-four years.

Athelstane, Edward's natural son, succeeded him. He defeated the Danes and Scots (who had leagued together against him) at **Brunanburh,** 937. He encouraged commerce, granting the title of **Thane** to merchants who had made three voyages in their own vessels. He had the Bible translated into Anglo-Saxon, and placed a copy in every church. He died 940.

Edmund the Etheling succeeded his brother Athelstane. He reduced the Danes to submission, took Cumbria from the Britons, and granted it to Malcolm I. of Scotland, on condition of his performing military service. He was assassinated by Leof, a robber, 947. He left two infant sons, Edwy and Edgar.

Edred, the brother of Edmund, was elected King by the **Witenagemot.**[1] He subdued the rebellious Danes, and placed English garrisons in all the principal towns. **Dunstan,** the ambitious Abbot of Glastonbury, acquired great influence over Edred, and directed all the affairs of State. Edred died 955.

Edwy, surnamed the Fair, the eldest son of Edmund, was elected King. He offended Dunstan by marrying Elgiva, who was within the prohibited degrees of affinity. Dunstan, with the assistance of Odo, Archbishop of Canterbury, separated Elgiva from Edwy, branded her in the face, and sent her to Ireland. Dunstan was banished by Edwy. Elgiva attempted to escape, and was cruelly murdered by order of Odo. Dunstan returned to England, and incited the people to revolt; and **Edgar,** Edwy's younger brother, was made King (956) of all the country north of the Thames. Edwy died of grief, 957.

Edgar, surnamed the Peaceable, was now acknowledged King by the **Witan.** He made Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury, rebuilt Sebert's church at Westminster, which had fallen into decay, and was extremely favourable to the clergy. The country remained at peace during his entire reign. In lieu of the tribute imposed on the Welsh by Athelstane, he allowed them to pay yearly three hundred wolves' heads. By this means the country was soon cleared of this terrible scourge. In this reign a uniform system of weights and measures was introduced. Edgar died 975.

Edward II., his eldest son, surnamed the Martyr, ascended the throne. He was stabbed by order of his stepmother, Elfrida, at Corfe Castle, Dorsetshire, 978.

Ethelred II., his step-brother, surnamed the Unready, succeeded Edward. He proved himself utterly unfit to govern; for, instead of fighting the Danes as his predecessors had done, he attempted to buy

[1] The Witenagemot was an assembly of the Witan, or wise.

them off, and for this purpose raised a tax of twelve pence on every hide of land. This was called **Danegelt,** and was the first direct land-tax in England. The Danes took the money, but continued their depredations. He therefore determined on a general massacre of the Danes, which began November 13, 1002. Gunhilda, sister of Sweyn, King of Denmark, was one of the victims.

Sweyn immediately took revenge; and in 1013 the entire country was in his power. Ethelred fled to Normandy, and **Sweyn** was proclaimed King, 1014, but died three weeks afterwards.

Canute, Sweyn's son, was elected King by the Danes. The Saxons recalled **Ethelred.** Canute, who was in Denmark, returned and wasted the country with fire and sword. He advanced towards London, where Ethelred had shut himself up, but died before Canute's arrival, 1015.

Edmund, surnamed **Ironside,** succeeded his father Ethelred; but both Saxons and Danes determined on a partition of the kingdom: the Saxons taking the counties to the south, the Danes to the north of the Thames. Edmund was murdered almost as soon as peace was concluded, November 1016.

Edmund Ironside left two infant children, Edward and Edmund. Canute wished to have the children murdered; but they were conveyed to the Court of Hungary, where they were educated.

Canute was now complete master of the kingdom.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE HOUSE OF CERDIC.

EGBERT,
r. 800–836, *m.* Raedburh.

ETHELWULF,
r. 836–858,
m. 1. Osburga; 2. Judith.

ATHELSTANE (K. of S. E. of England), *d.* 853.

ETHELBALD, *r.* 858–860.

ETHELBERT, *r.* 860–866.

ETHELRED, *r.* 866–871.

ALFRED, *r.* 871–901, *m.* Elswitha.

Ethelwold, *d.* 905.

ETHELFLEDA, *d.* 920.

EDWARD, the Elder, *r.* 901–925.
m. 1. Egwina; 2. Elfleda; 3. Edgiva.

ATHELSTAN, *r.* 925–940.

EDWIN.

EDMUND, *d.* 946.
m. 1. Elfgiva; 2. Ethelfleda.

EDRED, *d.* 955.

EDWIN, *d.* 959:
m. Elfgiva.

EDGAR, *r.* 958–975.
m. 1. Elfleda; 2. Elfrida.

EDWARD II., *d.* 978.

ETHELRED, *r.* 979–1016.
m. 1. Elfleda; 2. Emma of Normandy.

Ethelred left fourteen children, of whom it will only be necessary to mention three.

EDMUND IRONSIDE (by Elfreda), *d.* 1016; *m.* Algitha (the succession interrupted by the Danish line).

ALFRED (by Emma), murdered by Earl Godwin, 1036.

EDWARD, the Confessor (by Emma), *d.* 1066; *m.* Editha, daughter of Earl Godwin.

EDMUND.

EDWARD, *d.* 1057; *m.* Algitha.

EDGAR ATHELING, was the last male of the line of Cerdic.

MARGARET, *d.* 1093; *m.* Malcolm III. of Scotland.

CRISTIANA (a nun).

Matilda, *m.* Henry I. of England.

Cerdic was the grandfather of Ceawlin, King of the West Saxons.

DANISH KINGS.

From A.D. 1017 to 1042.

Canute began to reign	. . . . .	1017.
Harold I. „	„	1035.
Hardicanute „	. . . . .	1040 to 1042.

Canute, surnamed the Great, married Emma of Normandy, the widow of Ethelred the Unready, on condition that the kingdom was left to the issue of that marriage.

Canute is said to have governed with great justice, making no difference between Dane and Saxon. As the Saxons had been accustomed to look on the Danes as their deadly enemies, they could not be induced to view the Danes in any other light; consequently they took every opportunity of ridding themselves of their conquerors. As the murder of Danes was of so frequent occurrence, Canute passed a law inflicting a fine on every hundred or township where a Dane was murdered. This law was revived in the reign of William the Conqueror, under the name of **Presentment of Englishry.**

Canute subdued Norway and Sweden, and thus became **King of** the four countries, **England, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.**

Canute compelled Duncan, King of Cumbria, and Malcolm, King of Scotland, to do him homage, which they had refused on the plea of his being a usurper.

Canute made a pilgrimage to Rome about 1030, and introduced Christianity into Denmark. His latter years were devoted to religion, and he built several churches and monasteries. His great public work was called **King's Delf,** a causeway connecting Peterborough with Ramsey.

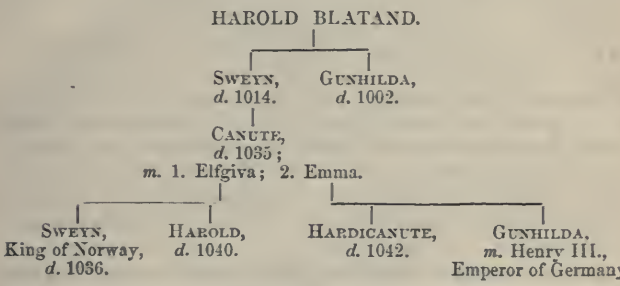
Canute died 1035, and was buried at Winchester, leaving three sons: Sweyn and Harold by his first wife, and Hardicanute by Emma of Normandy.

Harold I., surnamed Harefoot, was in England at the time of his father's death, and seized the crown in violation of the marriage treaty. A civil war would have ensued, but the Witan arranged to divide the country, giving to Harold London and the country north

of the Thames, and to Hardicanute the district south of that river. Harold died March 1040.

Hardicanute now became King of the entire country. He was very unpopular, for he levied Danegelt to keep up his Danish navy. He died suddenly, 1042, whilst celebrating the marriage of a Danish noble. Thus ended the Danish line, after a rule of twenty-five years.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE ANGLO-DANISH KINGS.



SAXON LINE RESTORED.

FROM A.D. 1042 TO A.D. 1066.

Edward the Confessor, son of Ethelred by Emma, began to reign 1042.
Harold II., son of Earl Godwin, began to reign . . . . 1066.

Edward the Confessor, being in England at the time of Hardicanute's death, was elected King by the Witan, although Edward, the surviving son of Edmund Ironside, had a prior claim to the throne. Edward was noted for his piety (hence his name Confessor), yet one of his first acts was to confiscate the treasures amassed by his mother, Emma, and confine her for life in a monastery at Winchester, where she died, 1052.

Edward married Edith, daughter of Earl Godwin, the most powerful nobleman in England. Edward, though a Saxon by birth, had resided for twenty-seven years at the Norman Court, and felt a greater affection for his Norman friends than his Saxon subjects. The court was filled with Normans, on whom he bestowed the chief offices of State, and Norman-French became the court language. He is also said to have appointed William, Duke of Normandy, as his successor. This preference for the Normans enraged his Saxon subjects, who soon had an opportunity of showing the feeling they entertained for these foreigners. A retainer of Eustace, Count of Boulogne (Edward's brother-in-law) was refused admittance to a house at Dover, where he had been quartered. In a quarrel which ensued he wounded the master of the house. This caused a general fray, in which several Normans and Saxons were killed. As Dover was under the jurisdiction of Godwin, Edward sent orders to him to punish the inhabitants; but instead of obeying, he took the opportunity of inciting the people to rebel and drive out the Normans.

Godwin, with his three sons, Sweyn, Tostig, and Gurth, retired to Flanders; Harold and Leofwin escaped to Ireland. Edward put away his wife, Edith, confined her in a monastery at Warewell, and confiscated the estates of her father and mother, 1051.

Godwin fitted out a fleet in Flanders, and Harold another in Ireland; the combined fleets entered the Thames and advanced to

London. Edward made terms with Godwin, and restored his estates and those of his sons, with the exception of Sweyn. Godwin died 1053, leaving his title to Harold.

Edward being childless, by the advice of the Witan, sent over to Hungary for his nephew, Edward, son of Edmund Ironside. He obeyed the summons, but died shortly after his arrival in England, 1057.

In 1065 Harold attempted to put down a rebellion in Northumbria, which had been raised against his brother Tostig by Morcar and Edwin, the grandsons of the late Earl Leofric; but finding that his brother had cruelly oppressed the people, he proposed that the King should confirm Morcar in the government, and give Edwin the government of Mercia.

Edward died January 5, 1066, in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and was buried in Westminster Abbey, which was built on the site of Edgar's Church, which had been burnt by the Danes.

Edward compiled a **Code of Laws** in which were embodied the most important of Ina and Alfred. He also introduced the use of the **Great Seal,** which was appended to his documents, besides the mark of the cross used by the Anglo-Saxon Kings. Edward abolished **Danegelt,** and was the first King who touched for the King's Evil.

Harold II. was elected King by the Witan on the death of Edward, as **Edgar Atheling,** the next heir to the throne, was too young to rule.

William, Duke of Normandy, claimed the crown, declaring it had been bequeathed to him by Edward. He consequently invaded the kingdom with the determination to decide the question by an appeal to arms.

In the meantime **Hardrada,** King of Norway, accompanied by Tostig, Harold's brother, sailed up the Humber and took York, the capital of Northumbria. Harold hastened to the north and defeated the invaders at **Stamford Bridge** (Yorkshire), September 23, 1066. Hardrada and Tostig were slain.

On the same day **William** landed at Pevensey in Sussex. **Harold** hastened to meet him, and by forced marches reached Senlac, nine miles from **Hastings,** October 13, 1066. Early the following day the battle was fought. At the commencement Harold had a slight advantage, and William feigned flight, but turning, broke the Saxon line and gained a complete victory. **Harold** fell pierced by an arrow in the eye, and his two brothers, Gurth and Leofwin, were slain. Harold was buried at Waltham Abbey, which he is said to have founded before he was King.

To commemorate the battle **William founded Battle Abbey** on the field of Senlac.

The Norman Conquest may justly be considered as the most important epoch in English history. For by the fusion of the heavy Saxon with the chivalrous Norman a race has been produced which has ever since exercised a vast influence over the civilised world.

The early Saxons were fierce and barbarous Pagans, not nearly so civilised as the Britons they had conquered. The introduction of Christianity by Augustine and his monks, and intercourse with other people from the Continent, greatly tended to humanise the Saxons. Bede, Alcuin, and Dunstan also did much towards civilising the people. For Macaulay justly remarks, 'It is better that men should be governed by such a prelate as Dunstan than by such a warrior as Penda.'

The houses of the Saxons were rude, thatched, wooden hovels. Alfred's Palace and many of the Cathedrals were constructed of wood. Glastonbury Abbey up to the time of Canute's Charter, 1032, was of wood. According to the Venerable Bede several stone churches were built at the end of the seventh or beginning of the eighth century. After this time stone appears to have been generally used for the principal buildings.

The Saxons were very coarse in their style of living. Their food consisted of game, fish, swine's flesh, and coarse cakes. Their favourite drink was mead.

The principal amusement of the nobles was hunting and hawking; that of the ladies embroidery and the weaving of linen and woollen cloths.

The Anglo-Saxon language is the basis of our modern English. As an example, out of the sixty-nine words which make up the Lord's Prayer, sixty-four are Anglo-Saxon. The Bible, Shakespeare, Milton, and the Pilgrim's Progress are almost entirely composed of Anglo-Saxon words.

THE DIVISIONS OF RANK AMONGST THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

The **Cyning,** or King, was elected by the Witan, and was generally selected from among the late King's relatives, provided he was a fit person to govern.

Athelings, or Æthelings, were the King's sons, or those next in succession; *e.g.*, Edgar Atheling, or Edgar the Ætheling, was next in succession to Edward the Confessor.

Ealdormen, or Aldermen, were the next in dignity to the King and his sons. The title gradually gave place to that of **Eorl,** or **Earl.**

Thanes, or inferior nobles, ranked next to the Ealdormen, and were divided into King's Thanes and Lesser Thanes. They were all landowners, and it was necessary that the Lesser Thanes should

possess at least five hides of land. A merchant could become a Thane (see p. 9). A Ceorl might become a Thane if he possessed five hides of land, and a Thane might become an Earl if he possessed forty hides of land.

Ceorls were the next class. They were freemen, principally engaged in agriculture, and hired their land from the Thanes.

Nearly two-thirds of the population were composed of **Villeins,** or slaves. They were the property of their masters, and were of three kinds—those born of slave parents, prisoners taken in war, and those who were reduced to slavery for debt.

The **Witenagemot** was the Saxon Council of Wise Men, or Parliament. We have no account of the origin of this body, but we find from the earliest records that it existed in all the kingdoms of the Heptarchy. In A.D. 725 **Ina,** King of Wessex, resigned his crown to the Witenagemot (see p. 7).

The constitution of the Witenagemot has always been a matter of doubt. It appears to have been composed of the King, the chief dignitaries of the Church, the nobles, and other influential men. Its jurisdiction was both ecclesiastical and civil.

There appears to be a great diversity of opinion with regard to the origin of **Shires.** They are mentioned in the Laws of Ina, yet by many writers are ascribed to Alfred. There is no doubt that the present divisions existed at the time of the Conquest.

Shire-Reeve, or Sheriff, was the officer appointed to govern a Shire or County.

Shire-Mote, Shire-Gemote, or **County-Court,** was held twice a year, and presided over by a Bishop, Earl, and Shire-Reeve. This court appears to have taken cognisance of both civil and criminal causes.

Folk-Mote was to the Hundred what **Shire-Mote** was to the Shire; but in towns it appears to have been the origin of our Corporations.

Folkland was land belonging to a community. **Bockland** was land held by private persons—*i.e.*, held by book or charter.

Hundreds and **Tithings.**—The division of the Shires into Hundreds and Tithings must have been a gradual process, and probably originated about the end of the tenth century.

Frankpledge was the mutual responsibility between the members of a Tithing for the good behaviour of the whole. Should any member violate the law, the other members were bound, if possible, to bring him to justice; and if they wilfully allowed him to escape, they were mulcted.

Gavelkind was a law of Saxon origin. It is in force in some parts

of Kent, and in a few detached manors elsewhere, at the present day. By this law the property of all persons dying without a will is equally divided amongst the surviving male children.

Borough English is also an old Saxon law, which prevails in several ancient boroughs, particularly in Sussex, Kent, and Lancashire. By this law the youngest son inherits property in preference to all his elder brothers.

Trials among the Anglo-Saxons were of the most primitive kind, and totally devoid of any pretension to justice. A person accused of a crime was allowed to bring **Compurgators** or witnesses to swear to his innocence. If the accused could not bring compurgators, **Trial by Ordeal,** or God's judgment, was resorted to. The principal ordeals were boiling water, red-hot iron, and consecrated bread in the shape of a cross, called **Corsned.** In the water ordeal, the accused had to plunge his bare arm into the boiling fluid, and lift a weight from the bottom. If iron were chosen, the culprit had to carry a red-hot iron bar a prescribed distance, or to walk over red-hot iron ploughshares with bare feet. In either case, the maimed limb or feet were wrapped up in clean linen by the priest, and sealed. It was opened the third day, and if found perfectly healed, the accused was pronounced innocent. If corsned was chosen, the accused had to swallow the consecrated bread, which, it was believed, would choke him if guilty.

Punishments.—All crimes amongst the Anglo-Saxons, even murder, were punished by fine, and each man was valued according to his position. This was called **Weregild.** The life of a King's Thane was valued at 1,200 shillings, a Lesser Thane[1] at 600 shillings, and a Ceorl at 200 shillings. The life of an Ealdorman was twice as much as a King's Thane. Every member of the body had its own particular value. A man's beard was valued at twenty shillings, an ear at thirty shillings, and so on.

PRINCIPAL AUTHORS OF THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD.

Gildas, the first British historian. Died A.D. 570.

Cædmon, a monk of Whitby, the earliest metrical writer in the Anglo-Saxon language. Died A.D. 680.

Aldhelm, a Latin scholar and poet. Died A.D. 709.

Bede (Venerable), a monk of Jarrow. Chief work, 'Historia Ecclesiastica.' Died A.D. 735.

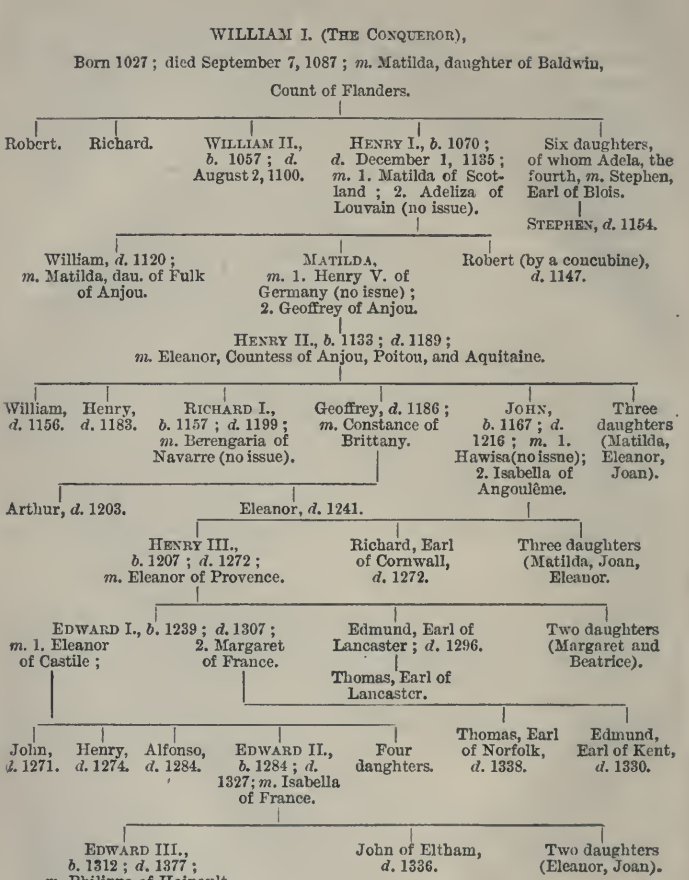
Alcuin, a pupil of Bede's; also a theologian and poet. Died A.D. 804.

[1] A Lesser Thane was sometimes called a *Sixhind man* and a Ceorl a *Twyhind man.*

Alfred, King of England. Translated the Psalms, Æsop's Fables, and Bede's History into Anglo-Saxon. Died A.D. 901.

Asser, a monk. Chief work, 'Life of Alfred.' Died A.D. 901.

Ælfric, Bishop of Wilton. Wrote a Latin Grammar and a Saxon translation of the historical books of the Bible.


WILLIAM I. (THE CONQUEROR),
Born 1027; died September 7, 1087; m. Matilda, daughter of Baldwin, Count of Flanders.
Robert.
Richard.
WILLIAM II., b. 1057; d. August 2, 1100.
HENRY I., b. 1070; d. December 1, 1135; m. 1. Matilda of Scotland; 2. Adeliza of Louvain (no issue).
Six daughters, of whom Adela, the fourth, m. Stephen, Earl of Blois.
STEPHEN, d. 1154.
William, d. 1120; m. Matilda, dau. of Fulk of Anjou.
MATILDA, m. 1. Henry V. of Germany (no issue); 2. Geoffrey of Anjou.
Robert (by a concubine), d. 1147.
HENRY II., b. 1133; d. 1189; m. Eleanor, Countess of Anjou, Poitou, and Aquitaine.
William, d. 1156.
Henry, d. 1183.
RICHARD I., b. 1157; d. 1199; m. Berengaria of Navarre (no issue).
Geoffrey, d. 1186; m. Constance of Brittany.
JOHN, b. 1167; d. 1216; m. 1. Hawisa (no issue); 2. Isabella of Angoulême.
Three daughters (Matilda, Eleanor, Joan).
Arthur, d. 1203.
Eleanor, d. 1241.
HENRY III., b. 1207; d. 1272; m. Eleanor of Provence.
Richard, Earl of Cornwall, d. 1272.
Three daughters (Matilda, Joan, Eleanor.
EDWARD I., b. 1239; d. 1307; m. 1. Eleanor of Castile; 2. Margaret of France.
Edmund, Earl of Lancaster; d. 1296.
Two daughters (Margaret and Beatrice).
Thomas, Earl of Lancaster.
John, d. 1271.
Henry, d. 1274.
Alfonso, d. 1284.
EDWARD II., b. 1284; d. 1327; m. Isabella of France.
Four daughters.
Thomas, Earl of Norfolk, d. 1338.
Edmund, Earl of Kent, d. 1330.
EDWARD III., b. 1312; d. 1377; m. Philippa of Hainault.
John of Eltham, d. 1336.
Two daughters (Eleanor, Joan).

NORMAN PERIOD.

FROM A.D. 1066 TO 1154.

William I. (The Conqueror),	began to reign		1066.
William II. (Rufus)	,,	,,	1087.
Henry I. (Beauclerc)	,,	,,	1100.
Stephen (Count of Blois)	,,	,,	1135–1154.

WILLIAM I. (THE CONQUEROR).

A.D. 1066—1087.

Born 1027. Began to reign 1066. Died September 9, 1087. Married Matilda, daughter of Baldwin V., Earl of Flanders—she died November, 1083.
Issue: 1. Robert, born 1056. 2. Richard, killed by a stag in the New Forest. 3. William. 4. Henry.
William had six daughters. Adela married Stephen, Earl of Blois, and became the mother of Stephen, afterwards King of England.

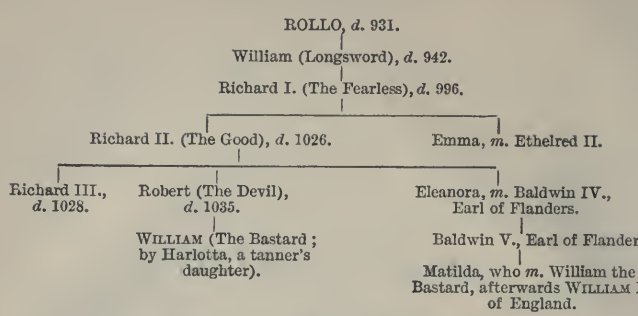
William, Duke of Normandy, was descended from Rollo, the great Norwegian sea-king, who, taking advantage of the weak rule of Charles the Simple, King of France, took Rouen, and fortified it, 905.

Charles gave his daughter in marriage to Rollo, with the province of Neustria as her dowry, 912. Rollo changed his name to Robert, and gave the name of Normandy to his dominions.

Robert (William's father) murdered his brother Richard, and usurped the throne. To atone for his crime, Robert made a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and died on his way home, 1035.

On Robert's departure, the kingdom was much disturbed by civil dissensions; but William soon put down all opposition, and became a powerful chief.

The following table shows William's descent from Rollo:—



After the battle of Hastings, William, having taken and garrisoned Dover, pushed on for London. He was met at Great Berkhampstead, Hertfordshire, by Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, and many of the Saxon nobles, who offered him the crown, which he accepted, and was crowned at Westminster, Christmas Day, 1066.

William I. began his reign by treating the Saxons with justice and moderation, and granted a new charter to the citizens of London, Harold, the late King, being the only one whose estates were confiscated. The Conqueror treated Edgar Atheling with great kindness, but kept him constantly about his person, fearing a conspiracy amongst the Saxons, as Edgar was the rightful heir to the throne.

William was perfectly aware that a country gained by the sword must be guarded by the sword; consequently he overawed the people by building and garrisoning with Normans strong fortresses, one of which we know as the **Tower of London.**

William returned to Normandy, March, 1067, taking with him Edgar Atheling and the Earls Morcar and Edwin, fearing they might disturb the peace of the kingdom. Fitz-Osborne, Earl of Hereford, and Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, were appointed Regents. As soon as the King left England the Regents oppressed the Saxons, who revolted, and the insurrection became general throughout the country. Having spent eight months in Normandy, William returned to quell the insurrection, took **Exeter** after a siege of eighteen days, and thus reduced the West and South to peace.

In the meantime the Earls Morcar and Edwin, assisted by the sons of Harold and the Kings of Scotland and Denmark, raised a rebellion in the North. William took York and compelled the rebels to yield, and Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, to do homage for Cumberland.

In 1069 the Saxons of the North, assisted by the Kings of Scot-

land and Denmark, besieged York, which was burned by the Normans, but not until 3,000 of them were slain. Many Norman castles were destroyed, and Edgar Atheling proclaimed King. William took terrible revenge by laying waste the country with fire and sword. From the Ouse to the Tyne not an inhabitant was left, for those who escaped the slaughter died of famine. William of Malmesbury, writing sixty years afterwards, tells us that the country still remained in the same desolate state.

The Saxons were now deprived of nearly all they possessed. Their lands were given to the Normans, and their monasteries plundered. The Saxon bishops were deposed and their estates confiscated. Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, was imprisoned for life; he was superseded by **Lanfranc**.

The inhabitants of the Fen districts still refused to surrender. Their leader, **Hereward**, built a wooden fort on the Isle of Ely, and withstood the invaders till he was treacherously betrayed by the monks. William admired the intrepidity of the brave Saxon, and restored him all his possessions. After a desultory war of seven years the country was completely subdued, and the Saxons reduced to the most abject vassalage.

Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, married Edgar Atheling's sister, and acknowledged William's supremacy. Edgar was still retained in William's Court, but treated with great kindness.

As soon as the Saxons were subdued, William's own nobles rebelled (headed by the Earl of Hereford), as they were dissatisfied with the rewards they had received. They were joined by the Saxon Earl Waltheof, who had married Judith, William's niece. She betrayed the plot, and her husband was executed, but the Normans only imprisoned.

Robert, the King's eldest son, quarrelled with his father for not having conferred on him the Dukedom of Normandy, which he had promised. The French King fomented the quarrel, and offered him a refuge in the **Castle of Gerberoi**, 1077. Here Robert was besieged by his father, and in a sally wounded William in the arm, his face being concealed by a helmet. When Robert recognised his father's voice, he entreated forgiveness, and mounted him on his own horse. To keep Robert out of mischief, William sent him to repel an inroad made into England by Malcolm, King of Scotland.

In 1082 William imprisoned his half-brother, Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, for life, for aspiring to the Papacy. In 1085 the King revived **Danegelt**, to supply means to oppose an invasion made by the Danes.

William, desirous of a war with France, took umbrage at a

sarcastic remark made by Philip. He invaded France, and desolated the country with fire and sword. At the burning of **Mantes,** his horse trod on some hot ashes, which made it plunge so violently that William was bruised against the pommel of the saddle. Mortification ensued, and he died September 9, 1087, in the sixty-first year of his age, the twenty-first year of his reign over England, and the fifty-fourth of his reign over Normandy. He was buried at Caen.

Shortly before his death he ordered the release of his brother Odo, the Earls Morcar, Siward, and other Saxon prisoners. He bequeathed Normandy to Robert, England to William, and 5,000 pounds of silver to Henry.

William, who was passionately fond of hunting, planted the **New Forest** in Hampshire. The ground between Winchester and the sea was cleared for that purpose, villages and churches being obstacles of no importance in the eyes of the Conqueror.

Forest Laws were most stringent; the punishment for killing a deer or other wild animal was mutilation by tearing out the eyes or chopping off a hand, whereas murder was punished by a fine.

Presentment of Englishry was revived by William to protect the Normans from murder. If a person was found slain, unless the friends could prove that he was an Englishman, the Hundred was mulcted.

Curfew Bell was instituted by William as a protection against fire. It was rung at sunset in summer and at eight o'clock in winter, when all persons were compelled to put out their fires.

Domesday Book was compiled by order of William. The original written book is carefully preserved in the Record Office, Fetter Lane. It gives an account of the division of the country (with the exception of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham), the size of each estate, the name of the owner, and how divided into arable, pasture, and woodland. It gives an account of the forests, churches, mills, and salt-works, which last were called wiches, as Nantwich, Northwich, &c.

The Channel Islands were annexed to England at the Conquest.

The Cinque Ports—Dover, Hastings, Romney, Hythe, and Sandwich—were fortified. Winchelsea and Rye were afterwards added.

The **Feudal System** was introduced by William the Conqueror, who divided the country into 60,000 Fiefs.

About the year 1086 William convened a meeting of all the tenants of the Crown, with their vassals, on Salisbury Plain, and required them to take the oath of fealty to him as their feudal lord, whereas, on the Continent, the vassal only swore fealty to his immediate lord. By William compelling the vassal as well as the tenant of the Crown to swear fealty to him, he broke the bond between

vassal and lord, and thus considerably curtailed the power of the Great Barons.

Tenants in Capite, or tenants of the Crown, were compelled to give military or knight-service, and to keep the field for forty days (with a certain number of men according to their holdings), as often as they should be called on. Upon the same principle the vassal was compelled to attend his lord in war; to provide a ransom for him if taken prisoner; to supply the money for knighting his eldest son, and marrying his eldest daughter. By the provisions of Magna Charta, these were the only occasions on which the lord could command money or **Aids** from his vassals.

Allodial Lands were a man's own property, for which he was not required to do knight-service.

Scutage, or **Escuage,** was money paid in lieu of knight-service. It was introduced by Thomas à Becket.

Tallage was a feudal tax levied on the Crown Lands. The inhabitants, both of town and country, who lived within the Royal Demesne were liable to Tallage. This tax appears to have been collected whenever the King was short of money, and without any regular assessment; consequently it was very obnoxious to the people.

Wardship was a part of the Feudal System by which the sovereign or lord took charge of the tenant during minority, and appropriated the profits of the estate. If the ward refused a marriage proposed by her guardian, she forfeited to him a sum of money equivalent to what he would lose by her non-performance of the contract.

Villeins, or **Villains,** were divided by the Normans into two classes. Villeins regardant were those who were attached to the soil and sold with it. Villeins in gross were the absolute property of the lord, and could be sold in the public market.

Villeinage Tenure was the origin of our **Copyhold Tenure.** The tenant was allowed to hold portions of land at the will of his lord, on condition of performing some menial service.

Purveyance was a feudal right by which the King was allowed to purchase provisions and necessaries, and to impress horses and carriages for his use, against the will of the owners, at nominal prices.

Greater Barons were those who held their fiefs directly from the Crown, and were consequently Tenants in Capite. Their fiefs varied much in size, consisting of a number of knights' fees. A portion of this large territory was **subinfeudated,** or underlet, to less powerful subjects, and these probably formed the class known as **Lesser Barons.**

Earls were all Great Barons, and had their own Baronial Courts in which they dispensed justice. **Baron** was the general title applied to all noblemen during the Norman and Plantagenet Periods.

The **Commune Concilium Regni** of the Normans, or, as it was sometimes called, the Magnum Concilium, corresponded to the Witenagemot of the Saxons. It was composed of the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Greater and Lesser Barons. The Lesser Barons were only summoned when taxes were to be imposed. The Great Council met three times a year—at Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide.

Ecclesiastical Courts were first established by the Conqueror, for the purpose of transferring from the Civil Courts all matters over which the Church claimed jurisdiction.

Chief Justiciary was an appointment created by the Conqueror. He was the highest officer in the kingdom, and acted as Regent during the King's absence.[1] He presided over a standing Council (separated from the Great Council) which took charge of all judicial business. This Court was called the **Curia** or **Aula Regis.** It was composed of all the great officers of State, attended the King's person, and was held in the Palace or wherever the King happened to be. The **Curia Regis** was ultimately divided into Exchequer, Court of Common Pleas, and Court of King's Bench. The **Exchequer Court** presided over all matters pertaining to revenue.

The Exchequer Court appears to have been separated from the Curia Regis in Henry I.'s reign; the Court of Common Pleas and Court of King's Bench in Henry II.'s reign.

WILLIAM II. (RUFUS).

A.D. 1087—1100.

Born 1057. Began to reign 1087. Died (unmarried) August 2, 1100.

William II., surnamed Rufus (from his red hair), had been appointed King by his father. On William's arrival in England, he secured the fortresses of Dover, Pevensey, and Hastings, and took possession of the Royal treasure, which amounted to 60,000*l.*

He was crowned at Westminster by Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, September 20, 1087.

Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, the Conqueror's maternal brother, raised an insurrection in favour of Robert; but he was not joined by the Saxons, by whom he was detested on account of his cruelties during his regency. The rebellion was soon quelled, and **Odo** banished the kingdom.

[1] The first were Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, and William Fitz-Osborn, appointed 1067. The last was Philip Basset, 1261.

Lanfranc, who had great influence over William, died 1089, and thus this unscrupulous monarch was left without an adviser. In 1090 Rufus crossed over to Normandy, determined, if possible, to wrest the dukedom from his brother Robert; but war was averted by the interposition of the French King and the Norman Barons, and it was finally agreed that the survivor should govern both England and Normandy.

Robert returned with William to England, and joined him in an expedition against Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, 1091. Peace was concluded on condition that Malcolm would give up Cumberland, and acknowledge William as his liege lord. Two years afterwards the truce was broken, and Malcolm, with his son Edward, invaded Northumberland. They both met their death at **Alnwick Castle**, November 1093. Some say that Malcolm was pierced in the eye by Robert de Mowbray when handing him the keys of the castle on the point of a spear; and from this circumstance the Dukes of Northumberland obtained the name of **Pierce-eye** or **Percy**. Malcolm Canmore's wife, Margaret, Edgar Atheling's sister, died of grief for the loss of her husband and son.

The See of Canterbury had lain vacant for four years, and the rich revenues had been appropriated by the King. In 1093 William persuaded **Anselm**, Abbot of Bec, in Normandy, to accept the See of Canterbury, expecting to receive a large sum of money for the appointment, which Anselm refused to pay, and requested permission to lay the matter before the Pope for his decision. This was peremptorily refused by the King; consequently, Anselm retired to Rome without the Royal sanction, and was kindly received by Pope Urban II., who threatened William with excommunication for his treatment of the Archbishop.

William, to supply money for his debaucheries, was persuaded by **Ralph Flambard**, a profligate priest, to keep open the most lucrative appointments in the Church, and, when filled up, to sell them to the highest bidder. In return for his great services, Flambard was made Bishop of Durham.

William again determined to invade Normandy, 1054, with a force of 20,000 men. Robert sought the assistance of Philip of France, and Rufus, fearing the result, required each man to pay ten shillings in lieu of his services. The 10,000*l.* thus raised was paid to the French King to withdraw from the war. In 1095, Robert Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, raised a rebellion in the North. He shut himself up in Bamborough Castle (Northumberland) and defied the King. At length he was taken by stratagem, but his wife, who still held the castle, refused to yield till she saw the executioner preparing to tear

out her husband's eyes. For thirty years Mowbray remained a state prisoner.

The **First Crusade**, 1096. The whole of Europe was roused to take up arms by the preaching of **Peter the Hermit**, who had visited the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, and had seen how it was desecrated, the pilgrims massacred and plundered, and sold into slavery. The Crusade being sanctioned by Pope Urban II., kings, princes, and nobles hastened to band themselves together to rescue Jerusalem from the hands of the Saracens. In order to join the Crusade, Duke Robert mortgaged Normandy for five years to his brother William, for 10,000 marks, and immediately set out for the Holy Land, accompanied by Edgar Atheling. Out of an army of 600,000 only 40,000 appeared before Jerusalem, which was taken after a siege of six weeks, 1099.

The last attempt made by the Scandinavians on England was in 1099, when Magnus, King of Norway, landed on the Isle of Anglesea, but was repulsed.

William was killed whilst hunting in the New Forest, August 2, 1100. There is much mystery attached to the manner of his death. Some historians tell us he was accidentally shot by Sir Walter Tyrrel; others that he was murdered by order of his brother Henry.

A wall round the Tower, a bridge over the Thames (London Bridge), and Westminster Hall, were the chief public works of this reign.

HENRY I. (BEAUCLERC).

A.D. 1100—1135.

Born 1070. Began to reign August 5, 1100. Died December 1, 1135. Married, first, Matilda, daughter of Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, November 11, 1100—she died 1118; secondly, in 1121, Adelais, daughter of Geoffrey, Duke of Louvain.

Issue: By Matilda, 1, William, Duke of Normandy, who married, in 1119, Matilda, daughter of Fulk, King of Jerusalem—drowned 1120. 2, Matilda, who married, first, Henry V., Emperor of Germany; secondly, Geoffrey of Anjou, who left a son Henry, afterwards Henry II. of England. Henry had no children by his second wife.

Henry I., immediately he heard of his brother's death, seized the royal treasure at Winchester, and was crowned at Westminster, August 5, by Maurice, Bishop of London. Being an usurper, his object was to please the people before the return of his brother Robert from Palestine, who was the rightful heir to the throne. Consequently he published a **Charter**, in which he undertook to abolish Danegelt and the Curfew, to relieve the barons from excessive feudal exactions, to moderate the laws of wardship and marriage, to

re-establish the laws of the Confessor, and to fill up immediately all vacant benefices without exaction.

Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, was invited by Henry to return to England. This offer he immediately accepted, and arranged the marriage between Henry and Matilda, the daughter of Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, and Margaret, Edgar Atheling's sister. This marriage was very popular with the English, for it united the Norman and Saxon lines, and conciliated the Scots.

Robert, who had returned to Normandy, invaded England, July 1101, to recover the crown which his brother had usurped. By the advice of Anselm and some of the principal nobles, it was arranged that Robert should give up his claim to the English throne, and receive in lieu thereof an annual pension of 3,000 marks, and that Henry should yield him all the castles he held in Normandy. It was further stipulated that if either died without legitimate heirs, the dominions of the deceased should go to the survivor. Robert ruled his Norman subjects so badly that the nobles applied to Henry for assistance. He landed in Normandy with a large army, 1106, and laid siege to the **Castle of Tenchebrai.** Robert hastened to relieve the besieged, and a decisive battle was fought, in which Robert, Edgar Atheling, and many of their followers were taken prisoners. Robert was confined in Cardiff Castle for the remaining twenty-eight years of his life. **Edgar** was allowed to live in retirement, and died at a good old age, being **the last male of the line of Cerdic.**

Anselm still refused **Investiture** by the King, and in 1103 went to Rome to consult the Pope on the subject. As Henry would not give up his prerogative, Anselm did not return to England till 1106, when the matter was settled by the Pope allowing bishops and abbots to do homage for their temporalities **per Sceptrum;** but the King was to give up Investiture **per Annulum et Baculum.** Anselm died 1109.

Louis VI., King of France, having taking part with William of Normandy, Henry's nephew, the **Battle of Brenville,** or **Noyon,** was the result, where Louis was defeated, August 1119. A treaty of peace having been concluded with Louis, Henry passed over to Normandy with his son William, to receive homage from the barons. Henry returned in safety to England, but the vessel which conveyed Prince William struck on a rock and went to pieces. The Prince and all the crew were drowned; a butcher of Rouen was the only one that survived to tell the tale. When the King heard of the death of his son his grief was excessive, and he is said never to have smiled again. Prince William left no issue.

As Matilda, widow of Henry V. of Germany, was Henry's only

legitimate child, he required the archbishops, bishops, and barons to swear allegiance to her as his successor, 1126. Amongst those who took the oath were Stephen, Henry's nephew, Robert, Earl of Gloucester, Henry's natural son, and David I., King of Scotland.

As William, son of Robert of Normandy, was killed in the battle of Alost, 1128, Matilda was apparently the undisputed heiress to the throne.

Henry died at St. Denis in Normandy (from eating too freely of lampreys), December 1, 1135, in the sixty-seventh year of his age and thirty-fifth of his reign. His body was brought to England and buried in Reading Abbey, which he had founded, 1121.

Henry was a careful and rapacious monarch. So great was his love of money that he kept many valuable benefices vacant for years, in order that the revenues might go to the Crown. He is said to have died worth more than 2,000,000*l.*, according to the present value of money.

The **Exchequer** was presided over by the Chief Justiciary and certain nobles selected from the Great Council, and it was separated from the Curia Regis during this reign.

Henry greatly improved the coinage, and is reported to have ordered the right hands of forty-six debasers of coin to be cut off in one day.

Weights and measures were introduced during this reign, a yard being the length of the King's arm.

Knights Templars originated A.D. 1118 or 1119. They were so called because their residence was close to the site of Solomon's temple.

Towards the close of this reign a colony of Flemings settled at Worsted, near Norwich, and introduced the manufacture of woollen cloth.

Bow Bridge was built over the Lea near Stratford, 1130. As this was the first arched bridge it took its name from its shape, and the immediate neighbourhood is called **Bow** to the present day.

STEPHEN, EARL OF BLOIS.

A.D. 1135—1154.

Born 1105. Began to reign December 1135. Died October 25, 1154. Married Maud, daughter of Eustace, Count of Boulogne. She died May 3, 1151.
Issue: 1, Eustace, who died 1152. 2, William, Earl of Boulogne, died 1159. 3. Mary, Abbess of the Nunnery of Ramsey, afterwards married Matthew, son of Theodoric of Alsace, Earl of Flanders, by whom she had two daughters.

Stephen, the grandson of William the Conqueror and nephew to Henry I., was an usurper, for he had sworn fealty to Matilda. But the turbulent barons preferred the rule of a man, and therefore he was joyfully received by the people. His brother, the Bishop of Winchester, procured him the keys of the Royal Treasury, of which he took possession. He was crowned at Westminster, on St. Stephen's Day, December 26, 1135, by Corboil, Archbishop of Canterbury.

Stephen swore to abolish Danegelt, to fill up immediately all vacant benefices, and not to appropriate Church property. He also agreed to allow barons and ecclesiastics to build and fortify castles on their own estates. The Pope confirmed Stephen's usurpation, and Robert, Earl of Gloucester, Henry's natural son, swore fealty to him.

In 1136 **David I.,** King of Scotland, uncle to Matilda, entered Northumberland to uphold his niece's claims. He was soon compelled to retire, but refused to do homage to Stephen. In 1138 David again entered England, and ravaged the country as far south as Yorkshire. Thurstan, Archbishop of York, called upon all the barons, with their retainers, to oppose the Scots, who had now reached **Northallerton** (Yorkshire). The mast of a ship was raised in the midst of the English army, surmounted with a cross and a silver box containing the sacramental wafer. Around this standard the English swore to conquer or die. The Scots fought desperately, but in vain; for they were signally defeated, and driven from the field August 22, 1138. This is known as the **Battle of the Standard,** or **Northallerton.** Peace was concluded with the Scots the following year.

The bishops and barons who had built castles carried on constant warfare, pillaging and harassing their weaker neighbours, and set the law at defiance. Stephen determined to put down these lawless raids, and commenced with the bishops, who were as turbulent as the barons. He compelled the Bishop of Salisbury, with his nephews, Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, and Nigel, Bishop of Ely, to give up their castles, 1139. Henry, Bishop of Winchester, Stephen's brother and Papal Legate for all England, deserted the King's cause, as he considered the rights of the Church had been violated.

The Legate and discontented barons invited over **Matilda** and her half-brother, **Robert, Earl of Gloucester,** 1139. They landed with a small retinue of 140 knights, and Matilda retired to Arundel Castle. The **Civil War** now commenced. With the assistance of the Bishop of Lincoln, Matilda obtained possession of Lincoln Castle, 1140. Stephen immediately besieged the castle, and Robert, Earl of Gloucester, hastened to the assistance of the besieged. The two armies met February 2, 1141, in the memorable **Battle of Lincoln,** where Stephen was defeated, taken prisoner, and cast into a dungeon in Bristol Castle.

Matilda was elected **Queen** in April, and entered London in great state, June 1141; but her rapacity and arrogance soon disgusted the people.

Maud, Stephen's Queen, begged for the release of her husband, on condition that he should give up his pretensions to the Crown, but was refused. Maud now roused Stephen's adherents to take up arms, and entered London, where Matilda was preparing for her coronation. The citizens who were favourable to Stephen joined his party, and compelled Matilda to fly to Oxford.

Matilda attempted to take **Winchester,** but failed. Here her brother Robert was taken prisoner, and exchanged for Stephen, November 1141. The trimming Bishop of Winchester was now anxious to do honour to his brother Stephen, and convened a Council of Bishops, and adduced the Pope's authority for acknowledging his brother King, and pronounced excommunication against all who should continue to adhere to the Countess of Anjou.

In September 1142 Stephen besieged **Oxford,** where Matilda had shut herself up. She escaped December 20, and joined the Earl of Gloucester and her son Henry, who had crossed over from the Continent. **Oxford** capitulated the following day.

For the next four years Matilda remained mistress of the West. The Earl of Gloucester died 1146; and, as he had been Matilda's chief supporter, she determined to retire to Normandy with her son Henry, who had married Eleanor, the divorced wife of Louis VII., King of France, and had acquired the dominions of Poitou and Aquitaine. Henry determined to invade England and claim the Crown. He landed 1153, but war was averted by the **Treaty of Winchester,** by which it was arranged that Stephen should reign during his life, and that Henry should succeed him.

Stephen died at Dover, October 1154, in the fiftieth year of his age and the nineteenth of his reign. He was buried by the side of his wife at Faversham Abbey, which he had founded.

During Stephen's reign the country was in a fearful condition.

Might was right; thousands died from violence and starvation, while villages were depopulated and the land untilled.

The **Second Crusade** was preached by St. Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux. It was joined by Louis VII. of France and Conrad III. of Germany. It lasted from 1147-1149, but was a complete failure.

A great part of the City of London was destroyed by fire, 1136.

PRINCIPAL AUTHORS OF THE NORMAN PERIOD.

Geoffrey of Monmouth, historian. Chief work, 'Legends of Early Britain,' written in Latin. Died 1130.

Huntingdon, Henry, author of the 'History of England to the Death of Stephen.' Died 1163.

Ingulph, a chronicler. Created Abbot of Croyland on the accession of William I. Died 1109.

Malmesbury, William of. Chief works, 'Ecclesiastical History of England' and 'Antiquities of Glastonbury.

PLANTAGENET LINE.

From A.D. 1154 to 1399.

Henry. II.	began to reign	. . .	1154.
Richard I.	„ „	. . .	1189.
John	„ „	. . .	1199.
Henry III.	„ „	. . .	1216.
Edward I.	„ „	. . .	1272.
Edward II.	„ „	. . .	1307.
Edward III.	„ „	. . .	1327.
Richard II.	„ „	. . .	1377, deposed 1399.

HENRY II. (CURTMANTLE).

A.D. 1154—1189.

Born 1133. Began to reign December 19, 1154. Died July 6, 1189. Married, 1152, Eleanor, daughter of William, Duke of Aquitaine, the divorced wife of Louis VII. of France—she died (*i.e.* the Queen) June 1202.

Issue: 1, William, died 1156. 2, Henry, died 1183. 3, Maud, ancestress of our present Royal Family, married Henry V., Duke of Saxony; she died 1189. 4, Richard, afterwards King. 5, Geoffrey, who was the father of Eleanor, the Fair Maid of Brittany, and Arthur, Duke of Brittany, died 1186. 6, Eleanor, died 1214. 7, Joan, died 1195. 8, John, who succeeded Richard.—Also two natural children by Rosamond Clifford, or Fair Rosamond: 1, William, Earl of Salisbury. 2, Geoffrey, Bishop of Lincoln, Lord Chancellor, and afterwards Archbishop of York.

Henry II. was the son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, by Matilda, daughter of Henry I. The name Plantagenet is derived from Planta Genista, the Latin for the shrub called broom, as Henry's father always wore a bunch in his helmet.

Henry was crowned with his Queen, Eleanor, at Westminster, by Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, December 19, 1154.

The King at once expelled the mercenary soldiers of Stephen, and, with consent of the Great Council, reclaimed by force of arms all property alienated from the Crown, and razed to the ground the castles built by the bandit barons. He put down robbery and violence, and improved the coinage, which had been much debased during the last reign.

In 1157, Henry compelled Malcolm IV. of Scotland to give up

Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland. In the same year Henry entered North Wales with a large army, to punish the Welsh for their incursions into England. He was defeated near **Coleshill**, Flintshire, and barely escaped with his life.

In 1158, **Geoffrey** the King's brother died. Henry immediately took possession of Nantes, over which his brother had been elected governor. Henry already possessed more than a third of France. From his father he received Anjou, Maine, and Touraine; from his mother, Normandy; with his wife, Aquitaine, Guienne, and Poitou.

Thomas à Becket was a most remarkable man, both on account of his abilities and indomitable will. He was first noticed during Stephen's reign by Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, who gave him several valuable benefices and made him Archdeacon of Canterbury. In 1158 Henry raised him to the dignity of Chancellor, presented him with valuable estates, and entrusted him with the education of his son Henry. Becket now eclipsed both ecclesiastics and barons, and almost the King himself, in the magnificence of his equipage and the number of his retainers. In 1161, Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, died. Henry, after appropriating a year's revenue, appointed Becket Primate, fondly supposing that he would aid him in checking the growing power of the Church.

Becket, as soon as he received his pall from the Pope, became an altered man; resigned the office of Chancellor, and devoted his time wholly to spiritual affairs, and most rigorously performed his monastic vows, and thus gained great power over the minds of the people. This sudden change in Becket proved to Henry that there must now be war between the Kingly and Ecclesiastical power. An opportunity soon occurred for a trial of strength, in which the stern King came off victorious.

A priest, after violating a gentleman's daughter, murdered her father. For these heinous crimes he was simply degraded by the Church. The King requested that he should be delivered up to the civil judges for punishment; this Becket refused to allow, insisting that bishops were the only judges who could try ecclesiastics. The King determined to appeal to the people, and thus ascertain the limits of the power of the Church. In January, 1164, Henry convened a council of prelates and barons at Clarendon, in Wiltshire. Here the celebrated **Constitutions of Clarendon** were passed and agreed to by the prelates. They were sixteen in number. The principal are as follow:—

That all clerks and those protected by the Church should be tried for crimes in civil courts; that bishops who were tenants in capite

should do homage for their fiefs as barons; that the King should receive the revenues of vacant sees; that no appeal should be made to the Pope; that no officer of the royal household, or tenant in capite should be excommunicated without the consent of the King; that no ecclesiastic should leave the realm without the royal permission.

Benefit of Clergy, which was a very old law, was abolished, but allowed again in 1176, when the Constitutions of Clarendon were repealed.

The **Assize of Clarendon**, a series of laws for the punishment of civil offences, was passed at the same time as the Constitutions.

Trial by Compurgation was abolished, but was allowed to be retained by London and some other boroughs.

Pope Alexander III. not only refused to ratify the Constitutions of Clarendon, but absolutely annulled them, considering that they conferred on the King the power due only to the Pope.

Becket, backed by the Pope, defied the King, who summoned a **Council at Northampton**, and declared that Becket was indebted to the Crown 44,000 marks, for money received during his Chancellorship, and sentence of imprisonment was pronounced against him. Becket ignored the authority of the court, and privately retired to France. Henry immediately confiscated Becket's property and banished his relatives and domestics.

Becket induced Louis VII. of France to declare war against Henry, which lasted nearly three years. Peace was concluded 1169, and Becket, by the advice of Louis, was reconciled to the King, July 1170. In the previous June, Prince Henry had been crowned by the Archbishop of York, assisted by the Bishops of London and Salisbury, as the King wished his son associated with him in the Royalty. For this act, which could only be legally performed by the Primate, Becket procured from the Pope letters of excommunication against the Prelates. The Bishops at once proceeded to Normandy and laid the matter before the King, who in his anger exclaimed, 'Is there no one who will deliver me from this turbulent priest?' Four knights immediately hastened over to England, and proceeded to Canterbury, met Becket in the cathedral, and, as he refused to revoke the excommunication against the Bishops, beat out his brains on the steps of the altar. Becket was canonised as St. Thomas, and thousands of pilgrims visited his tomb. The murderers, to atone for their crime, made a pilgrimage to Rome, where they died.

In 1156 Pope Adrian IV. (**Nicholas Brakespear**, the first and only Englishman ever elected to the Papal throne) granted Henry a Bull giving him the sovereignty of Ireland. Henry had now an opportunity of putting the Bull in force. **Dermot**, King of Leinster (who had

carried off the wife of O'Ruarc, Prince of Leitrim), was driven from his kingdom and applied to Henry for assistance, who granted Dermot letters patent allowing any of his subjects to assist him in recovering his kingdom. **The Earl of Pembroke,** surnamed **Strongbow,** Robert Fitz-Stephen, and Maurice Fitz-Gerald at once joined Dermot, and took Wexford, Waterford, and Dublin. **Strongbow married Eva, Dermot's daughter,** and on Dermot's death assumed the sovereign power, upon which O'Ruarc besieged Dublin, but was completely routed with great slaughter. In 1171 Henry proceeded to Ireland to receive the homage of the native princes, the Kings of Ulster and Connaught alone refusing to become his vassals. Henry having appointed Strongbow Governor of Ireland, returned to England, April 1172.

Young Henry had a second time been associated in the Royalty, and crowned with his wife Margaret, daughter of the King of France. He was instigated by his father-in-law to demand either England or Normandy. Richard claimed Aquitaine, and Geoffrey, a mere child, demanded Brittany. Henry refused the requests of his three sons, who with their mother Eleanor fled to France. As Eleanor refused to return, the King secured her person and kept her in confinement during the remainder of his reign.

Many of the barons joined Henry's sons, and Willliam I., King of Scotland, made a raid into England. Henry, who wished to propitiate the people, proceeded to Canterbury, walked barefooted through the city to the cathedral, was scourged by the monks at the tomb of Becket, and passed the night in watching and prayer. Next day he received absolution and started for London.

On July 12, 1174, the same day that the King entered Canterbury, **Glanville,** the Chief Justiciary, defeated the Scots at **Alnwick** and took **William the Lion** prisoner. He was liberated the following year on condition of holding **Scotland** as **a fief of England.** It was from this circumstance that Edward I. afterwards claimed the sovereignty of Scotland. The French King made peace with England, and Henry's sons returned to their obedience.

In 1175 Roderic, King of Connaught, and the other Princes agreed to pay tribute to Henry and acknowledge him as their liege lord; thus the conquest of Ireland was completed. **Strongbow,** King of Leinster, **died** 1177, and Prince John, a boy of twelve, was invested with the government of Ireland; but his conduct was so imperious that his father recalled him in less than a year.

In 1183 the King's sons, Henry and Geoffrey, again rebelled. Henry died June 1183, and Geoffrey, August 1186.

As Saladin had taken **Jerusalem,** 1187, Henry determined to join the Crusade in person, and for this purpose extorted large sums

of money from the Jews and raised a tax or tenth on all goods; this was called **Saladin Tax.** The King was prevented from joining the Crusade by being dragged into a war with his son Richard and Philip Augustus, King of France. When the King heard that his favourite son John was united with Richard in rebellion against him, it broke his heart. He died of grief at Chinon, July 6, 1189, in the fifty-seventh year of his age and the thirty-seventh of his reign. He was buried at Fontevraud.

In the early part of this reign itinerant judges, or **Justices in Eyre,** were delegated by the Curia Regis to go their rounds once in seven years, and to try all cases brought before them; and for this purpose the country was divided into six circuits, each having three itinerant judges. This was the real origin of our present **Assizes.**

The Court of Common Pleas became stationary at Westminster, and did not follow the King's Court; it decided all causes of a civil nature between private persons.[1] **The Court of King's Bench** now represented the Curia or Aula Regis, and gradually monopolised that name. It took cognizance of all matters concerning the King and Realm, and heard appeals from the Common Pleas.

Great improvements were made during this reign. Commerce was much extended, for through the Crusaders the merchandise of the East was introduced, and intercourse with other nations tended greatly to civilise the people. In this reign **London first became the capital of England,** and in 1188 Henry Fitzalwyn became the **first Lord Mayor,** being appointed by the Crown. **Danegelt** was collected for the last time, 1174. The **Royal Navy** was first established, 1166.

RICHARD I

A.D. 1189—1199.

Born September, 1157. Began to reign September 3, 1189. Died April 6, 1199. Married Berengaria of Navarre (at Cyprus), May 11, 1191.
Issue: None.

Richard I. immediately on the death of his father ordered his mother to be set at liberty. On the day of his coronation (September 3) a fearful massacre of the Jews took place in London and in every large town in England. Of this disgraceful outrage Richard can scarcely be held blameless, for we do not find that he punished the offenders or took measures to stop it.

[1] The first Chief Justice of the King's Bench was Robert de Bruce, appointed 1267.

To procure means for the **Third Crusade**, Richard sold benefices, crown-lands, and everything that could be converted into money. Even the great and good **Glanville**, the Chief Justiciary, did not escape the King's rapacity, for he sold his office which had been filled with so much credit to himself and benefit to the country, cast him into prison, and fined him heavily.

Leaving the government in the hands of the Chancellor Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, Richard proceeded to Normandy. When he had extorted all the money he could from his Norman subjects, he marched his army to Marseilles, where he embarked and met Philip Augustus in Sicily. Here they, with their armies, were compelled to winter on account of the tempestuous weather. Richard punished Tancred, King of Sicily, and compelled him to pay 40,000 ounces of gold for appropriating the dowry of Joan, Richard's sister and widow of the late King of Sicily.

Richard set sail from Messina, April 1191. A part of his fleet was wrecked on the island of Cyprus, and the crews ill-treated by Isaac the King. Richard took possession of the island, and cast Isaac into prison. During his stay Richard married Berengaria of Navarre, and set sail for Acre in June, which he reached in a few days. **Acre** had been besieged for nearly two years, with the loss of 200,000 men. The presence of Richard inspired the besiegers with fresh vigour. **Acre** capitulated June 12, 1191, and Saladin agreed to pay the besiegers 200,000 pieces of gold. Philip left Acre for France in consequence of a quarrel with Richard. As the money was not paid by Saladin within the prescribed time, the good and religious King Richard massacred 5,000 helpless hostages.

Jaffa was taken, and Richard advanced almost to the walls of Jerusalem, astonishing the infidels with his extraordinary feats of valour. As the allies were determined to return home, Richard concluded a **Treaty with Saladin**, by which it was stipulated that Christians should be allowed to visit Jerusalem unmolested, and that Acre and a few other seaports should remain in the hands of the Christians.

Richard on his return to England was wrecked in the Adriatic, and attempted to cross the continent in a pilgrim's dress. He was detected and taken prisoner by Leopold, Duke of Austria, whom he had insulted at Acre. The Duke of Austria sold Richard to Henry VI., Emperor of Germany, who confined him in a castle in the Tyrol. Richard was brought before the **Diet of Worms**, where the Emperor's conduct was condemned, and he consequently agreed to release Richard for 150,000 marks, which his subjects willingly paid. Richard landed at Sandwich, March 1194.

During Richard's absence, John had persuaded the barons to dismiss Longchamp, and appoint him Chief Justiciary. He also induced Philip of France to assist him in obtaining the Crown, on condition that he did homage to Philip for his English dominions in France. When Philip heard of Richard's release he wrote to John to this effect: 'Take care of yourself; the devil has broken loose.' John in terror fled the country, and his estates were confiscated.

Richard was again crowned, April 1194, and immediately set out for France to punish Philip for his perfidy. On reaching Normandy he was met by his brother John, who professed contrition, and was pardoned at the request of his mother. A desultory war was carried on with Philip until Richard's death.

Vidomar, Viscount of Limoges, one of Richard's vassals, refused to give up a treasure he had discovered; consequently Richard besieged him in his **Castle of Chaluz.** Here the King was mortally wounded by one Bertrand de Gourdon. The castle was taken and Gourdon pardoned by the King; but after Richard's death he was flayed alive by order of Marchades, the General.

Richard died April 6, 1199, in the forty-second year of his age and the tenth of his reign, and was buried at Fontevraud.

William Fitz-Osbert, surnamed Long-Beard, who advocated the cause of the poor and opposed tallages, was executed on the charge of sedition, 1196.

Coats of Arms were first used during the Crusades. Richard adopted the lions passant, which are still to be found in the Royal Arms of England.

Third Crusade, 1189–1192. **Fourth Crusade,** 1195–1197. **Fifth Crusade,** 1198–1204.

Robin Hood, the celebrated outlaw, lived in this reign.

JOHN (LACKLAND).

A.D. 1199—1216.

Born December 24, 1116. Began to reign May 27, 1199. Died October 19. 1216. Married, first, in 1180, Alice, daughter of the Duke of Gloucester, and divorced her, 1200; secondly, in 1200, Isabella of Angoulême. After John's death Isabella married the Earl of Marche, by whom she had four sons.

Issue: By Alice none. By Isabella: 1, Henry, who succeeded his father. 2, Richard, who was created Earl of Cornwall, 1210, and chosen King of the Romans, 1257. 3, Joan, who in 1221 married Alexander II. of Scotland. 4, Eleanor, who married, in 1235, William Mareschal, Earl of Pembroke, and secondly, in 1238, Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester. 5, Isabella, who in 1235 married Frederick II., Emperor of Germany.

John, surnamed Lackland, was not the rightful heir to the throne, for **Arthur**, the son of his elder brother Geoffrey, was the lineal heir, and was consequently proclaimed by the barons of Touraine, Maine, Anjou and Brittany.

The Archbishop of Canterbury and the Earl of Pembroke convened a meeting of the Great Council at Northampton, and prevailed on the great barons to take the oath of allegiance to John, who was crowned by the Primate at Westminster, May 26, 1199.

Philip of France espoused **Arthur's** cause and invaded Normandy, but Constance, Arthur's mother, fearing that Philip intended to usurp her son's dominions, refused his assistance. Thus the war was brought to a close, May 1200.

The same year William the Lion, King of Scotland, did homage to John at Lincoln.

In 1202, Philip of France and Count De la Marche (whose espoused wife, Isabella, John had married), and many of the barons who were disgusted with John's rule, declared war against the King. Philip knighted Arthur, and sent him with De la Marche and 200 knights to besiege his grandmother Eleanor. They were surprised by John, and all taken prisoners. **Arthur** was conveyed to the Castle of Falaise, where he was foully murdered by his unnatural uncle John. De la Marche and the knights were loaded with chains, and cast into dungeons in England and Normandy. **Eleanor**, Arthur's sister, known as the Fair Maid of Brittany, was by the King's order confined in Bristol Castle. As John refused to answer for these crimes before a court of his peers, Philip entered Normandy, which he re-annexed to the Crown of France. Aquitaine was the only province now remaining to the English King.

In 1206, Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, died. The monks of Canterbury elected their Sub-Prior Reginald to fill the vacant see. The King elected John de Gray, Bishop of Norwich; but Pope Innocent III. would have neither, and compelled the monks, under pain of excommunication, to elect as Primate **Stephen Langton**, an Englishman, and at that time a cardinal at Rome. John refused to accept Langton, expelled the monks, and appropriated the revenues. The Pope consequently laid the whole kingdom under an **Interdict**, by which all churches were closed, no rite administered, except baptism and absolution to the dying, and the dead were not allowed to be buried in consecrated ground. In 1209, John was excommunicated, and in 1212 the Pope absolved his subjects from their allegiance, and appointed Philip to take possession of the throne. John was now all obedience to the Pope, acknowledged **Langton as Primate**, and even went so far as to lay his Crown at the feet of the Legate Pan-

dulf. On receiving back his Crown from the Legate, he agreed to pay an annual tribute of 1,000 marks, and give up all right of investiture, May 1213.

In 1209, John compelled William, King of Scotland to do homage, and pay 15,000 marks for destroying an English fort, and give his two daughters as hostages.

In 1210, John went over to Ireland and quelled an insurrection amongst his English subjects, and divided the English territory in Ireland into counties. In the same year John entered Wales, compelled Prince Llewellyn to do homage, pay tribute, and give hostages for his good behaviour. He also assisted the Earl of Flanders against Philip, and completely destroyed the French shipping.

In 1214, John, the Emperor of Germany, the Earl of Flanders, and the Earl of Boulogne, entered France and made war on Philip, but were completely defeated at **Bouvines**, and John concluded an ignominious peace at **Chinon**, September 1214.

John's cruelty, arrogance, and tyranny drove the barons to revolt, who, with **the Primate Langton and the Earl of Pembroke** at their head, demanded of the King their rights, and requested a renewal of Henry I.'s charter. John used every means in his power to evade their just demands. To gain over the clergy, he made great concessions to the Church, and gave up all right of **Investiture**, allowing the monks of monasteries and cathedrals to elect their own abbots and bishops. But all this was of no avail, for the barons were determined, and entered London, May 17, 1215, and were immediately joined by the citizens. John, seeing no escape, agreed to meet the barons at **Runnymede**, between Windsor and Staines, June 15, 1215.

On June 19, the never-to-be-forgotten **Magna Charta** was signed and sealed. Though its provisions have been frequently violated, it is the great bulwark of English liberty. The principal provisions were as follows:—

That Henry I.'s charter should be confirmed.

That no scutage or aid (except in the three feudal cases already mentioned, page 25), should be imposed without the consent of the Great Council.

That no freeman should be imprisoned, disseized of his lands, outlawed, or exiled, but by the lawful judgment of his peers or the law of the land.

That justice should not be sold, denied, or delayed to any man.

Both freemen and villeins were protected from excessive fines, and the latter could not be deprived of their implements of husbandry.

The liberties and free customs of London and other cities and

towns were protected. Foreign merchants were allowed to reside in and depart from England without exaction. Wards were not to be unequally married without the consent of their friends, or to be sold to the highest bidder. Widows were not to be compulsorily married. That the Court of Common Pleas should be stationary. That Judges of Assize should go on their Circuits once a year, and administer justice fairly.

To insure the carrying out of the Charter the barons required the King to send away his mercenary troops; to consign the Tower to the custody of Langton, and to give them possession of London till August 15. John granted the demands of the barons, but he was merely throwing dust in their eyes, for he immediately sent to the Pope to absolve him from his oath, and again introduced mercenary troops into the country. The barons flew to arms, but John was equal to the occasion, and reduced Rochester by famine, taking many knights prisoners. He also defeated Alexander II., King of Scotland, who had entered England to assist the barons, and laid waste his country as far as Edinburgh.

In September 1215, a Papal Bull arrived annulling the Charter, suspending Langton, laying London under an Interdict, and excommunicating many barons by name. In this strait the barons applied to **Louis the Dauphin,** of France, for assistance. Louis landed at Sandwich, May 1216, took Rochester, and received the homage of the barons. John now prepared for a final blow, but in passing from Lynn, in Norfolk, to Long Sutton, in Lincolnshire, he had to cross an arm of the Wash; the tide coming in before his baggage was over, he lost all his treasures and regalia, October 12. Vexation arising from his losses threw him into a fever, and he was obliged to proceed in a litter to Newark, where he died, October 18, 1226, in the forty-ninth year of his age and eighteenth of his reign. He was buried at Worcester.

Shortly after his accession, John granted a charter, allowing the citizens of London to choose their own sheriffs and to elect the Lord Mayor annually.

London Bridge was completed 1209.

There was a complete fusion of the two races before the end of this reign. The Saxons and Normans were no longer a distinct people, for they had become united by intermarriage, and by their determination to limit the prerogative of the King. From this period we must date the rise and gradual progress of the English as a nation.

HENRY III.

A.D. 1216—1272.

Born October 1, 1207. Began to reign October 1216. Died November 16, 1272. Married Eleanor of Provence (at Canterbury), 1236.

Issue: 1, Edward, who succeeded him, born at Westminster, June 16, 1239. 2, Margaret, born October 1240; married Alexander III. of Scotland, 1251; their daughter, Margaret, married Eric, King of Norway, and became the mother of Margaret, known as the **Maid of Norway**, who was the only descendant of Alexander III., and acknowledged by the States of Scotland, as his successor. 3, Beatrice, born June 1242; married John de Dreux, Duke of Brittany and Earl of Richmond. 4, Edmund, born January 1245, created Earl of Chester, 1253; Earl of Leicester, 1264; and Earl of Lancaster, 1267: he died 1295. Richard, John, William, and Henry died in infancy.

Henry III. was only in his tenth year on the death of his father. As the Primate Langton had been suspended by the Pope, Henry was crowned by Gualo, the Pope's Legate, October 20, 1216. On November 11, a Great Council was held at Bristol, when **Pembroke** was appointed Rector Regis et Regni, the Governor of the King and Kingdom. At the same time **Magna Charta** was confirmed, and it was confirmed again the following year. The Forest Laws were embodied in a separate charter called the **Charta de Foresta**. By this charter all forests enclosed since Henry II.'s reign were thrown open, and breach of the Forest Laws was punished by fine and imprisonment, instead of death or mutilation.

The consistent rule of Pembroke soon won over the barons, who were as anxious to get rid of Louis as they had been formerly to obtain his assistance. But the Dauphin was unwilling to give up the sceptre, which he thought already within his grasp; and the barons were determined to drive out the French, who were signally defeated by Pembroke at Lincoln, May 20, 1217. This is generally known as the **Fair of Lincoln**, from the easy victory obtained by the English.

In August 1217, **Hubert de Burgh**, the Justiciary, destroyed a fleet of eighty French vessels off **Calais**, under the command of Eustace le Moina, a noted pirate, who was afterwards beheaded by the English. By the **Treaty of Kingston**, September 11, 1217, it was arranged that Louis and his army should quit England, October 2.

In 1219 **Pembroke** died, and the Regency was divided between **Hubert de Burgh**, the Justiciary, and **Peter des Roches**, Bishop of Winchester, a Poitevin, who disgusted the English by giving valuable appointments to his own countrymen.

Henry, at the age of seventeen, was declared by a Bull from the

Pope competent to reign; but De Burgh still appears to have held the reins of government, as the Bishop of Winchester had resigned.

On the death of Philip Augustus in 1223, Louis VIII. instead of giving up Normandy made war, entered Poitou, and took Rochelle. In 1225, the Great Council granted Henry a fifteenth of all movable property to carry on the war with France, on condition that he confirmed the two Charters. The **Charta de Foresta** was confirmed, and **Magna Charta** altered to its present form.

In 1227 **Hubert de Burgh** was made Justiciary for life. In 1231, Henry quarrelled with De Burgh, and made Des Roches his chief adviser, who accused De Burgh of all kinds of offences; he was consequently despoiled of his property and confined in the Castle of Devizes. **Hubert de Burgh's** cause was espoused by the Barons, and he was consequently restored to all his titles, 1234.

Des Roches had given so many valuable appointments to his friends, that Civil War was only averted by the King removing him and his countrymen.

In 1242 Henry was induced by his mother to make war on Louis IX., King of France. He was, however, defeated at **Taillebourg and Saintes**, after which he fled, leaving his treasures and baggage behind.

From 1244 to 1248 the Great Council constantly remonstrated with Henry on his extravagances, for his abuse of Purveyance, and lavishing the public treasure on the foreign followers of his wife, whom he had married in 1236. In 1252 the King demanded the tithes of the Church for three years, by virtue of a Bull from the Pope, for the professed purpose of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. The dignitaries of the Church, supported by the barons, refused to submit to this spoliation.

In 1253 the King, under the ban of excommunication, took a solemn oath to ratify the Great Charter, on the condition of receiving supplies. In 1257 Henry accepted the Crown of the excommunicated King of Sicily for his son Edmund, for which he agreed to pay an enormous sum to the Pope; this, added to his other liabilities to the Pope, far exceeded his power of paying. The follies and extravagances of the King now brought matters to a crisis. The barons chose for their leader **Simon de Montfort**, Earl of Leicester, the King's brother-in-law. The barons demanded that the Government should be delegated to a commission of twenty-four bishops and barons, twelve to be selected from the King's Council, and twelve from the Great Council. Henry agreed to summon a Parliament at Oxford, June 11, to carry out this arrangement. This was called by

the Royalists **The Mad Parliament.** Nevertheless it passed the celebrated **Provisions or Statutes of Oxford,** which enacted:—

1. That four knights should be chosen for each county to represent the grievances of their district.

2. That a sheriff should be annually elected for each county.

3. That there should be three Sessions of Parliament every year, in February, June, and October.

4. That an account of the public monies should be duly rendered.

Prince Edward reluctantly took the oath to observe the Provisions of Oxford, but the King's maternal brothers loudly protested, and were driven from the country. In 1259, Henry's brother, Richard, King of the Romans, wished to return to England to collect the revenues of his estate, but was compelled by the Earl of Leicester to swear to the Provisions of Oxford before leaving the Continent. Henry having obtained a Bull from the Pope annulling the Provisions, took possession of the Tower and defied the power of the barons. Prince Edward returned from France, and though absolved by the Pope, refused to violate his oath. Louis IX. endeavoured to bring about a reconciliation, but in vain, and both parties prepared for war.

On May 13, 1264, the two armies met in a pitched battle on the Downs of **Lewes.** The Royalists were defeated, and Henry and his brother, Richard, King of the Romans, taken prisoners. On the following day by a Treaty, called the **Mise of Lewes,** it was agreed that Prince Edward and his cousin Henry should become hostages for their respective fathers; but instead of releasing them, De Montfort kept all four prisoners.

The Earl of Leicester issued writs in the King's name directing the sheriffs to have two knights elected for each county, two citizens for each city, and two burgesses for each borough. These, with the bishops, abbots, and barons, constituted the **First Parliament** in which the people were represented, and was the origin of our **Modern Parliament.** They met January 20, 1265. The bishops, abbots, and barons would represent our present House of Lords; the knights, citizens, and burgesses, the House of Commons. During Whitsun week Prince Edward contrived to escape, and joined the Earl of Gloucester, who had become jealous of De Montfort. Edward having sworn to observe the Great Charter, received the command of the army, and many barons flocked to his standard. The rival armies met at **Evesham,** August 4, 1265, where, after a sternly contested and bloody battle, the Royalists were victorious, **De Montfort,** his son Henry, and many of his knights being slain.

The King only saved his life by crying out, 'I am Henry of Winchester, the King!'

Parliament met at Kenilworth, November 1266, and established the King's authority, on condition that he should observe the Great Charter and preserve the liberties of the Church. By the **Award of Kenilworth** (passed at the same time), all who had committed offences against the King were pardoned on immediate submission, the family of De Montfort alone being excepted.

In 1267 the Earl of Gloucester raised a rebellion, which was soon quelled. Prince Edward, now seeing that the country was not likely to be again disturbed by war, set out for the **Ninth Crusade**, accompanied by his wife Eleanor and a large retinue, July 1270.

Louis IX., who had preceded Edward, died at Tunis. Edward landed at Acre, 1271, and took **Nazareth** by storm. On Edward's return to Acre, he was stabbed by an assassin with a poisoned dagger, and it is reported that his wife saved his life by sucking the poison from the wound.

Henry III. died at Bury St. Edmunds, November 16, 1272, in the sixty-sixth year of his age and fifty-seventh of his reign. He was buried at Westminster, November 20, at which time the Earl of Gloucester and the principal barons swore fealty to the absent Edward.

Our statute law begins with this reign, the earliest enactment being that entitled the **Provisions of Merton** (Knight).

When Magna Charta was confirmed in 1225, a man was forbidden to give his land to a religious house, so as to take it back and hold it from them as tenant. During this reign **Trial by Jury** began to grow into use, but differed materially from our present institution, as the members were always chosen for their previous knowledge of the case.

Villeins regardant gradually acquired the land they held for their support as copyhold, and for which they performed specific services. If the villein failed to perform his regardant services, the land was forfeited to his lord. This was the **Origin of Copyhold property.**

Trials by Ordeal were abolished. **Aldermen** were first appointed, 1229.

Roger Bacon invented magnifying glasses and magic lanterns. Astronomy and geography were introduced into Europe by the Moors. Coals discovered at Newcastle, 1234.

Henry rebuilt Westminster Abbey, and deposited the bones of Edward the Confessor in a golden shrine, which was placed in St. Edward's Chapel.

Sixth Crusade, 1210–1229. **Seventh,** 1230–1236. **Eighth,** 1245–1250. **Ninth,** 1270–1274. See "The Crusades," by G. W. Cox.

EDWARD I. (LONGSHANKS).

A.D. 1272—1307.

Born June 16, 1239. Proclaimed King, November 20, 1272. Died July 7, 1307. Married, first, Eleanor, daughter of Ferdinand III., of Castile, 1253; secondly, Margaret, daughter of Philip III. of France, September 10, 1299.

Issue: Edward, by his first wife, had four sons and four daughters. John and Henry died in their infancy. 3, Alphonso, born 1273, died 1285. 4, Edward who succeeded him.—By Margaret, Edward had two sons and one daughter. 1, Thomas born 1300, created Earl of Norfolk. 2, Edmund, born 1301, created Earl of Kent., Eleanor died young.

Edward was proclaimed King November 20, the day after his father's death. The Earl of Cornwall, a surviving son of Richard, King of the Romans, the Earl of Gloucester, and Walter Gifford, Archbishop of York, were appointed Regents till Edward's return, which was not till August 1274. On his way home Edward arranged a **Treaty of Commerce** with the Countess of Flanders, for the export of English wool, then much prized by the Flemish cloth merchants.

Edward I. was crowned with his Queen by the Primate, August 19, 1274. In 1276 the King demanded that **Llewellyn, Prince of Wales**, should do homage for the Principality. As Llewellyn refused, Edward determined to annex Wales to England, and most unjustifiably seized Eleanor de Montfort, who was on her way from France to Wales to celebrate her marriage with Llewellyn. She was kept in confinement more than two years.

Edward penetrated into the heart of Wales and compelled **Llewellyn** to surrender at discretion, and **to cede all Wales** to the English, with the exception of the Isle of Anglesea, for which he did homage to Edward at Westminster, November 1277. He received his bride and returned to Wales.

The people were disgusted with Llewellyn for yielding to Edward, and compelled him to attempt the expulsion of the invaders. David, Llewellyn's brother, who had at first sided with Edward, now joined his brother, attacked and took the castle of **Harwardine**, belonging to Roger Clifford the Justiciary, who was made prisoner, March 1282. They also took several of the new castles built by Edward. The King was defeated in North Wales and compelled to fly. On

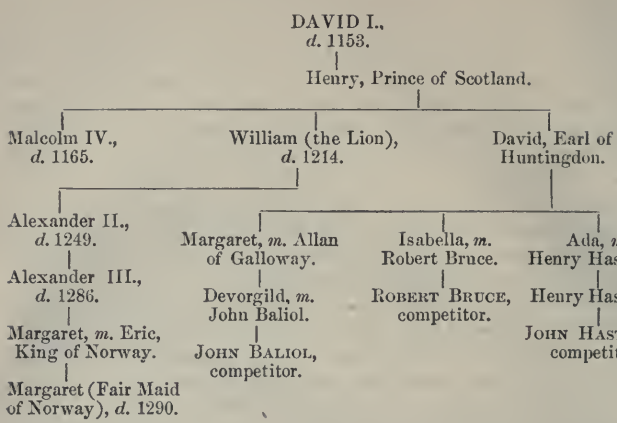
December 11, 1282, **Llewellyn** was surprised on the banks of the Wye and slain; his head was cut off and sent to Edward, then at Shrewsbury, who forwarded it to London, and commanded it to be exhibited on the Tower. **David** still carried on a desultory war, but was at last taken prisoner, September 1283, tried, and convicted of high treason. He was hanged, drawn, and quartered. This is the first instance on record of this inhuman and disgraceful punishment having been inflicted in England. **Madoc** made one more attempt to throw off the English yoke, but was defeated, taken prisoner, and executed. **Wales** was incorporated with England 1284. On April 25, 1284, **Prince Edward** was born at Carnarvon, and was the first to bear the title of **Prince of Wales**.

In 1286 the King visited Gascony, which in 1279 he had received in exchange for Normandy. Edward remained in France three years, during which time his people were cruelly oppressed by the judges. On his return, Edward fined and deposed all but two.

In 1290, the Jews, to the number of 16,500, were robbed and expelled the kingdom, and not allowed to return until the Commonwealth.

Queen Eleanor died November 21, 1291, in Lincolnshire. Her body was taken to Westminster Abbey, where it was interred. Crosses were erected at the places where the body rested on its way to London; the principal of which were Lincoln, Grantham, Stamford, Northampton, St. Alban's, Waltham, and Charing. The crosses at **Northampton** and **Waltham** are the only two still remaining.

Edward, wishing to unite the whole island into one kingdom, arranged a marriage between his son Edward and his niece, the Maid of Norway, who had been elected as their Queen by the Estates of Scotland; but she died on her way from Norway to Scotland, September 1290. The Crown of Scotland was now claimed by thirteen competitors, of whom only three had any real claims. They all three traced their descent from **David, Earl of Huntingdon**, brother to William the Lion. **Hastings'** claim was soon disposed of, as he could not compete with **Baliol** and **Bruce**. Their respective claims are shown in the following table:—



As the Estates or Parliament of Scotland could not decide between the two, they agreed to refer the matter to Edward, who made an appointment with the rivals and the Estates of Scotland to meet him at Norham Castle on the Tweed, May 10, 1291. As the Estates of Scotland would not acknowledge him as their feudal lord, he received homage from Baliol and Bruce; and, by the advice of the Great Council, Edward decided in favour of **Baliol,** who, after having sworn fealty to Edward, was put in possession of the kingdom, December 1292.

In 1293 a war was brought about with France, in consequence of a quarrel between the crews of an English and French vessel, in which a French sailor was killed. The French attacked and took several English vessels, and murdered their crews. In retaliation the English destroyed a large number of French vessels. Philip IV. cited Edward to appear, as Duke of Aquitaine, to answer for the conduct of his subjects. This Edward refused to do. Consequently, Philip confiscated Edward's French possessions. Edward declared war against France, 1294. **Baliol,** who had been treated with great indignity by Edward, joined Philip; and the Welsh took the opportunity to revolt, but were quickly subdued. Edward took **Berwick,** March 30, 1296, and put all the inhabitants to the sword. Earl Warrenne signally defeated the Scots at **Dunbar,** April 27, 1296, and the castle surrendered two days afterwards. Edward took Edinburgh June 8 and Stirling June 14. At Montrose **Baliol resigned his Crown** to Edward, July 16, and was imprisoned in the Tower of

London for two years; after which he retired to France, where he died 1314.

The Scottish Regalia, with the Stone on which the Kings of Scotland were crowned at Scone, were carried to England. The stone was placed in the chair of Edward the Confessor in Westminster Abbey, in which our sovereigns are still crowned. The King appointed **John de Warrenne**, Earl of Surrey, **Regent of Scotland**, and Hugh de Cressingham, Treasurer.

The harsh rule of the English soon drove the Scots to revolt, and they chose as their leader **Sir William Wallace**, who had been insulted by some English officers and nearly slain. Wallace soon collected around him a considerable army, and being a man of extraordinary physical powers, performed prodigies of valour. He defeated Warrenne and his army of 40,000 men at **Stirling Bridge**, September 11, 1297, and **Cressingham**, the Treasurer, was **slain.** Warrenne retreated to England, followed by the Scots, who ravaged Northumberland and Durham, and penetrated to Newcastle.

The King's exchequer being exhausted, he demanded large sums of money from the clergy, which they refused to give, and were backed by the Pope. Edward consequently outlawed the whole body, and confiscated their property 1297. Their estates were not restored till they acceded to his requests.

In addition to these unjust exactions from the clergy Edward completely ignored Magna Charta, which he refused to ratify. He raised large sums by tallages and heavy export duties on wool, hides, &c., without consent of Parliament. He also greatly abused his prerogative of purveyance.

In 1297 the King determined to prosecute the war with France, and entered into an alliance with the Earl of Flanders to assist him. Edward prepared two armies. With one he proposed to pass over to Flanders, and attack France from that side; the other he intended to send to Guienne, and requested Humphrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford, and Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, to take command of the army intended for Guienne, but both refused to quit the country. The King, addressing the **Earl of Hereford**, said, 'By God, Sir Earl, you shall either go or hang!' The Earl replied, 'By God, Sir King, I will neither go nor hang!' The two Earls retired with the principal barons. Edward, who was the wisest and most politic king that ever sat on the English throne, seeing that the barons and people were disgusted with his arbitrary rule, wisely gave up his intended expedition to Guienne, assembled the people at Westminster, and told them how grieved he was to tax them so heavily, but it was solely for the protection of the country. The King crossed over to Flanders with his

army; the people were soothed, but not the barons, who immediately prepared the famous **Confirmatio Chartarum**—a confirmation of the Great Charter and that of the Forests. They also required that no taxes should be levied without the consent of Parliament, and that **the two Barons** should be pardoned for refusing to leave the country This was passed by Parliament and sent over to Flanders to the King, who reluctantly signed it.

Edward, hearing of his disasters in Scotland, concluded peace with Philip for two years, and returned to England, March 1298. The King ordered an immense army to meet him at York, and marched into Scotland at the head of 100,000 men. On July 22, 1298, **Edward** completely **defeated** the Scots under **Wallace at Falkirk.** Wallace resigned his office as Guardian, and **Bruce** and **Comyn** were appointed in his stead. They appealed to the Pope, urging him to request Edward to desist from the war, and allow the Scots to govern themselves.

June 1299, Boniface VIII. sent a letter to Edward demanding that all matters in dispute should be referred to him. Edward laid the letter before Parliament, to which they returned the following answer: 'It is, and by the grace of God shall always be, our common and unanimous resolve that, with respect to the right of his kingdom of Scotland or other his temporal rights, our aforesaid Lord the King shall not plead before you, nor submit in any manner to your judgment, nor suffer his right to be brought into question by any inquiry, nor send agents, or procurators, for that purpose, to your court.'

On September 10, 1399, Edward married Margaret, the sister of Philip IV. of France. At the same time Edward's son was betrothed to Isabella, Philip's daughter. Peace was finally concluded between the two countries by the **Treaty of Amiens,** May 20, 1303.

In the same year, Edward devastated Scotland from the Tweed to the Moray Frith, and Stirling Castle surrendered. **Bruce** and **Comyn** with the principal nobles took the oath of allegiance to Edward, but **Wallace** refused to yield; but in 1305 he was betrayed by Sir John Monteith, sent to London, tried, hanged, drawn and quartered, August 23.

Bruce called the Scottish nobles together at Dumfries, and put himself at their head; he was opposed by **Comyn,** Baliol's nephew, and in an altercation that took place in Dumfries Church **Bruce stabbed Comyn,** and Sir T. Kirkpatrick completed the murder. **Bruce** was crowned at Scone, March 27, 1306, as King **Robert I. of Scotland.** He was successful in several minor engagements, but was at last defeated by Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, at **Methven,** near Perth, June 19, 1306. Bruce retired to the Western Isles, but

returned in the spring and defeated the Earl of Pembroke at **Loudon Hill** (Ayrshire), May 10, 1307. Edward had again determined to enter Scotland in person, but was detained by illness, and died at Burgh-on-the-Sands (near Carlisle), July 7, 1307, in the sixty-ninth year of his age and thirty-fifth of his reign. He was buried in Westminster Abbey.

Edward's first Parliament was called in February 1275, and appears to have been principally engaged in reforming abuses, and passed the celebrated **Statutes of Westminster**, of which the following are the principal enactments: that judges should be restrained from selling justice; that freedom of election should be insisted on; forced hospitality on religious houses was forbidden; **Coroners** were appointed. It is probable that the statute known as **Peine forte et dure** was enacted by this Parliament. Its object was to punish persons who refused to plead. The prisoner was confined in a dark dungeon, laid on his back, and heavy weights placed on his body. He was supplied with small quantities of bread and water alternate days till he died. This law was repealed in 1772. **Benefit of Clergy** was a law of very old standing, for we find it repealed by the Constitutions of Clarendon, and allowed again in 1176. It was legally recognised by Edward's first Parliament, when it was enacted that an offender liable to death should only be burned in the hand if he could read. The **Statute of Mortmain** was passed, 1279, by which lands or tenements were forbidden to be made over to religious corporations without the King's permission, under pain of forfeiture to the Crown.

De Donis was passed 1285. Its object was to prevent the alienation of landed property.

Quia Emptores passed 1290, by which freemen were allowed to sell their lands, on condition that the purchaser should hold the lands of the chief lord, and not by subinfeudation. The object of this law was to insure the chief lord his fees.

Quo Warranto was passed the same year. By it a writ may be directed to any person or corporation to inquire by what warrant they hold any office or franchise.

In 1297 the celebrated **De Tallagio non Concedendo** was passed, which specially enacted that no tallage, aid, or tax should be levied without the consent of both Houses of Parliament. It was further enacted that the King should not abuse his prerogative of purveyance.

Some historians consider the two Houses of Parliament were separated in this reign; others do not consider that they were divided into two Houses till Edward III.'s reign.[1]

[1] In 1283 Prince David of Wales was tried at Shrewsbury by the Upper House or Peers. At the same time the Commons sat at Acton Burnall, and passed the Statute of Merchants (Knight).

Edward I. is called by some historians the **English Justinian,** as so many laws were passed during his reign.

Convocation first assembled by order of Edward I. for the purpose of taxing ecclesiastical benefices.

The first Attorney-General was William de Giselham, appointed 1278.

EDWARD II.

A.D. 1307—1327.

Born April 25, 1284. Began to reign July 8, 1307. Died September 20, 1327. Married Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., of France, January 25, 1308.

Issue: 1, Edward, born November 13, 1312, who succeeded him. 2, John of Eltham, born August 25, 1315, created Earl of Cornwall, 1328. 3, Joan, who married, July 18, 1328, Prince David (eldest son of Robert Bruce), afterwards King David II. of Scotland. 4, Eleanor, who married, 1332, Reginald II., Count of Guelders.

Edward II. was proclaimed King, and received the homage of the Scottish nobles at Dumfries. **Piers Gaveston,** Edward's vicious favourite, who had been banished by Edward I., was immediately recalled, and joined the King in Scotland. Edward conferred on him the Earldom of Cornwall, which had previously been held by a member of the royal family. October 1307, Gaveston married the King's niece, sister to the Earl of Gloucester. Edward did not carry out his father's wishes by subjugating Scotland, but returned to London, leaving Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, as Governor. Edward heaped all kinds of honours on Gaveston, and made him Regent on his departure for France to marry Isabella. On Edward's coronation, February 24, 1308, contrary to all precedent, Gaveston carried the crown before the King. The barons were disgusted, and compelled the King to **banish Gaveston,** under pain of excommunication if he should return. The King consequently appointed him Governor of Ireland, but recalled him the following year. The King summoned a Parliament, October 1309, but the barons refused to attend, as Gaveston had returned; Gaveston was therefore again compelled to retire.

As the King had shown himself incapable of governing, a commission called **Ordainers** was appointed by Parliament to conduct the Government.

Edward met his Parliament 1311, and confirmed Magna Charta. It was also stipulated that the King should hold a Parliament once a year, or oftener if need be; that he should not make war or leave the kingdom without the consent of Parliament, and that they should

have the power of appointing a Regent during his absence. **Gaveston was banished,** on pain of death if he returned. After dissolving Parliament, Edward retired to the north, invited back his favourite, declaring his banishment illegal. The barons at once rebelled, 1312, and chose for their leader the **Earl of Lancaster,** the King's cousin. They pursued the King and Gaveston to Scarborough. The former retired by sea to York, and **Gaveston** shut himself up in Scarborough Castle, where he was compelled to surrender by the Earl of Pembroke. He was conducted to Banbury, where the celebrated **Guy, Earl of Warwick,** took possession of his person. After a mock trial, he was executed on Blacklow Hill, near Warwick.

During these dissensions the Scots were gradually driving the English out of their country. The success of the Scots induced Edward to become reconciled to the barons, so that they might unite their forces against the common enemy. The King ordered all the tenants of the Crown to meet him at Berwick, and he entered Scotland with 100,000 troops. He relieved Stirling Castle, near which Robert Bruce had advantageously posted an army of 30,000 men, and protected his position by digging pits, which he armed with pointed stakes, and covered them lightly over to deceive the enemy. Here was fought the sanguinary battle of **Bannockburn,** June 24, 1314, when the chivalry of England was signally defeated by an army composed of nearly all infantry, and less than one-third of their number. The King himself was nearly taken prisoner, but was hurried off the field by the Earl of Pembroke.

In 1315, **Edward Bruce,** brother to the King of Scotland, landed in Ireland to assist the people against the English, and was elected King by the Irish the following year. In August 1316, he was signally defeated by the English at **Athenree,** and on October 5, 1318, he was defeated and slain at **Dundalk.**

Edward now chose as his favourite **Hugh le Despenser,** or **Spenser;** gave him immense estates, conferred on him all kinds of honours, and in 1320 married him to his niece, a daughter of the Countess of Gloucester. This aroused the barons to arms, who chose as their leaders, the **Earl of Hereford,** the King's brother-in-law, and the **Earl of Lancaster,** his cousin. They destroyed the property of the Spensers, father and son, advanced to London, and demanded the exile of the Spensers. The King at first refused to accede to their request; but the barons succeeded in passing the **Statute of Exile,** July 1321. The King at once took up arms, defeated and took prisoner Lancaster at **Boroughbridge,** March 23, 1322. **Lancaster,** and nearly twenty barons, were executed in different parts of the country, and their property confiscated.

The barons now subdued became obsequious, and conferred greater power on the King than he ever before possessed, and revoked the sentence of exile against the Spensers.

Edward again invaded Scotland, but with no better success, and therefore concluded a **Peace with Bruce** for thirteen years, 1323.

Charles IV., the Queen's brother, had ascended the French throne, 1322, and took possession of Guienne, as Edward had neglected to do him homage. The King sent Isabella to France to arrange matters with her brother. The Queen concluded a treaty by which it was arranged that the King should give up Guienne to his son, and that young Edward should do homage to Charles as his feudal lord.

Roger Mortimer, who had been confined in the Tower as one of the rebellious barons, contrived to escape to Paris, and met the Queen, who fell desperately in love with him. She refused to return to England when requested by her husband, and joined Mortimer in carrying on a secret correspondence with the malcontents of England, thus adding rebellion to infidelity. Edward requested the Pope to interfere, and Charles dismissed Isabella from the kingdom. The Queen and her son took refuge at the court of the Count of Hainault, and Prince Edward was betrothed to Philippa, the Count's daughter.

September 1326, the Queen and her son Edward, with about 3,000 men, landed at Orwell in Suffolk. She was joined by the King's brothers, the Earls of Kent and Norfolk, and many of the disaffected barons and bishops. Bristol was taken by the Queen, and **the elder Spenser**, the Governor, **hanged**. The King fled to Wales, but was captured at Neath Abbey, Glamorganshire, and confined in Kenilworth Castle. **Hugh le Despenser** was taken with the King, and after a mock trial was **hanged, drawn, and quartered**.

On January 9, 1327, the Queen summoned a Parliament, which declared that Edward of Carnarvon had ceased to reign, and his son Edward was proclaimed in his stead. At the request of Mortimer the King was removed to Berkeley Castle, where he was murdered (in a manner too shocking to relate), by order of the Queen and her paramour, September 21, 1327, in the forty-fourth year of his age and twenty-first of his reign.

Hallam thinks that Parliament sat as different Houses early in this reign, and mentions the Parliaments called in the eighth, ninth, and tenth years as examples of the division of Parliament into two Houses.

In 1316 the right of nominating sheriffs was taken from the people and granted to the Crown.

In this reign the House of Commons began to annex Petitions to Bills by which they granted subsidies.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE SHOWING THE DESCENT

EDWAR

BORN, 13TH NOVEMBER, A.D. 1312.—DIED, 21ST JUNE, A.D. 1377

EDWARD, the Black Prince, b. 15th June, A.D. 1330; d. 8th July, A.D. 1376; m. Joan, dau. of the Earl of Kent, A.D. 1361.

Richard II., b. A.D. 1366; mur., 14th Feb., A.D. 1400; m. 1st, 22nd Jan., A.D. 1383, Ann of Luxemburgh. 2nd, A.D. 1396, Isabella, dau. of Charles VI. of France.

LIONEL, Duke of Clarence, b. 29th November, A.D. 1338; d. 17th October, A.D. 1368.

m. 1st, Elizabeth, dau. of William de Burgh, A.D. 1352.

Philippa, b. 16th August, A.D. 1355; d. February A.D. 1382; m. A.D. 1368, Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March.

ROGER MORTIMER, Earl of March, d. A.D. 1398; m. A.D. 1388, Eleonora, dau. of Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent.

2nd, Violante, dau. of the Prince of Milan, 25th April, A.D. 1368.

No Issue.

m. 1st, 19th M
Blanche, da
Duke of La

Henry IV.
d. 20th Marc

m. 1st, Mary Bohun, A
D. 1380; dau. of Hum
phrey de Bohun.

EDMUND, Earl of March, d. 19th January, A.D. 1425; m. Anne, dau. of Edmund, Earl of Huntingdon.

No Issue.

ANN, m. Richard, Earl of Cambridge, 2nd son of Edmund Duke of York.

RICHARD, Duke of York (killed at Wakefield 31st Dec. A.D. 1460), m. Cicely, dau. of Ralph Earl of Westmoreland.

Henry V., b. A.D. 1388; d. 31st Aug. 1422; m. 3rd June A.D. 1420, Catherine of France.

Henry VI., b. 6th Dec. A.D. 1421, mur. 22nd May, A.D. 1471; m. Margaret of Anjou, 22nd April, A.D. 1445.

EDWARD, b. 13th Oct. A.D. 1453; m. Lady Anne Neville, 2nd dau. of Richard Earl of Warwick; mur. 21st May, A.D. 1471, by the Duke of Gloucester and others.

THOMAS, Duke of Clarence, killed at the Battle of Beaugé, 22nd March, A.D. 1421; m. Margaret, widow of John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset.

Edward IV., b. 29th April, A.D. 1441; d. 9th April, A.D. 1483; m. 1st May, A.D. 1464, Elizabeth Woodville, widow of Sir John Grey.

Richard III., b. A.D. 1452; killed at the Battle of Bosworth, 22nd August, A.D. 1485; m. Anne, widow of Edward, Prince of Wales, whom he had barbarously murdered.

GEORGE, Duke of Clarer
A.D. 1478; m. A.D.

EDWARD, Earl of Warwick, beheaded, A.D. 1499.

Edward V., b. 4th November, A.D. 1470.

RICHARD, b. 28th May, A.D. 1474.

supposed to have been murdered by order of their Uncle, Richard III., 24th May, A.D. 1483.

Elizabeth, b. 11th Feb., A.D. 1466, m. **Henry VII.**, 18th January, A.D. 1486; and thus united the Rival Houses of York and Lancaster.

CICELY, m. 1st, Earl of Wells; 2nd Sir John Kyme, of Lincolnshire.

ANNE, m. Howard, Duke of Norfolk.

TOF THE HOUSES OF YORK AND LANCASTER.

R[illegible] III.

[illegible]Married, Philippa of Hainault, 24th January, A.D. 1328.

John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, b. A.D. 1340; d. 2nd February, A.D. 1400.

[illegible].D. 1350, [illegible]ff Henry, [illegible]ter.

2nd, A.D. 1372, Constantine, dau. of the King of Castile and Leon.

3rd, A.D. 1396, Catherine, widow of Sir Hugh de Swinford.

Edmund, Duke of York, b. A.D. 1341; d. 1st August A.D. 1402; m. A.D. 1372, Isabella of Castile.

[illegible]V., A.D. 1366; [illegible]D. 1413.

Catherine, m. Henry III. of Castile.

John Beaufort, Marquis of Somerset, d. A.D. 1410; m. Margaret, dau. of Thomas, Earl of Kent.

Edward, Duke of York, killed at Agincourt, 25th Oct., A.D. 1415.

Richard, Earl of Cambridge, executed A.D. 1415; m. Ann, dau. of Roger, Earl of March.

[illegible] 2nd, A.D. 1403, Joan of Navarre.

No Issue.

(*For Issue see 2nd col.*)

[illegible]ohn, Duke of Bedford, d. 14th September, A.D. 1435, m. 1st, A.D. 1423, Ann, dau. of the Duke of Burgundy; 2nd Jacquetta of Luxemburgh.

Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, m. Jacqueline of Hainault, d. A.D. 1447.

John, Duke of Somerset, d. 27th May, A.D. 1444; m. Margaret, dau. of Sir J. Beauchamp.

Catherine of France, widow of Henry V., King of England, m. Owen Tudor, Earl of Richmond.

Margaret, m. Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond.

Henry VII., b. 26th July A.D. 1455; d. 21st April, A.D. 1509, who m. Elizabeth of York, 18th January, A.D. 1486, and thus united the Rival Houses of York and Lancaster.

[illegible]drowned 18th February [illegible]9, Isabella Neville.

Eight other children who died in their infancy.

Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, m. Sir Richard Pole, executed by order of Henry VIII, 27th May, A.D. 1541.

[illegible]Margaret, [illegible]9th April; d. [illegible]th December A.D. 1472.

George, Duke of Bedford, d. young.

Mary, d. A.D. 1482.

Catherine, m. William Courtney, Earl of Devon, d. 15th November, A.D. 1527.

Henry, Marquis of Exeter, beheaded Jan. A.D. 1539.

Bridget, b. 10th November, A.D. 1480; d. A.D. 1517. Became a Nun.

To face page 57.

EDWARD III.

A.D. 1327—1377.

Born November 13, 1312. Began to reign 1327. Died June 21, 1377. Married Philippa of Hainault, January 24, 1328; she died 1369.

Issue: 1, Edward the Black Prince, born June 15, 1330; died, July 8, 1376; married Joan, daughter of the Earl of Kent, 1361. 2, William of Hatfield, died young. 3, Lionel, Duke of Clarence, born November 29, 1338; died October 17, 1368. 4, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, born 1340; died February 2, 1400. 5, Edmund, Earl of Cambridge, created Duke of York by Richard, born 1341; died August 1, 1402. 6, William, who died young. 7, Thomas of Woodstock, Earl of Buckingham, created Duke of Gloucester by Richard, born 1355; died 1397. —Edward III. had five daughters; Isabella, Joanna, Blanche, Mary, and Margaret.

Edward III. was in his fifteenth year when he was proclaimed King, January 24, 1327. He was crowned February 1, and the same day a Council of Regency was appointed consisting of the Earl of Lancaster, three other earls, four bishops, and four barons; but the real power was usurped by the Queen and Mortimer.

Bruce, in violation of the Treaty of Peace, declared war against Edward; entered England with a large army, and laid waste the counties of Northumberland and Durham. Young Edward put himself at the head of the army, and came in sight of the Scots strongly posted on the right bank of the Wear. In the dead of the night **Douglas** crossed the river with 200 followers, attacked the royal camp, and nearly made the King prisoner. Douglas after slaying more than 300 English retired to the Scottish army, which quietly decamped, and returned to their own country laden with spoil.

A disgraceful **Treaty** was concluded with Scotland at **Northampton**, March 1328, by which all right of homage was waived, and Joanna, Edward's sister, then seven years of age, betrothed to Prince David (afterwards David II.), a boy of five. The Scots surnamed the young Princess **Joan Makepeace,** as charters, jewels, &c., taken from Scotland by Edward I. were returned. Thirty thousand marks were paid to England as compensation for damages done during the recent invasion.

Mortimer, who had assumed the title of Earl of March, disgusted the people with his extortions and arrogance. Consequently, **Lancaster and the Earls of Kent and Norfolk,** the late King's brothers, determined to curtail his power. The plot was discovered, Lancaster and Norfolk were heavily fined, and **Kent** was **beheaded,** for he had been induced to believe that his brother Edward was still alive, and he proposed to restore him to the throne.

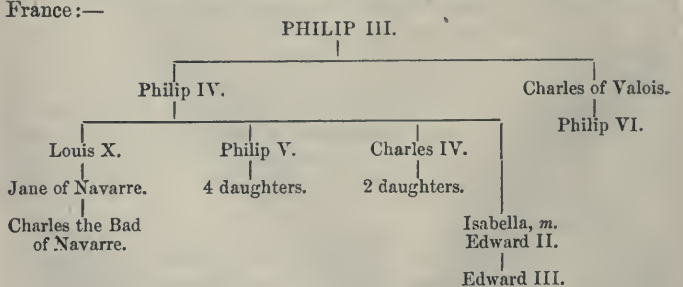
Edward, now eighteen, assumed the reins of government, surprised and seized Mortimer and his mother at Nottingham Castle. Parliament condemned **Mortimer**, who was **hung at Tyburn**, November 27, 1330. The **Queen-Mother** was **confined in Rising Castle**, near Lynn, for the remainder of her life, twenty-seven years, where her son Edward paid her a yearly visit.

Although Joan, Edward's sister, had been betrothed to David of Scotland, the King determined to espouse the cause of Edward Baliol, the son of John Baliol, on the plea of non-restoration of estates belonging to English barons.

Young David fled to France, and **Baliol** was **crowned at Scone**, September 24, 1332. The following November, Baliol acknowledged himself Edward's vassal, and was promised Joan, the betrothed wife of David, in marriage.

Baliol was attacked and defeated by Murray and Douglas at **Annan**, December 16, 1332, and was compelled to seek refuge in England. Edward now entered Scotland, met and defeated the Scots under Sir Archibald Douglas, the Regent, at **Halidon Hill**, near Berwick, where Douglas was slain, July 19, 1333.

Baliol was again seated on the throne, and ceded to Edward all Scotland south of the Forth. This arrangement disgusted **the Scots**, who **drove Baliol from the kingdom.** Edward made several raids into Scotland to support the cause of Baliol, but with no permanent success. As Philip VI. of France had sent assistance to Scotland, **Edward determined to claim the French Crown** and establish what he considered his right by force of arms. The following table will show Edward III.'s descent from Philip III. of France:—



As female descendants were excluded from the French throne, Philip VI. was decidedly the rightful King. In 1337 Edward left his brother, the Earl of Cornwall, the command of the army in Scotland,

and embarked for Flanders, July 1338. The Flemings and the Emperor espoused his cause. Edward returned to England 1340, to obtain supplies to prosecute the war, as he had done little or nothing in his invasion of France. During Edward's absence Philip prepared a fleet of 400 vessels, manned by 40,000 men, which was stationed off **Sluys**, at the mouth of the Scheldt, to intercept Edward on his return. With 200 ships Edward attacked this large fleet, and gained England's **First Great Naval Victory**. Thousands of the enemy were either cut to pieces or drowned, and nearly all the French ships taken or destroyed.

Edward challenged Philip to decide the quarrel by single combat; this Philip refused, but concluded a **Treaty of Peace** with Edward for two years, 1342. At the same time Edward adopted the motto, 'Dieu et mon Droit.'

In 1341, at the age of eighteen, **David Bruce** with his wife returned to Scotland, Baliol having been driven into England, 1338. A truce was concluded between the two countries for two years, 1342.

In consequence of John III. of Brittany having died without issue there were two claimants for the throne. Edward espoused the cause of John de Montfort, and Philip that of his nephew the Count of Blois. De Montfort was taken prisoner 1342, but his wife having thrown herself into the **Castle of Hennebon**, bravely defended it till relieved by **Sir Walter Manny**. De Montfort escaped, but died within a few months, leaving Edward guardian to his son.

July 1346, Edward landed in Normandy with a large army, took and plundered Caen, and advanced to the suburbs of Paris. As Philip had now an immense army in the field with the intention of cutting off Edward's retreat, the English King with difficulty crossed the Seine at Poissy and advanced towards the Somme, which he crossed at Blanche Tâche, a little below Abbeville, August 25, and routed the French opposed to him. Edward's army now took up a position at **Creçy**, about fifteen miles from Abbeville. On August 26, 1346, was fought the memorable and glorious **Battle of Creçy**, when 30,000 English drove from the field four times their number, the English bowmen doing fearful execution.[1] Here **Edward the Black Prince**, a boy of fifteen, won his spurs, for though sorely pressed by the Count d'Alençon, the King, who watched the battle from a windmill hard by, refused to send help to the Prince, determined that the glory of the day should be his son's. The French lost more than one-fourth of their army and all their principal nobility. **John**, the

[1] The Black Prince was the first Englishman to bear the title of Duke. He was created Duke of Cornwall in 1337. The title was known amongst the Saxons, and William I. and his descendants were Dukes of Normandy.

blind **King of Bohemia**, who insisted on being carried into the fight, was also amongst the slain. The Prince of Wales from that day took King John's crest and motto, three ostrich feathers with the words **Ich dien** (I serve). On August 31, Edward laid siege to Calais.

David of Scotland and Philip of France, taking advantage of Edward's absence, entered England with a large army. Queen Philippa gave the command of the English army to Henry Percy and Ralph Neville, who completely routed the Scots at **Neville's Cross**, near Durham, October 12, 1346. The Scots left 15,000 dead on the field, and their King, **David II.**, was wounded and **taken prisoner**, but released, 1357, on the payment of 100,000 marks.

Immediately after the battle the Queen joined Edward before **Calais**, which capitulated July 1347. The people were spared by the intercession of **Sir Walter Manny**, on condition that ten of the principal burgesses presented themselves to Edward with halters round their necks to atone for their pertinacious defence; and these, according to the popular legend, were spared by the entreaties of the Queen, who took them to her pavilion, fed and clothed them, and dismissed them with valuable presents. In August a truce was concluded with Philip for six years, and Edward returned to England in October.

In 1349 a dreadful pestilence known as the **Black Plague** visited England, destroying nearly half of the population. There was a second plague in 1361, and a third in 1369.

In 1350 Philip VI. of France died, and was succeeded by his son John I.

In the same year the Spaniards determined to make a descent on England, no doubt incited by France. The 'King of the Sea,' as Edward was proud of being called, was only too pleased to meet the Spaniards, who at that time had the most powerful navy in the world. The two fleets met in the English Channel, and the celebrated **Battle of L'Espagnols sur Mer** was fought off Winchelsea. Edward ordered his sailors to grapple with the Spanish ships, and in a good hand-to-hand fight completely defeated the Spaniards, and nearly destroyed their fleet, August 29, 1350.

In 1355, Edward devastated the north of France, and the Black Prince the south. During the absence of the King, the Scots took Berwick, and ravaged the northern counties. On Edward's return he entered Scotland with a large army, January 1356, and wasted the country with fire and sword from the Border to Edinburgh; so completely was everything destroyed, that the Scots called the raid **Burnt Candlemas**, as the feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary falls on February 2.

In July 1356, the **Black Prince**, with an army of 12,000 men, left Bordeaux with the intention of pillaging and wasting the country as in the preceding year. **King John** with 60,000 men, determined to cut off his retreat. The two armies met in the vineyards of **Poitiers**, September 19, 1356. The French cavalry were thrown into disorder by the English archers, who did fearful execution; the horses maddened by the arrows spread hopeless confusion amongst their own advancing columns. The English taking advantage of this circumstance attacked the French with renewed vigour, and routed them with great slaughter. **King John and his son**, the Duke of Anjou, were **taken prisoners** and royally entertained by Prince Edward. Two kings were now prisoners in England, David II. of Scotland and John of France. The war with France was continued till 1360, when a Treaty of Peace was concluded and signed at **Bretigny**, May 8, 1360. The terms were as follow: That Edward should renounce his pretensions to the Crown of France, and to the possessions of the Plantagenets north of the Loire, also to Anjou, Maine, Touraine, and Normandy; but he was to hold in full sovereignty all the rest of the inheritance of Queen Eleanor (wife of Henry II.), from the Loire to the Pyrenees. King John was to be ransomed for 3,000,000 crowns of gold, to be paid within the course of six years. King John went over to France to arrange about his ransom, but as the French would not or could not pay, he returned to England, and died at the Savoy Palace (Strand), 1364. The Duke of Anjou broke his parole and fled to Paris, much to the disgust of his father.

In 1361 the **Black Prince married Joanna**, the daughter of his great uncle, the Earl of Kent. In 1367, **Pedro the Cruel** of Castile was driven from his country by his half-brother **Henry**; he took refuge at the court of the Black Prince, then at Bordeaux. The Prince proposed to restore him to his dominions, and defeated Henry at the **Battle of Najara**, and reseated Pedro on the throne; he was afterwards murdered by his brother Henry, who seized the Crown and transmitted it to his posterity.

In 1371, **John of Gaunt**, Duke of Lancaster, **married Pedro's daughter**, Constantia, 1371, and assumed the title of King of Castile in right of his wife. The Black Prince was compelled to heavily tax his French subjects to pay off the debt incurred by the Spanish war; his subjects complained to Charles V., King of France, who cited Prince Edward to appear at Paris and answer to him as his suzerain. As this was a direct violation of the Treaty of Bretigny, King Edward again assumed the title of King of France, 1369.

In 1370 the **Black Prince** retook Limoges, which had revolted

from him, and massacred the inhabitants; this act of cruelty will ever remain a blot on his character. As the Prince was now too ill to take an active part in the war, he returned to England, where he died June 8, 1376, in the forty-sixth year of his age. After Prince Edward's departure, **Du Guesclin,** the Constable of France, took from the English all their possessions except Bordeaux, Calais, and Bayonne; consequently Edward concluded a Treaty for three years, 1374.

The latter years of the King's life were troubled by the intrigues of his worthless favourite, Alice Perrers. Edward died June 21, 1377, at Shene (Richmond), in the sixty-fifth year of his age and fifty-first of his reign. He was buried in Westminster Abbey.

The Great Charter and Charter of Forests were confirmed fifteen times during this reign. Parliament met frequently to grant Edward supplies to carry on his wars. It was enacted that Parliament should meet once a year or oftener if need be. Tenants in chief were allowed to alienate their lands on payment of one-third the annual value (Hallam).

Monopolies, Tonnage and **Poundage** were introduced by the King as a means of raising money. He also sold knighthood to persons possessing estates of a certain value.

The **Statute of Treason,** passed 1351, limited high treason—

1. To compassing the death of the King.
2. Levying war against the King in his realm.
3. Aiding or abetting his foreign enemies within his kingdom.
4. Violating the Queen or the wife of the Heir-Apparent.
5. Slaying the Chancellor or judges during the exercise of their judicial functions.

The punishment inflicted was hanging, drawing, and quartering. At the present day it is death as well as forfeiture of lands and goods to the Crown. Consequently issue cannot succeed to titles, &c.

The **Titles of Statutes** were written in English about 1340, but the body was still in Norman French. At the same time **Presentment of Englishry** was abolished. **Quarter Sessions** were established for trying and determining all felonies and trespasses whatsoever. The pleas before justices of the peace were ordered to be **pleaded in English,** as the majority of the people were unacquainted with French.

The First Statute of Labourers was passed to restrict the price of all kinds of labour for both artisans and agriculturalists, and to prevent them migrating from their own district. The existence of this statute is the best evidence that villenage was fast disappearing.

Purveyance was limited to the King, Queen, and Heir-Apparent, and even they were not to impress horses and carriages.

The Statute of Provisors gave the King power to appoint archbishops, bishops, and other dignitaries of the Church, and rendered it penal to procure presentations to benefices from the Court of Rome.

Edward's necessities greatly increased the power of Parliament, for the Commons restricted the King from raising money by tallages without their consent, and assumed the power of inquiring into abuses and **Impeaching** public men. It also became the established custom that every statute should receive the assent of both Houses, and finally that of the King, before it became law (Hallam).

The First Instance of Impeachment on record was that of Lords Latimer and Neville, with four merchants, for persuading the King to remove the Staple or Market from Calais, and for lending money at usurious interest. Alice Perrers, the King's mistress, was also impeached by Peter de la Mare, who is supposed to have been the **first regular Speaker.**

The First Poll Tax was granted 1377. Beneficed clergymen paid 1*s.* per head, and all other persons, male and female, above fourteen, 4*d.* per head.

The Concilium Ordinarium, the King's ordinary Council, exercised its power very arbitrarily, convicted and punished men without trial by their Peers. **Hallam** considers this Council the origin of the **Star Chamber.**

Trial by Jury.—The first instance of witnesses being separated from the jury occurs in 1349. The practice gradually increased, and in Henry IV.'s reign it was the rule and not the exception.

The Order of the Garter was established, 1349.

Gunpowder invented by Schwartz, a German monk, about 1330.

Edward invited over many Flemings for the purpose of improving the manufacture of woollen goods. **Thomas Blanket,** who settled at Bristol, 1340, gave the name to that indispensable article.

Several guilds or companies were incorporated by Edward III. and monopolised the trades from which they took their names.

Windsor Castle was almost entirely rebuilt by William of Wykeham, afterwards Bishop of Winchester, and converted from a fortress into a royal palace.

Ireland.—The famous, or rather infamous, **Statute of Kilkenny** was passed, 1367. It forbade marriages between the English and Irish, ordered the use of the English language and English customs, and entered with such minuteness into the habits of daily life, that the Irish were forbidden to ride on horseback except in saddles

according to the English custom. National games such as 'hurlings and quoitings' were forbidden (Longman, W.).

In 1358, a fearful insurrection of the peasants against the nobles broke out in France, called **La Jacquerie.**

RICHARD II. (BORDEAUX).

A.D. 1377—1399.

Born April 3, 1366. Began to reign June 22, 1377. Dethroned 1399. Married, first, Anne of Bohemia, January 14, 1382—she died 1394; secondly, Isabella (a child eight years of age), daughter of Charles VI. of France.
Richard had no issue.

Richard II., son of the Black Prince and grandson of Edward III., ascended the throne when in his twelfth year, and was crowned at Westminster, July 16. A Council of Regency was appointed, from which his three uncles—the Duke of Lancaster, the Duke of York, and the Duke of Gloucester—were excluded.

The French burned Rye and Hastings, ravaged the Isle of Wight, and attacked Winchelsea. In October Parliament voted supplies for carrying on the war. In 1378 the Scots captured Berwick and, assisted by the French and a few Spaniards, carried off several ships from the port of Scarborough. **John Philpot,** a citizen of London, fitted out vessels at his own expense, and succeeded in capturing the privateer and all the prizes. In 1379 a **Capitation Tax** was levied on every adult in the kingdom, to carry on the war with France and Scotland. The following year a **Poll Tax** of 1*s.* was levied on all persons, male and female, above fifteen years of age. As the tax was the same for great and small, it pressed very heavily on the poor, 1*s.* being equal to 12*s.* at the present day. A collector of taxes grossly insulted the daughter of Wat, a tiler, who lived at Dartford. Wat Tyler, as he was generally called, immediately struck the man dead. The people refused to pay the tax, and chose for their leaders Wat Tyler and two profligate priests, Jack Straw and John Ball. The latter harangued the people on their rights, and is said to have been the author of the following couplet:—

> When Adam delved and Eve span,
> Who was then the gentleman?

The mob plundered and **burnt the Savoy,** the palace of John, Duke of Lancaster (who was exceedingly unpopular), the palace of

the Archbishop, the Temple, and the houses of the principal men. They also broke open the prisons and liberated the prisoners. The King, with his chief advisers and many of the citizens, took refuge in the Tower, where they were besieged by the insurgents. The King informed the rebels that if they would retire to Mile End he would grant all their requests, which were as follow :—

1. That slavery should be abolished.
2. That the rent of land should be 4*d.* per acre.
3. That all should have the liberty of buying or selling in markets.
4. That a general pardon should be granted for past offences.

This charter satisfied the majority; but the Kentish men, under Tyler, broke into the Tower, murdered the Treasurer, Sir R. Hales, the Chancellor Lennox, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and several of less note. On June 15 the King met the rebels at Smithfield, when Tyler treated him with so much indignity that Walworth, the Mayor, stabbed Tyler, who was immediately despatched by the King's followers. The insurgents were preparing to revenge the death of Tyler when Richard, with great presence of mind, rode up to the rebels, telling them that Tyler was a traitor, and that he would be their leader. They allowed him to conduct them into the adjoining country, where the King was joined by a body of soldiers, but he would not allow them to molest the people.

In April 1378, the Archbishop of Bari was elected to the Papacy as Urban VI. The French Cardinals wished to have a French Pope, and elected an Anti-Pope, whom they called Clement VII. He took up his residence at Avignon. This brought about a European war. France, Spain, Scotland, and Sicily were for Clement; England, Flanders, and the rest of Europe for Urban.

Spenser, the fighting Bishop of Norwich, passed over to Flanders to assist **Philip von Artevelt** against the Court and the French. But before the Bishop arrived Von Artevelt was defeated and slain at **Rosebecque,** November 1382. When the Bishop reached Flanders he took **Gravelines, Dunkirk,** and the whole of the East as far as Sluys. At length the Bishop was compelled to return to England, after being obliged to surrender nearly all the places he had taken. Parliament confiscated the Bishop's temporalities till the money should be repaid which had been expended on the expedition.

As Scotland sided with Clement, the French sent an army to that country 1385, for the purpose of making an inroad into England. Richard retaliated by entering Scotland with a large army, burning Edinburgh, Dunfermline, Perth, and Dundee, and penetrating as far as Aberdeen.

In 1386 the Duke of Lancaster set out for Castile, with the

intention of claiming the Crown in right of his wife Constantia. It was finally arranged that the Duke's only child Catherine, by Constantia, should marry Henry, the son of John, King of Castile, and the descendants of this marriage sat for many generations on the throne of Castile.

Richard was ruled by his favourites. Michael de la Pole he created Earl of Suffolk, and Robert de Vere he made Marquis of Dublin (he was the first to bear this title), and shortly afterwards he created him Duke of Ireland. The people were so disgusted with the arrogance of these favourites that the King granted their petition for a Commission of Regency for one year, with the Duke of Gloucester at its head. As the judges pronounced the Commission illegal, Richard proclaimed as traitors those who induced him to sign it. The King entered London November 1387, where he was joyfully received. Gloucester flew to arms and defeated the King at **Rudcot Bridge** (Oxfordshire), December 20. Gloucester impeached as traitors De la Pole, the Duke of Ireland, the Archbishop of York, Robert Tresilian, the Chief Justice, and Sir Nicholas Brembre, the Lord Mayor. The Parliament known as the **Wonderful** carried out the impeachment, and ordered the execution of the Chief Justice and Sir Nicholas Brembre as traitors. The Earl of Suffolk fled to France, the Archbishop to Flanders, and De Vere to Ireland.

On August 10, 1388, the celebrated **Battle of Otterbourne**, or **Chevy Chase**, was fought between Lord Henry Percy and the Earl of Douglas. The Scots were victorious, but Douglas was slain, Lord Percy and his brothers taken prisoners.

In 1389, Richard being then twenty-two years of age, made known by proclamation that he determined to reign without a Regency. He dismissed the Chancellor and Treasurer, and gave the great seal to Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester. Gloucester retired to his country seat, and Lancaster returned to England. Richard consigned the affairs of state to his uncle, the Duke of York, and his cousin Henry Bolingbroke, Earl of Derby.

In 1394 a truce was concluded with France and Scotland for four years. In 1396 a further truce of twenty-five years was concluded with France on Richard's marriage with Isabella, a daughter of Charles VI.

In July 1397 Richard arrested the Earls of Warwick and Arundel, the confederates of Gloucester, who, in conjunction with the Earls of Nottingham and Derby, had accused the King's favourites of treason. Immediately afterwards the King surreptitiously carried off his uncle Gloucester and conveyed him to Calais, where no doubt he was murdered, although it was reported that he died of apoplexy.

Parliament impeached the Earl of Arundel, his brother, the Arch-

bishop of Canterbury, and the Earls Warwick, Nottingham, and Derby. Arundel was beheaded, the Archbishop banished for life, and Warwick sentenced to imprisonment for life. The two remaining Earls were raised to great honours: **Henry Bolingbroke,** Earl of Derby, was **created Duke of Hereford,** and **the Earl of Nottingham, Duke of Norfolk**; but still they were not blinded to the King's designs of ridding himself of such powerful opponents. In a conversation it appears that Norfolk expressed his fears to Hereford. This was afterwards reported to the King, who requested Hereford to repeat the conversation in Parliament. Norfolk gave him the lie, and the Court of Chivalry decided that the matter should be settled by wager of battle. Richard forbade them to fight, and banished Norfolk for life, and Hereford for ten years.

On the death of John of Gaunt, **Hereford** assumed his father's title of **Duke of Lancaster,** and in July 1399 landed at Ravenspur, in Yorkshire, with forty followers, to demand his father's estates which had been confiscated on his death. As Hereford's claims were considered just he was soon at the head of 60,000 men, including his uncle the Duke of York, and many of the nobility.

Richard, who was in Ireland, landed at Milford Haven with a large body of troops; but they soon deserted him, and he was taken prisoner and confined in Pontefract Castle (Yorks), where he is supposed to have been murdered. Some say he escaped to Scotland, and died at a good old age.

Hereford (Henry Bolingbroke) **ascended the throne as Henry IV.** But the Earl of March, a mere child, was the rightful heir after Richard.

In 1381 **the first Navigation Act** was passed, compelling merchants to export and import merchandise in English ships only, or pain of forfeiture.

The first instance of creating Peers by Letters Patent was in 1387, when Sir John Holt, a judge of the Common Pleas, was created Lord Beauchamp of Kidderminster.

Præmunire.—The object of this celebrated statute was to limit the power of the Popes, inflicting forfeiture of lands and personal property, with imprisonment or banishment during the King's pleasure, on any person who should introduce a Papal Bull, or in any way attempt to increase the power of the Pope at the expense of Royalty. This was an addenda to Edward III.'s **Statute of Provisors.**

In this reign the **Court of Chancery** first became a **Court of Equity.** Early in this reign Parliamentary grants or **Subsidies** became common. They were raised at the rate of 4*s.* in the pound for land, and 2*s.* 8*d.* for goods.

Winchester School was founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 1373. Madeira discovered 1344; the Canary Isles discovered 1345; and the Coast of Guinea was discovered 1364.

Fishmongers' and Leathersellers' Companies incorporated.

PRINCIPAL AUTHORS OF THE PLANTAGENET PERIOD.

Barbour, John. Chief work, 'Life of David Bruce.' Died 1378.

Bacon, Roger. A celebrated philosopher; he discovered the *camera obscura* and telescope. Chief work, 'Opus Majus.' Died 1292.

Chaucer, Geoffrey. 'The father of English poetry.' Lived in the times of Edward III. and Richard II. Chief work, 'Canterbury Tales.' Died 1400.

Gower, John. Contemporary with Chaucer. Chief works, Speculum Meditantis,' 'Vox Clamantis,' 'Confessio Amantis.' Died 1402.

Langland, William. Lived in Edward III.'s reign. Chief work, 'The Vision of Piers Plowman.'

Paris, Matthew. A monk. Chief work, 'History of the World from the Creation to the Conquest.' Died 1259.

Wycliffe, John. A distinguished Reformer, born 1324. Known as 'The Morning Star of the Reformation.' He translated the Scriptures, and wrote 'De Blasphemia.' He became Rector of Lutterworth, where he died 1384. In 1414 the Council of Constance condemned his doctrines, ordered his body to be disinterred and burnt, and the ashes cast into the Swift.

HOUSE OF LANCASTER.

FROM A.D. 1399 TO 1461.

Henry IV. began to reign 1399.
Henry V. „ „ 1413.
Henry VI. „ „ 1422, deposed 1461.

HENRY IV. (BOLINGBROKE).

A.D. 1399—1413.

Born 1366. Began to reign September 30, 1399. Died March 20, 1413. Married, first, in 1380, Mary de Bohun, daughter and co-heir of the Earl of Hereford; secondly, in 1403, Johanna, daughter of Charles II., King of Navarre, and widow of John IV., Duke of Brittany, but had no issue by her.

Issue: By Mary de Bohun—1, Henry, who succeeded him. 2, Thomas, appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland 1401, and created Duke of Clarence 1412; died 1421. 3, John, appointed Constable of England 1403, created Duke of Bedford 1415; he was afterwards Regent of France, and died at Paris 1435. 4, Humphrey (Good Duke Humphrey), created Duke of Gloucester, died or murdered 1447. 5, Blanche, married Louis, son of the Emperor Rupert. 6, Philippa, married Eric XIII. of Denmark and Sweden.

Henry IV., surnamed Bolingbroke from the place of his birth, a town in Lincolnshire, was known as the Earl of Derby previous to his father's death. He was acknowledged King by the Estates of the Realm September 30, and crowned the following October. **Edmund Mortimer**, Earl of March, who was descended from Lionel, Duke of Clarence, was the rightful heir; but Henry was preferred by all classes to a child of seven years of age, for the country had not yet recovered from the last Regency. The Earls of Rutland, Huntingdon, Kent, Salisbury, and Despenser, who had during Richard's reign appealed Gloucester and had been raised to great honours, were reduced by Henry to their former standing; consequently they formed a conspiracy to seize Henry and restore Richard. The plot was disclosed by the Earl of Rutland, and Henry fled to London, where he raised an army to oppose them. The conspirators proceeded westward and proclaimed Richard. Kent and Salisbury were seized and

beheaded at Cirencester. Huntingdon was put to death at Plashy by the tenants of the Duke of Gloucester, and Lord Despenser was executed by the inhabitants of Bristol.

Before the end of January what was supposed to be Richard's body, with the face exposed, was presented for the inspection of the people in St. Paul's Cathedral. The body was afterwards interred at King's Langley, Herts.

As a pretext for war, Henry commanded Robert III. of Scotland to meet him at Edinburgh to do him homage. The Duke of Rothsay, Robert's son, immediately put the Castle of Edinburgh in a state of defence. As Henry was unable to take it he returned to England, 1400.

Owen Glendower raised an insurrection in Wales because Parliament refused to assist him in recovering his property which had been taken by Lord Grey. He professed to be descended from the Welsh Royal Family, and induced his countrymen to acknowledge him as their Prince, and thousands flocked to his standard. Glendower defeated the forces of Lord Grey and took him prisoner, A.D. 1400. In June 1402, Glendower defeated and took prisoner at **Knighton,** in Radnorshire, Sir Edmund Mortimer, uncle to the Earl of March. Henry would not allow the Percys to ransom their kinsman Mortimer, fearing he might prosecute the cause of his nephew, the Earl of March; consequently Mortimer married Glendower's daughter, and with the assistance of his father-in-law, determined if possible to reinstate Richard, or in case of his death to make the Earl of March king.

In June 1402, the Scots, under Hepburn of Hales, entered England, pretending that Richard was still living in Scotland; but they were defeated, June 22, at **Nesbit Moor** (Northumberland), by Dunbar, the Scottish Earl of March, who had renounced his allegiance to Robert III., and joined Henry IV.

The Scots again entered England under the Earl of Douglas, and were signally defeated, September 14, 1402, at **Homildon Hill** (Northumberland), by Henry Percy, son of the Earl of Northumberland. Douglas was wounded and taken prisoner, with many of the Scottish nobility.

The **Percys** now broke with Henry, and decided to unite their forces with those of **Glendower,** in connection with **Scrope,** Archbishop of York, and **Douglas,** whom they had liberated. Henry Percy (Hotspur), with his uncle, Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester, and Douglas advanced towards Wales. The King intercepted them at **Shrewsbury** before they could be joined by Glendower. After a hotly contested and sanguinary battle, Henry was victorious, July 21,

1403. Worcester and Douglas were taken prisoners; the former was executed, but Douglas was treated as a prisoner of war. On March 11, 1405, Prince Henry defeated the Welsh at **Grosmont** (Monmouthshire). Glendower obtained the assistance of the French, who acknowledged him Prince of Wales; although hostilities continued, the Welsh were not subdued until the following reign.

In 1405, Northumberland and Scrope were again in open rebellion in connection with Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, and Lord Bardolph. The object of the conspiracy was to dethrone Henry, and to place the Earl of March on the throne. Bardolph and Northumberland escaped to Scotland, but **Nottingham and Scrope** were taken prisoners and executed without trial, May 1405. This is the first instance in English History of the execution of an archbishop.

James, the son of Robert III. of Scotland, was taken by an English vessel when on his way to France, and remained a prisoner in England till 1424. It is said that Robert died of grief for the loss of his son, 1406.

In 1407, Lords Percy (Northumberland), and Bardolph again rebelled, but were defeated by Sir Thomas Rokeby at **Bramham Moor** (Yorkshire), February 18, 1408. Northumberland was slain, and Bardolph died of his wounds.

In 1407, in consequence of the weak rule of Charles VI. of France, the country was divided into two factions: the **Burgundians** and the **Orleanists or Armagnacs.** In 1412, the Armagnacs agreed to accept Henry as Duke of Aquitaine if he would assist them. Consequently Henry sent an army to France under his son, the Duke of Clarence. In the meantime the two factions had agreed to peace, but the Duke of Orleans was compelled to pay the expenses of the expedition. The latter years of Henry's life were full of trouble, for he suffered much from disease, and suspected that his son wished to usurp the throne. He was seized with a fit whilst praying in Westminster Abbey, and died March 20, 1413, in the forty-seventh year of his age and fourteenth of his reign. He was buried at Canterbury.

Parliament greatly increased in power during this and the succeeding reigns; **Members** obtained freedom from arrest. **Supplies** were made to depend on a redress of grievances. The Commons insisted on the sole right of taxation, and required all grants to be appropriated for special purposes. They also obtained the exclusive right of originating **Money Bills.** They required the King to elect a council composed of sixteen members, by whose advice he should be guided: none to be dismissed except for misconduct; also that the King's revenue should be appropriated to his household expenses, and the payment of his debts.

In 1406, a statute was passed settling the Crown on Henry and his sons.

In 1401, the **Statute de Heretico Comburendo** was passed, by which it was enacted that any person guilty of heresy, and refusing to abjure, or relapsing after abjuration should be publicly burnt. **William Sawtré** was the first to suffer under this statute. He was burnt in Smithfield as a Lollard.

The origin of the term **Lollard** is very doubtful; most probably it was derived from the German lollen or lullen, to sing, as the Lollards were in the habit of singing hymns.

The **Order of the Bath** was instituted at the coronation of Henry IV., so called from the custom of bathing before installation.

HENRY V. (MONMOUTH).

A.D. 1413—1422.

Born 1388. Began to reign March 21, 1413. Died August 31, 1422. Married Catherine, daughter of Charles VI. of France, June 2, 1420.
Issue: Henry, born December 6, 1421.
Catherine, Henry's widow, married Owen Tudor, a Welsh gentleman; and her son, Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond, was the father of Henry VII.

Henry V. was crowned at Westminster, April 9. He liberated the Earl of March, recalled the son of Hotspur from exile, and restored him to all his possessions and titles. He ordered the body of Richard II. to be brought from King's Langley (Herts), and buried at Westminster, where he built a tomb over his remains.

Henry fearfully persecuted the Lollards. His friend, **Sir John Oldcastle** (commonly called Lord Cobham), was accused of heresy. Henry gave him fifty days to recant, and confined him in the Tower, from which he contrived to escape, and secretly arranged with the Lollards to gain possession of the King's person. The plot was disclosed to Henry, and several of the conspirators executed. Oldcastle escaped, but was captured 1417, and cruelly burned over a slow fire.

As the war between the **Burgundians and Armagnacs** was renewed, Henry took the opportunity to claim the French Crown, to which he had no legal right. Notwithstanding, he determined to invade France 1415; but on the eve of his departure a conspiracy was discovered to place the Earl of March on the throne. The plot was disclosed, and the principal conspirators, Richard, Earl of Cambridge (son of the late Duke of York), Sir Thomas Grey, and Lord Scrope were executed.

Henry, having appointed his brother, the Duke of Bedford, Regent, set sail for France with 30,000 men, August 10, 1415. He invested **Harfleur** August 17, and entered it September 22, after having lost two-thirds of his army by war and disease. He set out for Calais, October 10, with 10,000 men. Having crossed the Somme, he discovered from the heights 100,000 French marshalled in the plains of Agincourt. Nothing daunted, Henry placed his small army in a favourable position between two woods to guard the flanks. On October 25, 1415, the memorable **Battle of Agincourt** was fought. The ground was well chosen by Henry, for the immense numbers of the French rendered it impossible for them to deploy. The English bowmen were provided with stakes pointed at both ends. These they placed firmly but obliquely in the ground, and thus formed a defence which the French cavalry could not break through. Men and horses were tumbled over by the English archers, and others driven back on their own ranks, which were thus thrown into confusion. The English then slinging their bows behind them, fell on the French with swords and battle-axes. The carnage was terrific; the King was nearly slain by the Duke of Alençon, who cleft the crown from his helmet, and killed the Duke of York, but lost his life. D'Albert, the Constable of France, the Dukes of Alençon, Bar, and Brabant, with 8,000 French nobility, were slain, and the Dukes of Bourbon and Orleans were taken prisoners. The English loss was about 1,600, amongst whom were the Duke of York and the Earl of Oxford. Henry proceeded to Calais, thence to London, which he reached November 23, and was received with great rejoicings by the people.

Henry again determined to invade France, and landing in Normandy August 1, 1417, took **Caen**, where he established himself and held his court. He took **Rouen** January 1419, after a siege of six months. At length the French made terms with Henry, and the **Treaty of Troyes** or **Perpetual Peace** was signed May 21, 1420. The terms were as follow: 1. That Henry should marry Catherine, the daughter of Charles VI. of France. 2. That he should be appointed Regent. 3. That at the death of Charles, Henry should succeed him as King of France.

Henry was married June 2, and on November 18 Henry and Charles made a triumphant entry into Paris, and the three estates of the realm gave their assent to the **Treaty of Troyes**, December 10.

Henry returned to England January 1421, and was received with great rejoicings. He was crowned with his Queen at Westminster, February 23.

The Duke of Clarence (Henry's brother), who was Governor of Normandy, invaded Anjou, but was defeated by the French and

Scots under the Earl of Buchan at **Beaujó**, March 22, 1421. **Buchan**, who slew Clarence with his own hand, was **made Constable of France.** Henry proceeded to France, defeated the Dauphin in several minor engagements, and took **Meaux.**

Henry was attacked with dysentery, and died at Vincennes August 31, 1422, in the thirty-fourth year of his age and tenth of his reign. On his deathbed Henry confided his infant son to the care of his brothers, Bedford and Gloucester, appointed the latter Regent, and requested them not to make peace with France unless Normandy was ceded to England.

Henry's body was conveyed to England, and buried with great pomp in Westminster Abbey.

In this reign the House of Commons **first used the English Language** in a petition to the King.

A statute was passed 1413, by which it was enacted that all knights, citizens, or burgesses returned to Parliament should be resident in the shire or town for which they were returned.

During this reign the Navy was greatly improved, and became distinct from the Merchant Service. The **Great Harry** was built for the King at Bayonne.

Sir Richard Whittington, who made an enormous fortune by trading in a vessel called the **Cat**, was thrice Lord Mayor of London during this reign. He entertained the King and Queen at Guildhall on their return to London after the Treaty of Troyes, and made the King a present of 60,000*l.*, which he had lent him to prosecute the war with France.

HENRY VI. (WINDSOR).

A.D. 1422—1461.

Born December 6, 1421. Began to reign September 1, 1422. Deposed 1461. Married Margaret of Anjou, daughter of Réné, titular King of Sicily, April 22, 1445.
Issue: Edward, Prince of Wales, born October 13, 1453; murdered after the battle of Tewkesbury, 1471.

Henry VI. was not quite nine months old when his father died. As Parliament denied the right of a dying King to appoint a Regent, it was arranged that during the absence of the Duke of Bedford, who was Regent of France, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, should be Protector of the realm of England.

October 1422, Charles VI. of France died, and Henry VI. was proclaimed King of France, by order of the Duke of Bedford. The Dauphin, then twenty-one years of age, was proclaimed by his party as

Charles VII. Bedford, to secure the co-operation of the Duke of Burgundy, married his sister Anne of Burgundy; he also made an alliance with John, Duke of Brittany.

The English under the Earl of Salisbury, assisted by the Burgundians, defeated the French and Scots at **Crevant**, July 31, 1423. James Stuart (Lord Darnley), the Scottish commander, was wounded and taken prisoner. On August 17, 1424, the Duke of Bedford gained a victory over the French and Scots at **Verneuil**. The Earls Douglas and Buchan and a number of Scottish knights were slain; the Duke of Alençon and many of the French nobility were taken prisoners.

In 1424, **James I. of Scotland was set at liberty** on the payment of a large ransom, and swearing to a treaty by which the Kings of England and Scotland were forbidden to assist each other's enemies. To further strengthen the English interest, James I. of Scotland was given in marriage to Joan, daughter of the Earl of Somerset.

The Duke of Gloucester married Jacqueline, who had been divorced from her husband, the Duke of Brabant, by the Anti-Pope Benedict XIII. This caused a rupture between the English and the Duke of Burgundy, who was uncle to the Duke of Brabant. Pope Martin V. declared Gloucester's marriage void; consequently he married Eleanor Cobham, daughter of Lord Cobham.

In 1428 it was determined to cross the Loire and attack those provinces that acknowledged the rule of Charles VII. In October, **Orleans** was invested by the English under the command of the Earl of Salisbury, who was wounded and only survived a few days, but the siege was continued by the Earl of Suffolk (William de la Pole). In February 1429, **Sir John Fastolf** was ordered to escort a convoy of provisions for the use of the besiegers. At **Rouvrai** he was attacked by the French and Scots, over whom he gained a complete victory, February 12, 1429. This is generally called the **Battle of Herrings**, as herrings formed the principal part of the provisions. It now appeared evident that **Orleans** must capitulate, but it was saved by the celebrated **Joan of Arc**, a girl of twenty, who believed she was commissioned by God to save her country. Acting on this impression she obtained an interview with Charles VII. at Chinon; informed him that she was commissioned by Heaven to raise the siege of Orleans, and that he must at once be crowned at Rheims. Charles granted her request; and Joan, clothed in armour and mounted on a white charger, conducted a convoy of provisions into Orleans, April 29, 1429. The English, believing her to be a sorceress, were panic-stricken, and in the sorties she made invariably gave way before her. Joan's followers, who firmly believed she was

inspired, felt satisfied that she could not be defeated; hence their success, which was simply due to their bold and vigorous attacks. The English were so dispirited that Suffolk raised the siege, May 8, 1429. The French took **Jargeau**, June 17, and the Earl of Suffolk was made prisoner. The English were again defeated at **Patay**, June 18, and Lords Talbot and Scales taken prisoners.

Charles VII. was crowned at Rheims, July 17, 1429. **Joan** now considered her mission accomplished and begged to be allowed to retire to her native village, Domremy, but Charles persuaded her to accompany him to Paris, where she was wounded, September 1429. **Joan** was taken prisoner, May 25, 1430, in a sortie from **Compiègne**, which was besieged by the Burgundians. After a year's imprisonment **Joan** was burned as a witch in the market-place of Rouen.

Henry was crowned at Westminster, May 24, 1431, and again the following December at Nôtre Dame, Paris.

The Duke of Burgundy withdrew from the English alliance, and concluded a **Treaty with Charles**, September 30, 1434. **Bedford** died at Rouen, September 14, during the Conference. The Duke's death and the defection of Burgundy were heavy blows to the English, who gradually lost all that Henry V. had gained. **Paris** was retaken by the French, April 1436, having been in possession of the English for sixteen years.

James I. of Scotland was murdered by the Earl of Athol and Robert Graham, February 1437. He was succeeded by his son James, a child six years of age. In March a nine years' truce was concluded with Scotland.

In 1439 Talbot (created Earl of Shrewsbury 1442) recovered **Harfleur**, though he had a large army opposed to him besides the garrison. In 1440 the **Duke of Orleans**, who had been a prisoner in the Tower twenty-five years, was **released** by the advice of Beaufort, on condition that he did not bear arms against England. This measure was strongly opposed by Gloucester.

In 1441, **Eleanor, Duchess of Gloucester**, was accused of witchcraft, and compelled to do penance for three days in the streets of London, after which she was confined for life. Her accuser, Roger Bolingbroke, an astrologer, the Duke's chaplain, was executed for high treason.

May 1444, **William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk**, concluded a truce with France for two years. At the same time he arranged a marriage between Henry and Margaret of Anjou, agreeing on the part of the English to give to her father Réné his hereditary states of Maine and Anjou. Henry married Margaret April 22, 1445, much

to the annoyance of the English, who objected to the loss of territory, and to a Queen so nearly related to the French King. **Suffolk** was rewarded with a marquisate.

On February 11, 1447, the Duke of Gloucester (**Good Duke Humphrey**) was arrested in the House of Peers by the High Constable of England on the charge of high treason. On the 20th he was found dead in his bed, no doubt murdered at the instigation of his enemies, Cardinal Beaufort and the Marquis of Suffolk. **Cardinal Beaufort** died in his eighty-sixth year, six weeks after the death of Gloucester.

In 1449 Charles VII. broke the truce and poured his troops into Guienne and Normandy. **Rouen** capitulated November 1449, and the **brave Talbot** was given as a hostage till other places were delivered up.

The Marquis, now **Duke of Suffolk**, and the tool of Queen Margaret, was **Impeached of High Treason** by Parliament, January 1450. The King endeavoured to defeat the ends of justice by banishing the Duke for five years. The people were determined that **Suffolk** should not escape. He was pursued by a ship called the 'Nicholas of the Tower,' taken and beheaded two days afterwards.

In 1450 an insurrection broke out, headed by **Jack Cade**, an Irishman, who assumed the name of Mortimer, pretending to be descended from Lionel, Duke of Clarence. Cade retired to **Seven Oaks** with 20,000 insurgents, and defeated the Royal Army sent against him, and slew their commander, Sir Humphrey Stafford. **Cade** entered London and executed Lord Say, the most obnoxious of the Royal Ministers. Shortly afterwards Crowmer, Say's son-in-law, Sheriff of Kent, met a similar fate. The Bishop of Winchester was sent to negotiate with the insurgents, and by an offer of pardon and redress of grievances produced a division in the camp. **Cade** attempted to escape to the coast, but was pursued and slain in Sussex by Alexander Iden. Richard, Duke of York, who is supposed to have been the promoter of the insurrection, was descended from Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III., and was consequently heir to the throne. Henry was descended from John of Gaunt, fourth son of Edward III.; but the right of electing a sovereign on the deposition of a bad king has always been exercised by the English people, and on this principle the Guelphs now reign to the exclusion of the House of Stuart.

In February 1452 James II. of Scotland murdered William, Earl of Douglas, with his own hand; consequently the Douglases declared themselves subjects of the English King.

In 1451 Charles VII. had taken all the English possessions in

France except Bordeaux and Calais. In 1453 Bordeaux revolted, and **Talbot**, Earl of Shrewsbury, was sent to reduce the insurgents to obedience; but both he and his son were slain at the **Battle of Castillon**, July 23. The following October **Bordeaux** surrendered to Charles. Of all the immense territories once possessed by the English in France, **Calais** only remained. **Edmund, Duke of Somerset** (grandson of John of Gaunt), returned from France and was made chief minister. He was exceedingly unpopular, for Normandy was lost during the time he was Governor. The Commons did their best to get the Duke of Somerset dismissed, but the King would not yield.

In November 1451 a member of the Commons proposed in Parliament that, as there was no probability of Henry having any children, **Richard, Duke of York**, should be declared heir to the throne. The proposer was committed to the Tower for his temerity.

In the spring of 1452 the Duke of York raised an army professedly to protect himself from the Duke of Somerset, grandson of John of Gaunt. A negotiation followed, when York agreed to disband his army, and the King gave an order for the apprehension of Somerset, who was released after a short confinement. At an interview with the King, York was made prisoner, but allowed to go at large on taking an oath of allegiance to Henry.

On October 13, 1453, the Queen gave birth to a son (afterwards known as Prince Edward), and thus put a bar to the Duke of York succeeding to the throne. This no doubt decided York to attempt to obtain the Crown by force of arms, although the legitimacy of Edward was doubted. As Henry was suffering from an attack of insanity, the **Duke of York** was **appointed Protector**, December 1453, and **Somerset** was **committed to the Tower.** The King recovered November 1454, and resumed his royal functions. York accordingly retired, and Henry restored Somerset to his former place as Minister. The restoration of Somerset drove York again to arms. He was now joined by the Earls of Salisbury and Warwick (son and grandson of the Earl of Westmoreland, whose daughter York had married), with many of the nobility, who were equally disgusted with Somerset.

The **Duke of York** and his partisans now determined to dethrone the imbecile King. Henry met the insurgents at **St. Albans** (Herts), May 22, 1455. The Yorkists were victorious, **Somerset** was slain, Henry wounded and made prisoner, but treated with all outward marks of respect by the conqueror.

Thus began the devastating wars of the **Red Rose of Lancaster** and the **White Rose of York.**

When Parliament met, July 1455, York, instead of claiming the

throne, renewed his allegiance to Henry. In 1456 Henry resumed the reins of government, and York retired to his estates to prepare for the coming struggle. In 1458 the Yorkists went through the form of reconciliation with the King; but the Queen endeavoured to seize the Yorkist leaders, who retired to their strongholds meditating revenge. The Queen sent Lord Audley to intercept the Earl of Salisbury, who proposed joining his forces to those of the Duke of York. Lord Audley and Salisbury met at **Bloreheath** (Staffordshire), September 23, 1459. The Lancastrians were completely defeated, and Lord Audley slain.

On October 12, 1459, Sir Andrew Trollope deserted to Henry with all his soldiers. This compelled the Yorkists to break up their camp, and the leaders sought safety in flight. When Parliament met the Duke of York and his adherents were attainted of treason.

Salisbury and Warwick, accompanied by the Earl of March, afterwards Edward IV., landed in Kent with a few followers, June 1400. Before they reached London an army of 20,000 men had flocked to their standard. Having been fêted by the Londoners, they advanced to **Northampton**, where they met the Royal army, commanded by the Duke of Buckingham, July 10, 1460. The Lancastrians were defeated with great slaughter, the Duke of Buckingham and the Earl of Shrewsbury slain, and Henry again made prisoner; but Margaret, with her son, escaped to Scotland.

Richard, Duke of York, who had been appointed Viceroy of Ireland, returned October 10, entered London in great state, and proceeded to the House of Lords. He advanced to the throne, but did not take possession of it, sending in a formal claim October 16. Parliament acknowledged his right by descent, but decided that Henry should reign during his life, and be succeeded by the Duke of York. Margaret, whose son would thus be excluded from the throne, would not listen to the compromise, but immediately raised a large army in the North. York advanced to meet the Queen, and was defeated and slain at **Wakefield**, December 31, 1460. The Earl of Salisbury and several other Yorkist chiefs were beheaded, and the Duke of Rutland, York's second son, brutally murdered by Lord Clifford. **Edward, Earl of March**, now Duke of York, raised an army to avenge the death of his father. He was pursued by Jasper, Earl of Pembroke, and brought to battle at **Mortimer's Cross**, near Hereford, February 2, 1461. The Lancastrians were completely defeated. Pembroke escaped, but his father, Sir Owen Tudor, and several other Lancastrians, were beheaded.

On February 17 Margaret defeated the Yorkists under Warwick at the **second Battle of St. Albans**, and Henry was rescued, but the Londoners refused to open their gates to the King.

Edward, Duke of York, having united his forces with those of Warwick, entered London without opposition February 28, and was **proclaimed King** under the title of Edward IV. March 3, 1461.

Henry was found dead in the Tower, May 22, 1471. He probably died a violent death.

In 1429 a statute was passed which enacted that no person could vote for knights of the shire who was not resident on, and a freeholder of, lands worth annually 40*s.*, equivalent to nearly 20*l.* at the present day.

In the impeachment of Suffolk, 1450, Hallam tells us that the Commons proceeded by **Bill of Attainder,** and this appears to be the first instance of the kind. Bills of Attainder, like any other Bills, may originate in either House, and when agreed to by the Lords and Commons must receive the assent of the Crown, which, with the Lords and Commons, constitute in the opinion of many the **Three Estates of the Realm.** Hallam and Blackstone consider the **Three Estates of the Realm** to signify the Lords Spiritual, the Lords Temporal, and Commons, and this is doubtless correct. In cases of **Impeachment,** the Commons are the accusers and the Lords the judges.

John Lord Beaumont, created Viscount Beaumont 1440, was the first to bear that title.

The Senegal River, the Azores, and Cape Verde Islands were discovered during this reign.

Eton College was founded by Henry VI. 1440.

The first Lord Mayor's Show took place in 1453.

HOUSE OF YORK.

From A.D. 1461 to 1485.

Edward IV.	began to reign	. . . . .	1461.
Edward V.	„ „	. . . . .	1483.
Richard III.	„ „	. . . . .	1483-1485.

EDWARD IV.

A.D. 1461—1483.

Born April 29, 1441. Began to reign March 4, 1461. Died April 9, 1483. Married, May 1, 1464, Elizabeth Grey, daughter of Sir Richard Woodville and Jacquetta, Dowager Duchess of Bedford; Elizabeth was the widow of the Lancastrian, Sir John Grey, killed in the second Battle of St. Albans.

Issue: 1, Edward, who succeeded him, born November 4, 1470. 2, Richard, Duke of York, born 1474. 3, George, Duke of Bedford, who died in infancy. 4, Elizabeth, born 1466, married Henry VII. 5, Cecilia. 6, Anne. 7, Bridget. 8, Mary. 9, Margaret. 10, Catherine.

Edward IV., though only twenty years of age, did not waste his time in idle pageants, but immediately proceeded north, where Margaret had raised a large army under the command of the Duke of Somerset. The advanced forces of both armies came into collision at **Ferry Bridge**, near Pontefract, March 27, 1461. The Lancastrians were defeated, and Lord Clifford slain. Edward and Warwick pushed on for **Towton** (Yorks), where on March 29 was fought a sanguinary and hotly-contested **Battle**, in which the Lancastrians were signally defeated, leaving 28,000 men dead on the field. The Yorkists lost only 10,000; many of the nobility on both sides were killed. King Henry and Margaret, with their son Edward and the Duke of Somerset, fled towards Scotland. **Towton** may be considered the decisive battle of the **Wars of the Roses**, for the Lancastrians never afterwards gained any marked success. All the Lancastrians of note who had not fallen in battle, or been executed, were attainted and their estates confiscated.

Margaret proceeded to France, and by the offer of Calais to Louis XI., induced him to advance her a small sum of money, with which she raised a force of 2,000 men, and landed in Northumberland, 1463; here she was joined by the Lancastrians and a few

Scots. On April 25, 1464, the Lancastrians, under Sir Ralph Percy, were defeated at **Hedgley Moor** (Northumberland), by Lord Montacute or Montague, brother of the Earl of Warwick. On May 15, the Lancastrians, under the Duke of Somerset, were defeated at **Hexham** (Northumberland), by Lord Montague. Percy was killed, and the Duke of Somerset, Lords de Roos and Hungerford taken prisoners and beheaded. The estates and titles of Percy were conferred on Lord Montague, who thus became Earl of Northumberland.

After the battle of Towton Henry was hidden by his friends in Lancashire for more than a year; at length he was betrayed, sent to London, and confined in the Tower, where he died or was murdered, May 22, 1471. The Lancastrians were now thoroughly dispirited, all their leaders slain or attainted, their party dispersed, and Edward apparently securely seated on the throne.

In June 1464, a truce for fifteen years was concluded with Scotland on condition that the Scots did not assist or harbour the Lancastrians, and that Prince Alexander of Scotland, then a prisoner in England, should be released.

On May 1, 1464, Edward was secretly married to Elizabeth Grey, at Grafton Regis, near Stony Stratford. The marriage was not publicly known till the following September. Elizabeth was acknowledged Queen and crowned at Westminster, May 26, the following year. This marriage greatly annoyed the Yorkists, particularly Warwick (generally known as the King Maker), for he had placed Edward on the throne. Elizabeth's father was created Earl Rivers, her brother Anthony, Lord Scales, and her sisters were married to rich and powerful husbands.

In 1467 it was proposed to bring about a marriage between Margaret, Edward's sister, and Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. Warwick opposed the marriage, as he wished Margaret to marry the French Prince. To rid himself of Warwick, Edward sent him to France to negotiate the marriage. During Warwick's absence Edward arranged an alliance between Margaret and the Duke of Burgundy. Warwick considering himself insulted by being sent out of the way on pretence of being allowed to arrange the French marriage, retired in disgust to his Castle of Middleham.

A reconciliation was brought about between the King and Warwick by the Archbishop of York, Warwick's brother, and Warwick conducted the Princess Margaret through the streets of London previous to her marriage with the Duke of Burgundy, which took place July 1468. Against the wish of the King, his brother the Duke of Clarence married Isabella, Warwick's daughter, July 1469, and leagued himself with his father-in-law against the Woodvilles.

About this time an insurrection broke out in Yorkshire, headed by **Robin of Redesdale,** which is supposed to have been arranged by Warwick; for their cry was 'Down with the Woodvilles!' and a reduction of taxation. On July 26, the insurgents under Sir John Conyers defeated the Royalists at **Edgecote,** near Banbury, and slew their leader, the Earl of Pembroke. Shortly afterwards, **Earl Rivers** and his son **Sir John Woodville** were taken and executed by the insurgents.

As the King's friends had all deserted him, Warwick conveyed Edward to his Castle of Middleham for safety, or more probably as a prisoner. Here the King was apparently reconciled to Warwick and Clarence, and allowed to return to London, November 1469.

In February 1470, an insurrection broke out in Lincolnshire. Edward immediately set out to quell it, and defeated the insurgents under Sir Robert Welles, at **Stamford** (Lincolnshire), March 12, 1470. As Edward suspected Warwick and Clarence of favouring the insurgents he proclaimed them traitors; consequently they took ship for Calais, but were refused admittance by Warwick's deputy. They then proceeded to Harfleur, where Warwick was received with great honours by Louis XI., who brought about a reconciliation between Margaret and Warwick. The ex-Queen allowed her son Edward to marry Anne Neville, Warwick's second daughter, on condition that Warwick would reinstate Henry on the throne. In September 1470, Warwick landed in Devonshire, and was soon at the head of a large army. Edward seeing he was not in a position to cope with his powerful subject, took refuge with his brother-in-law, the Duke of Burgundy. As soon as Edward had left the kingdom, **Warwick** entered London, **released Henry, and proclaimed him King,** October 6, 1470. Edward having collected a small force of 1,500 Flemings, landed at Ravenspur in Yorkshire, March 14, 1471. Like Henry IV., he professed that the object of his return was to recover his estates. Edward advanced towards London, and finding the people well disposed, boldly declared his purpose. He was joined by his brother Clarence, and enthusiastically received by the citizens of London, and Henry was sent back to the Tower, April 11.

Edward met Warwick at **Barnet** (Herts), about ten miles from London, April 14; when, after a fluctuating battle of some hours, the Lancastrians were totally defeated, and **Warwick** (the King Maker), and his brother **Lord Montague** slain. On the same day Margaret and her son landed at Weymouth, and were soon joined by the defeated Lancastrians. She marched northwards with the intention of joining her forces with those of the Earl of Pembroke, who had raised an army in Wales. Edward came up with Margaret at **Tewkesbury,**

May 4, when the Lancastrians were again totally defeated, and **Margaret** and her son **Edward** taken prisoners; the latter was brutally murdered, some say by Clarence and Gloucester. Margaret was confined in the Tower till 1475, when she was released by the **Treaty of Pecquigny.** The **Duke of Somerset** and several other Lancastrians of note were beheaded by order of Edward. On May 22 Edward entered London, and on the same day Henry was found dead in the Tower; this circumstance throws dark suspicion on Edward, who no doubt was anxious to get rid of his rival.

In 1475 Edward claimed the Crown of France, and relying on the assistance of his brother-in-law the Duke of Burgundy, invaded France with a large army. Louis XI., instead of fighting, agreed to pay Edward 75,000 crowns at once, 50,000 annually, and 50,000 for the release of Margaret of Anjou; and to marry the Dauphin to Edward's eldest daughter Elizabeth, and conclude a truce for seven years. This is known as the **Treaty of Pecquigny,** and was signed August 29, 1475.

Clarence's wife, Isabella, died 1476. Shortly afterwards he proposed to marry Mary of Burgundy, Charles's daughter by his first wife. This greatly displeased Edward, added to which he had never forgiven Clarence for joining Warwick. The King now accused his brother of endeavouring to compass his death. **Clarence** was tried by his peers and **condemned to die;** he is reported to have been privately drowned in a butt of Malmsey, 1478.

James III. of Scotland put to death his brother the Earl of Mar, and imprisoned his brother the Duke of Albany, who escaped and sought assistance from Edward. By the **Treaty of Fotheringay,** June 1482, **Albany agreed to give up Berwick,** and hold Scotland as a fief of England, provided Edward would assist him to depose his brother. The Scottish nobles compelled Albany to submit to his brother, but Edward retained Berwick.

Whilst preparing to invade France, in consequence of Louis XI. refusing to allow the Dauphin to marry the Princess Elizabeth, Edward was seized with a sudden illness. He died April 9, 1483, in the forty-second year of his age and twenty-second of his reign. He was buried in St. George's Chapel, Windsor, which had been built during this reign.

As the civil war had made men more soldiers than statesmen, Hallam tells us 'that the reign of Edward IV. is the first during which no statute was passed for the redress of grievances, or the maintenance of the subjects' liberty.'

Edward was the first king who raised money without the consent of Parliament, under the name of **Benevolences.**

EDWARD V.[1]

April—June, A.D. 1483.

Born in the Sanctuary of Westminster, November 4, 1470, where Elizabeth was compelled to seek safety when Edward was driven from the country by Warwick.

Edward V., who was in his thirteenth year on the death of his father, began his short and unhappy reign April 9, 1483. Richard, Duke of Gloucester, who had been appointed Regent by his brother, took possession of young Edward's person, and conveyed him to the Tower, May 4. Shortly afterwards he sent the Duke of York to join his brother, on the plea that it was necessary to keep them in the Tower for safety. The Queen Dowager, who doubted Richard's sincerity, retired to the Sanctuary at Westminster. Lord Rivers and other partisans of Elizabeth were beheaded the following June.

Richard was declared Protector by Parliament, and young Edward's coronation was arranged to take place July 22.

Lord Hastings, the principal friend of the late King, suspected Richard's designs on the young Edward. To rid himself of so powerful an opponent, Richard pretended that he had discovered a plot which Hastings, in connection with Jane Shore (the late King's mistress), had arranged for his destruction. On a given signal the room was filled with armed men, who took **Hastings** into the castle yard and **beheaded** him without trial.

The Bishop of Bath, a creature of Richard's, stated that he had secretly married Edward to Eleanor Butler, daughter of the Earl of Shrewsbury, previous to his marriage with Elizabeth. On the following Sunday, June 22, Dr. Shaw preached a sermon at Paul's Cross, and declared that Edward's children were illegitimate, and that Richard was the rightful heir to the throne. On June 24, the Duke of Buckingham, Richard's chief adviser, harangued the citizens in Guildhall to the same effect, and then, with the Lord Mayor and several influential citizens, proceeded to Baynard's Castle on the banks of the Thames, and requested Richard to accept the Crown, which he did with much apparent reluctance. On June 26, accompanied by a large number of the nobility, he proceeded to Westminster Hall, and took his place as King of England, and was crowned with his Queen in Westminster Abbey by the Archbishop of Canterbury, July 6, 1483.

[1] Edward V. and his brother, the Duke of York, were probably murdered by order of Richard III.

RICHARD III.

A.D. 1483—1485.

Born 1452. Began to reign June 26, 1483. Killed on Bosworth Field, August 22, 1485. Married Anne, the widow of Edward, Prince of Wales, and daughter of the Earl of Warwick.
Issue: Edward, who died April, 1484.

Richard III. no doubt ordered the murder of his nephews Edward V. and Richard Duke of York, shortly after he was elected King, but we have no authentic information respecting their fate.

Immediately after his coronation, Richard made a royal progress through the country, hearing grievances and dispensing justice. At York he was again crowned by the archbishop of that diocese. While Richard was in the North, his enemies were plotting his destruction in the South.

The Duke of Buckingham, who had been Richard's adviser in all his nefarious plans, now headed an insurrection in conjunction with the Marquis of Dorset, the Queen Dowager's son by her first husband. Its object was to place Henry, Earl of Richmond (great-great-grandson of John of Gaunt) on the throne, and to marry him to Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Edward IV. Henry at first was unable to land, as his fleet was dispersed by a storm. **Buckingham** was betrayed by one of his servants, and **beheaded** in the market-place of Salisbury, November 1, 1483. Buckingham was descended from Edward III. (*see* Genealogical Table, page 96).

The Marquis of Dorset, the Bishop of Exeter, and others who had escaped to the Continent, pledged themselves to assist the Earl of Richmond to obtained the Crown, provided he would marry Elizabeth. Henry landed at Milford Haven, with a small army, August 7, 1485. Richard took up his position at Nottingham with about 12,000 men, and awaited the approach of Henry. As the Earl of Richmond advanced through Wales, his army rapidly increased. On August 22, 1485, Henry with 6,000 men met Richard on **Bosworth Field**, near Leicester. Shortly after the commencement of the battle, Lord Stanley joined Richmond with about 5,000 men. This reinforcement decided the fate of the day, for Richard, after performing prodigies of valour, was defeated and slain. Henry, Earl of Richmond, was crowned on the field of battle by Lord Stanley as Henry VII. Richard's body was conveyed to Leicester, where it was buried in the church of Grey Friars, August 25, 1485.

With this reign closes the period of the Middle Ages, and the de-

vastating Wars of the Roses, which had continued for thirty years, and cost the lives of nearly 100,000 Englishmen.

Only one Parliament met during this reign, and passed an Act known as the **Titulus Regius**, declaring Richard to be the rightful heir to the throne, both by descent and election of the people. They **annulled Benevolences** for ever, declaring them to be a new and unlawful invention. A statute was also passed allowing the alienation of estates in entail, or in other words **Cutting off the Entail**. The laws of this Parliament were the first that were enacted and printed in English.

PRINCIPAL AUTHORS OF THE LANCASTRIAN AND YORKIST PERIODS.

Caxton, William. Set up his first printing press at Westminster, 1471. The first book printed in England was 'The Game and Playe of Chesse,' 1474. He also wrote and published several other works. Died 1491.

Fortescue, Sir John, a distinguished judge and writer. Chief work, a treatise on the English Constitution. Died about 1475.

Littleton, Thomas, a celebrated judge who lived in the reign of Edward IV. Chief work, a Treatise on Tenures. Died 1481.

Sydgate, John, a monk. Chief works, 'Siege of Troy' and 'History of Thebes.' Died 1460.

Walsingham, Thomas, a monk. Chief work, a History of England from 1273 to 1422.

TUDOR PERIOD.

FROM A.D. 1485 TO 1603.

Henry VII.	began to	reign	1485.
Henry VIII.	„	„	1509.
Edward VI.	„	„	1547.
Mary	„	„	1553.
Elizabeth	„	„	1558–1603.

HENRY VII.

A.D. 1485—1509.

Born July 26, 1455. Began to reign August 22, 1485. Died April 21, 1509. Married Elizabeth of York, January 18, 1486—she died February 11, 1503.

Issue: 1, Arthur, born September 20, 1486; married Catherine of Aragon, November 14, 1501—Arthur died April 2, 1502. 2, Margaret, married James IV. of Scotland, 1503; from this marriage sprung the Houses of Stuart and Hanover. 3, Henry, who succeeded his father as Henry VIII. 4, Elizabeth, died September 1495. 5, Mary, who married, first, Louis XII. of France, November 1514; secondly, Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, and was by this marriage grandmother of the unfortunate Lady Jane Grey—Mary died June 1533. Edmund, Edward, and Catherine all died young.

Henry VII. received the Crown of England as a free gift of the people, for there were many descendants of John of Gaunt in Spain and Germany with prior claims; but the people were so worn out with the thirty years' War of the Roses that they were only too willing to accept a king who would unite the rival Houses of Lancaster and York by a marriage with Elizabeth, the eldest daughter of Edward IV.

Henry entered London August 27, and at once secured the person of Edward Plantagenet, **Earl of Warwick**, son of the late Duke of Clarence, and **committed** him **to the Tower**. On October 30, 1485, Henry was crowned King of England and France at Westminster Abbey by the Archbishop of Canterbury. He created his uncle (Jasper Tudor, Earl of Pembroke) Duke of Bedford, and Lord Stanley Earl of Derby.

The King's first Parliament met November 1485. They dispensed with all claims either by descent or conquest, and settled the Crown

on Henry and the lawful heirs of his body. They granted him Tonnage and Poundage for life, and placed **Five essential Checks** on his prerogative, which are as follow:—

1. The King could levy no new tax upon his people except by the grant of his Parliament. 2. The previous assent and authority of the same assembly were necessary for any new law. 3. No man could be committed to prison but by a legal warrant specifying his offences; and by a usage nearly tantamount to constitutional right, he must be speedily brought to trial by means of regular sessions of gaol-delivery. 4. The fact of guilt or innocence on a criminal charge was determined in a public court, and in the county where the offence was alleged to have occurred, by a jury of twelve men, from whose unanimous verdict no appeal could be made. 5. The officers and servants of the Crown violating the personal liberty or other right of the subject might be sued in an action for damages to be assessed by a jury, or in some cases were liable to criminal process; nor could they plead any warrant or command in justification, not even the direct order of the King.

Parliament also requested Henry to carry out his contract by marrying Elizabeth, and it was arranged that the ceremony should take place January 18, 1486.

As the King attainted and confiscated the estates of many of the adherents of the House of York, an insurrection ensued, headed by Lord Lovel, April 1486. The rebellion was quickly suppressed, and Henry continued his progress through the country and returned to London in June.

Notwithstanding the **Five Checks** placed on Henry, he in direct violation of all of them established the **Star Chamber**, 1486, which tried all causes without juries, allowed of no appeal, and intimidated those who had to administer justice legally. It took cognizance of forgery, perjury, riots, fraud, libel, conspiracy, &c., and punished by ruinous fines, imprisonment, pillory, and mutilation; in fact, it inflicted any punishment short of death, and was a mere arbitrary tool in the hands of the sovereign. The Court consisted of the Chancellor, the Treasurer, the Lord Privy Seal, one Bishop, one Temporal Peer, and the two Chief Justices, or in their absence two other judges.

One of the first acts of the Star Chamber was to abolish **Maintenance**, an old feudal right by which the barons were allowed to keep a large number of retainers; this gave them great power, which they frequently used against the reigning sovereign.

About the end of the year 1486, one Simon, a priest, induced a boy named **Simnel** to personate the Earl of Warwick. The boy acted his part so well that he was accepted by the Earl of Kildare, Lord-

Lieutenant of Ireland, who proclaimed him King as Edward VI. The King exposed the imposture by exhibiting the true Earl of Warwick in the streets of London. Simnel, being assisted by the Duchess of Burgundy, Edward IV.'s sister, and being joined by **Lord Lovel** and John de la Pole, **Earl of Lincoln**, nephew of Edward IV., landed with a small army of Germans at Furness, Lancashire. The insurgents were defeated at **Stoke** (Nottinghamshire), June 16, 1487. Lincoln was slain, Lovel escaped but was never heard of more, **Simnel** was made a scullion in the King's kitchen, and Simon was committed to prison.

Charles VIII. of France being desirous of annexing Brittany to his dominions, made war on Francis, Duke of Brittany, 1488. Francis died at the commencement of the war, and Henry, who had been kindly entertained by the Duke during Richard III.'s reign, sent over 6,000 men to assist his daughter Anne. Henry so heavily taxed his people to pay for this war that an insurrection broke out in the North, but was soon quelled. Charles overran Brittany and compelled the Princess Anne to marry him, though she had been betrothed to Maximilian of Germany. Brittany was annexed to France 1491. Henry now determined to invade France, and, to pay the expenses of the war, he commenced raising money by **Benevolences**, although this unconstitutional mode of taxation had been abolished by Richard III., and was a direct violation of **the First** of the **Five Checks.** Henry landed in France October 1492, and invested Boulogne. Charles immediately proposed a **Treaty of Peace,** which was signed at **Estaples,** November 3, 1492, by which it was stipulated that if Henry would withdraw his forces Charles would pay down 149,000*l.*, and compel **Perkin Warbeck** (who was then at the French Court, and acknowledged as the Duke of York) to leave his kingdom. **Bacon**, writing of this Treaty, says that 'Henry made a profit upon his subjects for the war, and upon his enemies for the peace.'

In consequence of the **Treaty of Estaples**, Perkin retired to Flanders, where he was most kindly received by Margaret, Duchess Dowager of Burgundy, the sister of Edward IV. As many of the nobility and people firmly believed that **Perkin Warbeck** was the Duke of York, Henry, to disabuse their minds, had Tyrrel and Dighton (who were the reputed murderers of the two princes) examined. They acknowledged they had participated in the murder of Edward V. and the Duke of York, but that the bodies had been removed by order of Richard. Henry also persuaded Sir Robert Clifford, one of Perkin's chief partisans, to disclose the names of those who were plotting to place **Warbeck** on the throne. Consequently Lord

Fitzwalter, Sir Simon Montfort, and Sir Thomas Thwaites were accused of treason and beheaded November 1494. Sir William Stanley, brother of Lord Stanley, who had crowned Henry at Bosworth, was executed February 1495 as a party to the plot, and his immense wealth was confiscated by the King, who was only too pleased thus to replenish his coffers.

July 1495, Perkin made an abortive attempt to land at Deal. He then tried Waterford with no better success, and retired dispirited to Flanders. In February 1496 Henry concluded a Commercial Treaty with Philip, Duke of Flanders, known as the **Magnus Intercursus**, by which it was stipulated that Perkin and his adherents should be expelled from Flanders. Perkin now took refuge in Scotland and was kindly received by James IV., who gave him in marriage his kinswoman Lady Catherine Gordon, daughter of the Earl of Huntly. **James and Perkin invaded England**, October 1496, and denounced Henry as an usurper; but the Scots were soon compelled to return to their own country. January 1497, Parliament granted Henry a subsidy to carry on the war with Scotland. It was willingly paid in most parts of the country; but in Cornwall **Flammock**, an attorney, and **Joseph**, a farrier, induced the people to refuse to pay the tax. About 16,000 insurgents, under the command of **Lord Audley**, advanced to **Blackheath**, where they were defeated by the Earl of Oxford and Lord Daubeney, June 22, 1497. Audley, Flammock, and Joseph were executed. During this insurrection James IV. again invaded England, but retired on the approach of the Earl of Surrey. September 1497, Henry concluded a peace with James for seven years, on condition that he compelled Perkin to leave the kingdom. In the meantime Perkin with his wife left Scotland and landed at Whitsand Bay. He was immediately joined by a large number of Cornish men and assumed the title of Richard IV. He advanced to Exeter, which he besieged, but was repulsed for want of artillery. Perkin now advanced to Taunton, but alarmed by the approach of the royal army, he fled in the night and took refuge in the Sanctuary of Beaulieu, in the New Forest.

When Perkin's followers found that he had fled, they threw down their arms and submitted to the King's mercy. The ringleaders were hanged; those who had property were fined to the full extent of all they possessed, for the King dearly loved money; but the common people were allowed to retire to their homes. Perkin's wife was committed to the care of the Queen, and **Perkin Warbeck**, after being paraded through the streets of London, was confined in the Tower, October 1497. Perkin contrived to escape, and took refuge in the Priory of Bethlehem, at Shene. He was given up, and compelled

to acknowledge himself an imposter at Cheapside and Westminster. He was again confined in the Tower, and had for his fellow-prisoner the Earl of Warwick. They arranged to escape, but their plans were discovered. **Perkin and Warwick** were tried for high treason, condemned, and **executed** November 1499.

As all the aspirants to the throne were now removed, Henry, November 14, 1501, concluded a marriage between his eldest son Arthur and Catherine of Aragon, the daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella. Prince Arthur died the following April, and Henry, unwilling to lose Catherine's large dowry, obtained permission from Pope Pius III. to marry Catherine to his second son Henry. The ceremony took place June 3, 1509.

A **Treaty of Perpetual Peace** was concluded with Scotland, January 1502, on the marriage of Margaret, Henry's eldest daughter to James IV.

In January 1506, Philip the Fair of Flanders, who was on his way to Spain to take possession of Castile in right of his wife Joanna, was driven by a storm into Weymouth Harbour. Henry detained Philip, and compelled him to give up **Edmund de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk**, Edward IV.'s nephew, who had been concerned in a plot to dethrone Henry. The King promised to spare Suffolk's life, but left strict injunctions with his son to put him to death (see page 95). Henry also compelled Philip to sign a new Treaty of Commerce, called by the Flemings the **Malus Intercursus**, as it was greatly to the advantage of the English. Philip was allowed to depart after having been a prisoner in England for nearly three months.

Henry's health now began to decline, but avarice was still his ruling passion; and through his two infamous agents, **Empson and Dudley**, he extorted money from his subjects on the most frivolous pretences.

Bacon tells the tale of his visit to the Earl of Oxford, one of his staunch supporters, who, to do him honour at his departure, ordered all his retainers to be drawn up in two lines. For this well-intentioned act Henry commanded his Attorney-General to fine the Earl 15,000*l.*, as he had broken the laws against Maintenance passed 1487.

Henry by his extortions is said to have accumulated the enormous sum of 1,800,000*l.*, which would be equal to nearly 15,000,000*l.* at the present day. Henry died of consumption at Shene, April 21, 1509, in the fifty-second year of his age and twenty-fourth of his reign. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, in the chapel which bears his name, and which he had built.

The **Statute of Drogheda,** or **Poynings's Law,** took its name from Sir Edward Poynings, the Lord Deputy of Ireland. It was passed 1495, and enacted: 1. That no Irish Parliament could be held without the consent of the English Sovereign. 2. That no Bill could be introduced into the Irish Parliament without his sanction. 3. That all statutes lately passed in England should be law in Ireland.

Morton's Fork took its name from Archbishop Morton, who was the King's principal instrument for extorting **Benevolences.** He told those who lived with display that, as they were rich, they could well afford to contribute, and those who lived parsimoniously he requested to contribute, because he inferred that they must have saved money.

By fourth of Henry VII. laymen were allowed Benefit of Clergy only once. To distinguish them the letter M was burnt with a hot iron in the brawn of the left thumb for murder, and T for any other felony.

In 1492 and 1494 **Columbus** discovered several islands in the West Indies, and in 1498 the American continent. In 1497, **Vasco de Gama** doubled the Cape of Good Hope, sailed for India, and discovered the Malabar coast. The Portuguese also discovered Ceylon, Madagascar, Sumatra, and Brazil. In 1497 **Cabot** discovered Newfoundland and Labrador. In 1499, Amerigo Vespucci visited the eastern coasts of America.

HENRY VIII.

A.D. 1509—1547.

Born June 28, 1491. Began to reign April 22, 1509. Died January 28, 1547. Married, first, Catherine of Aragon, June 3, 1509, divorced her March 30, 1533—she died January 29, 1536; second, Anne Boleyn, January 25, 1533—beheaded May 19, 1536; third, Jane Seymour, May 20, 1536—died October 24, 1537; fourth, Anne of Cleves, January 6, 1540—divorced July 24, 1540; fifth, Catherine Howard, August 8, 1540, —beheaded February 12, 1542; sixth, Catherine Parr (her maiden name), widow of Lord Latimer, July 10, 1543, who survived him.

Issue: 1, Henry, born January 1 and died February 22, 1510. 2, a son who died as soon as born, 1514; 3, Mary, born February 18, 1516—these were the children of Catherine of Aragon. 4, Elizabeth, born September 7, 1533. 5, a son still-born. February 29, 1536—these were the children of Anne Boleyn. 6, Edward, son of Jane Seymour, born October 12, 1537.

As **Henry VIII.** united in his person the rival houses of Lancaster and York, his accession was hailed with joy by all parties.

Henry at once ordered the arrest of the extortioners, **Empson and Dudley,** who after a few months' imprisonment were **executed,** August 1510.

In 1511 Pope Julius II. induced Henry to join **The Holy League,** with the Emperor Maximilian and Ferdinand V. Its object was to crush the power of France; for Louis XII. had taken the Papal City of Bologna, and called a Council for the reformation of the Church. The Pope conferred the title **Most Christian** on Henry in consideration of his zeal. The title up to this time had been borne by the Kings of France.

In June 1512 Henry laid claim to the throne of France, and declared war against that country. In the same year he sent 10,000 men to Spain under the Earl of Dorset, to co-operate with a force promised by Ferdinand V., to conquer Guienne. The English were to act as a check upon France, whilst Ferdinand took possession of Navarre, which from that time was annexed to Spain. The English army was so thinned by disease that the Earl of Dorset was compelled to return home December 1512, without having accomplished anything. On August 12, 1512, Sir Edward Howard gained a victory over the French off **Brest,** but the **Regent,** the largest vessel in the English Navy, was **burnt.** To compensate for this loss the **Henri Grace Dieu** was built, and when launched was the largest ship afloat. **Sir Edward Howard**[1] was killed April 1513, in an attempt to destroy the French fleet in Brest harbour.

In June 1513 Henry passed over to France with an army of 25,000 men; and having been joined by the Emperor Maximilian they attacked the French at **Guinegaste,** August 16. This is known as the **Battle of the Spurs,** as the French made more use of their spurs than their swords. **Terouenne** surrendered August 22, and **Tournay** September 9.

The ancient feud between England and Scotland was now rekindled by Admiral **Sir Edward Howard,** who in a desperate engagement **slew** the celebrated **Andrew Barton,** captain of a noted Scotch privateer, and captured his vessel, 1151. Barton had taken many of our merchant ships, pretending they were Portuguese. In 1512 James IV. formed a league with France, and sent a letter of defiance to Henry. He crossed the Tweed with 50,000 men, August 1513. The Earl of Surrey was sent to oppose him with 26,000 men. The two armies met at **Flodden** (Northumberland), September 9. After a most fierce and bloody battle the Scots were defeated, with the loss of their King and principal nobility. Extraordinary to relate, the King's body was never found, though searched for in every direction.

Thomas Wolsey now rose rapidly into notice, and soon became the King's chief favourite. Henry VII. had made him King's

[1] Admiral Sir Edward Howard was brother to Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk.

Almoner and Dean of Lincoln; but Henry VIII., who was more generous than his parsimonious father, presented him with the See of **Tournay** (taken from the French), 1513, and the Sees of **Lincoln** and **York** 1514. The following year he was appointed Chancellor and made a Cardinal by Leo X., and in 1517 received his commission as Pope's Legate.

In 1513 **Edmund de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk,** was put to death, not for any political offence, but by the dying request of the late King (see p. 92).

A Peace was arranged with France, August 1514, when it was stipulated that **Tournay** should remain in the hands of the English, that Henry should receive 1,000,000 crowns, and that Louis should marry Henry's sister. The marriage took place October 9, 1514, and Louis died June 1, 1515. A few weeks after her husband's death, Mary secretly married her first love, Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. From this union sprang the unfortunate Lady Jane Grey.

At the request of Margaret, widow of James IV., peace was concluded with Scotland, August 1514. Margaret shortly afterwards married Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, and thus became grandmother to Lord Darnley, who married Mary, Queen of Scots.

Louis XII. died 1515, and was succeeded by his son-in-law, Francis I., Duke of Angoûleme. In 1518 Francis made an alliance with Henry, who relinquished **Tournay** for 600,000 crowns, and betrothed his infant daughter Mary to the Dauphin.

In 1516 Ferdinand of Spain died, and was succeeded by his grandson, Charles I. The Emperor Maximilian, the paternal grandfather of Charles I., died January 1519, and was succeeded by Charles I. of Spain, who thus became Emperor as Charles V., and reigned over Spain as Charles I. This arrangement greatly annoyed Francis, who had been a candidate for the Imperial Crown. Both Charles and Francis sought an alliance with the English King.

In May 1520, Charles paid a visit to Henry at Dover Castle, where he remained four days. On his departure Henry set sail from Dover with a splendid retinue to visit Francis. They met, June 7, on the English pale or territory near Calais. From the gorgeous apparel of their retinues, and the magnificent banners and tents, the place of meeting was called the **Field of the Cloth of Gold.** After the pageant was over Henry visited Charles at Gravelines.

Shortly after Henry's return to England Edward Stafford, **Duke of Buckingham** (whose descent is shown in the following table), was accused of high treason, on the pretence that he had compassed the King's death by boasting of his ancestry. He was executed May 17, 1521, and was the last hereditary High-Constable of England.

EDWARD III.

- Lionel, Duke of Clarence, *d.* 1368; *m.* Elizabeth de Burgh.
  - Philippa, *m.* Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March; *d.* 1382.
    - Roger, Earl of March, *d.* 1399; *m.* Eleanor Holland.
      - Ann, *m.* Richard, Earl of Cambridge; beheaded 1415.
        - Richard, Duke of York (killed at the Battle of Wakefield, 1460), *m.* Cecilia, daughter of Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland.
          - George, Duke of Clarence, drowned by order of his brother, Edward IV., 1478.
            - MARGARET, COUNTESS OF SALISBURY, *m.* Sir Richard Pole; was beheaded by order of Henry VIII., May 27, 1541.
- Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, *m.* Eleanor de Bohun; *d.* 1397.
  - Anne, *m.* Edmund, Earl of Stafford; killed at the Battle of Shrewsbury, 1403.
    - Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, killed at the Battle of Northampton, 1460.
      - Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, *d.* 1455; *m.* Margaret, daughter of the Duke of Somerset.
        - Henry Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, *m.* Catherine Woodville, sister to the Queen of Edward IV.; beheaded by order of Richard III., November 1, 1483.
          - EDWARD, DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM, executed by order of Henry VIII., May 17, 1521.
      - Sir Henry Stafford, *m.* Margaret Beaufort.

In 1521 the Emperor and Francis came to an open rupture. The French King applied to Henry, and it was agreed that Wolsey should be mediator; he landed at Calais, July 1521, and met the ambassadors of Charles and Francis. As nothing was settled, Wolsey proceeded to Bruges and had a private interview with the Emperor, when it was agreed that the Princess Mary should marry the Emperor instead of the Dauphin as had been previously arranged. In December 1521, Pope Leo X. died, and Wolsey had great hopes of being elected to the Papal chair through the interest of the Emperor, but his name was not even mentioned.

Martin Luther, formerly a Romish priest, had been for some time creating a great sensation on the Continent by his preaching and writings against pontifical supremacy, auricular confession, celibacy

of the clergy, monastic vows, &c. He had been excommunicated by the Pope, and his writings condemned to be burned wherever found. In 1521, Luther was called upon by the Emperor to answer for his heresy before a **Diet held at Worms**, when his works were condemned, and by an imperial edict he was placed under the ban of the empire, and all princes were forbidden to harbour him on pain of confiscation and imprisonment. Henry now entered the lists against the reformer, and wrote the defence of the Seven Sacraments, which was highly applauded by Pope Leo X., who conferred on Henry the title **Fidei Defensor** (Defender of the Faith), which we retain on our coin to the present day.

In 1522, the Emperor again visited England. He propitiated Wolsey for his loss of the papal chair, and made arrangements for the war against France. Charles was escorted to Spain by the Earl of Surrey, the Lord High Admiral, who on his return ravaged the French coast and carried off considerable booty. In 1523, Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, invaded France, devastated the country, and advanced nearly to Paris, but was compelled to return for want of provisions.

Pope Adrian died, September 1523, and Wolsey again became a candidate for the pontificate and was again disappointed, for Giulio de Medici was elected Pope, and took the title of Clement VII. (For the ante-Pope Clement VII., see page 65). The new Pope propitiated Wolsey by appointing him Cardinal's Legate for life, and also gave him a commission to reform and suppress certain religious houses in England.

Pope Clement formed an alliance with the Emperor, who appointed the Duke of Bourbon to the command of the Italian army. Francis appointed Bonnivet to the command of the army to oppose him. In May 1524, Bourbon succeeded in driving the French out of Italy, and the gallant **Bayard**, who now commanded the French, lost his life while protecting the rear of the retreating army. October 1524, **Francis** crossed the Alps and laid siege to Pavia. The Imperial army advanced to its relief, and on February 24, 1525, the famous **Battle of Pavia** was fought, when **Francis** was wounded and **taken prisoner**, and the French again driven out of Italy. Henry now proposed to the Emperor to divide France between them, taking to himself the lion's share, and offering Charles the Burgundian provinces. As Charles would not agree to this arrangement, negotiations were broken off.

Henry, anticipating a rupture with Charles, proposed to raise money for the war without the consent of Parliament. This unconstitutional act drove the people to rebel. Wolsey took the blame on

himself, and as the money was not exacted he soon quelled the rebellion. To appease the King, he presented him with his new palace of Hampton Court, 1525.

The Emperor would not come to terms with Henry, but in March 1526, concluded a treaty with France, known as the **Concord of Madrid**, by which he agreed to liberate the French King on condition that he would surrender Burgundy, Artois, and Flanders; restore the Duke of Bourbon to his titles and estates, and give his two eldest sons as hostages for the due performance of the same. Francis never intended to observe the treaty, but obtained absolution from the Pope, who joined him in a war against Charles, the Pope's great object being to expel foreigners from Italy. In May 1527, the Imperialists, under the command of the Duke of Bourbon (who was killed in the assault), besieged and took Rome, which they pillaged and made the Pope prisoner. A treaty was now concluded between Henry and Francis to liberate the Pope and expel the Imperialists from Italy. It was also agreed that Henry should give up all claims to the throne of France, on condition of receiving the yearly sum of 50,000 crowns. Henry found supplies, and Francis raised an army and marched into Italy, and compelled the Imperialists to liberate the Pope, December 1527.

In the spring of 1527, Henry became enamoured of **Anne Boleyn** and determined to make her his wife. He applied to the Pope (who was then a prisoner) for a divorce.

Six months after his release, the Pope granted a commission to the Cardinals Campeggio and Wolsey to try the validity of Henry's marriages. Campeggio arrived in England, October 1528, but the **Legatine Court** was not opened till June 1529. It sat till July 30, without coming to any decision; and by order of the Pope, the court was transferred to Rome. This aroused the indignation of Henry, who threw all the blame on **Wolsey**, whose fall was now more rapid than his elevation. On October 18, the Great Seal was taken from him and given to **Sir Thomas More**, and he was compelled to give up his magnificent palace, York Place, afterwards the Palace of Whitehall, the residence of the Kings of England. The King also seized all his valuable gold and silver plate, with his splendid furniture, and compelled Wolsey to retire to his private house at Esher.

On October 29, 1529, **an indictment of Præmunire was laid against Wolsey**, charging him with receiving Papal Bulls contrary to the statute passed in the reign of Richard II. (see page 67). He was sentenced to the loss of all his temporalities, and to be imprisoned during the King's pleasure. It was at this time that **Thomas Cromwell** came into notice. He was a man of low origin, and had

formerly acted as Secretary to Wolsey. He now distinguished himself by the courage and ability with which he defended his late master: his conduct so pleased the King that he afterwards raised him to great honours, and he became Henry's obsequious tool in all his nefarious plans. Henry shortly afterwards granted Wolsey a full pardon, and allowed him to retain the Sees of York and Winchester; he also restored part of his plate and furniture. Wolsey retired to his Archiepiscopal see, and took up his residence at Cawood, near York.

On August 5, 1529, peace was restored to Europe by the **Treaty of Cambray**, by which it was agreed that Francis should pay 2,000,000 crowns as ransom for his two sons, resign Flanders and Artois, and make no further attempts on Italy. Charles, on his part, promised to give up all claims on Burgundy.

The people were so disgusted with clerical abuses that, in November 1529, Parliament passed a **Statute against non-residence and pluralities.** As the Pope was fearful of offending the Emperor whom he had just crowned, he would not give Henry a decided answer with regard to his divorce, as Catherine was so nearly related to Charles. In this dilemma it was reported to Henry that **Dr. Thomas Cranmer**, Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge, had suggested that he should appeal to the Universities of Europe for their decision. Cranmer was made King's Chaplain, and ordered to write a book in defence of the divorce. The University of Cambridge admitted the unlawfulness of the marriage, and Oxford was frightened into submission. Francis coerced the Universities of France, and many of the German and Italian Universities sided with Henry.

In March 1529 the **Diet of Spires** confirmed the edict passed against Luther by the **Diet of Worms**: it also forbade further innovations in religion, particularly the abolition of the mass. In April, the followers of Luther, including the Elector of Saxony, the Marquis of Brandenburg, the Landgrave of Hesse, the Duke of Luxembourg, the Prince of Anhalt, and the deputies of fourteen imperial cities, entered a solemn protest against this decree. From this protest the opponents of the Church of Rome were henceforth called **Protestants.** The **Diet of Augsburg** met June 1530, when Luther and Melancthon drew up a statement of the Protestant doctrines, known as the **Confession of Augsburg.** As the Confession was condemned by the Diet, the Princes entered into a **League** at **Smalcald** to defend their religion. Henry acknowledged the **Protestant League**, and assisted them with money.

The enemies of **Wolsey** again induced the King to prosecute him: he was consequently arrested at Cawood (November 1530) by the Earl of Northumberland, on a charge of treason. On his way to

London he was seized with dysentery, and with difficulty conveyed to Leicester Abbey. Shortly before he expired he said to Sir William Kingston, Constable of the Tower, who had him in custody: 'If I had served God as diligently as I have served the King, He would not have given me over in my grey hairs.' **Wolsey** died November 29, 1530, in the sixtieth year of his age.

In January 1531 the clergy were indicted for violating the **Statute of Provisors** in supporting Wolsey in the exercise of his legatine powers. To avoid forfeiture by the **Statute of Præmunire** they offered the King 180,000*l.*; this was only accepted on condition that the King should be styled '**The Protector and only Supreme Head of the Church and Clergy of England.**'

In January 1532, Henry induced Parliament to pass an Act to prevent the Pope receiving **Annates,**[1] or firstfruits; this was a year's income given by archbishops and bishops on presentation to their sees, and was a considerable source of revenue. Annates were now transferred to the King's coffers, and the clergy were forbidden to notice any censure from the Court of Rome. As **Sir Thomas More** (the leader of the Catholic party) could not comply with this statute, he resigned the Great Seal, May 1532, and Sir Thomas Audley became Chancellor.

On January 25, 1533, the King was privately married to Anne Boleyn, although he had not obtained his divorce from Catherine. **Cranmer** (who had been appointed **Primate** on the death of Wareham, Archbishop of Canterbury) declared Catherine's marriage null and void, May 1533. Immediately afterwards Cranmer declared that Henry had been lawfully married to Lady Anne. The Pope annulled the divorce and excommunicated the King and Anne.

On September 7, 1533, the Princess Elizabeth was born. The following January Parliament confirmed Catherine's divorce, and acknowledged the Princess Elizabeth heir to the throne to the exclusion of her sister Mary; and by an **Act of Succession** passed 1534 the Crown was to descend to any other child of Anne, in case of Elizabeth's death. All those who opposed this settlement were guilty of **High Treason,** and all who refused to swear to the Succession and maintain the Act were guilty of **Misprision of Treason.**[2] Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, and Sir Thomas More, were found guilty

[1] First collected in England about 1316.

[2] This term is derived from the old French *mespris*, contempt or neglect. Misprision of treason consists of the bare knowledge of and concealment of treason, without any degree of assent thereto. The punishment awarded for misprision of treason was confinement for life, forfeiture of personal property, and forfeiture for life of income derived from real property.

of misprision of treason, and committed to the Tower for refusing to swear to the Act of Succession.

In 1534 **the Church was finally severed from Rome**, all power taken from the Clergy, and the **Act of Supremacy** passed, which enacted that King Henry, his heirs and successors, were the only **Supreme Head** on earth of the Church of England, with power to redress all heresies and abuses which may lawfully be reformed. It also enacted that whoever should attempt to withhold any of the King's titles, or refuse to take the **Oath of Supremacy**, should be guilty of high treason.

At the same time it was enacted that **Convocation** should only be assembled by a writ from the King, and that any archbishop who should summon a Convocation without the Sovereign's command should be subject to the penalties of præmunire.

Convocation is, in fact, an Ecclesiastical Court without jurisdiction, for, since 25 Henry VIII., it has not been allowed to pass any Canon or continue its sittings without permission from the Sovereign.

The Parliament of 1534 gave the King the sole right of electing Archbishops and Bishops. This right is generally known as **Congé-d'-élire**, and is in force to the present day. If the Dean and Chapter of any Cathedral refuse to accept the nominee of the Sovereign they incur the penalties of præmunire.

In 1535, Bishop Fisher and Sir Thomas More were both executed for refusing to take the Oath of Supremacy. Fisher's death had been hastened by the Pope sending him a cardinal's hat, which Henry declared he should never have a head to wear. The execution of Fisher determined the Pope to excommunicate Henry with all his aiders and abettors. His crown also was declared to be forfeited, and the children of Anne Boleyn incapable of inheriting it. The Pope also absolved Henry's subjects from their allegiance, and dissolved all treaties which he had made with Christian princes. Henry defied the Pope and joined himself to the German Protestants.

Cromwell was appointed Vicegerent in all ecclesiastical matters, and though a layman he took precedence of the Archbishop of Canterbury. Cromwell knew the best way to please his master was to supply him with money; consequently he issued a commission for the visitation of religious houses, to inquire into immoralities and abuses. The licentious lives of the clergy of some of the smaller monasteries were perfectly appalling, as may be seen by the letters of Layton to Cromwell. The inspection resulted in the **suppression of all Monasteries** whose revenue was less than 200*l.* a year. Three hundred and seventy-six monasteries were thus swept away, and

their revenues, amounting to 32,000*l.*, given to the King. To this may be added 100,000*l.* for plate and other valuables.

Henry was now determined to get rid of Anne Boleyn, as he had fixed his affections on Jane, the daughter of Sir Thomas Seymour. Anne was accused of infidelity, and on April 24, 1536, a commission was issued to inquire into her misdeeds. Her alleged paramours were Norris, Weston, Brenton, Smeaton, and her own brother, Lord Rochfort. The first four were found guilty and executed, May 12. Rochfort was executed on May 17, and Anne on May 19. Before her trial Cranmer pronounced her marriage void, on the ground of a precontract with Lord Percy. The licentious Henry, who did nothing by halves, completed his iniquity by marrying Jane Seymour the day after Queen Anne was beheaded.

Parliament immediately ratified Henry's divorce from Anne, and declared the Princess Elizabeth illegitimate. The succession was now limited to the children of Jane Seymour, or the children of any subsequent wife; or, in default of issue, **the King was empowered to dispose of the Crown by Will or Letters Patent.**

In 1536, **Miles Coverdale** printed his first complete English Bible. It was based on Tyndale's translation and dedicated to Henry, who ordered a copy to be chained to the reading-desk in every parish church in England.

In the same year a commission was appointed to inquire into the abuses of the remaining monasteries. This produced an insurrection in the North, headed by **Robert Aske,** a gentleman of Doncaster, who collected a body of 40,000 men, accompanied by priests bearing crosses and banners on which were represented the crucifix and the five wounds of Christ. The Rebellion was known as the **Pilgrimage of Grace;** its object was to suppress heresy and restore the Church to its original form. Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, was sent against the insurgents. He proclaimed martial law, and the rebels were executed without mercy, including Aske, Lord Darcy, and several of the nobility and gentry. **Reginald Pole,** son of Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, was made a cardinal, 1536, and did his best to promote the insurrection in England, but dared not place himself within Henry's grasp, who offered 50,000 crowns for his head.

On October 12, 1537, Queen Jane gave birth to a son, afterwards Edward VI. The Queen, who never recovered, died October 24.

In 1538 **Henry determined to suppress the larger monasteries,** as the majority had sided with the rebels. Rather than oppose the King, many heads of ecclesiastical houses voluntarily resigned, giving up their revenues to the Crown. The impostures connected with images and relics were ordered to be exposed. The

tomb of Thomas à Becket was broken open, his bones burnt, his name expunged from the Calendar of Saints, and the valuable offerings which enriched his shrine were forfeited to the Crown. The shrines were plundered throughout the country, miraculous images were broken at St. Paul's Cross, and the trickery of the monks exposed. December 1538, the Pope fulminated a Bull against Henry: his soul was consigned to the bottomless pit, and the Catholic princes were urged to take possession of his kingdom.

In 1539, Parliament passed a Bill **Suppressing all the Greater Monasteries**, and transferred their property to the King. The principal abbots and priors were pensioned off, and six new bishoprics, Westminster, Oxford, Peterborough, Chester, Gloucester, and Bristol, were erected. **Westminster** ceased to be a bishopric in 1550. Queen Elizabeth erected the abbey into a collegiate church of a **Dean** and twelve prebendaries, and it has so continued to the present day. **Abbots never sat in Parliament after 1539**; their estates were confiscated to the Crown, producing a yearly revenue of more than 130,000*l.* Much of the most valuable Church property passed into the hands of laymen, and many noble houses obtained their fortunes from the spoils of the Church. This alienation of Church property was the origin of **Lay Rectors**, who to this day take the **Great Tithes**.

In 1539 an Act was passed abolishing a diversity of opinion. This is generally known as the **Statute of the Six Articles, or Bloody Bill.** All those who refused to endorse the following six articles were to be punished as heretics:—

(1) Transubstantiation, or the Real Presence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; (2) that the communion in one kind only was necessary for laymen; (3) by the law of God, priests were forbidden to marry; (4) that vows of chastity, whether in man or woman, must be observed; (5) the utility of private masses; (6) the necessity of auricular confession.

The principal promoter of the bill was Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester; Cranmer and Cromwell were both opposed to the Bill, but dared not show their opposition. Cranmer, in obedience to the Bill, was obliged to send away his wife. Numbers who professed the reformed religion were thrown into prison, but saved by the intervention of Cromwell, who at the same time persuaded the King to allow every family to purchase the new translation of the Bible.

To strengthen the Protestant cause, **Cromwell** proposed to Henry a marriage with Anne, daughter of John, Duke of Cleves, who possessed great influence with the German Lutherans. Henry, having seen a flattering portrait of Anne, became prepossessed with her

appearance. Consequently a marriage was arranged, and Anne sent over to England, but the King finding the original so different from the portrait, was disgusted, more particularly as she could speak no language but Dutch, of which he was totally ignorant. The marriage was solemnised, January 6, 1540. Though Cromwell was created Earl of Essex and installed Knight of the Garter, Henry became daily more dissatisfied with his wife and the minister who had procured her. On July 10, 1540, Cromwell declared the marriage invalid on the score of precontract with the Marquis of Lorraine. This decision was ratified by Parliament, July 24, and immediately made known to Anne, who appeared quite satisfied with the arrangement, particularly when she found she was provided with a pension of 3,000*l.* a year. Anne died at Chelsea, 1557, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

Henry was now determined to rid himself of **Cromwell.** He was consequently accused of treason and heresy, June 10, 1540, attainted by Parliament, June 28, and **executed July 28.** Henry made the day of the execution of his faithful servant one of rejoicing, by marrying Catherine Howard, niece of the Duke of Norfolk, and thus raising the greatest enemies of Cromwell to the highest pitch of power.

Norfolk and Gardiner now directed the councils of the King, and carried out the statute of the Six Articles with the greatest rigour against the Protestants; nor did Henry spare the Catholics who denied his supremacy, for it has been justly said that Protestants and Catholics were dragged to execution on the same hurdle.

In 1541 a rebellion broke out in Yorkshire, having the same object as the Pilgrimage of Grace, but it was soon suppressed. As Cardinal Pole was supposed to have incited the rebellion, Henry revenged himself by executing Pole's mother, **Margaret Plantagenet,** Countess of Salisbury, who had already suffered two years' imprisonment, and was now at an advanced age (see Genealogical Table, page 96).

In the spring of 1541, Henry made a progress through the North with Catherine, and expressed himself greatly pleased with his wife. In November, the King was informed that Catherine had led a dissolute life before marriage, which she appears to have acknowledged, but denied that she had been unchaste since marriage. Catherine was attainted of treason with her alleged paramours, Dereham and Culpeper, and her confidant Lady Rochfort, who had brought Anne Boleyn to the block. Dereham was hanged and quartered and Culpeper beheaded. **Catherine Howard** and Lady Rochfort were **beheaded,** February 12, 1542.

When Henry made his progress through the North, he proposed

that his nephew James V. of Scotland should meet him at York, to discuss the affairs of their kingdoms. James did not keep his appointment, and in 1542 Henry, after renewing the old claim to the sovereignty of Scotland, declared war against him. On August 25, immediately after the declaration of war, Lords Huntley and Home defeated and took prisoner Sir Robert Bowes at **Halydon Rig.** Shortly afterwards the Duke of Norfolk crossed the Tweed and laid waste the entire Scottish border. James now raised a large army for the purpose of invading England; but a division arose amongst the chiefs, for several favoured the Reformation, though James himself was a staunch Catholic. Some of the principal leaders refused to enter England, disbanded their followers, and returned home. At length, an undisciplined army of 10,000 men crossed the border, and being suddenly attacked by a small body of English horse at **Solway Moss**, November 25, 1542, they were put to flight with the loss of a large number of prisoners. King James died, December 14, 1542, leaving an infant daughter a week old, the celebrated but unfortunate Mary, Queen of Scots. Henry, anxious to unite the two countries, proposed a marriage between his son Edward and the infant Mary. Cardinal Beaton, the leader of the Catholic party, strongly opposed the union, and immediately formed an alliance with France. Henry, to counterbalance the **Scottish League with France**, formed an alliance with the Emperor.

July 10, 1543, **Henry married** his sixth and last wife, known by her maiden name, **Catherine Parr.** She was the widow of Lord Latimer, and must have been a discreet woman, for she managed to pacify the King and outlive him.

May 1544, Henry sent an army and fleet under the Earl of Hertford to invade Scotland; they burnt Leith and Edinburgh, and ravaged the country south of the capital.

To please the Emperor, Henry had the succession again altered by Act of Parliament, January 1544, by which **Mary** and **Elizabeth** were restored to their places in the succession, provided **Prince Edward** died without issue. Parliament also empowered the **King to dispose of the Crown by Will** in case Edward, Mary, and Elizabeth should die without issue. **By Henry's Will the Scottish line was excluded**, and the Crown left to the heir of his sister, Mary, Duchess of Suffolk.

In July 1544, Henry invaded France with an army of 30,000 men, and **Boulogne** capitulated, September 14. The Emperor, who was annoyed with his ally for not proceeding to Paris, made a separate **Treaty** with Francis at **Crepy**, September 14, and Henry returned to England in high dudgeon. In 1545, Francis made great

preparations for the invasion of England, but did nothing more than ravage the south coast and fight an indecisive battle in the Channel.

In June 1546, peace was concluded with Scotland and France, when it was stipulated that Boulogne should be given up to France in eight years on the payment of two million crowns.

In 1545, **Henry VIII.'s Primer** was published. It contained in English the Litany (nearly the same as we now use), the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments, together with hymns, prayers, and select passages of Scripture. The Primer was ordered to be used instead of the Breviary.

The Earl of Hertford, brother of Jane Seymour, was the champion of the Protestants; the Duke of Norfolk, and his son the Earl of Surrey, favoured the Catholics. As Hertford was anxious to rid himself of his powerful opponents, he induced the King to commit father and son to the Tower, on charge of quartering the royal arms, which was construed into aspiring to the throne. Surrey was convicted and executed January 21, 1547, and Norfolk's execution was ordered to take place on January 28, the day the King died, and thus his life was spared, but he was kept a prisoner during Edward's reign.

Henry died January 28, 1547, in the fifty-sixth year of his age and the thirty-eighth of his reign.

Before the close of this reign firelocks were generally used instead of bows and arrows. Many colleges and schools were founded during this reign.

In 1542, **Ireland** was raised from a lordship to a kingdom, and many of the Irish chiefs received the title of Earl.

The Royal Navy was first formed on a regular system, and the **Navy Office established** 1512. Woolwich Dockyard was established the same year. Trinity House established 1514. The first English ship sent to India was in 1541. The Pacific Ocean was discovered from the mountains of Darien, 1513.

The following islands were discovered:—The Moluccas, the Sunda Isles, the Maldives, Borneo, Java, Japan, New Guinea, the Philippines, the Ladrones. The Spaniards discovered Florida, Mexico, Peru, Chili, and California.

EDWARD VI.

A.D. 1547—1553.

Born October 12, 1537. Began to reign January 28, 1547. Died July 6, 1553.

Edward VI. was in his tenth year when he ascended the throne. Although Parliament was sitting at the time of Henry's death, it received no intimation of the event till January 31, when Edward was conducted by his maternal uncle, Edward Seymour, **Earl of Hertford**, to the Tower and proclaimed King.

Henry had appointed by Will sixteen executors to conduct the affairs of State; also a council of twelve to assist them in cases of difficulty. **Hertford** sought and obtained sole power, alleging that it was impossible that so many could act in union. **Hertford was created Duke of Somerset and Lord Protector**; the Earl of Essex created Marquis of Essex; Sir Thomas Seymour created **Baron Seymour and Lord High Admiral**. **John Dudley**, son of Henry VII.'s extortioner, who had been created Viscount Lisle by Henry VIII., was now made **Lord Warwick**.

Edward was crowned February 28, and the Protector confirmed in his authority by Letters Patent under the Great Seal. **Somerset** was now to all intents and purposes King. Though he favoured the Reformation, which was gaining ground in England, it was on the decline on the Continent, for **Luther** had died, February 1546, and Francis, March 1547. Thus the Emperor was free to carry out his schemes against the Protestants. The Emperor defeated the Elector Frederick, and took him prisoner at **Mulhausen**, April 1547. Shortly afterwards he obtained possession of the person of the Landgrave of Hesse, and Protestant Germany was now at his feet.

Henry II. succeeded Francis and immediately formed an alliance with Scotland. His principal object was to arrest the progress of the Reformation, and to break off the proposed **marriage between Edward and Mary Queen of Scots**. The Castle of St. Andrew's, which was held by the Scottish reformers, surrendered to the French fleet, August 1547. In retaliation, Somerset crossed the border with a large army, and completely defeated the Scots at **Pinkie**, near Musselburg, September 10; 1,500 Scots were taken prisoners, and 10,000 left dead on the field.

Edward's first Parliament met November 4, 1547, and was prorogued December 24. **They repealed the Statute of the Six Articles**, together with the statutes of Richard II., Henry V., and

Henry VIII. against Lollards and heretics. Communion in both kinds was allowed to the laity, and the clergy were permitted to marry. All chantries, colleges, and other ecclesiastical property not confiscated were made over to the Crown.

Less than four months after Henry's death, **Queen Catherine** married Admiral **Lord Thomas Seymour,** brother of the Protector. She gave birth to a daughter, September 1548, and died within a week. **Lord Seymour** now aspired to the hand of the **Princess Elizabeth,** and raised a party against his brother who opposed the match. **Seymour** was sent to the Tower, January 1549, being charged with an attempt to gain possession of the King's person. He was attainted and **executed,** March 20, his brother Somerset signing the death warrant.

February 1548, a proclamation was issued forbidding the carrying of candles on Candlemas Day, the procession of the Wooden Ass, the carrying palms on Palm Sunday, and blessing the ashes on Ash Wednesday. The suppression of these pastimes, as they were considered by the common people, was one of the causes of the insurrection of 1549.

In 1548, **Haddington** was taken by the English, and the fortifications blown up. The young Queen Mary was sent to France and betrothed to the Dauphin, and peace was concluded between England and Scotland.

An Act for the **Uniformity of Service** was passed in 1549, and **Edward VI.'s First Prayer Book** was published and ordered to be read in all churches on and after Whit-Sunday. It contained the services for Sundays, Holy-days, Baptism, Confirmation, Matrimony, the Burial of the Dead, and the Holy Communion. This, with the proclamation of 1548, caused a rising in Devonshire and Cornwall, where, on Whit-Sunday, the people compelled the priests to resume their Popish vestments, and to perform the service as in former times. The insurgents besieged Exeter, which was relieved by Lords Russell and Grey, and the rebels were routed with great slaughter. Several executions followed, from which the contumacious clergy did not escape, for the Vicar of St. Thomas's, Exeter, who had encouraged the rebellion, was hanged in his popish vestments on his own tower.

The high price of provisions and the inclosure of the common lands drove the people of Norfolk and Suffolk to revolt, July 1549. Their leader **Ket** formed his camp on Mousehold Heath, near Norwich, and held his court under a stately oak called **The Tree of Reformation.** The insurgents entered Norwich, attacked and routed the royal troops, and killed Lord Sheffield. The Earl of Warwick hastened to the relief of the city, attacked the insurgents in **Dussindale,**

and routed them with frightful slaughter, August, 27. **Ket** and his brother were hanged at Norwich, and several of his followers on the Tree of Reformation. In 1549 **Bonner,** Bishop of London, was deprived of his see, and imprisoned during the remainder of Edward's reign.

The Protector Somerset, who sought popularity with the lower orders, was obnoxious to the nobility, for he assumed regal splendour by building a magnificent palace in the Strand, for which he had desecrated several churches to procure materials. His great opponent was **Lord Warwick,** who was the head of a powerful faction which now took upon themselves the control of affairs, and committed **Somerset** to the Tower, October 1549. He was released by order of the King, February 1550. Warwick and Somerset were apparently reconciled, for the following June Lord Lisle, Warwick's son, married Lady Jane Seymour, Somerset's daughter.

Warwick concluded peace with France, March 24, 1550, agreeing to give up Boulogne on the payment of 400,000 crowns. Scotland was also included in this treaty.

In October 1551, **Warwick** was created **Duke of Northumberland,** and took possession of the valuable estates of Sir Thomas Percy, who had been attainted and executed in 1537. **Somerset** attempted to regain his former power by forming a conspiracy against his rival, whom he proposed to seize at the Council board. The plot was discovered, and Somerset sent to the Tower. **Somerset** was accused of high treason and felony; he was acquitted of treason, but found guilty of felony, and **beheaded** on Tower Hill, January 22, 1552.

In April 1552 the King was attacked with small-pox, from which he never recovered, but gradually sank into consumption.

The Second Prayer-Book of Edward VI. was ordered to be used throughout the kingdom from the Feast of All Saints 1553. To form the new Prayer-Book important additions and alterations had been made in the First Prayer-Book, published 1549.

As it was quite evident that Edward could not live long, Northumberland determined to induce him to alter the succession, in order to bring the Crown into his own family. By this arrangement **Mary and Elizabeth were excluded from the throne, and the Crown bequeathed to Lady Jane Grey,** the daughter of Edward's cousin, Frances Grey, who was the eldest daughter of his aunt Mary by Charles Brandon (see page 129). Northumberland also induced the **Duke of Suffolk** to allow the **Lady Jane** to marry his fourth son, **Lord Guilford Dudley.** Edward directed the judges to draw up the letters patent by which he bequeathed the Crown to Lady Jane Grey. The judges remonstrated, but were intimidated by

Northumberland. The deed was drawn up and signed by the Council, January 21, 1553.

The King gradually sunk and died at Greenwich, July 6, 1553, in the sixteenth year of his age and the seventh of his reign. He was buried at Westminster.

During this reign tithes were first regulated by statute. Lord-Lieutenants were first appointed. Journals of the House of Commons first kept, 1550. In the same year the sextant was invented by Tycho Brache. Three vessels were sent on a voyage of discovery to the north; two were lost, but the third reached Archangel, and opened trade with Russia. In 1552 Spitzbergen was discovered by the English, and mistaken for a part of Greenland.

In 1551, Forty-two Articles of Religion were published by Cranmer, but they never became law.

MARY.

A.D. 1553—1558.

Born February 18, 1516. Began to reign July 6, 1553. Died November 17, 1558. Married Philip of Spain, July 25, 1554—she died without issue.

Mary was not aware of the King's death till she reached Hunsdon, in Hertfordshire, on her way to visit her sick brother. She there received private intelligence of the conspiracy formed by Northumberland to seize her and Elizabeth and proclaim Lady Jane Grey, which ceremony had been deferred to enable him to carry out his plot. Mary immediately retired to her palace at Kenninghall, Norfolk, and wrote to the Council, inquiring why she had not been informed of her brother's death, and requested them immediately to proclaim her Queen. Mary, having been joined by several of the nobility and other leading men, took possession of the royal castle of Framlingham in Suffolk.

Lady Jane, who most unwillingly accepted the honours thrust upon her, was **proclaimed Queen** July 10, and took up her residence in the Tower. She was evidently looked upon from the first as an usurper, for she was not favourably received by the people.

The fleet that had been sent to intercept Mary, if she should attempt to leave the kingdom, declared in her favour. **Northumberland,** who had advanced with an army as far as Bury St. Edmunds, finding it impossible to carry out his project, retired to Cambridge, and proclaimed Mary Queen, July 20. Mary had been proclaimed in London on July 19, and the Duke of Suffolk, Lady Jane's father, had given up the Tower.

On July 25, Northumberland, with his three sons, the Lady Jane, the Duke of Suffolk, Bishop Ridley, and other supporters were sent to the Tower. The **Duke of Northumberland,** Sir John Gates, and Sir Thomas Palmer were **beheaded,** August 22, 1553. The others were pardoned after some months' imprisonment; but Lord Warwick, Northumberland's son, died in the Tower, October 21, 1554. As Mary was determined to restore the Catholic religion, the Protestant bishops were deprived and imprisoned. Bonner, Day, Gardiner, Heath, and Tonstall were restored to their sees, and **Gardiner** made **Lord Chancellor.** An order was also issued that no one should preach without a special licence, which licence was only granted to Romanists, thus excluding all Protestant preachers. Foreign Protestants were ordered to leave England, and the celebrated Peter Martyr with his friends returned to Germany. The mass was again said in Latin, crucifixes and images restored in the churches, the clergy forbidden to marry, and all who had wives were compelled to put them away.

On October 1, 1553, Mary was crowned with great pomp by Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester.

The Emperor Charles V. proposed that Mary should marry his son Philip. Although the Spanish match was so strongly opposed by Parliament and the people, yet the **Marriage Treaty** was concluded before the end of the year 1553; when it was stipulated that Philip should have the honour and title of King of England, but that the Government should rest wholly with the Queen; that Philip should be excluded from the succession in case of Mary's death; that no Spaniard or other foreigner should enjoy any office in the kingdom; that neither the Queen nor her children should leave the kingdom without the consent of Parliament; that the male issue of the marriage should inherit Burgundy and the Low Countries; and that if Don Carlos, Philip's son by his former marriage, should die and leave no issue, Mary's children should inherit Spain, Sicily, Milan, and all the other Spanish dominions. Although the marriage treaty was favourable to England, the people had an idea that we should ultimately become a province of Spain; consequently they rose in rebellion, intending no doubt to depose Mary and reinstate Lady Jane. **Sir Thomas Carew** headed the insurgents in Devonshire, **the Duke of Suffolk** stirred up the people in the midland counties, and **Sir Thomas Wyatt** raised an army in Kent. Carew was unsuccessful and fled to France; the Duke of Suffolk was betrayed and made prisoner. The Duke of Norfolk was sent with five hundred men against Wyatt, but his soldiers refused to fight, and joined Wyatt. Norfolk was compelled to fly, leaving his cannon

and ammunition in the hands of the enemy. The Queen immediately proceeded to Guildhall, and demanded assistance from the City, promising to give up the Spanish match if they thought it would be injurious to the country. As **Wyatt** could not gain an entrance into the City he gave himself up and was sent to the Tower, February 1554. This rebellion sealed the fate of **Lady Jane Grey and her Husband,** who were **executed,** February 12. The **Duke of Suffolk, Wyatt,** and sixty or seventy others, were executed shortly afterwards. Edward Courtenay, Earl of Devon, was accused of proposing a secret marriage with the Lady Elizabeth, and being connected with Wyatt's rebellion. He was sent to the Tower, February 12, and **Elizabeth** was seized and sent to the Tower, March 18.

On April 16, 17, and 18, 1554, Cranmer, Ridley, and Latimer, held their **Celebrated Disputations** at Oxford, on the ceremonies of the Romish Church, and because they defeated their opponents they were pronounced obstinate heretics. All the clergy who refused to separate from their wives were expelled from their livings. The Archbishop of York and six bishops were deprived of their sees, and the Bishop of Bath and Wells resigned. On May 19, the Princess Elizabeth was released from the Tower and placed under the care of Sir Henry Bedingfield, at Woodstock. In 1555 the Princess Elizabeth left Woodstock and was allowed to take up her residence at the Palace of Hatfield, under the superintendence of Sir Thomas Pope.

On July 25, 1554, **Philip of Spain** was married to the Queen at Winchester, the ceremony being performed by Gardiner. They were in every respect unequally matched, Mary being thirty-eight, and Philip twenty-seven years of age. He was a cold, haughty Spaniard, and she totally wanting in those winning ways which gain men's affections.

On June 20, 1555, the law for burning heretics came into operation, and the **Marian Persecution** commenced. According to Strype, from February 1555 to November 1558 two hundred and eighty-eight men, women, and children were burnt, for even infants at the breast did not escape. In February, Rogers, a canon of St. Paul's, was burnt. Hooper, ex-bishop of Gloucester, was burnt in that city, and Dr. Taylor at Hadleigh, and several other divines in different parts of the country.

As Parliament would not allow Philip to be crowned King of England, he left for the Netherlands, August 1555.

On October 25, the Emperor Charles abdicated in favour of his son, Philip, who was consequently King of Spain, Naples, the Netherlands, Sicily, and England.

In September 1555, **Cranmer, Ridley,** and **Latimer** were condemned as heretics. Ridley and Latimer were burnt October 16.

At the place of execution, Latimer addressed Ridley in the following words: 'Be of good comfort, Master Ridley, and play the man; we shall this day light such a candle, by God's grace, in England as shall never be put out.' **Cranmer,** on the promise of pardon, recanted, and was again imprisoned till March 21, 1556, when he was led to execution, as he now renounced all that he had written before. In token of his sincerity he held the offending hand in the fire till it was consumed.

Cardinal Pole was consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury the day after Cranmer's execution, and on March 28 installed as Papal Legate.

In March 1557 Philip returned to England, in order to induce the Queen to assist him in a war against France. The proposition was unfavourably received by the English; but Mary's importunities at length prevailed, and 10,000 men were sent to assist the Spaniards. On August 10, 1557, the **Battle of St. Quentin** was fought, when the French were routed with great slaughter. In retaliation, the Duke of Guise surprised and took **Calais** (January 7, 1558), which had been in the hands of the English since Edward III.'s reign.

The French formed an alliance with the Scots by the marriage of Mary, Queen of Scots (niece of the Duke of Guise), to the Dauphin, April 24, 1558.

On July 13, 1558, the Spanish, assisted by an English fleet, gained the **Battle of Gravelines.**

Mary, who had long been afflicted with dropsy, gradually sank, and died November 17, 1558, in the forty-third year of her age and the sixth of her reign. She was buried in Westminster Abbey. **Cardinal Pole** died the day after the Queen.

ELIZABETH.

A.D. 1558—1603.

Born September 7, 1533. Began to reign November 17, 1558. Died March 24, 1603.

Elizabeth was still residing at Hatfield at the time of Mary's death, and was immediately proclaimed Queen by the unanimous consent of the Lords and Commons. The Queen left Hatfield November 23, and at Highgate was met by the bishops, mayor, and aldermen. The mayor conducted her to the Charter-house, then the residence of Lord North. On November 28 the Queen made a progress through the City to her royal residence at the Tower, and released all persons incarcerated for their religious opinions.

Elizabeth retained the late Queen's Counsellors, but added to their number seven Protestants, the most celebrated of whom were **Sir William Cecil** and **Sir Nicholas Bacon.** The former was appointed Secretary of State, and the latter Lord Privy Seal.

On December 13 the funeral of Queen Mary was solemnised in Westminster Abbey with all the Romish pageant.

The Protestant clergy who had gone into exile during Mary's reign now returned, commenced preaching inflammatory sermons, and thus raised a bitter spirit against the Papists. As this religious fanaticism was likely to lead to civil brawls, the Queen issued a Proclamation forbidding any to preach excepting those licensed to do so, and commanded that no controversial point should be discussed in the pulpit. At the same time, she forbade the elevation of the Host, and commanded the Litany, the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Ten Commandments to be said in English. Immediately after this Proclamation Elizabeth commissioned eight of the most celebrated Protestant divines to revise Edward VI.'s second Prayer-Book.

On January 15, 1559, Elizabeth was crowned at Westminster by Oglethorpe, Bishop of Carlisle, all the other bishops refusing to perform the ceremony on account of her Protestant tendencies.

Shortly after Elizabeth's accession Philip of Spain made her an offer of marriage. She neither accepted nor refused the offer, but politely informed him that she could not answer so important a question till she had consulted her Parliament. In February Parliament urged Elizabeth to select a suitable husband, when she informed them that she intended 'to live and die a Maiden Queen.'

On April 2 peace was concluded with France by the **Treaty of Cateau-Cambrèsis,** when it was agreed that Calais should be given up to the English in eight years, under a penalty of 500,000 crowns. Scotland was included in the Treaty.

As the new book of Common Prayer was ordered to be read on and after June 24, 1559, it was deemed necessary to offer the oath of supremacy to the bishops, who all refused it with the exception of Kitchen, Bishop of Llandaff. **The Bishops of Lincoln and Winchester** were committed to the Tower for threatening the Queen with excommunication. In December 1559, **Parker** was consecrated **Archbishop** of Canterbury.

Henry II. of France was accidentally killed in a tournament, July 1559, held to celebrate the marriage of his daughter, Elizabeth, with Philip II. of Spain. The Dauphin, who had married Mary, Queen of Scots, April 1558, now ascended the throne as Francis II. Mary quartered the arms and assumed the title of Queen of England and Scotland, claiming to be heir to the throne of England as the

descendant of Henry VII. **Mary of Guise**, the Queen-Mother and Regent of Scotland, united with her own family, who were now all-powerful in France, to extirpate the reformed religion, and issued a Proclamation requiring conformity of religion in Scotland, and commanding all to attend Mass daily.

In January 1560, the English concluded a **Treaty at Berwick** with **the Lords of the Congregation** (as the leaders of the Scottish Reformers were called), when it was stipulated that Elizabeth should assist them against **the Catholic League**, whose object it was to dethrone her; consequently an English force crossed the border, April 1560, and joined the army of the Congregation. **Leith** capitulated, June 10, shortly after the death of the Queen-Regent.

On July 6, **the Treaty of Edinburgh** was signed between England, France, and Scotland, when Francis was compelled to withdraw his troops, renounce his wife's pretensions to the English throne, and allow liberty of conscience to the Reformers. The estates of the kingdom, for Queen Mary was still in France, immediately drew up a **Confession of Faith** which abolished the power of the Pope, repealed all statutes in favour of Romanists, and enacted that all who should say or hear Mass would be liable to confiscation for the first offence, banishment for the second, and death for the third.

Francis II. died December 1560, and **Mary** returned to Scotland, August 1561. We can palliate, not ignore, the vices of this beautiful but most unfortunate of women. She had been brought up in a Court where all was gaiety, and tutored in a religion which simply appealed to the senses. It can therefore be easily understood what must have been her disgust for the reformed religion when, on the second Sunday after her return to her own country, the ascetic **John Knox** sternly reproved her from the pulpit for worshipping idols, and denounced her as a Jezebel. In a subsequent private interview he was even more severe, and thus confirmed her in her opposition to the reformed religion.

In March 1562, the persecution of the French Protestants recommenced under Francis, **Duke of Guise.** Prince Condé, the leader of the Huguenots, sought aid from Elizabeth, who sent an army to their assistance, commanded by Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick. The united forces took **Havre** in September; but **Rouen** was seized by the Papists, who also gained the **Battle of Dreux**, December 19, when **Prince Condé** was taken prisoner. The **Duke of Guise** was assassinated shortly afterwards whilst besieging Orleans. In March 1563, a truce was concluded between the French Protestants and Catholics, who united their forces and compelled the English to evacuate **Havre.**

In January 1563, Convocation reduced the **Forty-two Articles** of Edward VI. to **Thirty-nine,** as they now stand.

In February the late Cardinal Pole's nephews, with several others, formed a conspiracy to re-establish Romanism, and place Mary Queen of Scots on the throne. The Poles were imprisoned in the Tower for life and their associates executed.

In September, **Lord Robert Dudley,** the grandson of Henry VII.'s extortioner, was created **Earl of Leicester** and presented with Kenilworth Castle, and became a great favourite with the Queen. By the **Peace of Troyes** (April 1564), Elizabeth concluded the war with France, on condition of receiving 220,000 crowns for all her rights to Calais.

In the same year the Queen ordered the bishops to bring about a conformity in religion. The disciples of **Calvin** objected to all ceremonies, such as the vestments of priests, the decoration of churches, the sign of the cross in baptism, and the ring in marriage. They acquired the name of **Puritans,** from their desire for a pure religion devoid of all ceremonies. Others who did not go so far were known as **Nonconformists,** for they refused to conform to the worship then established. As they were favoured by Cecil, the Earl of Leicester, Walsingham, and other men of influence, the bishops found it impossible to carry out the Queen's wishes.

Mary, Queen of Scotland, had been frequently urged to marry. The Guise family proposed Don Carlos, heir to the Spanish monarchy, also the Duke of Anjou, the brother of her late husband; and Elizabeth proposed the Earl of Leicester. Much to the annoyance of Elizabeth and Murray, **Mary married** her cousin, **Lord Darnley,** July 29, 1565.

Lord Murray, Mary's natural brother, and the Lords of the Congregation were the leaders of the Reformers, and they now, with the connivance of Elizabeth, raised the standard of rebellion; but as the marriage was popular with the mass of the people, they were driven out of the country and took refuge in England, but were coolly received as their project had failed.

Darnley by his profligacy and pride thoroughly disgusted his wife; and, as she was passionately fond of music, she made David Rizzio, an Italian musician, her private secretary, and had him constantly about her person. Darnley, who professed to believe that an improper intimacy existed between Rizzio and the Queen, obtained the assistance of Lord Ruthven, the Earl of Morton, and several of the Douglasses for the purpose of taking vengeance on Rizzio. On March 9, 1566, the conspirators entered the Queen's private apartments when she was supping with Rizzio and her lady attendants, and having torn him from Mary,

to whom he rushed for safety, they despatched him in an adjoining room. Mary swore to be revenged; but to more thoroughly dissemble her feelings, she became apparently reconciled to her husband, and pardoned Murray and the other lords who had taken up arms to oppose her marriage.

On June 10, 1566, Mary gave birth to a son, who in 1603 became King of England as **James I.**

Darnley's dissipated life again estranged him from his wife; he refused to be reconciled to her, and left the Court. Murray then proposed a divorce, which Mary declined. Darnley was taken ill with small-pox at Glasgow, brought to Edinburgh, and lodged in a lonely house called the Kirk of Field. Early in the morning of February 10, 1567, the house was blown up and the dead body of **Darnley** found in an adjoining field.

James Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell, who had lately been the principal adviser of the Queen, was accused of the murder of Darnley and brought to trial, but was acquitted, as he was too powerful to punish. There can be no doubt of his guilt, as a deed was found signed by him in which he undertook to murder Darnley. **Bothwell** was a thorough villain, had divorced his wife, and murdered Darnley in order to marry the Queen. For this purpose he carried her off as she was returning from a visit to her son (April 24). **Mary,** according to Sir James Melville, did not offer any resistance, but willingly accompanied **Bothwell** to his Castle of Dunbar, and married him on May 15. **The Scottish Nobles** immediately took up arms and defeated Mary and Bothwell at **Carberry Hill,** near Edinburgh. **Bothwell** escaped to Denmark, where he died a madman some years after in prison. **Mary** was taken and confined in Lochleven Castle. On July 24, 1567, she abdicated in favour of her son, and **Murray** was made **Regent.** James, although only a year old, was crowned at Stirling as James VI., July 29.

In May 1568, **Mary escaped from Lochleven** and collected a small army, but was defeated by Murray at **Langside,** near Glasgow, May 13. She saved herself by flight, crossed the Solway Firth, and landing at Workington in Cumberland, proceeded to Carlisle, and threw herself on the protection of Elizabeth.

The Queen confined Mary in Bolton Castle, Yorkshire, and refused to see her till she had cleared herself of the murder of her husband. A Conference was accordingly opened at York in October, when Mary, Elizabeth, and the Regent were represented by Commissioners. Murray laid letters before the Commissioners which, if authentic, clearly proved Mary's guilt. The Conference was now adjourned to London, when **Murray** publicly **accused Mary** of

being a party to her husband's murder. Mary's Commissioners proposed that she should be heard before Elizabeth, and when that request was refused, they declared the Conference at an end. Elizabeth now agreed to release Mary, provided she would either voluntarily resign her crown or associate her son with her in the government, with Murray as Regent. As **Mary** would accede to neither proposition, she was consigned to the keeping of the Earl of Shrewsbury and **confined in Tutbury Castle,** Staffordshire, February 1569.

On November 10, 1567, the French Protestant leaders, **Condé** and **Coligny,** were defeated at **St. Denis,** but Montmorency, the Catholic leader, was slain. In 1568, the **Duke of Alva** was appointed Governor of the Netherlands by Philip II., with strict injunctions from Pius V. to exterminate the Huguenots, which he carried out by massacring 18,000 in six years. On March 13, 1569, the Huguenots were defeated at **Jarnac,** when **Condé** was taken prisoner and assassinated. The Huguenots under Coligny were again defeated at **Moncontour,** October 3, 1569. At length, August 1570, the **Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye** was signed, when peace was concluded on terms favourable to the Protestants, and a marriage was arranged between **Henry,** the young King of Navarre (the recognised leader of the Protestants), and **Margaret,** the sister of Charles IX. of France.

A new translation of the Bible, under the direction of Archbishop Parker, was completed 1568, and is known as **the Bishop's Bible.**

On October 11, 1569, the Duke of Norfolk was committed to the Tower for proposing to marry Mary Queen of Scots, and entering into a conspiracy with the Papists.

In November 1569, an insurrection broke out in the North, headed by the Catholic Lords Northumberland and Westmoreland. They entered Durham, destroyed the Bibles and Prayer Books in the Cathedral, restored the Mass, took Barnard Castle, and advanced into Yorkshire, where they were met and dispersed by the royal forces under the Earl of Sussex. **Northumberland** escaped to Scotland, but was given up and **executed.** Westmoreland escaped to the Netherlands, where he lived a pensioner on the Spaniards. All connected with the rebellion were severely dealt with, and many executions followed. The **Duke of Norfolk,** who was still in confinement, gave orders to raise a force to assist in putting down the rebellion; this so pleased the Queen that she released him on condition that he would give up all further negotiations with Mary Queen of Scots. In January 1570, **Leonard Dacre** raised a force of 3,000 men in the North for the purpose of liberating Mary, but was

defeated by Lord Hunsdon, and compelled to seek refuge in the Netherlands.

On January 22, 1570, the **Regent Murray was assassinated** at Linlithgow by a Mr. Hamilton, in revenge for some private injury. Murray was succeeded as Regent by the **Earl of Lennox**, Darnley's father, but he **was assassinated,** September 1571. In 1573, James Douglas, **Earl of Morton,** was chosen Regent. In 1581 he was tried and executed for being a party to Darnley's murder.

After the death of Murray, the Scots made an inroad into England; in retaliation, Lord Scrope and Sir John Foster entered Scotland and ravaged the country with fire and sword.

February 1570, Pius V. fulminated a Bull of Excommunication against Elizabeth, denouncing her and her adherents as heretics, and absolving her subjects from their allegiance. A fanatic of the name of Felton posted the Bull on the gates of the Bishop of London's palace, for which he was executed.

In 1571 the **Puritans** gained many concessions. A Bill was passed enabling them to hold their livings by subscribing to those articles which alone pertained to the true Christian faith. In the same year an order was issued forbidding anyone to preach or administer the Sacrament without a license. In this year **Sir William Cecil** was created **Baron Burleigh.**

In 1571, **the Duke of Norfolk** was again sent to the Tower, being detected corresponding with Mary. He was tried on the charge of treason, January 1572, and **executed** on June 2 following, the Queen having several times revoked his sentence.

On St. Bartholomew's Day, August 24, 1572, the most atrocious and unparalleled massacre of the Protestants was perpetrated in France, by order of Charles IX., instigated by his mother, Catherine de Medicis. It commenced in Paris, and was repeated in all the principal towns in the country. Henry, **Duke of Guise,** commenced the massacre by murdering **Admiral Coligny,** the leader of the Huguenots. The number of killed is estimated by different writers at from 20,000 to 60,000, and we may fairly conclude that at least 30,000 fell victims to the fanaticism of the Romanists. Gregory XIII., who had just succeeded to the Papacy, ordered a Te Deum to be sung, and had medals struck to commemorate this barbarous slaughter. When Charles IX. sent an ambassador to Elizabeth to explain away the massacre, he was received by the Queen and Court in the deepest mourning. Though Elizabeth testified her abhorrence of the deed, she was very cautious in her policy, and even allowed negotiations to be entered into for her marriage with the Duke of Alençon,

Charles III.'s brother, as the offer of marriage made by the Duke of Anjou had been refused by Elizabeth.

Charles IX. of France died (probably by poison) May 30, 1574, in the twenty-fourth year of his age, and was succeeded by his brother, the Duke of Anjou, as Henry III. He conciliated the Protestants and allowed them to sit in Parliament, and gave them six cities. The Catholics, disgusted with this concession to the Protestants, and instigated by the Duke of Guise, formed the celebrated **Catholic League** (1576), for the extermination of the Protestants. Henry was compelled to leave the Huguenots and put himself at the head of the League; but he concluded peace with the Protestants in 1577.

In 1575 the Confederate Netherlands, disgusted with the intolerant rule of Spain, offered the sovereignty of Holland and Zealand to Elizabeth, which she declined.

As Archbishop **Parker** had died in May 1575, **Grindal,** Archbishop of York, was translated to the see of Canterbury, 1576.

The Duke of Alva, who had perpetrated unheard-of cruelties in the Netherlands or Low Countries, was recalled to Spain in 1573, and his successor, Requesens, having died in 1576, the Spanish troops being left without a commander sacked **Antwerp.** The States immediately formed a Confederacy, and **Don John of Austria,** who now represented the King of Spain, accepted the terms proposed by the Confederacy, which were as follow:—That the Inquisition should be abolished, and that foreign troops should be withdrawn from the country. This is known as the **Pacification of Ghent,** and was signed November 8, 1576.

In January, 1578, Elizabeth fearing that Don John of Austria would carry out his threat of invading England and marry Mary Queen of Scots, concluded an alliance with the Netherlands, by which she agreed to lend them 100,000*l.* and 6,000 troops, while they on their part agreed not to undertake any important matter without her consent.

By **the Union of Utrecht,** arranged January 1579, seven provinces united to form **The Dutch Republic,** choosing William of Orange (the Silent) as their Stadtholder or Chief Magistrate.

In 1580 **Francis Drake** returned from his first voyage round the world. He was visited on board his ship by the Queen and **knighted.**

In 1580 the States General deposed Philip from the sovereignty of the Netherlands, and elected the Duke of Anjou (formerly Duke of Alençon) as their King. Anjou visited England and was very favourably received by the Queen, who probably would have married him, but was deterred by the dislike of her people to a Catholic.

Anjou returned to the Netherlands in February 1581, and seized Antwerp and other fortresses, and endeavoured to make himself an absolute sovereign. The people rose against him, and he was compelled to fly to his own country, where he died of his debaucheries, June 1584.

The following month William of Orange was assassinated by order of Philip II.

During the last few years the **Papists** had been tortured and executed on the most frivolous pretences. The **Puritans** also were much persecuted, but had a powerful friend in Archbishop **Grindal**, who, unfortunately for them, died July 1583, and was succeeded by **Whitgift**, a strenuous opponent of the Puritans.

In 1583 Edward Arden was executed for conspiring to assassinate the Queen. The following year Carter was executed for printing a treatise on schism, which it is said implied the murder of the Queen. In the same year Francis Throgmorton was racked and executed on the charge of carrying on a treasonable correspondence with the Spanish Ambassador for the invasion of England. The **Earl of Arundel** was sent to the Tower in 1584, on suspicion of corresponding with Mary Queen of Scots. **Dr. William Parry**, Member for Queensborough, was executed March 1584, for having, from his own confession, conspired to kill the Queen. Immediately after Parry's conspiracy, an association was formed, with Leicester at its head, for the purpose of protecting the Queen from assassination. By this **Bond of Association** (which was legalised by Act of Parliament) those that subscribed to it promised to punish with death all who should attempt the Queen's life, directly or indirectly. This proviso was no doubt added so as to criminate Mary Queen of Scots.

These plots against Elizabeth's life were ascribed to Philip of Spain, who had already procured the death of the Prince of Orange. Consequently in 1585 the Queen accepted the protection of the Netherlands, and sent them a force of 6,000 troops, for which the States agreed to pay and deliver her as security three of their towns. The **Earl of Leicester**, accompanied by his nephew, **Sir Philip Sydney**, landed at Flushing, December 1585. Leicester was at first successful, when he took the field in the spring of 1586; but as he was opposed to the **Duke of Parma**, one of the ablest generals of the age, he gained no permanent advantage, and failed to capture **Zutphen**; but on September 22 he gained a victory under the walls of this town, when his nephew, **Sir Philip Sydney**, was mortally wounded in the twenty-fifth year of his age. He was as heroic in death as in life, for as he lay frightfully wounded a bottle of water was brought to assuage his thirst, but seeing a poor soldier in a similar condition,

he ordered the bottle to be given to him, saying: 'This man's necessities are greater than mine.' He was considered one of the most accomplished gentlemen of the age, and was much beloved at Court. He received a public funeral, and was buried in St. Paul's, February 16, 1587.

At the commencement of the war **Sir Francis Drake** was sent with a fleet of twenty ships to attack the Spanish possessions in the West Indies. He took **St. Domingo** and **Carthagena,** and ravaged the coast of Florida. Having obtained immense booty he called on his return at **Virginia,** which settlement had been founded by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1584. Finding the emigrants in a miserable condition he brought them back to England. The returned colonists first introduced tobacco and potatoes into this country.

In 1586 William Shelley was executed for conspiring to kill the Queen and place Mary Queen of Scots on the throne. In the same year George Savage, an English exile who had served as a soldier in the Spanish army in the Netherlands, was induced by some priests of the English Seminary at Rheims to attempt the Queen's life. Savage was accompanied to this country by John Ballard, a missionary priest. On their arrival they made known the Plot to **Anthony Babington,** a gentleman of Derbyshire, and several other Papists of fortune and influence. The conspiracy was discovered by **Walsingham,** Secretary of State; fourteen were brought to trial, when **Babington, Savage,** and **Ballard** pleaded guilty. These three were hanged, drawn, and quartered, and the remaining eleven executed September 22, 1586. This is known in history as **Babington's Plot.** This conspiracy sealed the fate of the unfortunate Mary, for it was made to appear that she was privy to the plot, and consequently deserving of death by the Act granted to the **Bond of Association. Mary** was removed to **Fotheringay Castle,** Northamptonshire, and tried before a Board of forty-seven Commissioners, October 14, 1586. She acknowledged that she had corresponded with foreign powers for the purpose of regaining her liberty, but disclaimed any participation in the plot against Elizabeth's life, and accused Walsingham of producing forged letters. The Commissioners delivered their verdict in the Star Chamber, October 25, finding Mary guilty of compassing the death of the Queen, and sentenced her to death. After much show of resistance Elizabeth signed the death-warrant February 1, 1587, and delivered it to Davison, the secretary, who, by order of the Council, despatched it to Fotheringay by the Earls of Shrewsbury and Kent. **Mary, Queen of Scots,** was beheaded in the Great Hall of the Castle February 7, meeting her fate with calmness and resignation. To carry out her duplicity Elizabeth affected

great sorrow and anger. The Commissioners threw the blame on **Davison**, who was **fined 10,000***l.* in the Star Chamber, and then committed to prison. James threatened, and recalled his Ambassador, but the pretended grief of the Queen and his own prospects of a quiet kingdom soon consoled him for the loss of his mother. Mary was buried at Peterborough, but was afterwards removed to Westminster Abbey by her son James I.

In 1587 it was well known that Philip II. of Spain was making preparations for the invasion of England: consequently, Sir Francis Drake, with a fleet of twenty-eight vessels, entered Cadiz harbour, burnt, sunk or captured thirty vessels, took or burnt more than 100 along the coast, and destroyed large quantities of naval stores prepared for the invasion. The English lost no time in preparing every available vessel for the coming struggle; they also raised and drilled volunteers, and fortified the weakest parts of the coast. A great camp was formed at **Tilbury** on the Thames, which Elizabeth frequently visited, and instilled into the soldiers a heroism which nothing could daunt. Catholics and Protestants alike vied in protecting their country. Every elevated spot around the coast was provided with its beacon-fire, which would blaze forth on the appearance of the Spanish fleet. **Lord Howard** of Effingham (a Catholic), was appointed Lord High Admiral; under him were **Drake, Hawkins,** and **Frobisher,** men of indomitable courage, inured to hardships, and who had passed their lives on the sea. **Sir Walter Raleigh** was appointed to the command of the land forces.

Philip had collected a fleet of 136 vessels, which the Spaniards proudly called the **Invincible Armada.** Many of them were ships of great size, provided with towers filled with soldiers. **The Armada** was furnished with 3,165 pieces of cannon, 22,000 soldiers, and 8,000 marines. The Duke of Parma was to collect a force of 30,000 in the Netherlands, and join the Spanish fleet in the Channel. To oppose this force the English had ninety-seven small vessels, manned by 16,000 sailors, no soldiers being put on board the English fleet.

The **Armada** left the Tagus May 29, 1588, under the command of the **Duke of Medina Sidonia,** the Captain-General of the Spanish forces; they were scattered by a storm off Cape Finisterre, and obliged to put into Corunna to refit. Having repaired damages they entered the Channel in the form of a crescent, the extremities of the horns being about seven miles apart.

On July 21, **Howard** commenced the attack and soon disabled several of the Spanish fleet; Drake took a large galleon of great value. The fight was renewed the next day, and continued up the Channel till the 27th, when the Armada took refuge in Calais roads.

During the night eight fire-ships were sent amongst the Spanish fleet, when two large ships caught fire and the remainder cut their cables to save themselves from destruction, and were drifted ashore on the French and Flemish coasts and taken by the English. The remainder sailed for the Netherlands, but were overtaken by the English, who gained a decided victory off **Gravelines,** July 29. The fleet was so much shattered that the Duke of Parma refused to embark his troops. Medina Sidonia therefore determined to proceed home by passing round the north of Scotland; he was followed and harassed by the English till he reached the Orkneys, and had not their ammunition failed the Spanish fleet would have been captured. **The Armada** was again dispersed by a storm off the Hebrides, and out of the magnificent fleet of one hundred and thirty-six vessels that left the Tagus fifty-five crippled hulks returned to Spain. The loss of men was equally great, for not one-third survived to reach their own country, September 1588. **The defeat of the Armada** caused general rejoicings throughout the country; but the death of **Leicester** (September 4), prevented the Queen from participating in the festivities. Robert Devereux, **Earl of Essex,** son of the Countess whom Leicester had married, soon supplied his step-father's place in the Queen's affections. On Sunday, November 24, Elizabeth went to St. Paul's in great state, when a solemn thanksgiving was offered up to God for delivering the country from the Spaniards.

In April 1589, a fleet under Drake and Norris was sent to place Don Antonio, nephew of the late King of Portugal, on the throne, in opposition to Philip, who had taken possession of that country. The Portuguese would not join the invaders, who returned to England after destroying the shipping at Corunna and burning the town.

In August 1589, Henry III. of France was assassinated. He named Henry of Navarre as his successor, who reigned under the title of Henry IV., and was the first King of the House of Bourbon. As Henry was a Protestant he was opposed by the Catholic League and also by Philip of Spain, but Elizabeth sent him 22,000*l.* and 4,000 men under Lord Willoughby. On March 14, 1590, was fought the celebrated **Battle of Ivry,** when Henry at the head of the Huguenots gained a complete victory over the Leaguers. He then laid siege to Paris, but was compelled to retire on the approach of the Duke of Parma. As Henry saw no possibility of retaining his Crown unless he turned Papist, he solemnly abjured Protestantism, July 25, 1593. Elizabeth still continued to assist Henry, and sent a fleet under Sir Martin Frobisher, who took **Brest** from the Spaniards, November 1594, when Frobisher was mortally wounded. July 1595, the Spaniards burnt Penzance; in retaliation Drake and Hawkins

were sent to attack the Spanish settlements in the West Indies, but the expedition failed, as both commanders died.

In June 1596, a fleet under Lord Howard, and a land force under the Earl of Essex entered **Cadiz Bay**, took three large ships, plundered and burnt several others, and compelled the town to capitulate and the inhabitants to pay a heavy ransom for their lives. It is estimated that the Spanish losses in money did not amount to less than 20,000,000 ducats.

The Queen, hearing that Philip again proposed to invade England, determined to anticipate him by destroying the shipping in his own ports and intercepting his treasure ships from Spanish America. The command of the expedition was given to the Earl of Essex, but the English fleet having been dispersed by a storm, Essex only captured three ships, but they were of sufficient value to pay all the expenses of the expedition.

On April 13, 1589, Henry IV. of France issued the celebrated **Edict of Nantes**, which allowed the French Protestants free exercise of their religion, and declared them eligible for all offices. In May Henry concluded peace with Philip by the **Treaty of Vervins**. Philip wished to include England in the peace, but the Queen's Council was divided, Burleigh being for peace and Essex for war. The advice of Essex not being taken he turned his back on the Queen, for which she boxed his ears. Essex, placing his hand on the hilt of his sword, declared he would not have taken the insult from her father; he retired in disgust to his estate at Wansted in Essex.

William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, died August 4, 1598. He was succeeded by his eldest son, Thomas, as Lord Burleigh, and his second son, Robert, as minister. In 1605, **Robert Cecil was created Earl of Salisbury**, and is the ancestor of the present Marquis.

The Irish rebelled in 1598, and their leader the **Earl of Tyrone** had defeated and slain Sir Henry Bagnal at **Blackwater** in August. Tyrone was now proclaimed the saviour of his country, and immense numbers daily joined his standard in hopes of driving the English from the country. **Essex**, who had been reconciled to the Queen, was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, March 1599, and supplied with a force of 18,000 men, with which he landed at Dublin in April. By August his army was reduced to less than 4,000, by desertion and disease, and yet he had accomplished nothing. He received a reinforcement of 2,000 men, and came up with Tyrone in the county of Louth in September. Instead of fighting he agreed to an armistice of six weeks. This so annoyed Elizabeth that she wrote to Essex, rebuking him severely for not having quelled the rebellion. **Essex**

immediately proceeded to England and presented himself before the Queen early in the morning. After a short conference he was graciously dismissed; but when he presented himself later in the day the Queen upbraided him for leaving Ireland, and requested him to confine himself to his rooms.

Essex was superseded by **Lord Mountjoy,** who soon succeeded in reducing the Irish to obedience, although they were assisted by Philip III. of Spain (Philip II. died 1598).

In June 1602, D'Aguilar, the Spanish general, was defeated at **Kinsale** by Mountjoy, and compelled to capitulate. The following November **Tyrone** surrendered, on condition that his life and lands should be spared. **Essex** never regained favour with the Queen, for he had powerful enemies in Sir Robert Cecil, Sir Walter Raleigh, and Sir Francis Bacon. At length Essex was driven to desperation, and raised a rebellion in the streets of London, in which Lord Southampton and several others were implicated. Failing in this attempt, he surrendered himself to the Earl of Northampton, and was conveyed to the Tower, February 8. On the 19th, Essex and Southampton were tried for treason by twenty-five peers; they were found guilty, and **Essex** was privately beheaded in the Tower, February 26, 1601, in the thirty-fourth year of his age. Southampton was confined in the Tower for the remainder of the reign. The romantic story of Essex's ring is of such doubtful authenticity that it has not been inserted.

After the death of **Essex** Elizabeth never regained her spirits. Some think that she mourned for her favourite, and others that she was anxious about a successor, as she had survived all the Brandon family, but probably old age was gradually doing its work. She died on the morning of March 24, 1603, in the seventieth year of her age and the forty-fifth of her reign, and was buried in Henry VII.'s Chapel, Westminster Abbey.

In January 1559, Parliament passed an Act declaring the **Queen** to be **rightly, lineally,** and **lawfully descended** from the Blood Royal. It also passed a Bill restoring to the Crown supremacy in all ecclesiastical affairs, and giving the Queen the title of **Supreme Governor of the Church.** To punish all who should offend against this statute the **High Commission Court** was established, and the Queen empowered to name Commissioners, either clergymen or laymen, to exercise ecclesiastical jurisdiction. All persons refusing to take an oath acknowledging the Queen's supremacy were incapacitated from holding any office.

In 1583, **Whitgift,** Archbishop of Canterbury, induced the Queen to issue a new commission, consisting of forty-four commissioners, twelve of whom must be bishops. Any three commissioners, one of

whom was a bishop, constituted a court. They were empowered to punish all heresies and schism, and to deprive all beneficed persons holding any doctrine contrary to the Thirty-Nine Articles. They might administer an oath called **Ex-officio** to any person suspected of holding heretical views, by which he was compelled to answer all questions put to him, even if he criminated himself or his dearest friends. Censure and deprivation were the usual punishments awarded by this court, but occasionally they resorted to fine, torture, and imprisonment; this, however, was considered illegal by the courts of law. The commissioners had also power to fine persons 1*s.* each who should absent themselves from the Protestant Church on Sundays or holydays.

During this reign both Romanists and Puritans were persecuted for Nonconformity, and Catholics were excluded from Court and the Bar. In consequence of the persecution of the Papists, William Allen founded a college at **Douay**, in France (1568), for English Catholics. The Douay version of the Bible takes its name from this place.

In June 1583, Thacker and Copping were hanged for dispersing books written against the Book of Common Prayer by **Robert Brown**, the founder of the sect of **Brownists or Independents.** Altogether about 190 Papists and twenty Protestants were executed during this reign for Nonconformity.

In 1598, a statute was passed **appointing Overseers of the Poor** in every parish, who were to make a rate with the consent of the Justices. This Act may be considered as **the foundation of our Poor Laws.**

December 1600, a Charter was granted to a Company of London Merchants for exclusive trade to the East Indies. **This was the origin of the East India Company.**

The **Royal Exchange** was built by Sir Thomas Gresham, 1571.

Solomon's Isles, Frobisher's Strait, New Albion, Davis's Strait, Falkland Islands, Marquesas Islands, were discovered during this reign.

PRINCIPAL AUTHORS OF THE TUDOR PERIOD.

Coverdale, Miles, Bishop of Exeter, one of the earliest English reformers. Translated the Bible into English. Died 1580.

Dunbar, William, a Scottish poet. Chief works, 'The Dance of the Seven Deadly Sins,' and 'The Thistle and the Rose.' Died 1520.

Hooker, Richard, rector of Bishop's Bourne, Kent. Chief work, 'The Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity.' Died 1600.

Howard, Henry, Earl of Surrey, a great warrior and poet. Executed by order of Henry VII., January 1547.

Marlowe, Christopher, a great dramatic writer. Died 1593.

More, Sir Thomas, Lord Chancellor. Chief works, 'Utopia,' and the 'History of Edward V. and Richard III.' Beheaded by order of Henry VIII., July 1535.

Shakespeare, William, our greatest dramatic poet, was born at Stratford-on-Avon, 1564. He married at the age of eighteen, and proceeded to London, where he became part owner of the Blackfriars and Globe Theatres. He wrote thirty-five plays besides sonnets and tales. He retired to Stratford in 1612, where he died 1616.

Sydney, Sir Philip, born 1554, the author of a prose romance called 'Arcadia.' He was killed at the Battle of Zutphen, 1586.

Spenser, Edmund, a celebrated poet, born 1553. He was secretary to the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. In 1590 he presented his 'Faerie Queen' to Elizabeth, who granted him a pension of 50*l.* a year. Died 1599.

Tyndale, William, born 1477. He was educated at Oxford, and adopted the reformed religion. He translated the New Testament and a great part of the Old Testament into English He was burnt near Antwerp as a heretic, 1536.

Wyatt, Sir Thomas, a distinguished lyric poet, born 1503; became a favourite with Henry VIII. Died 1541.

Born, 26th July, A.D. 1455.—Died, 21st April, A.D. 1509.—Married, 18th January, A.D. 1486, Elizabeth of York, who Died 11th February, 1503.

Arthur, Prince of Wales, *b.* 20th September, A.D. 1486; *d.* 2nd April, A.D. 1502; *m.* 14th November, A.D. 1501, Catherine of Aragon, who survived him, and afterwards *m.* Henry VIII.

Henry VIII., *b.* 28th June, A.D. 1491; *d.* 28th January, A.D. 1547; *m.* 1st, 3rd June, A.D. 1509, Catherine of Aragon; 2nd, 25th Jan. 1533, Anne Boleyn, 3rd, 20th May, A.D. 1530, Jane Seymour; 4th, 6th January, A.D. 1540, Anne of Cleves; 5th, 8th August, 1540, Catherine Howard; 6th, 10th July, A.D. 1543, Catherine Parr.

Margaret, *b.* 29th November, A.D. 1489; *d.* A.D. 1539.

m. 1st, A.D. 1503, **James IV.** of Scotland.

James V., *b.* 9th April, A.D. 1512; *d.* 13th Dec., A.D. 1542; *m.* June, A.D. 1538, Mary of Loraine.

Mary Queen of Scots, *b.* 8th Dec. A.D. 1542; beheaded 8th Feb. A.D. 1587; *m.* 29th July, A.D. 1565, Lord Darnley.

2nd, Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, 6th August, A.D. 1514.

Margaret Douglas, *b.* 18th Oct. A.D. 1515; *d.* A.D. 1578; *m.* Matthew Stuart, Earl of Lennox.

Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley, murdered 10th Feb., A.D. 1567; *m.* Mary Queen of Scots, 29th July, A.D. 1565.

Charles Stuart, Earl of Lennox, *m.* Elizabeth, dau. of Sir William Cavendish, *d.* A.D. 1576.

Arabella Stuart, *m.* Sir William Seymour, imprisoned by James I., *d.* A.D. 1616.

3rd, Henry Stuart, Lord Methven.

Mary, *b.* A.D. 1499; *d.* 25th June, A.D. 1533.

m. 1st, Louis XII. of France, 9th Oct., A.D. 1514.

No Issue.

2nd, Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, 13th May, A.D. 1515.

Three other children who died in their infancy.

Frances, *m.* Henry Grey, Marquis of Dorset, created Duke of Suffolk, A.D. 1551. Beheaded 23rd Feb. A.D. 1554. *See p.* 112.

Eleanor, *m.* the Earl of Cumberland.

Margaret, *m.* the Earl of Derby.

Mary (by Catherine of Aragon), *b.* 18th Feb., A.D. 1516; *d.* 17th Nov., A.D. 1558.

Elizabeth (by Anne Boleyn), *b.* 7th Sept., A.D. 1533; *d.* 24th March, A.D. 1603.

Edward VI. (by Jane Seymour), *b.* 12th Oct. 1537; *d.* 6th July, A.D. 1553.

James VI. of Scotland, and I. of England, *b.* 19th June, A.D. 1566; *d.* 27th March, A.D. 1625; *m.* 24th Nov. 1589, Anne of Denmark.

Lady Jane Grey, *b.* A.D. 1537; *m.* Lord Guilford Dudley, son of the Duke of Northumberland, 22nd August, A.D. 1553.

Lady Jane and her husband were beheaded by order of Queen Mary, 12th February, A.D. 1554.

Catherine, *m.* A.D. 1533, Edward Seymour, Earl of Hertford.

Edward, Lord Beauchamp.

Sir William Seymour, afterwards Marquis of Hertford, *m.* Arabella Stuart.

Mary, married Elizabeth's Sergeant-Porter, *d.* 20th April, A.D. 1578.

STUART PERIOD.

FROM A.D. 1603 TO 1714.

James I. began to reign	1603.
Charles I. „ „	1625.
Commonwealth from 1649 to	1660.
Charles II. began to reign	1660.
James II. „ „	1685.
William III. and Mary II. began to reign .	1689.
Mary II. died	1694.
Anne began to reign	1702–1714.

JAMES I.

A.D. 1603—1625.

Born June 19, 1566. Began to reign July 25, 1603. Died March 27, 1625. Married Anne, daughter of Frederick II. of Denmark, November 24, 1589—she died March 2, 1619.

Issue: 1. Henry Frederick, born February 19, 1594, died November 6, 1612. 2. Charles, who succeeded his father, was born November 19, 1600, and on May 11, 1625, was married to Henrietta Maria, the youngest daughter of Henry IV. of France. 3. Elizabeth, born August 19, 1596, died February 8, 1662; she married Frederick V., Elector Palatine, February 14, 1613. Sophia, the youngest daughter of Elizabeth and Frederick V., married the Elector of Hanover, and became the mother of George I. The other children of James were Robert, Margaret, Mary, and Sophia, who died in their infancy.

James I. of England and VI. of Scotland was great-great-grandson of Henry VII. by Margaret, Henry's eldest daughter, who married James IV. of Scotland. James I. was also descended on his father's side from Margaret by her second husband, Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus (see Genealogical Table), consequently James was heir to the English throne both on his mother's and father's side; hence the **Union of the English and Scottish Crowns.**

Shortly after the accession of James, a plot called the **Main** was set on foot to dethrone him, in favour of his cousin **Lady Arabella Stuart,** who was the daughter of the Duke of Lennox, the brother of Lord Darnley, the King's father. The principal conspirators were

Lord Cobham and Sir Walter Raleigh ; the former was pardoned and the latter confined in the Tower till the death of Arabella Stuart, 1616. During his captivity Raleigh occupied himself in writing **A History of the World,** which he brought up almost to the Christian era.

The **Main** was immediately followed by another plot called the **Bye or Surprising Treason.** Its object was to surprise and imprison the King. Brooke (Lord Cobham's brother), two Romish priests, Lord Cobham, Sir Griffin Markham, and Lord Grey were the principal conspirators. Brooke and the Romish priests were executed, but Cobham, Markham, and Grey were pardoned.

The Millenary Petition, purporting to be signed by 1,000 ministers, had been presented to James as soon as he reached London; its object was to obtain redress of ecclesiastical abuses. Consequently, in January 1604, James called a **Conference at Hampton Court** to settle the dispute between Prelatists and Puritans. The King showed his determination to establish Episcopacy throughout **Great Britain** (as the United Kingdoms were now called), his favourite maxim being 'No Bishop no King.' The conference broke up without having come to any satisfactory arrangement; the only work done was a slight alteration in the Book of Common Prayer. It was also arranged that the present translation of our Bible should be undertaken by forty-seven ministers. It commenced in 1607, and was completed in 1610.

The determination of James to establish Episcopacy disgusted the Puritans. The Catholics were equally indignant, for they expected great favours from the King as his mother was a Papist. Finding that the rigorous enactments made against them by Elizabeth were to be carried out, nothing would satisfy the revenge of the Catholics but the destruction of the Royal Family, Lords, and Commons. This they proposed to do by blowing them up with gunpowder on the first meeting of Parliament. The chief conspirators were **Catesby, Winter, Wright,** and **Percy** (a relative of the Earl of Northumberland), who engaged **Guy Fawkes,** a soldier of fortune, to carry out their diabolical scheme. Vaults were hired under the Houses of Parliament, to which were conveyed thirty-six barrels of gunpowder. These were covered with faggots to give the place the appearance of a storehouse for fuel. The secret was now disclosed to **Sir Everard Digby, Rookwood, Tresham,** and others. Tresham, anxious to save his brother-in-law, Lord Monteagle, sent him an anonymous letter, which he took to Secretary **Cecil** (who was immediately afterwards created **Earl of Salisbury**), who laid it before the King. It was surmised, from the wording of the letter, that blowing up by

gunpowder was signified. On November 4, 1605, the day before Parliament met, the vaults were searched and **Fawkes** was seized prepared to fire the train connected with the barrels of powder, as soon as the King, Lords, and Commons should have assembled the following day, **November 5.** Fawkes was cruelly tortured on the rack before he would disclose the names of his employers. When the conspirators heard that Fawkes was taken they fled into the country, but were pursued. Percy and Catesby were killed by one shot; Digby, Rookwood, Winter, and others were taken prisoners and executed, as well as Garnet, a Jesuit, who was privy to the plot. Tresham was committed to the Tower, where he died. In consequence of the plot severe laws were enacted against the Romanists.

In 1609, **Robert Carr,** a young Scotchman, was installed as the King's favourite and created Viscount Rochester. On the death of **Lord Salisbury,** in 1612, he succeeded that minister, and was created Duke of Somerset. Carr became enamoured of the wife of the Earl of Essex, who was abroad. On his return the Countess demanded and obtained her divorce for the purpose of marrying Carr. **Sir Thomas Overbury,** Carr's particular friend, strongly opposed the match. This so incensed the Countess that she prevailed on Somerset to induce James to commit him to the Tower, on the plea of his refusing an embassy to Russia. Here he was secretly and slowly poisoned by order of Somerset and the Countess, and died September 15, 1613. Somerset's marriage, which took place December 26 following, was one of the most extravagant things of the day; the jewels alone which the Countess wore were valued at more than 80,000*l.* In 1615, **Somerset** and his wife were found guilty of the murder of **Sir T. Overbury.** They were pardoned, but never again restored to favour; their four accomplices were executed.

George Villiers, a young man possessed of a handsome person and good address, now became the King's special favourite. He was created in quick succession Viscount Villiers, Earl, Marquis, and **Duke of Buckingham,** and had conferred on him some of the highest offices in the kingdom.

In 1611 **the Province of Ulster** was forfeited to the Crown, in consequence of the treason of Tyrone and Tyrconnel. English capitalists soon colonised Ulster, and thus the most barbarous part of Ireland soon became the most civilised, and has ever since been the stronghold of Protestantism.

On pretence of raising money for the military protection of the colony, the King created a new order of nobility called **Baronets,** and sold the patents for 1,000*l.* a-piece.

Henry, Prince of Wales, died November 1612, it is believed by

poison; and some would implicate James, as he had never shown any affection for his son.

In 1615 the **Rev. Edward Peachum** was tried for treason and condemned for having in his possession a sermon (never preached) on the improprieties and extravagances of the King. He was fearfully tortured and afterwards died in prison.

In 1617, James endeavoured to introduce Episcopacy into Scotland, but the Scottish Parliament refused to pass the Bill. The following year James ordered a Proclamation to be read in all the Churches, **allowing public sports on Sunday** after Divine Service. This greatly incensed the Puritans, and their preachers denounced Episcopal rule.

Raleigh (who had been released from the Tower on the death of Arabella Stuart, 1616), proposed to the King to give him the command of fourteen vessels to secure the treasures of a rich gold mine which he professed to have discovered in South America. The expedition was a failure, for Raleigh only made an unsuccessful attack on the Spanish settlements on the Orinoco. To please the Spanish Court he was executed (1618), on the old charge of treason.

In 1618 **the Great Thirty Years' War** began. Frederick V., Elector Palatine (who had married James's daughter, Elizabeth), was induced by the Protestants to accept the Crown of Bohemia, which **Matthias** had worn since 1612, and who hitherto had been favourable to the Protestants; but in 1618, he had his cousin Ferdinand, Duke of Styria (a bigoted Catholic), chosen his successor to the Crown of Bohemia. **The Bohemians** refused him, and **offered the Crown to the Elector Frederick.** This act of the Bohemians produced **The Great War of Protestantism and Catholicism,** which lasted till 1648, and was terminated by the **Treaty of Westphalia.** The Austrians **defeated Frederick at Prague,** November 1620, and he was compelled to fly to Holland. He made several attempts to recover his dominions, but they were unsuccessful, as he could obtain no assistance from James. The people were incensed by James's supineness in the cause of Protestantism, and he added fuel to the flames by issuing a Proclamation 'forbidding any of his subjects to discourse of State matters, either foreign or domestic.'

The **Earl of Bristol,** James's ambassador to Philip IV. of Spain, had arranged a marriage between Prince Charles and the Infanta. Philip on his part had promised to procure a dispensation for the marriage, and to use his best endeavours to restore the Elector Palatine. James in the meantime agreed to show toleration to the Papists. In February 1623, **Charles and Buckingham** had obtained the consent of the King to visit Madrid, taking Paris on their

way. Charles saw and became enamoured of Henrietta Maria, the sister of Louis XIII.; consequently the Spanish match was broken off, and **Charles** was **betrothed to Henrietta Maria** of France, November 1624. The breaking off of the Spanish match brought about a war with Spain.

In 1619 a **Treaty with the Dutch** was concluded for regulating the trade in the East Indies. In 1623, several of the English residents on the island of **Amboyna** were massacred by the Dutch on pretence of having violated the articles of the treaty. (For Compensation see page 154.)

In the beginning of the year 1625, James was seized with ague, and died at Theobald's in Hertfordshire, March 27, 1625, in the fifty-ninth year of his age and twenty-third of his reign.

James's first Parliament met March 1604, and granted him tonnage and poundage, but refused to vote a supply. They also endeavoured to abolish purveyance and to restrict the King in raising subsidies. This was the commencement of the struggle between the King and the Commons. A new Session of Parliament was held 1610, when Lord Salisbury (formerly Secretary Cecil), made a proposal for redeeming the Feudal Prerogatives of the Crown by offering the King a settled revenue of 200,000*l.* a year. As the King would not come to any satisfactory arrangement, he dissolved Parliament, February 1611, after it had sat for seven years. James called his second Parliament April 1614. He was again asked to give up some of his prerogatives, but declined; and Parliament refused to grant supplies. This was called the **Addled Parliament**, for not a single Bill was passed.

For seven years the King ruled without a Parliament, and endeavoured to raise money by **Benevolences.** Mr. Oliver St. John, who refused to contribute, was fined 5,000*l.* in the Star Chamber.

James assembled his third Parliament, January 1621. They granted him a subsidy, and then set about redressing grievances. **Sir Giles Mompesson and Sir Francis Mitchell** had paid the King large sums of money for the exclusive **Monopoly** of licensing inns and alehouses, and for the manufacture of gold and silver thread. Backed by the Star Chamber they fined and punished so severely all those who opposed them, that they were impeached by the Commons and found guilty of abusing the power of the Star Chamber. They were degraded from knighthood, fined, imprisoned, and finally banished. The Commons also impeached **Francis Bacon,** Viscount St. Albans, the Lord Chancellor, for bribery and corruption. Bacon acknowledged his crime, but excused himself by stating that the presents he received had never influenced his decisions. He was sentenced

to pay 40,000*l.*; to be imprisoned during the King's pleasure; to be for ever incapable of holding any office, place, or employment. The King remitted the fine, released him from the Tower, and granted him a pension of 1,800*l.* a year. Bacon says of himself, 'I was the justest judge that was in England these fifty years; but this was the justest censure in Parliament that was there these two hundred years.'

Parliament met again in November, when the Commons drew up a petition, prepared by **Sir Edward Coke**, against the growth of Popery and the Spanish Alliance, urging that Prince Charles should marry a Protestant, and that assistance should be sent to the Palatinate. The King wrote to the Speaker, commanding the House not to meddle with any matter which concerned his government, or the mysteries of State. The Commons now drew up their **Celebrated Protestation**, in which they asserted 'that the liberties, franchises, and jurisdictions of Parliament are the ancient and undoubted birthright and inheritance of the subjects of England.' The King sent for their journals, and tore out the protestation with his own hand. The leading members of the Commons, **Coke, Pym**, and **Selden**, together with the **Earl of Oxford** were committed to prison. The struggle between the King and Commons had now commenced in earnest, and was terminated in the succeeding reign by the violent death of Charles.

James called his fourth and last Parliament, February 1624. They declared **war against Spain**, and granted 300,000*l.* for carrying on the war for the recovery of the Palatinate. **Monopolies were Abolished**, and Cranfield, Earl of Middlesex, the Lord Treasurer, impeached for bribery and corruption. He was convicted by the Peers, fined 50,000*l.*, and declared incapable of sitting in Parliament.

In 1609, James granted a charter for colonising North America.

In 1612, the first English factory in India was established at Surat.

In 1615, Sir James Roe was sent as ambassador to the Great Mogul, and took up his residence at Agra.

In 1620, the Pilgrim Fathers, a body of Nonconformists, landed in Massachussets Bay, and formed the nucleus of the New England States.

In 1606, Hugh Middleton commenced the New River to supply London with water. The King agreed to bear half the expense, and on its completion, in 1613, James knighted Middleton, who had nearly ruined himself.

The New Hebrides, Hudson's Bay, Baffin's Bay, and Chesapeake Bay were discovered during this reign. In 1616, Le Maire doubled Cape Horn.

CHARLES I.

A.D. 1625—1649.

Born November 12, 1600. Began to reign March 27, 1625. Beheaded January 30, 1649. Married Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry IV. of France, May 11, 1625.

Issue : 1. Charles, afterwards King. 2. Mary, born November 4, 1631. She married on May 2, 1648, William of Nassau, only son of Henry Frederick, Prince of Orange, and thus became the mother of William Henry, who afterwards reigned as William III. of England. 3. James, afterwards King. 4. Elizabeth. 5. Anne. 6. Henry, Duke of Gloucester. 7. Henrietta Maria, who married, March 31, 1661, Philip, Duke of Anjou, afterwards Duke of Orleans, brother of Louis XIV. Henrietta Maria is said to have been poisoned by her husband, 1670. The issue of this marriage were Roman Catholics, and consequently incapable of inheriting the Crown of England, by virtue of the statute 1 William and Mary.

Charles I. was the eldest surviving son of James I. He called his first Parliament June 18; they voted him tonnage and poundage for one year, and 140,000*l.* to carry on the war with Spain, and then set about redressing grievances. Parliament was still governed by the old enemies of James—**Coke, Pym, Selden,** and **Sandys,** who had added to their numbers **Sir J. Eliot** and **Sir T. Wentworth.** These determined men were resolved to make the King's necessities the means of reducing his prerogative. Parliament was adjourned to Oxford, and dissolved August 1625, as they refused to grant the King any further supplies.

The King, by forced loans, was enabled to equip a fleet of eighty vessels, which, under the command of Viscount Wimbledon, made an abortive attack on Cadiz. This failure increased the King's necessities; consequently he called his Second Parliament, February 1626. As **Lord Bristol** (late Ambassador to Spain) had made himself very obnoxious to the King in the affair of the Spanish marriage, Charles ordered that no writ should be sent to him. Bristol appealed to the Lords, who insisted that he should receive his summons. The writ was issued, accompanied by a letter requesting him in the King's name not to appear in Parliament. Bristol took his seat, laid the letter before the Lords, and accused Buckingham of being the cause of the Spanish War; consequently, **Buckingham** was **impeached,** and to save his favourite, Charles committed to the Tower Buckingham's chief opponents, **Sir Dudley Digger** and **Sir John Eliot.** They were released on the refusal of the House to proceed to business. The King dissolved his second Parliament, June 1626.

A war now broke out between England and France, and Buckingham was sent with 7,000 men to assist the Huguenots of La

Rochelle. As Buckingham had formerly favoured the Papists, the Huguenots refused to admit him, not believing in his change of opinions. He therefore made a descent on the island of Rhé, where, from want of management, he lost two-thirds of his army, and returned to England, October 1627.

In the meantime Charles had extorted money from the people by means of a general loan; and many men of position had suffered imprisonment rather than submit to such an unjust exaction. The King was therefore compelled to call his Third Parliament (March 1628) to supply his necessities. There never, perhaps, was a Parliament composed of men of more wealth, influence, and determination. **They voted five subsidies,** but before confirming the grant they framed the celebrated **Petition of Right,** by which it was enacted —(1) That the King should not raise money by **Benevolences** and forced loans, or any other system of taxation, without the consent of Parliament; (2) that soldiers should not be billeted in private houses; (3) that no commission should be granted to try military offenders by martial law; (4) that no person should be detained in prison beyond a certain time without being brought to trial. It was not till Parliament threatened Buckingham with impeachment that Charles could be persuaded to make the Petition law, which, next to Magna Charta, is the most important charter of English liberty, for it abolished **Benevolences** and unjust imprisonment, and a subject could no longer be kept in prison by the mere will of the Sovereign.

As soon as the King had signed the Petition of Right, the Commons confirmed their grant of five subsidies, and then drew up a Remonstrance against the levying of tonnage and poundage without the consent of Parliament, as they considered it a violation of the Petition of Right. The King informed Parliament that tonnage and poundage were his prerogatives, and that he would not allow them to interfere with his rights. To prevent the presenting of the Remonstrance, and the impeachment of Buckingham, the King prorogued Parliament, June 1628.

Buckingham was shortly afterwards assassinated at Portsmouth by Lieutenant **Felton,** who was executed.

In 1628 Charles sent a fleet to **Rochelle** to assist the Huguenots, but it was a failure, and the Protestants were compelled to surrender, October 28.

After the death of Buckingham, **Sir T. Wentworth,** who had been one of Charles's greatest opponents, was gained over to the King's side by the offer of a peerage. He was created Baron Wentworth, and afterwards **Earl of Strafford.** On joining the King's party, his old colleague, **Pym,** told him he would never leave him as

long as his head was on his shoulders. How faithfully Pym kept his word is shown by the subsequent fate of **Strafford,** who now became the King's chief adviser and tool for carrying out his tyrannical views. He was appointed **Lord President of the North and Viceroy of Ireland,** where he ruled despotically for seven years, denominating his system as **Thorough.**

Parliament met January 1629. Much discontent prevailed, in consequence of the King having again levied tonnage and poundage on his own authority, in violation of the Petition of Right.

The Commons now determined to punish the Arminian bishops, more particularly **Laud,** who preached passive obedience to princes, and endeavoured to persuade the people to look upon the King's prerogative of tonnage and poundage as law. It was determined by the Commons to proceed against Laud, and **Sir J. Eliot** was engaged to prepare the following Protestations, that 'Whoever should bring in innovations of religion, Popery, or Arminianism, or should advise the taking of tonnage or poundage not granted by Parliament, or whoever should pay the same, should be accounted enemies of the kingdom and Commonwealth.' In this Parliament **Oliver Cromwell,** member for Huntingdon, spoke for the first time in an attack on the Arminian bishops. In March 1629, Eliot presented the **Remonstrance** to the Speaker, **Sir J. Finch,** who refused to read it. Eliot then read it himself, and requested that it should be put to the vote. The Speaker refused, saying 'that he had a command from the King to adjourn and put no questions.' He rose to quit the chair, but was forcibly detained by **Hollis** and **Valentine,** and the **Remonstrance** was carried by acclamation. During the reading of the Remonstrance, the Gentleman Usher from the House of Lords had been kept waiting. He now entered and removed the mace from the table. The King dissolved Parliament, March 1629. **Eliot, Hollis,** and **Valentine,** were committed to the Tower for refusing to answer in the Court of King's Bench for their conduct in Parliament. **Sir J. Eliot** died in prison three years afterwards, and was considered by his party a martyr to the cause of English liberty.

As the King could not obtain supplies, he determined to rule without a Parliament, which he did from 1629 to 1640. He also concluded peace with France and Spain without consulting Parliament. To supply his necessities he levied taxes, sold patents, and adopted every imaginable unconstitutional method of raising money. All who opposed him were fined and severely punished by the Star Chamber. His chief advisers were **Laud, Strafford,** and **the Queen.** In 1623, **Prynne,** a barrister, was mutilated and fined 5,000*l.* for

writing a book against stage amusements, as he was considered to have reflected on the King and Queen.

In 1634, **Noy**, who had been one of the Parliamentary leaders, joined the King's party on being made **Attorney-General.** He was the first who proposed to the King to levy **Ship-money**, which was a war-tax, and had formerly been levied only in times of war and from seaport towns. **Sir J. Finch**, the Chief Justice, proposed to extend it to inland counties; consequently, the King ordered it to be levied throughout the entire kingdom. **John Hampden**, a gentleman of Buckinghamshire, refused to pay a tax of 20*s.* with which his estate was charged. The judges decided against Hampden, June 1637. 'which judgment,' says Clarendon, 'proved of more advantage to the gentleman condemned than to the King's service.' Resistance to ship-money now became general, and many bold men determined to seek refuge from tyranny in the wild forests of America. **Cromwell, Hampden,** and **Pym** were about to embark for the New England States when an order came from the King to stop the sailing of the ship; thus the King's besotted tyranny induced him to retain the rod with which he was afterwards so severely chastised.

In July 1637, Charles ordered the English Liturgy to be read in the Cathedral of St. Giles, Edinburgh; as soon as the Bishop and Dean appeared in their surplices a riot ensued, and they were roughly handled. The Scottish nobility, gentry, and ministers at once united, and formed a **Solemn League and Covenant** for resisting episcopal rule. In November 1638 a General Assembly met at Glasgow; they abolished Episcopacy, the High Court of Commission, the Canons and Liturgy, and declared all Popish practices to be unlawful. At the same time they prepared for war to compel the King to withdraw the Liturgy, &c. The King levied an army and proceeded to Berwick, and concluded a **Treaty**, called the **Pacification of Dunse** (June 1639), by which it was stipulated that the King should withdraw his army, that the Scots should disband their forces, and that a General Assembly and Parliament should be immediately summoned to arrange all differences. As the King would not grant the demands of the Scottish Parliament the war was renewed. To obtain money for carrying on the war Charles called his fourth Parliament, April 13, 1640. The King asked for supplies, but the Commons refused all assistance till grievances were redressed; consequently the King dissolved Parliament (May 5, 1640) after sitting three weeks; hence its name—the **Short Parliament.**

The people were so disgusted with the arbitrary rule of the King that riots became common throughout the country. **The mob attacked Laud's Palace**, broke into St. Paul's, where the High

Commission was sitting, and tore up the benches, crying out, 'No Bishop! no High Commission!' **This was the last time the High Commission sat.**

On the 28th, the Scottish army (which had crossed the border) defeated the royal forces at **Newburn** on Tyne, and entered Newcastle. A cessation of hostilities was agreed to, that the demands of the Scotch might be discussed; and the Scottish army was to be allowed 800*l.* a day till a permanent treaty could be arranged.

On November 3, 1640, Charles called his fifth and last Parliament, generally known as the **Long Parliament,** for it was not dissolved till March 1660. The Commons elected **Lenthall** as their **Speaker,** and on November 11 proceeded to **Impeach Strafford** of high treason. **Pym** took the Impeachment to the Peers, followed by most of the members **Strafford** was sent for, and on reaching the House of Lords was ordered into custody and committed to the Tower. **Laud** was also **Impeached** and committed to the Tower.

The Puritans rejoiced at the fall of their enemy Laud, and their fanaticism knew no bounds, for they destroyed painted windows, images, pictures, altars, crucifixes, and also the crosses at Cheapside and Charing.

In January 1641, a Bill was brought in by Mr. Prideaux for **Triennial Parliaments.** It enacted that if the Chancellor failed to issue writs by September 3 in every third year, any twelve or more peers might do so; in default of the peers, that the sheriffs, mayors, &c., should summon the voters, and in their default the voters themselves should meet and elect representatives. Nor could Parliament after it was assembled be adjourned, prorogued, or dissolved, without their own consent, within fifty days. Charles reluctantly gave his assent to this Bill.

Strafford's trial commenced March 22. The principal charges against him were that he had endeavoured to rule Ireland and the North by military power; billeting soldiers on the people to intimidate them; raising an army in Ireland, for the purpose of subverting the fundamental laws of the realm; and endeavouring to overthrow the Constitution by advising the King to rule without a Parliament. **Pym,** fearful of the result of the trial by Impeachment, brought in a **Bill of Attainder against Strafford,** which passed both Houses by May 8. Charles was unwilling to sacrifice his friend and staunchest supporter, but at length was induced to sign his death-warrant. There is no doubt that if Charles had been firm he could have saved Strafford, for his crimes did not amount to high treason.

Strafford was beheaded on Tower Hill May 12, 1641. His last words were: 'Put not your trust in princes.' Immediately after

Strafford's execution the Commons passed a Bill relieving his issue from all consequences of the Attainder.

In March 1641, a Bill was brought in prohibiting all clergymen from exercising any civil office. This Bill was rejected by the peers, for if carried it would have deprived the bishops of their seats in the House of Lords. The Commons then introduced the **Root and Branch Bill** for the entire abolition of bishops.

The Commons also passed a Bill 'to prevent the inconvenience which may happen by the untimely adjourning, proroguing, or dissolving this present Parliament,' thus rendering themselves independent of the King and their constituents. This is sometimes called the **Act for the Perpetual Parliament.** The royal assent was given to this Bill May 10.

In July 1641 **The Star Chamber** and **High Commission Court** were abolished by the Long Parliament with the King's consent.

In August the **Treaty of Pacification** with Scotland was concluded, by which the King agreed to disband his army in the North, and Parliament agreed to pay 300,000*l.*, the money due to the Scottish army.

Towards the end of October Parliament was informed of the **Ulster Massacre,** which was brought about by the discontented Irish Catholics, who had enlisted the service of Strafford's disbanded army for the purpose of exterminating the Protestants. They murdered without regard to age or sex, and committed atrocities too horrible to relate. The numbers that perished are variously estimated at from 40,000 to 200,000.

In November the Commons prepared the **Grand Remonstrance,** which enumerated all grievances since the King's accession. It passed the Commons after a stormy debate, and was presented to the King December 1, and printed on the 14th. In his answer to the Remonstrance the King refused to carry out the ecclesiastical reforms proposed. **Sir Edward Hyde, Lord Falkland,** and **Colepeper** were the principal opponents of the Remonstrance, and shortly afterwards joined the King's party.

Williams, Archbishop of York, and twelve other prelates, addressed a petition to the King, which stated that they could not with safety attend Parliament, as they were frequently attacked by the mob, and protested against all proceedings in the House during their constrained absence. For this invasion of the privileges of the House they were impeached and committed to the Tower, December 1641.

The terms Cavaliers and Roundheads came into use about this time. Several broken-down gentlemen from the Inns of Court, and others who had squandered their property, offered themselves as

a bodyguard to the King, under the command of Colonel Lunsford, a Papist. These men frequently came in contact with the London apprentices, who favoured the popular cause. The King's guard called themselves **Cavaliers,** and named their opponents **Roundheads,** from their closely cropped hair.

On January 3, 1642, the King sent Herbert, the Attorney-General, to impeach, before the House of Lords, **Lord Kimbolton** (a member of that House, afterwards Earl of Manchester) and **Five Members** of the House of Commons—**Hampden, Pym, Hollis, Haselrig,** and **Strode.** When the Serjeant-at-Arms presented himself at the House of Commons and demanded the Five Members, he was informed that they were prepared to answer any legal charge. As the **Five Members** had taken refuge in the City, the following day the King went in person to demand their surrender from the Common Council. This roused the indignation of the people, who saluted him with the cries of 'To your tents, O Israel!' Parliament was adjourned January 11, when the Five Members were escorted in triumph to the House.

On February 14, the King gave his assent to the Bill **Excluding the Bishops from the House of Lords,** but refused the **Militia Bill,** by which Parliament demanded the command of the Militia. This decision no doubt precipitated the war. The King immediately sent the Queen to Holland, and himself retired to York.

In April 1642, **Littleton,** the Lord-Keeper, sent the Great Seal to the King, and shortly afterwards joined him at York with thirty-two peers and sixty-five members of the Commons. Those that remained at Westminster no longer passed Bills for the King's sanction, but issued **Ordinances.** In May the **Parliamentary Ordinance** for the Militia was directed to be carried out by the Lord-Lieutenants of Counties, who had been appointed by the Parliament now sitting.

On June 2, 1642, the Lords and Commons sent the **Memorable Nineteen Propositions** to the King, then at York. The principal demands were that all members of the Privy Council and officers of State should be appointed by both Houses of Parliament; that the education and marriage of the King's children should be under the control of Parliament; that the Liturgy and Church government should be reformed, as both Houses should advise; that all forts and castles of the kingdom should be under the command of such persons as Parliament should appoint; that the King should give his assent to the Militia Ordinance; and that a Bill should be passed for restraining all peers hereafter made from voting or sitting in the Lords, unless they were admitted by the consent of both Houses. These and a few similar demands were indignantly refused by the

King. Nothing now was left but an appeal to arms. The King set up his standard at Nottingham, August 22, 1642, and gave the command of his army to **Lord Lindsey** and his nephews **Rupert** and **Maurice**, sons of his sister Elizabeth and the Elector Palatine.

The **Earl of Essex** was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Parliamentary Army, and the **Earl of Bedford** General of the Cavalry.

The Civil War[1] commenced by Prince Rupert taking possession of **Worcester** and routing a troop of Parliamentary horse, September 22, 1642.

The King, who was proceeding southwards towards London, fell in with the Parliamentary forces under Essex at **Edgehill** in Warwickshire. A bloody but indecisive battle was fought, October 23, when **Lord Lindsey** was mortally wounded and taken prisoner. **Essex** was requested by Parliament to return to London for the purpose of defending the city. He arrived November 7, and received the thanks of both Houses and a gratuity of 5,000*l.*

The King proceeded south, took **Banbury**, and advanced towards London. The Parliament, alarmed, sent Commissioners to treat with the King, who selected Windsor as the place of conference. The King advanced to **Brentford**, and treacherously attacked and defeated some troops stationed there (November 12). **Essex** hastened with his army and the Trained Bands under **Skippon** to meet the King. The two armies stood facing each other on the 13th, but neither would give battle, and the King retired to Oxford.

As the King would not come to terms with the Parliament, the war was renewed in the spring. On April 25, 1643, **Essex** defeated the Royalists at **Caversham Bridge**, and **Reading** was taken on the 27th. On May 16, the Royalists defeated the Parliamentary forces at **Stratton**, Wilts, but on May 21 the Royalists were defeated at **Wakefield** by Sir T. Fairfax. In a skirmish with Prince Rupert's cavalry at **Chalgrove Field**, near Oxford, **the Patriot Hampden** was defeated and mortally wounded, June 18. Hampden was a great loss to the popular cause, for stern principle was his guiding star. On June 30, the Earl of Newcastle defeated the Parliamentarians, under Lord Fairfax and his son Sir Thomas, at **Atherton Moor**, near Bradford, but Cromwell defeated the Royalists at **Grantham**, July 15.

On July 5, a bloody but indecisive battle was fought at **Lansdown**, near Bath. On July 13, the Parliamentary forces under Waller were defeated at **Roundway Down**, near Devizes, and compelled to retire to **Bristol**, which was taken by Prince Rupert, July 27. In

[1] This is known as the Great Rebellion.

July **the two Hothams,** father and son, were committed to the Tower for proposing to surrender Hull to the King. They were executed the following January. On August 10, the King besieged **Gloucester,** which was relieved by Essex, September 6.

Essex came up with the King's forces at **Newbury,** Berks, September 20, when a desperate but indecisive battle was fought. The Royalists suffered severely, Lords Carnarvon, Sunderland, and Falkland being amongst the slain. **Lord Falkland (Lucius Cary)** was deeply lamented, for no man was more anxious to see the unhappy differences between the King and Parliament fairly arranged.

In September Parliament formed with the Scots the **Solemn League and Covenant,** which was signed by twenty-five peers and 288 members of the Commons. By it they bound themselves to extirpate Popery, superstition, heresy, and schism; to maintain the rights and privileges of Parliament, together with the King's authority. All holding civil or military appointments, and beneficed clergy, were compelled to sign the Covenant, or give up their appointments. Nearly 2,000 beneficed clergy lost their livings for refusing the oath.

Pym died December 8, 1643. Parliament paid his debts, and buried him in Westminster Abbey.

In December the King sent a letter to **Essex** containing overtures for peace. **Essex,** by command of Parliament, informed the King that all overtures for peace must be made to them. As the King would not yield, the negotiations fell to the ground.

In January 1644, Parliament paid the Scots 100,000*l.* to send an army to their assistance. In the meantime Charles had concluded peace with the Irish, who sent over a large force to assist the Royalists, but they were defeated by Sir T. Fairfax at **Nantwich,** January 25. Fairfax then joined the Scots for the purpose of besieging York.

In June the Queen gave birth to a princess at Exeter; and on July 14 left Falmouth for France, after a final interview with the King.

In April, Essex and Waller united their forces and besieged the King in his head-quarters at Oxford. On June 3, Charles contrived to escape with all his cavalry and a considerable body of infantry, and retired to Worcester. Essex marched westward, and Waller followed the King, who returned towards Oxford, and defeated Waller at **Copredy Bridge,** near Banbury, June 29.

Prince Rupert, after relieving Latham House, so bravely defended by the Countess of Derby against Lord Fairfax, proceeded to the relief of York. On Rupert's advance the Parliamentary forces and Scottish army retired towards Tadcaster. They were followed by

Rupert, who came up with them at **Marston Moor**, July 2, 1644. **Cromwell**, who commanded the left wing of the Parliamentary forces, was opposed to Prince Rupert. After a sharp contest Cromwell's invincible Ironsides drove Rupert's cavalry from the field. Lucas, who commanded the Royalists' left wing, was equally successful in defeating the right wing of the Parliamentary forces. The two victorious wings, returning from pursuit, faced each other and renewed the contest more fiercely than ever. Though Cromwell was wounded, the Royalists were completely defeated, and driven off the field, with the loss of their artillery and baggage. Rupert retreated with the remnant of his forces towards Chester. **Fairfax** entered **York** July 16, and the Scots took **Newcastle** October 29, 1644.

The King now endeavoured to gain over **Essex**, who was not to be corrupted, and his fidelity was rewarded by the command of a fresh army, and the three generals, Essex, Waller, and Manchester (Kimbolton), were ordered to cut off the King's retreat from the western counties to Oxford. The result was the indecisive **Second Battle of Newbury**, which was fought October 27. After this battle the King retired to Oxford.

The Marquis of Montrose, a fierce Royalist, was in arms in Scotland; he defeated Lord Elcho at **Tippermuir**, near Perth, September 1, 1644. Shortly afterwards he took **Perth** and **Aberdeen.**

On December 4, 1644, **Archbishop Laud** was declared guilty of high treason by an Ordinance of Attainder. He was beheaded January 10, 1645.

Propositions for peace were presented to the King, November 1644; the proposal resulted in the **Treaty of Uxbridge**, when a truce of twenty days was agreed upon, from January 30, 1645. Parliament required that the Presbyterian form of worship should be substituted for the Episcopal; that they should have the command of the army and navy, and the settlement of the war in Ireland. In this, as in previous negotiations, the King refused the terms proposed.

On December 11, 1644, Mr. Zouch Tate brought in a Bill, known by the name of the **Self-Denying Ordinance.** Its object was to deprive all members of both Houses of military command, as it had been alleged that the war had been unnecessarily protracted for personal aggrandisement; it finally passed both Houses, April 3, 1645. In spite of the Self-Denying Ordinance **Sir T. Fairfax** was made Commander-in-Chief, and **Cromwell** was appointed to the chief command of the cavalry. On June 5, Sir Thomas Fairfax and Cromwell were commanded by Parliament to go into the Midland counties in pursuit of the King. They came up with him at **Naseby,**

in Northamptonshire, June 14. The Royalists were completely defeated and driven from the field and many prisoners taken. The King lost all his arms, standards, ammunition, and baggage, with his private cabinet containing his correspondence, which was afterwards published by the Parliament, for the purpose of proving the King's perfidy. **This last and decisive Battle** ruined the cause of the Royalists. **Leicester** surrendered June 17, **Bridgwater** July 23, and **Bristol** was given up by Prince Rupert, September 11. This so incensed the King that he deprived Rupert of his command, and ordered him to quit the kingdom. **Carlisle** was taken by the Scots, who marched southwards and besieged Hereford, but retired on the approach of the King. In October, Winchester surrendered to Cromwell, who then took Basing House (the seat of the Marquis of Winchester), which was looted by his troops, and was the richest prize taken during the war.

Charles retired to Oxford, November 5, where he shut himself up for the winter, vainly endeavouring to negotiate with the Parliament. The King finding that the Parliament would not negotiate, wrote on December 29, 1645, proposing to treat with them in person; this was also refused, and the King was informed that if he attempted to approach London, he would be taken prisoner.

We left **Montrose** at Aberdeen, September 12, 1644; from thence he moved north, and defeated the Marquis of Argyle at **Inverlochy** (Inverness), February 2, 1645. On May 4, he defeated the Covenanters under General Hurry at **Auldcarn** (Inverness). On July 2, he was again victorious at **Alford** (Aberdeen). **Montrose** then marched southwards and came up with the whole force of the Covenanters at **Kilsyth** (Stirling), August 19. The Covenanters were routed with great slaughter, no quarter being given. Argyle fled to England. The city of Glasgow opened its gates to **Montrose,** and Edinburgh sent delegates beseeching his favour. Sir David Leslie (then in England), recrossed the border with all the Scottish horse, and surprised **Montrose** at **Philiphaugh,** near Selkirk. A desperate battle was fought, September 13, which terminated in the complete defeat and annihilation of Montrose's army, who, with a few followers, fled to the Highlands.

Lord Digby penetrated into Scotland as far as Dumfries, for the purpose of uniting his army with that of Montrose, but was compelled to return to England and disband his followers. His private papers were captured, amongst which were discovered some copies of the King's letters to **Ormond,** the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, requesting him to raise an army in that country. As Ormond was unsuccessful in treating with the Irish, the King sent over Lord Glamorgan, with

full powers to grant all their demands. Glamorgan's papers were seized, which disclosed the perfidy of the King, who was endeavouring to make terms with the Parliament; consequently, they were determined to compel him to accept the terms they should propose.

On March 22, 1646, Lord Ashley was defeated at **Stow-on-the-Wold,** as he was on his way to join the King at Oxford. His troops, to the number of 3,000, were either killed, dispersed, or taken prisoners. The King's affairs were getting desperate. Fairfax was approaching Oxford, which, if surrounded, must inevitably fall into his hands. The Prince of Wales, seeing the hopeless state of affairs, left the country; and the King, in his extremity, determined to throw himself on the generosity of his countrymen the Scots; consequently, on the night of April 26, 1646, the King, disguised as the servant of Ashburnham (the groom of his bedchamber), escaped from Oxford, and reached the Scottish camp at **Newark** (Nottinghamshire), May 5. The Scots immediately informed the Parliament that the King was their prisoner. At the same time they compelled Charles to give orders to his officers to surrender to the Parliament all places held by them. Having thus pacified the Parliament, the Scots proceeded to make terms. After a good deal of haggling the Scots agreed to sell their king and countryman for 400,000*l.* Having thus filled their pockets, they quietly delivered their king to the Parliamentary Commissioners (January 30, 1647), and returned to their own country, rejoicing in their good fortune. The King was conducted to his own house at Holmby, in Northamptonshire. Here he was kept in close custody, cut off from his friends, and refused the attendance of his own chaplains, as they had not taken the Covenant.

In February, the Commons voted that the army should be disbanded, with the exception of the troops required for the garrisons and for quelling the rebellion in Ireland. Fairfax was continued as Commander-in-chief. But no member of Parliament was allowed to hold a military command, and all were compelled to take the Covenant. This was a blow aimed at the Independents, more particularly at **Cromwell** and his son-in-law **Ireton.** The Presbyterian portion of the army was soon disbanded, but the Independents, under Fairfax, refused to disband, unless their arrears were paid up. On April 27, a petition for arrears was presented to Parliament, signed by all the principal officers, setting forth their grievances. The petition was read on April 30, and on May 7, Cromwell, Skippon, Ireton, and Fleetwood were commissioned to proceed to the army and to grant indemnification for all acts committed during the war.

As Cromwell was considered the head of the disaffected party, the Presbyterians had arranged to seize him as he entered the House,

June 3, and send him to the Tower. Hearing of their intention he escaped to the army. The same day Cornet Joyce, with 500 followers, proceeded to Holmby House, and took possession of the King's person, and conveyed him to Triplow Heath, the rendezvous of the army, situated between Newmarket and Cambridge. The army met here for the purpose of entering into a solemn engagement not to disband.

The Presbyterians were still bent on committing Cromwell to the Tower on the charge of treason, but he again fled to the army at Triplow Heath. He was received with acclamations, and invested with supreme command. On June 10, the army advanced towards London, and made St. Albans their headquarters. On June 16, they demanded the impeachment of Hollis and ten other leading Presbyterian members, and when Parliament attempted to negotiate the army advanced to Uxbridge, and the obnoxious members retired from Parliament. The army now fell back on Reading, in the neighbourhood of which place the King had been for some time residing, and was treated with every outward show of respect. At the request of the army, the Parliament had allowed the Presbyterian commanders of the London militia to be superseded; this was strongly opposed by the apprentices, who, accompanied by a large multitude, proceeded to the House of Commons, and compelled the members to reverse their vote. The army, hearing of this, advanced to Hounslow Heath, where they were met by the Speakers of the two Houses, Manchester and Lenthall, accompanied by Peers and Commoners. They were received with every mark of respect by the army, who, on August 6, conducted the two Speakers to Westminster, marching through the city without the slightest opposition. The lines about the city were immediately levelled, the command of the militia restored to the Independents, the government placed in their hands, and all votes against the army rescinded.

The army now took Charles to Hampton Court, where, to all appearances, he lived as a king, though in reality under strict surveillance. The insincerity of Charles was such that none could trust him; he tampered with all parties, but settled with none. The indignation of the Republicans against the King was so great that Cromwell was obliged to join them to screen himself. Charles, fearing that they would get possession of his person, fled on the night of November 11 to Colonel Hammond, Governor of the Isle of Wight. Hammond conducted him with great respect, but as a prisoner, to Carisbrooke Castle.

The extreme party in the army, called **Levellers,** now gave Cromwell much anxiety and trouble; for they considered the meanest

soldier should be treated with the same respect as the greatest commander. Cromwell gave orders that they should discontinue their meetings, but they did not obey; consequently, at a review which took place on November 15, he seized the ringleaders and shot one on the spot. The opportunity being so well chosen, and the punishment so prompt, it struck terror into the disaffected, who immediately returned to obedience.

From Carisbrooke Castle Charles sent fresh overtures to the Parliament, which, by the persuasion of the army, they rejected, and on December 14 sent him the following **Propositions** for signature:— 1. To give the Parliament command of the army for twenty years. 2. To recall all declarations and proclamations against the Parliament and those who had aided them. 3. That all Peers made after the Great Seal was sent away by Littleton should be incapable of sitting in the House of Lords. 4. That the two Houses should adjourn at pleasure. The King would not accept the Propositions, but signed a **Secret Treaty** with the Scots at **Carisbrooke Castle**, December 28, by which he agreed to abolish Episcopacy and accept the Covenant; they, on their part, agreed to restore the King by treaty or force of arms. The same day Charles made a fruitless attempt to escape from Carisbrooke Castle.

On January 13, 1648, **Parliament renounced all allegiance to the King**, and voted that no more addresses should be made to him, nor any message or letter received from him.

On July 25, 1648, in accordance with the Secret Treaty of Carisbrooke, the Scots entered England under the Duke of Hamilton, and joined the Royalists, under Sir Marmaduke Langdale, for the purpose of restoring the King either by force of arms or treaty. Cromwell having put down the insurrection in Wales, joined Lambert's army, defeated Langdale at **Preston,** August 17, and Hamilton at **Uttoxeter,** August 30. On August 28, Fairfax captured Colchester, and its defenders, Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle, were executed. Thus ended the last struggle of the Royalists.

During Cromwell's absence, the moderate Presbyterians had regained their powers and sent five Peers and ten Commoners to treat with the King at **Newport,** in the Isle of Wight; but no arrangement was made. The Commissioners having left Newport, Charles was again made prisoner by the army, and conveyed to **Hurst Castle** (Hants), November 30. The army now advanced to London against the wishes of Parliament, and arrived there December 4.

After a debate of three days, Parliament agreed to accept the proposals made by the King at the **Treaty of Newport.** This much displeased the army, and on December 5, Colonel Pride surrounded

the House with soldiers, and prevented the Presbyterian members from entering. This proceeding is generally known as **Pride's Purge.** The remaining fifty or sixty members, generally nicknamed the **Rump,** being all Independents, immediately reversed the vote by declaring the King's proposals unsatisfactory. Several of the leading Presbyterians were imprisoned, and Cromwell, who had just returned to London, sanctioned Pride's proceedings. The council of the army proposed a new form of government, called the **Agreement of the People.** The purged House of Commons appointed thirty-eight of their members to prepare charges against the King, who was brought from Hurst Castle to London, December 22, and conveyed to Windsor.

On January 1, 1649, a **High Court of Justice** was appointed to try the King for levying war against his Parliament, in which the Peers refused to take any part. The Commons declared that the people were the source of all just power, and that the Commons, being chosen by the people, had supreme authority without the concurrence of the King or House of Peers.

On January 19, the King was taken to Whitehall, and the following day his trial commenced. **The High Court of Justice** consisted of 135 Commissioners, but at no time more than seventy sat upon the trial, Cromwell being one of them. **Bradshaw,** Serjeant-at-law, was appointed Lord President, and **Cook,** Solicitor for the People. The King denied the jurisdiction of the Court, for it violated one of the fundamental laws of the country, which enacted that every man should be tried by his peers. Notwithstanding his refusal to plead, **the King was sentenced to death, January 27.** The Dutch and the Prince of Wales used every endeavour to save the King, but Parliament was determined to carry the sentence into execution. **The King was beheaded at Whitehall, January 30, 1649,** in the forty-ninth year of his age and the twenty-fourth of his reign. He was buried in St. George's Chapel, Windsor.

The great religious war between the Protestants and Catholics, generally known as the **Thirty Years' War,** was concluded by the **Treaty of Westphalia,** October 24, 1648, by which it was stipulated that France should retain Metz, Toul, Verdun, and the whole of Alsace, except Strasburg; that Holland and the Swiss Cantons should be free; that Sweden should be paid 500,000 dollars to defray the expenses of the war, and receive several important ports on the Baltic; that the Lower Palatinate should be restored to the Elector Palatine; that all the other Princes and States of the Empire were to be re-established in their lands, rights, and prerogatives, which they

enjoyed previous to the troubles in Bohemia; that the navigation of the Rhine should be made free.

In 1642, Van Diemen's Land was discovered by Tasman, a Dutch navigator.

Coffee was first introduced into England during this reign.

COMMONWEALTH.

A.D. 1649—1660.

IMMEDIATELY after the sentence of death was pronounced against Charles, **it was declared treason to use the style or title of King. 'The Keepers of the Liberty of England by the Authority of Parliament'** was substituted.

Charles II., now King 'de jure,' was proclaimed in Edinburgh, February 5, and there was a general rising in his favour. The following day the House of Commons voted the House of Lords 'useless and dangerous, and the office of King unnecessary, burdensome, and dangerous, and therefore to be abolished.' At the same time the King's statues, at the Royal Exchange and other places, were taken down. On February 8, **a new Great Seal** was ordered to be used, and the old one broken up. **The Executive Government** was committed to a Council of State, composed of forty-one persons, viz., three judges, three commanders in the army, five peers, and thirty members of the House of Commons.

The **Duke of Hamilton, Lords Holland and Capel** were tried before the **New High Court of Justice**, and executed as traitors, March 1649.

The **Marquis of Ormond**, after the execution of the King, returned to Ireland, united the Royalists with the Catholic population, proclaimed Charles II. King, and took all the fortresses except **Dublin, Belfast**, and **Londonderry. Cromwell**, who had been appointed Lord-Lieutenant, landed at Dublin, with 12,000 men, August 15, stormed and took **Drogheda**, September 12, putting the garrison, to the number of nearly 3,000 men, to the sword, besides many of the inhabitants. At **Wexford** a similar butchery followed. **Cork, Kinsale, Youghal**, and **Clonmel** also surrendered. Cromwell, to strike terror into the Irish, committed many acts of cruelty; 40,000 of her inhabitants took service in foreign countries, and three-fourths of the island was confiscated for the benefit of the conquerors. (See Act of Explanation, page 161.) Cromwell appointed **Ireton** his deputy, and returned to London, May 31, 1650. In the spring of

1650, **Montrose** landed in Scotland with a small body of German troops, and proclaimed Charles II. King. On April 27, Montrose was defeated by Colonel Strachan at **Corbiesdale** (Fifeshire), and his army completely routed, and the greater part killed or taken prisoners. **Montrose** escaped in disguise, but was betrayed, taken to Edinburgh, and **hung,** May 21, 1650.

On June 24, Charles II. landed in Scotland, took the Covenant, and was proclaimed King. **Cromwell** was **appointed Commander-in-Chief,** and entered Scotland in July with an army of 16,000 men. He advanced towards Edinburgh, but finding the Scottish army under Leslie strongly intrenched before that place, he retired to Dunbar to be near his fleet. Leslie followed, took possession of the passes into England, and posted his army on the adjacent hills. Leslie, tired of waiting for Cromwell to attack, led his army into the plain, September 3. Cromwell now commenced the attack, exclaiming, 'The Lord hath delivered them into our hands.' After a fiercely contested and bloody battle, the Scots were totally defeated, with a loss of 4,000 slain and 10,000 prisoners. **The Victory of Dunbar** caused the garrisons of Edinburgh and Glasgow to open their gates to the conqueror, and all the country south of the Forth surrendered to Cromwell.

Charles was crowned at Scone, January 1, 1651, and immediately took the command of the Scottish army. Cromwell advanced northward, and took **Perth,** the then seat of government, August 22, 1651. In the meantime Charles entered England and advanced southward, but few men of importance joined his standard. Cromwell hastened in pursuit, and **the Council of State,** having proclaimed Charles and his adherents traitors, sent an army to assist Cromwell, who reached **Worcester** August 28, which city Charles had already entered. On September 3 (the anniversary of the battle of Dunbar), Cromwell attacked the city, and gained a decisive victory over the Royalists, which he called his **Crowning Mercy.** Charles escaped, and, after a series of adventures, reached Shoreham, in Sussex, from which place he sailed for France, and arrived at Féchamp, in Normandy, October 17, 1651. Cromwell sold into slavery to the West Indies several of the prisoners taken at the **Battle of Worcester,** and returned to London, October 12. Parliament granted him a pension of 4,000*l.* a year, and gave him Hampton Court as a residence.

In October 1651, Parliament passed the celebrated **Navigation Act,** which forbade goods to be imported into England by any other than English vessels, or by the vessels of the country which produced them, under the penalty of forfeiture of ship and cargo. This was a

heavy blow to the Dutch, who at this time did nearly all the carrying trade for England. They were, at the same time, compelled to pay the arrears due for fishing on the English and Scottish coasts, and letters of marque were granted to merchants who had received injury from the Dutch. It was also demanded that the Dutch should salute the English flag, and pay compensation for the massacre of the English at Amboyna in 1623.

Before the close of the year 1651, Scotland was reduced to subjection, estates were confiscated, taxes imposed, and English judges sent to administer the laws.

In May 1652, the Dutch sent a fleet of forty sail, under **Van Tromp**, into the English Channel. **Blake** was in the Downs with twenty sail, and as Van Tromp refused to lower his flag, a naval action was the result, in which the Dutch lost two vessels, one taken and the other sunk. On July 8, the English Parliament declared war against the Dutch, and on September 28, **Blake** and **Penn** totally defeated **Van Tromp** and **De Ruyter** in the Downs. The following November **Van Tromp** appeared off Dover, with seventy-three sail. **Blake**, who had only thirty-seven ships to oppose him, was defeated and driven into the Thames. Parliament now fitted out a large fleet, with which **Blake** completely defeated **Van Tromp, off Portland**, February 18, 1653. The action was continued for three days across the Channel, when the Dutch were compelled to seek safety in the Scheldt. On June 2 and 3, the English fleet, under the command of **General Monk**, completely defeated the Dutch under **Van Tromp**, off the **North Foreland.** The Dutch lost nineteen ships and 1,300 men taken prisoners, besides a large number killed in action. On July 31, **General Monk** gained a glorious victory **off the Texel**, when **Van Tromp** was killed, with a large number of his men; thirty ships of the Dutch fleet were sunk or burnt, and 1,200 men taken prisoners.

Cromwell, who since the Battle of Worcester had directed the affairs of State, was now determined to expel the Parliament, as they would not carry out his wishes; consequently, on April 19, 1653, he went to the House with a body of soldiers, ejected **Lenthall**, the Speaker, from the Chair, drove out the members, locked the doors, and put the keys in his pocket. The same day he dismissed **the Council of State.** These proceedings were sanctioned by the army, navy, and several of the principal corporations. On April 30, 1653, Cromwell formed a **New Council of State**, consisting of himself, eight officers, and four civilians. This Council summoned 145 members for England and Wales, five for Scotland, and six for Ireland. About 120 met on July 4, when Cromwell delegated to them the supreme power till November 3, 1654. This is generally known as

The Little or Barebone's Parliament, which was composed of a number of men of learning and position, as well as fanatics. Barebone's Parliament now carried on the affairs of State, though the **Long Parliament** had not been formally dissolved. The new Parliament elected **Francis Rous,** Provost of Eton, as their Speaker, and, by his advice, invited Cromwell and the principal officers of the army to take seats in the House. On December 13, Colonel Sydenham, one of Cromwell's partisans, mustered his friends at an early hour, before the Opposition arrived, and proposed that Parliament should resign its power into Cromwell's hands. The Speaker, with about forty members, immediately proceeded to Whitehall, and resigned their trust to Cromwell. The resignation was signed by a majority of the House, and **Cromwell** accepted the office of '**Lord Protector** of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland,' December 16, 1653. He took the oath of office, and received the Sword of State from General Lambert, the Seals from the Lords Commissioners, and the City Sword from the Lord Mayor. By **The Instrument of Government** the Protector was provided with a Council of twenty-one members; a standing army of 20,000 foot and 10,000 horse; and was required to summon a Triennial Parliament of 460 members, who were to sit five months without prorogation or dissolution. Parliament alone was empowered to impose taxes and make laws. It was also provided that Parliament should meet September 3, 1654, but power was given to the Protector and his Council during the interval to issue **Ordinances,** having the force of laws, and to do all acts necessary for the public service. The office of Protector was for life, but the Council had the power of electing his successor.

On April 5, 1654, Cromwell concluded an advantageous **Treaty with the Dutch,** by which they agreed to salute the English flag, refuse shelter to the Royalists, restore the island of Poleroon, and pay down 350,000*l.* as compensation for the **Massacre at Amboyna.**

Cromwell soon proved that he was determined to rule justly, for on July 10 he ordered the **execution of the brother to the Portuguese Ambassador,** for murdering an Englishman whom he imagined had insulted him.

In July the Royalists of Scotland rose, but were soon dispersed by Monk, who treated his prisoners with great severity, selling them as slaves to the planters of Barbadoes.

Parliament met September 4, and at once proceeded to discuss whether it was advisable that the country should be governed by a Parliament and a single person. As the House was divided, Cromwell ordered the doors to be locked (September 12) and guarded by a body of soldiers, no one being allowed to enter who did not sign a

document pledging himself not to give consent 'to alter the Government as settled in a single person and Parliament.' After a stormy debate of some days it was decided by a large majority that **the office of Protector** should be elective, not hereditary. Parliament was dissolved January 22, 1655, having barely sat the five months appointed by the Instrument of Government.

In consequence of a Royalist insurrection at Salisbury, Cromwell ordered England and Wales to be divided into twelve districts, each to be governed by a Major-General, with the militia of the district, the expenses to be defrayed by a tax of 10 per cent. on the property of all Royalists.

In 1655 **Blake** was sent into the Mediterranean, and compelled the Duke of Tuscany to compensate the English merchants for prizes sold in his ports by Prince Rupert. **Blake** also cleared the sea of the Barbary pirates, and chastised the Deys of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli for harbouring them.

In reprisal for the seizure of some English islands in the West Indies, **Penn** and **Venables** were sent with a fleet to take St. Domingo, in which they failed, but succeeded in capturing **Jamaica** (May 1655), which has remained in our possession ever since. As soon as the Spaniards heard of the expedition they declared war against England.

In October 1655, Cromwell concluded a treaty with France against Spain, known as the **Pacification of Pinerolo,** by which it was stipulated that the Duke of Savoy should cease from persecuting the Vaudois or Protestants of Piedmont; that France should indemnify the English merchants for injuries to their commerce; and that Charles II. should be expelled from French territory.

In April 1656, Philip IV. of Spain formed an alliance with Charles II., and promised to assist him in invading England.

In September, **Stayner,** one of Blake's captains, captured two Spanish treasure ships off Cadiz, of the value of 2,000,000 dollars. The ships were sent to England, and thirty-eight waggons conveyed the Spanish silver to the Tower.

Cromwell summoned his second Parliament to meet September 17, 1656. As he was strongly opposed by the Republican party, he ordered no member to be admitted unless provided with a certificate from the Council; by this means more than 100 members were excluded. The Purified Parliament passed an Act providing for the **security of the person of the Protector,** and annulled all rights of Charles Stuart and his descendants to the Crown of England. Parliament also voted 400,000*l.* for carrying on the war with Spain. Cromwell finding his power established, abolished the office of Major-Generals of Districts, October 1656.

In January 1657, a plot was discovered for assassinating the Protector, and a large number of pamphlets, entitled 'Killing no Murder,' were circulated throughout the country. Parliament congratulated the Protector on his escape, and appointed a public Thanksgiving Day.

In February a Member of Parliament proposed that Cromwell should assume the **title of King**, and that a House of Peers should be created. After a debate which lasted several days, **the Humble Petition and Advice** was agreed to, which provided that the Protector should govern with a higher title and with the assistance of a House of Peers. On May 8 **Cromwell declined the title of King.** By a **Second Humble Petition and Advice** Cromwell was given his old title of **Lord Protector**, allowed to name his successor, and create a House of Peers. Cromwell was again inaugurated as **Lord Protector** with great pomp in Westminster Hall, June 26, and a **New House of Peers**, consisting of sixty members, was immediately created.

On April 20 **Blake** completely defeated the Spanish fleet at **Santa Cruz** (Teneriffe). Although protected by a strong castle and several forts, **Blake** destroyed sixteen of the former and silenced the latter with little injury to his own ships. This was **Blake's last great naval victory.** Cromwell sent him a valuable jewel in the name of the Protector and Parliament. **Blake** died on his return home, in sight of his native land, August 7, 1657, in the fifty-ninth year of his age. He was buried in Westminster Abbey at the public expense, with all the honours due to so great a man.

Parliament met January 20, 1658, and was **divided into two Houses**, as empowered by the Second Humble Petition and Advice. As Parliament refused to recognise the new House of Peers, it was dissolved February 4.

In May 1658, the English under **General Lockhart**, and the French under **Turenne**, invested **Dunkirk**, which was defended by the Marquis of Leyden. The Spaniards under Don John of Austria, the Duke of York (afterwards James II.), and the Prince of Condé advanced to raise the siege, but were signally defeated on the **Dunes of Dunkirk**, June 4. The town capitulated June 17, and was given up to the English as the price of their assistance. The allied troops of England and France now overran the Low Countries, and took Dixmude, Ypres, Gravelines, Oudenarde, and Menin. Spain sued for peace, and the war was concluded by the **Peace of the Pyrenees** (November 7, 1659), by which it was stipulated that Louis XIV. should marry the Infanta Maria Theresa, that the renegade Condé should be pardoned, that Roussillon should become part of France, and

that the northern French frontier should extend to Gravelines. Louis on his part undertook for himself and descendants not to lay claim to the Spanish Crown on account of this marriage. England gained nothing but **Dunkirk**.

Cromwell was worn out with the opposition of the Parliament and Army, the constant dread of assassination, and repeated attacks of gout and ague. These annoyances, together with the loss of his favourite daughter, Mrs. Claypole, brought on a serious illness; and at length this great and brave man succumbed on the anniversary of his two great victories (Dunbar and Worcester), September 3, 1658. He died in the sixtieth year of his age and the fourth of his protectorate. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, and to the lasting disgrace of the English nation his body was disinterred by order of that worthless profligate Charles II., gibbeted at Tyburn, beheaded, and buried under the gallows. **Cromwell, who had raised England** from a state of degradation to be the most respected nation in Europe, had done more for the benefit of the English people than any of her previous kings had done in so short a period.

Cromwell married in 1610 Elizabeth, the daughter of Sir James Bouchier. Issue—Oliver, killed in battle 1648; Richard, who succeeded him; Henry, made Governor of Ireland 1654; Elizabeth, afterwards Mrs. Claypole, died 1658; Bridget, married first Ireton, second Fleetwood, died 1681; Mary, Viscountess Fauconbridge, died 1712; Frances, Lady Russell, died 1721.

Richard Cromwell was declared Protector the same day that his father died. He issued writs for a new Parliament to meet January 27, 1659. As the army aimed at supreme power, Richard, to prevent a rupture, appointed a **Council of Officers**. Parliament declared their meetings illegal; consequently the army compelled Richard to dissolve the Parliament, April 22, 1659.

The army now assumed the rule, and on May 7 reassembled the remnant of the Long Parliament, with **Lenthall** as Speaker. A **Council of State** was appointed, composed of nearly equal numbers of soldiers and civilians. **Fleetwood**, Richard Cromwell's brother-in-law, was appointed Lieutenant-General of the Forces. **Richard resigned the Protectorate**, May 25, 1659; his debts were paid by the country, and a pension granted him. He retired to the Continent, but afterwards returned to England, and died at Cheshunt (Herts), 1712. **Henry Cromwell** resigned the government of Ireland, and retired to Cambridge, where he died in 1674.

In the beginning of August the Royalists rose under Sir George Booth and Sir Thomas Middleton, but were defeated at **Nantwich** by **Lambert**, August 19.

The Army and Parliament now quarrelled, which ended in the latter being turned out by Lambert and Fleetwood; and on October 13 a **Military Committee of Safety was appointed.** **Monk**, who was in Scotland, marched into England with his army for the purpose of restoring the Parliament. As the fleet under **Admiral Lawson** also declared for the Parliament, the expelled Members were restored December 26, 1659. **Monk and Sir T. Fairfax** entered London with their armies February 3, 1660, and on February 25 **Monk** was appointed **Captain-General,** when he released Sir George Booth and other Royalist prisoners.

On March 16 **the Long Parliament finally dissolved itself,** and writs were issued for a new Parliament to meet April 27. This is known as **The Convention Parliament**, and consisted of 556 members, including their Speaker, **Sir Harbottle Grimstone,** together with ten legitimate Peers.

In the meantime **Monk** had been treating with the King, and on May 1, Sir John Grenville presented a letter to both Houses from the King. Each letter was accompanied by the famous **Declaration of Breda,** which gave liberty of conscience and free pardon to all subjects, excepting those who should be hereafter excluded by Act of Parliament. An answer was immediately sent to Charles by both Houses, with a present of 30,000*l.* for his immediate necessities. On May 8, **Charles II.** was proclaimed King of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Charles landed at Dover May 25, and was received with great enthusiasm by his facile subjects, with the exception of a few old Cromwellians. Charles entered London amidst great rejoicings May 29, 1660, the anniversary of his thirtieth birthday. All parties now united to do honour to the King they had formerly driven from the country, which can only be accounted for by the desire to escape from a military despotism. About 1650 a sect called **Quakers,** or Society of Friends, came into notice; they were an offshoot of the Independents, and their founder, George Fox, is said to have admonished his followers to tremble at the word of the Lord; hence their name. A new religious sect, called **Fifth Monarchy Men,** appeared in England towards the close of the Protectorate. They believed in the coming of a fifth universal monarchy, of which Christ would be the head, and His saints the possessors of the earth.

During the Protectorate all legal documents were ordered to be written in English, and law books to be translated into the same language.

CHARLES II.

A.D. 1660—1685.

Born May 29, 1630. Began to reign *de jure* January 30, 1649, but did not reign *de facto* until May 1660. Died February 6, 1685. Married Catherine of Braganza, daughter of John IV. of Portugal, May 21, 1662, but left no legitimate issue.

Charles II. was restored to the throne on the thirtieth anniversary of his birthday. Shortly after he entered London he appointed his brother, the Duke of York, Lord High Admiral and Warden of the Cinque Ports, General Montague (afterwards Earl of Sandwich) Admiral of the Fleet, General Monk (afterwards Duke of Albemarle) Captain-General of all the Forces in the Three Kingdoms and Master of the Horse, Sir Edward Hyde (now Earl of Clarendon) Chancellor and Prime Minister, Sir Edward Nicholas and Sir William Morice Chief Secretaries of State, the Marquis (now Duke) of Ormond Lord Steward, the Earl of Manchester Lord Chamberlain, and the Earl of Southampton Lord High Treasurer. Baxter and Calamy were appointed King's Chaplains.

The Convention Parliament abolished the fendal prerogatives of the Crown, **Knight Service, Wardship,** and **Purveyance,** and settled on the King in lieu thereof the enormous income of 1,200,000*l.* a year. It was also agreed that all Acts of the Long Parliament which had received the assent of Charles I. should be valid. A tax was levied to pay the arrears due to the army, which was disbanded, with the exception of 1,000 horse and 4,000 foot. This may be considered the origin of our standing army.

The excluded Bishops were restored to their sees and seats in Parliament, and others consecrated to fill up vacancies caused by death. All the living episcopal clergy were restored to their benefices.

An Act of **Pardon and Indemnity** was passed for all treason and State offences committed between January 1, 1637, and June 24. 1660, the Regicides alone excepted. Six of the late King's judges, together with Cook, the Solicitor for the People, and three others were executed. The bodies of Cromwell, Ireton, and Bradshaw were disinterred and gibbeted at Tyburn, afterwards beheaded, and buried under the gallows.

The Earl of Clarendon had been the King's chief adviser, and in September his daughter Anne Hyde married the Duke of York, afterwards James II.

The King dissolved the Convention Parliament, December 29, without having made any settlement with regard to religious toleration, as promised by the **Declaration of Breda.** The Bishops and Presbyterian divines met; nothing was done for Nonconformists, but the **Prayer Book** was altered to its present form. **The Fifth Monarchy Men** raised an insurrection January 1661; but the rebellion was soon quelled, and all conventicles ordered to be closed.

Charles was crowned at Westminster Abbey, April 23, 1661.

On May 8 following a new Parliament was assembled, generally known as **the Pension Parliament,** as it received bribes from the French King and other foreign powers. They were the complete tools of Charles, and declared 'that there was no legislative power in either or both Houses, except in conjunction with the King; whoever called him a heretic or Papist was incapable of holding any office; that the sole command of the militia and all forces on sea and land were and ever had been, by the laws of England, solely vested in the Crown.' Thus we see that Parliament yielded to a worthless profligate all the liberties that they had obtained at so great a price. They pronounced **the Solemn League and Covenant** unlawful, and ordered it to be **burnt by the common hangman.** It was also enacted that every Member of Parliament should take the Sacrament according to the forms of the Anglican Church. They also passed the **Corporation Act,** by which all magistrates and persons holding office in municipal corporations were compelled to take an oath, declaring it unlawful to bear arms against the King or his officers in self-defence. They were also required to abjure the Solemn League and Covenant, and receive the Sacrament according to the rites of the Church of England.

The Marquis of Argyle, the leader of the Scottish Covenanters, was declared a traitor, and most unjustly accused of and executed for high treason, May 27, 1661.

In violation of the **Declaration of Breda,** Charles determined to introduce Episcopacy into Scotland. He won over James Sharpe, who had been sent to London to plead the Presbyterian cause, created him Archbishop of St. Andrew's, and sent him back to Scotland, with three other bishops.

Parliament met February 1662, and immediately passed the **Act of Uniformity,** which required all persons holding ecclesiastical preferments to receive episcopal ordination, to renounce the Solemn League and Covenant, and to take the oath of non-resistance. It also required all clergymen, fellows of colleges, and schoolmasters to declare their assent to everything contained in the Book of Common Prayer. This Act received the Royal assent May 19, 1662. All

clergymen who had not, before St. Bartholomew's Day (August 24), declared their acceptance of these conditions, were to be deprived of their preferments. Consequently, nearly two thousand clergymen were ejected from their livings for conscience' sake. Bishoprics were offered to **Baxter** and **Calamy**, but refused. An Act was also passed inflicting a fine of 5*l.* on all Quakers who should assemble for worship, and for the third offence they were liable to be transported.

As Portugal was anxious to be on friendly terms with England, it was proposed that Charles should marry the Portuguese princess, Catherine of Braganza, and receive as her dowry 500,000*l.*, with the fortresses of **Tangiers** and **Bombay.** They were married privately at Portsmouth, May 21, 1662. Charles treated his wife with the greatest indifference, living openly with his mistresses, on whom he lavished the Queen's money.

In June 1662, **Sir Harry Vane** and **Lambert** (who had been excepted by the Act of Indemnity) were accused of high treason, and found guilty. Vane was executed June 14, but Lambert was pardoned, and died an exile in Guernsey about thirty years afterwards.

In October, Charles, being in want of money, **sold Dunkirk** to Louis XIV. for 400,000*l.*, and ever afterwards was the easy tool and pensioner of the French King. It is the general opinion that Clarendon was in the pay of Louis, and that he received a large bribe to induce Charles to sell Dunkirk.

At this time great dissatisfaction prevailed in Ireland, as Charles had promised to reinstate those Royalists who had been expelled from their property by Cromwell, and to compensate the Cromwellians for giving up the property to the original owners. As the King found it impossible to carry out this arrangement, he empowered the Duke of Ormond to settle the claims of both parties. At length, in 1666, by **the Act of Explanation,** it was arranged that the Cromwellians should give up one-third of the land they held to the exclusion of the rightful owners. By this means a few of the original proprietors were reinstated, but nevertheless nearly 3,000 Royalists were reduced to beggary.

In 1663 an insurrection was raised in the North by **the Fifth Monarchy Men,** but was immediately suppressed. However, this gave the Government an excuse for passing **the Conventicle Act,** May 1664, by which it was enacted that a meeting of more than five persons, except the household, for religious worship not in accordance with the Book of Common Prayer, was a seditious assembly. Every person above sixteen years of age attending such an assembly was liable to a fine of 5*l.* or three months' imprisonment for the first offence, a fine of 10*l.* or six months' imprisonment for the second, and

a fine of 100*l.* or seven years' transportation for the third. At the same time Parliament **repealed the Triennial Act of 1641.**

In 1664, the English and Dutch merchants who had settlements on the Gold Coast of Africa came into collision, and their quarrels were espoused by their respective Governments. In August 1664, the English fleet, under **Sir Robert Holmes**, captured the Dutch settlement of New Amsterdam, in North America, and the English gave it the name of **New York**, which it has retained ever since, and is now the commercial capital of the United States. Hostilities were declared against Holland February 22, 1665, and Parliament voted the enormous sum of 2,500,000*l.* to prosecute the war against the Dutch. The English and Dutch fleets met off **Lowestoft**, June 3, 1665. The English were commanded by the **Duke of York, Prince Rupert,** and the **Earl of Sandwich**; the Dutch, by **Admiral Opdam.** The Dutch were completely defeated and lost nineteen ships, four admirals, including Opdam, and 7,000 men. The English lost Admirals Lawson and Sansum, Lords Falmouth, Portland, and Muskerry, and about 1,000 men. The Duke of York, instead of pursuing the Dutch fleet, allowed them to escape to the Texel. The news of this great victory was not received with the usual rejoicings, for England had a more powerful enemy than the Dutch to fight against, **for she was plague-stricken.** This terrible scourge attacked London in April 1665, and gradually spread into the country, and it is computed that more than 100,000 died in the course of the year. The Court and Parliament removed to Oxford, and everyone that could leave fled from the plague-stricken city. The episcopal clergy forgot their duty and left their flocks to be tended by nonconformist ministers, who, much to their honour, remained in London and administered religious consolation to the despairing people.

In October 1665, Parliament met at Oxford, voted 1,250,000*l.* for carrying on the war, and passed **the Five Mile Act,** which reduced the deprived clergy to the last extremity of misery; for it enacted that all those who had not subscribed to the Act of Uniformity should take the oath of non-resistance, and swear not to endeavour to make any alteration in Church or State. All who refused were forbidden to come within five miles of any corporate town, or any place where they had been formerly ministers, under a penalty of 40*l.* and six months' imprisonment.

The Corporation Act, the Act of Uniformity, the Conventicle Act, and **the Five Mile Act,** are known as the **Clarendon Code,** which takes its name from the Earl of Clarendon, the King's chief adviser in all his unconstitutional measures, and are all direct violations of the Declaration of Breda. Louis XIV., fearing

that England would become all-powerful at sea, and thus control commerce, determined to assist the Dutch; consequently, on January 16, 1666, **Louis declared war** against England. The King of **Denmark also joined** Louis and the Dutch. The Duke of **Albemarle** (Monk) and **Prince Rupert** commanded the English fleet, which consisted of seventy-four sail. Prince Rupert, with twenty ships, was sent to attack the **Duke of Beaufort,** who commanded the French fleet. On June 1, **Albemarle** discovered the Dutch fleet of eighty ships, commanded by **De Ruyter** and **De Witt,** off the **North Foreland.** Albemarle, with fifty-four ships, immediately attacked the Dutch fleet. A terrific battle ensued, which lasted from June 1 to June 4, and if Prince Rupert had not come to the assistance of Albemarle the English fleet would probably have been annihilated. The Dutch gained a slight advantage, and both fleets retired to refit. On July 25 the Dutch returned, and a second battle was fought off the **North Foreland,** when the Dutch were totally defeated and driven into their harbours. The English burnt two men of war, and 200 merchantmen at Schelling.

On September 2, 1666, **the Great Fire of London** commenced; it broke out in a baker's house near London Bridge, and spread with such fearful rapidity that it was impossible to extinguish it. London, from the Tower to the Temple, and from the river to Holborn Bridge and Smithfield, was reduced to ashes. Eighty-nine churches, including Old St. Paul's, and about 13,000 houses, were destroyed, but only eight lives were lost. The ruins covered 450 acres, and the estimated value of the property destroyed was 750,000*l.* The fire, which raged for more than a week, was at length stopped by blowing up houses and thus making gaps that the flames could not leap over. **The King and the Duke of York** directed the work and encouraged the people by their presence. This frightful catastrophe was not without its blessing, for the fire so purified the atmosphere that the plague shortly afterwards disappeared. The streets were made much wider, and the houses built with a greater regard to cleanliness. **Sir Christopher Wren rebuilt St. Paul's**; he also erected the **Monument,** which was built near the site of the house where the fire commenced, to commemorate the event. The inscription on the Monument unjustly ascribed the fire to the Papists. But we can say with Pope,

> Where London's column, pointing at the skies,
> Like a tall bully, lifts the head and lies.

The inscription on the monument was erased, by order of the Common Council, January 26, 1831.

In 1667 **Dryden** published his '**Annus Mirabilis**' ('The Year

of Wonders'), to commemorate the great sea-fight with the Dutch and the Fire of London.

Parliament met September 1666, and voted a supply of 1,800,000*l.*; but before they would hand over the money to the King, they appointed Commissioners to ascertain how the previous supplies had been spent, and to punish those who had misappropriated the funds. The sailors were in a state of mutiny, for want of pay which Charles had lavished on his mistresses and worthless favourites; and the fleet was laid up because the King had no money to put them in commission. We learn from Pepys' 'Diary' that the people began to regret Oliver, for then every European Power was compelled to acknowledge the supremacy of the English, but now they were a by-word and laughing-stock to all. In this frightful state of affairs, negotiations for peace were opened at Breda, May 1667. **The Dutch** refused to suspend hostilities, and their fleet entered the Thames, **burnt Sheerness,** June 9, sailed up the Medway, destroyed the shipping at Chatham, and carried off the *Royal Charles* as a trophy. **Albemarle** hastened to Gravesend, and vessels were sunk off Woolwich to prevent the Dutch fleet reaching the capital. **De Ruyter** advanced within twenty miles of London, levied contributions on the surrounding country, and retired in triumph. Thus the English were insulted in their own waters, a thing which had never before happened since the Norman Conquest. The Dutch having avenged their former defeat, agreed to receive overtures for peace; consequently, England concluded a **Treaty of Peace at Breda** with Holland and France, July 21, 1667, by which it was stipulated that England should retain her conquests in North America, and that Antigua, Montserrat, and St. Kitts should be restored to England, Surinam given back to the Dutch, and Nova Scotia restored to France.

During the last four years the Scottish Covenanters had been fearfully persecuted. In the west, where they were most numerous, they were compelled to meet for worship in secluded glens, but were hunted out by **Sir James Turner** and his dragoons, who fined, imprisoned, and tortured those who were persistent. At length, driven to desperation, they took Turner prisoner, and advanced from Kirkcudbright to Edinburgh; but finding it fortified, they retired to the Pentland Hills, where they were defeated by **General Dalziel,** November 28, 1666. Several prisoners were executed, and others cruelly tortured with **thumbscrews** and the **boot.**

The sale of **Dunkirk,** the insults received at the hands of the Dutch, the unsuccessful conclusion of the war, were all put down to **Clarendon,** who was the chief adviser of the King. On August 30, 1667, he was deprived of the Great Seal (which was given to Sir

Orlando Bridgman, with the title of Lord Keeper), impeached by the Commons November 12, and on December 30 a Bill was passed banishing him for life. **Clarendon** retired to France, where he amused himself by writing the 'History of the Great Rebellion.' He died at Rouen, 1674.

After the dismissal of Clarendon, the Ministry that took the helm of State was known as the **Cabal,** or Secret Committee. It is said to have derived its name from the initial letters of its chief ministers—Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham, Ashley, and Lauderdale. Macaulay calls this a whimsical coincidence, and also tells us that before this time the word **Cabal** was popularly used as synonymous with Cabinet. Knight, in his 'Cyclopædia,' tells us that it was used in our language a considerable time before the formation of the Cabal Ministry. Most probably it is derived from the French cabale, a club or society.

On the death of Philip IV. of Spain, in 1665, his son-in-law, Louis XIV., claimed the Spanish Netherlands in right of his wife, Maria Theresa. Consequently, in 1677, the French army, under **Turenne,** took possession of the greater part of Flanders. **Sir William Temple,** the English Ambassador at Brussels, seeing the importance of a league with Holland to check the ambition of Louis, obtained permission to treat with **De Witt,** the Chief Minister of the Republic. The result of these negotiations was the **Triple Alliance** between England, Holland, and Sweden, signed January 13, 1668. This led to the **Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle** between France and Spain, signed April 22, by which it was stipulated that Louis should retain his conquests in the Netherlands, but cede Franche-Comté to Spain. Although the Triple Alliance was popular in England, it was much disliked by Charles, who wished to keep on good terms with Louis, from whom he hoped to obtain money for his vicious pleasures, and military assistance in case of need. Henrietta, Duchess of Orleans, Charles's sister, was employed by Louis to negotiate with the King, and a **Secret Treaty** was signed at **Dover,** May 22, 1670, by which it was stipulated that Charles and James should openly profess Romanism as soon as it should be considered expedient; that Charles should assist Louis in his war with Spain and Holland, and support his claims to the Spanish monarchy. For this disgraceful transaction Charles was to receive from Louis 200,000*l.* a year as long as the war lasted, and also to be assisted with a force of 6,000 men in case of an insurrection. Louis also sent over by Henrietta a Frenchwoman, named **Querouaille,** as a present to Charles, who made her his mistress, and created her **Duchess of Portsmouth. Clifford** and **Arlington,** who were

Papists, were the only two members of the Cabal acquainted with the religious part of the Treaty, but the other three were privy to the general terms. The Duke of York at once declared his conversion to Romanism, and his wife, who died the following year, professed her belief in that faith.

Parliament met in the autumn of 1670, and granted supplies, as they had no knowledge of the Secret Treaty of Dover. As the Conventicle Act of 1664 expired in 1670, a **Second Conventicle Act** was passed, with more stringent clauses, 'for the suppression of Conventicles, and for the justification and encouragement of all persons to be employed in the execution thereof.'

Penn and **Mead,** two Quakers, were the first who were prosecuted under this Act, but were acquitted by the jury. **George Jeffreys** (afterwards Judge Jeffreys), Recorder of London, who tried the case, fined the jury for their verdict. **Bushell**, the foreman, refused to pay, and was committed to prison, but released by Chief Justice Vaughan, who decided that the jury were at liberty to return a conscientious verdict. (See Hallam.)

Colonel Blood, an old Cromwellian officer, had raised an insurrection in Ireland, and was punished by the Duke of Ormond, the Lord-Lieutenant. In revenge, Blood, in December 1670, stopped the Duke's coach in St. James's Street, dragged him out, and strapped him to a man on horseback, with the intention of hanging him at Tyburn. The Duke contrived to throw himself and companion from the horse, when the ruffian, fearful of being overtaken by the Duke's servants, released him and fled. On May 9, 1671, **Colonel Blood** attempted to carry off the Regalia from the Tower. He was taken with the crown and orb in his possession, but was pardoned by the King, who gave him an estate in Ireland worth 500*l.* a year, and employed him about his person. It was consequently supposed by many that the King was his accomplice.

When Parliament met, October 1670, it was proposed to tax all frequenters of playhouses; this was objected to, on the ground that the players were the King's servants and a part of his pleasure; whereupon Sir John Coventry asked whether the King's pleasure lay amongst the men or women players. To revenge this insult, the **Duke of Monmouth,** the King's natural son, ordered his servants to waylay Sir John, and as a punishment nearly cut his nose off, December 1670. In consequence of this atrocity, Parliament passed a Bill, February 1671, called the **Coventry Act,** making malicious wounding and maiming a capital offence.

As Charles was anxious to carry out the Secret Treaty of Dover, he recalled Sir W. Temple in the autumn of 1670, and sent over Downing, an inveterate enemy of the Dutch, instead. But before

declaring war it was necessary to procure funds. Consequently, on January 2, 1672, the King adopted the unprecedented measure of **shutting up the Exchequer.** The bankers had advanced 1,300,000*l.* on the taxes; this the King seized, and announced that the principal would not be repaid, but only the interest at the rate of six per cent. A panic was the consequence, and thousands were ruined.

England and France declared war against Holland, March 17, 1672. On May 28, the Dutch fleet, under the command of **De Ruyter,** attacked the combined English and French fleets in **Southwold Bay,** on the coast of Suffolk. The English fleet was commanded by the **Duke of York and the Earl of Sandwich.** The French took no part in the fight. After a desperate engagement, which lasted all day, the Dutch withdrew, but Lord Sandwich was killed. Louis, assisted by a small force of English under the Duke of Monmouth, overran the United Provinces. The army of the Republic was commanded by **William, Prince of Orange** (afterwards William III. of England), who advocated a vigorous prosecution of the war; but **John De Witt,** the Chief Magistrate of the Republic, inclined for peace. This so enraged the populace that the brothers **John and Cornelius De Witt** were barbarously **murdered,** August 4. **Prince William** was appointed **Stadtholder** and retired to Holland, where, opening the sluice-gates, he laid the country under water, thus defying the armies of Louis.

Parliament met February 1673, after a prorogation of nearly two years. The King was compelled to withdraw the **Declaration of Indulgence** granted March, 1672, for though advantageous to the Nonconformists, it was clearly intended for the benefit of the Papists, who with the Duke of York at their head were gaining great power. To curtail their power Parliament passed the **Test Act,** which received the Royal assent, March 1673. It required all persons holding office to take the oath of allegiance and supremacy; to abjure all belief in the doctrine of Transubstantiation, and to receive the Sacrament according to the rites of the Church of England. In consequence of this Act, the Duke of York resigned the command of the navy, and **Prince Rupert** was made **Lord High Admiral. Lord Clifford,** a Papist, was superseded by **Sir Thomas Osborne** (created Earl of Danby); **Lord Shaftesbury** was succeeded by **Sir Heneage Finch** (created Earl of Nottingham). Thus the Cabal Ministry was broken up.

Parliament protested against the marriage of the Duke of York to the Princess of Modena, but the King would not yield, and prorogued Parliament November 4. The Duke of York was married November 21, 1673.

As the King could not obtain supplies he made a separate **Peace**

with the Dutch (February 9, 1674), by which it was stipulated that the Dutch should honour the English flag in the narrow seas; that all possessions should be restored to the same condition as before the war; and that the States should pay 300,000*l.* to the English. Louis still continued the war, and Charles apologised to the French King for deserting him.

The Parliament and **Danby** did all they could to induce the King to join the Dutch, and thus check the ambition of Louis. To carry out this object the Earl of Danby and Sir William Temple persuaded the King to entertain proposals for **marrying Mary,** daughter of the Duke of York, to **William, Prince of Orange,** who came over to England in the autumn of 1677. The marriage was solemnised November 4, and they afterwards reigned as William and Mary of England. This alliance so displeased the French monarch that he withdrew Charles's pension, and made peace with Holland at **Nimeguen,** August 10, 1678, by which it was stipulated that Louis should restore Maestricht to the Dutch, and Charleroi, Oudenarde, Ghent, Ath, Courtray, and Limburg to Spain, but retain Franche-Comté, Valenciennes, Cambray, St. Omer, and other places in the Low Countries.

In August 1678, **Titus Oates,** a man of infamous character, who had been an Anabaptist, then a Papist, and now a Protestant, professed to have discovered a plot to kill the King and restore Popery. The Protestants were to be massacred, and the Crown offered to James, on condition of his carrying out the intentions of the conspirators; but in case of refusal, he was to be put to death. Oates also declared that **Don John of Austria** and **Père la Chaise,** the French King's confessor, were the instigators of the plot, and that they had bribed **Sir George Wakeman,** the King's physician, to poison him. He also implicated **Coleman,** confessor to the Duchess of York. Oates, when examined before the Privy Council, could neither describe the persons who concocted the plot, nor the places where they met, and so frequently contradicted himself that he was proved to be an utter impostor. Yet Danby, and the country generally, firmly believed in the conspiracy. After his examination Oates made a deposition on oath before **Sir Edmonsbury Godfrey** (a magistrate) of the truth of his statement. A few days after Godfrey's body was found in a ditch at Primrose Hill, and his death ascribed to the Papists. **Coleman** was arrested, and his papers seized, which furnished evidence of a plot to restore Popery, and implicated the King, the Duke of York, and Louis XIV.

When Parliament met on October 21, 1678, Danby laid Coleman's letters before them, and upon this evidence the Catholic peers Arundel, Bellasis, Petre, Powys, and Stafford were committed to the Tower on October 23. **Coleman** was condemned, and executed with

three Romish priests, December 3. In consequence of this plot, the **Parliamentary Test Act** was passed, excluding Papists from both Houses of Parliament—the Duke of York alone excepted. This Act was repealed in 1828. **Oates** was rewarded with a pension of 1,200*l.* a year, apartments in Whitehall, and a guard to protect him from the Papists. **Bedloe**, another scoundrel, seeing how well Oates had fared, endeavoured to implicate the Queen. The charge, however, fell to the ground.

In December 1678, **Montague**, who was the representative of England at the Court of France, produced letters in the House written by Danby, demanding money from Louis for the King. **Danby** was, consequently, impeached by the Commons. To stop proceedings the King dissolved Parliament (January 24, 1679), after having sat nearly eighteen years. As it was quite evident that the Court party would be in the minority at the coming elections, it was proposed to the Duke of York that he should leave the country, which he refused to do unless the King would publicly avow the **Illegitimacy of Monmouth**. On March 3, Charles declared before his Council that he had never married Lucy Walters (Monmouth's mother). The Duke of York then retired to Brussels.

The new Parliament met on March 6, 1679, and revived the impeachment of **Danby**, who was committed to the Tower. **Sir William Temple**, who was now the King's chief adviser, proposed to Charles that he should be guided by a Council of thirty. The new Council was soon found to be too numerous and too divided in opinions; consequently the King formed a Cabinet Council, composed of **Sir W. Temple, Lord Halifax**, the **Earl of Essex**, who was made Treasurer, the **Earl of Sunderland**, created Secretary of State, and the **Earl of Shaftesbury**, who was chosen President of the Council.

In May 1679, the King gave his unwilling assent to the **Habeas Corpus Act**, 'for the better securing the liberty of the subject, and for prevention of imprisonment beyond the seas.' This Act prohibits any judge, under severe penalties, from refusing a prisoner a writ of Habeas Corpus, directing the gaoler to produce the body of the prisoner in court, and to certify the cause of his imprisonment. It requires that every prisoner should be indicted the first term of his commitment, and tried in the subsequent term; and no person once enlarged by order of the Court can be recommitted for the same offence.

A Bill was passed in the House of Commons by a large majority to exclude the Duke of York from the succession, but it was stopped by the dissolution of Parliament on May 27.

Scotland now became the scene of disorder, for the arbitrary rule of **Lauderdale**, who frightfully persecuted the Covenanters, drove them to rebel. They murdered Archbishop Sharpe under circumstances of the greatest cruelty, May 3, 1679. They then retired to the west under their leader, **John Balfour**, and on June 1, at **Drumclog**, near Glasgow, they defeated **John Graham of Claverhouse**, who was sent against them. **The Duke of Monmouth** was now despatched with an army to Scotland, and came up with the Covenanters at **Bothwell Bridge** (Lanark), where he totally defeated them, June 22. Monmouth treated his prisoners with great clemency, and comparative peace was restored to Scotland. Monmouth was recalled, and the Duke of York sent to Scotland as Lord High Commissioner, where he persecuted, imprisoned, and tortured the miserable Covenanters in the most ruthless manner In October 1679, **Sir W. Temple** and the **Earl of Essex** resigned their offices, and were succeeded by **Sidney Godolphin** and **Lawrence Hyde, Earl of Rochester**, second son of the Earl of Clarendon. **Shaftesbury** was dismissed from the Presidency of Council, and became an active opponent of the Court party.

About this time **Dangerfield**, a profligate scoundrel, professed to have discovered a Presbyterian plot to kill the King; he implicated **Colonel Mansel**, who soon cleared himself. Dangerfield then charged the Papists with a plot against the King's life, stating that the papers would be found in a meal-tub, probably placed there by Dangerfield himself. This is known as the **Meal-tub Plot**. The popular party now clamoured for the assembly of Parliament, and petitions were sent from all parts of the country. The Court party got up counter-petitions expressing their abhorrence of any interference with the King's prerogative; hence the two parties were known as **Petitioners** and **Abhorrers**. These terms were afterwards changed into **Whig** and **Tory**.

The new Parliament met October 21, 1680, and at once passed a **Bill to exclude the Duke of York**, but it was thrown out in the Lords, principally through the eloquence of **Lord Halifax** (now Marquis). As Parliament refused to grant supplies unless the Duke of York was excluded, the King dissolved them, January 10, 1681.

Charles's last Parliament met at Oxford, March 21, 1681. As a Bill was again introduced to exclude the Duke of York, the King dissolved Parliament, March 28, after it had sat seven days. The last four years of his life Charles ruled without a Parliament, depending on the King of France and arbitrary fines for supplies.

The people now became servile; passive obedience was preached from every pulpit, and no more attempts were made to exclude the

Duke of York from the throne. Judicial murders were of frequent occurrence, and men were convicted of impossible crimes. Fitzharris was executed for treasonable libel. **Plunket,** titular Archbishop of Armagh, was accused of high treason and executed, July 1, and Stephen College, a joiner, was accused of being in arms against the King because he carried a sword. He was executed August 31. The Court party next accused the **Earl of Shaftesbury** of high treason, and he was committed to the Tower, November 1681; but the Bill was thrown out by the grand jury. Seeing no hope of escape if he should again be indicted, he fled to Holland, where he died, 1683.

In 1681 the **Earl of Argyle** was accused of high treason and sentenced to death. With the assistance of his daughter-in-law he escaped from prison and succeeded in reaching Holland.

The corporation of the city of London was accused of imposing illegal tolls, &c.; consequently, in June 1683, a writ, **Quo Warranto,** was issued to inquire by what warrant they exercised their rights and privileges. As it was stated that they had abused their privileges, their charter was declared to be forfeited. Other boroughs were treated in a similar manner, and only received back their charters on condition of paying a large sum to the King, and allowing him to propose their Members of Parliament and appoint their municipal officers.

In 1683 a plot was formed by **the Duke of Monmouth, Lord William Russell, Algernon Sidney, the Earl of Essex, Lord Howard,** and **John Hampden,** grandson of the Patriot, in connection with the Scottish malcontents, to exclude the Duke of York and secure the succession of Monmouth. A conspiracy of inferior persons was also conceived about the same time, known as the **Rye House Plot.** Its object was to assassinate the King and Duke of York on their return from Newmarket, by stopping the King's coach near the Rye House, then a lonely place near Hoddesdon, in Hertfordshire. The place belonged to **Colonel Rumbold,** an old Cromwellian, who is said to have been the author of the plot. The conspiracy was revealed by one of the confederates, who was evidently acquainted with the names of those connected with both plots, and Charles escaped by leaving Newmarket a week earlier than he intended. **Lord Howard** turned King's evidence and disclosed the whole plot. **Essex** was found dead in the Tower with his throat cut, July 13, 1683. The **Duke of Monmouth** escaped and was pardoned by the King. **Lord William Russell** and **Algernon Sidney** were found guilty and executed; but **Hampden** escaped with a fine of 40,000*l.* The Scots who had taken part in the plot were frightfully persecuted by **Graham of Claverhouse.** To show its loyalty, **the University**

of Oxford published a decree asserting the necessity of passive obedience to kings. The **Duke of York** was reinstated as Lord High Admiral, the **Test Act** being dispensed with. He obtained the liberation of **Danby** and other political prisoners on bail, and **Titus Oates** was fined 10,000*l.* for libelling the Duke of York, and imprisoned in default of payment.

On February 2, 1685, the King was seized with a fit, and in spite of every effort to save him died February 6, in the fifty-fifth year of his age and the twenty-fifth of his reign. Charles died professing himself a Roman Catholic, and was buried in Westminster Abbey, February 14, 1685.

In 1660 **the Convention Parliament passed a Navigation Act,** almost identical with that of the Commonwealth of 1651. The Act remained in force till the repeal of the Navigation Laws in 1850. This Parliament also established **the General Post Office** in London (December 27, 1660), which did not undergo any material alteration till the introduction of the penny postage in 1840.

The island of Bombay was granted to the East India Company, 1668. Hudson's Bay Company received its charter, 1670. Temple Bar was built, 1672, and removed in 1878. Greenwich Observatory was built, 1675. Chelsea Hospital for invalid soldiers was founded by Sir Stephen Fox, February 1682.

In the same year **William Penn,** a Quaker, received a large tract of land in North America, in consideration of a sum of money due from the Government to his father. He named it **Pennsylvania,** and it soon became the most flourishing colony on the American continent.

JAMES II.

A.D. 1685—1688.

Born October 15, 1633. Began to reign February 6, 1685. Ceased to reign December 11, 1688. Died at St. Germains, September 16, 1701. Married, first, Anne Hyde, daughter of the Chancellor Clarendon, September, 1660—she died a convert to Romanism, March 31, 1671. He married, secondly, November 21, 1673, Mary d'Este, daughter of Alphonso IV., Duke of Modena—she died at St. Germains, May 7, 1718.

Issue: James had by Anne Hyde four sons, who died young, and two daughters, Mary and Anne, who afterwards ascended the throne. By Mary d'Este James had five daughters, who died young, and one son, **James Francis Edward, known as the Pretender,** born November 10, 1688; he married a daughter of Sobieski, King of Poland, by whom he had two sons, **Charles Edward, the Young Pretender,** and Henry, a priest, subsequently a cardinal, who died 1807, and bequeathed James II.'s coronation ring to George III.

James II. was proclaimed King immediately after Charles's death. He assembled the Privy Council, and declared that he would maintain

the Government both in Church and State as by law established. The King's speech to the Privy Council was printed and circulated, and tended to calm the feelings of alarm entertained by English Churchmen, who dreaded the rule of a Papist.

The Marquis of Halifax was made President of the Council; **the Earl of Sunderland,** Secretary of State; **the Earl of Godolphin,** Chamberlain to the Queen; and the King's brothers-in-law, **Lords Clarendon** and **Rochester,** Privy Seal and Treasurer. The King's real advisers were the Papists, **Father Petre,** a Jesuit, and the **Lords Tyrconnel, Dover, Arundel,** and **Powys.**

James was crowned April 23 by **Sancroft,** Archbishop of Canterbury. James refused to receive the Sacrament according to the rites of the English Church, but went openly to Mass in the Chapel Royal. Immediately after his coronation the King issued a proclamation ordering the Customs to be paid as usual; this was utterly unconstitutional, as they could not be legally demanded until they had been voted by Parliament.

On April 23 the Scotch Estates met, and by command of James passed most rigorous laws against the Covenanters, making it death to preacher or auditor to attend a Conventicle, held either in a building or the open air.

On May 9 **Oates** was tried before Judge Jeffreys for perjury. He was found guilty and sentenced to be heavily fined, imprisoned for life, to be pilloried five times a year, to be whipped from Aldgate to Newgate, and the following day from Newgate to Tyburn. **Oates** survived this inhuman punishment, and on the accession of William III. was rewarded with a pension of 300*l.* a year. **Dangerfield,** who received a similar punishment, died from the effects.

For the relief of the Papists a proclamation was issued ordering the discharge of all persons confined for refusing to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy.

James, like Charles, was anxious to conciliate Louis, and to become his pensioner in case of need. The King went so far as to apologise to **Barillon,** the French Ambassador, for having summoned a Parliament without having first asked Louis's consent. Parliament met May 19, 1685, and was principally composed of zealous Tories. The elections no doubt were greatly influenced by French gold. Parliament granted the King an income of 1,200,000*l.*, and discharged **Danby** and other Catholic lords accused by Oates.

Towards the end of May **Richard Baxter,**[1] a celebrated Nonconformist, was tried for libel contained in his 'Commentary on the New Testament;' he was heavily fined, and in default imprisoned for

[1] Was one of Charles II.'s chaplains, see p. 159; refused a bishopric, p. 161.

eighteen months. **Jeffreys** would have had the venerable old man whipped, but was overruled by the other judges.

The Earl of Argyle and **the Duke of Monmouth,** who were refugees in Holland, arranged an invasion of England and Scotland. In May, Argyle landed in Scotland, but was joined by only a small force of about 2,000 men, who were soon dispersed. On June 17 **the Earl of Argyle,** disguised as a carter, was taken prisoner and sent to Edinburgh, where he was **executed,** 30th of the same month. **James, Duke of Monmouth,** landed in Dorsetshire June 11, and was shortly afterwards proclaimed King as James II., when he denounced the reigning King as a Popish usurper. At Taunton, Monmouth was presented with a Bible and a pair of colours worked by the young ladies of the neighbourhood. On July 6, 1685, **Monmouth,** with an army of about 6,000 men, ill-armed and without discipline, met the royal forces under **Lords Feversham** and **Churchill** at **Sedgemoor,** near Bridgwater. Monmouth was determined to make a night attack, but being unacquainted with the ground was unable to reach the royal forces. In the confusion a pistol was discharged, which roused the King's troops, who immediately beat to arms. **Monmouth** fled, but his infantry, who made a stout resistance, were mowed down by the cannon of the Royalists with frightful slaughter. **Sedgemoor was the last battle fought on English ground.** Monmouth and Lord Grey endeavoured to escape to the coast, but were taken prisoners. **Monmouth** was beheaded on Tower Hill, July 15, 1685. **Lord Grey** was pardoned on condition of becoming a witness against his former associates and paying 40,000*l.* to the King. Feversham hanged several prisoners immediately after the battle, and the atrocious **Colonel Kirke** quartered his licentious soldiers, known as 'Kirke's Lambs,' on the hapless inhabitants of the west, and hanged them by dozens without trial. The King sent **Judge Jeffreys** on a special commission to try the rebels, and those who had given shelter to the rebels. This is known as **the Bloody Assize.** More than 300 were executed, and nearly 1,000 sold into slavery to the planters in the West Indies. **Lady Alice Lisle** was executed on a charge of harbouring rebels who had escaped from the battle of Sedgemoor. The friends of the young ladies of Taunton who had worked the banner for Monmouth had to pay a ransom of 2,000*l.* to the maids of honour of the Queen. Numbers were ruined by purchasing their pardon from Jeffreys, who realised a fortune. The King was so pleased with **Jeffreys** for ridding him of his enemies that he appointed him **Lord Chancellor.** In October 1685, Louis XIV. **revoked the Edict of Nantes,** and thus compelled the French Protestants to leave their country, and nearly 50,000 settled in England, bringing with them

large sums of money. They introduced the manufacture of silk and hats, which proved a considerable source of revenue to this country.

James had set his mind on the repeal of the **Test and Corporation Acts**, to which **Halifax**, who was at the head of the party called **Trimmers**, was opposed; consequently he was superseded by **the Earl of Sunderland** (who had turned Papist) as President of the Council. Parliament met November 9, 1685, when James proposed to suspend the Test Act, as many of the officers of the army lately raised to suppress the rebellion were Catholics. As Parliament would not listen to this proposal, they were prorogued November 27, and never met again for the despatch of business. **Sunderland** and the Jesuit **Father Petre** now became the King's chief advisers.

In order to ascertain the power of the Crown in dispensing with the Test Act, the King appointed **Sir Edward Hales**, a Papist, to the colonelcy of a regiment, and made him Governor of Dover Castle. One of Hales's servants was ordered to bring an action against him to recover a penalty of 500*l.*, in consequence of his not having taken the test. The Solicitor-General, **Finch**, and four judges who remonstrated with the King, were dismissed, and their places supplied by creatures of James. Hales pleaded that he was appointed by the King's letters patent. Eleven judges decided in Hales's favour, and the new **Chief-Justice Herbert** decided that the laws of England were the King's laws, and that he could dispense with them whenever he thought proper. The King now issued warrants allowing Papists to hold benefices of the Church of England. Jesuits settled in London, and opened schools and monasteries; Catholic worship was publicly celebrated, and the Protestant clergy forbidden to preach doctrinal sermons. **Dr. John Sharpe**, Rector of St. Giles, London, disobeyed the order, and **the Bishop of London** (Compton) refused to suspend him. Consequently a **New Court of Ecclesiastical Commission** was created, July 14, 1686, similar to the High Commission Court, which had been abolished by the Long Parliament, and by this **Compton, Bishop of London**, and **Sharpe** were suspended. **Lord Rochester** was deprived of his office of Treasurer, because he refused to turn Romanist. In the summer of 1686 the King formed a camp of 13,000 men at Hounslow Heath. It was commanded by Lords Feversham and Dumbarton, both of whom were Papists. The King constantly visited the camp, and spent much of his time there.

In November 1686, the **Rev. Samuel Johnson** was convicted of publishing seditious addresses to the Protestant soldiers encamped at Hounslow, for which he was degraded from the priesthood, placed in the pillory, and whipped through the streets of London. In December

James appointed **John Massey,** a Papist, to the Deanery of Christ Church, Oxford; and in February 1687, he demanded the degree of Master of Arts from the University of Cambridge for Alban Francis, a Benedictine monk. The Vice-Chancellor, **Dr. Pechell,** refused to grant the degree unless Francis would take the oath required by the University. Francis refused, and Pechell was summoned before the Ecclesiastical Commission, and deprived of his offices of Vice-Chancellor and Master of Magdalen College. In April the King recommended **Anthony Farmer,** a Catholic, as President of Magdalen College, Oxford. The Fellows refused to appoint him, and elected **Dr. Haugh.** They also refused to accept **Parker,** Bishop of Oxford, another nominee of the King's, and were consequently expelled from their college.

The infatuated James, by his tyranny and unconstitutional acts, was hastening to his downfall; and his son-in-law, William, Prince of Orange, watched every movement of the King, with the determination of taking advantage when the right moment should arrive. To strengthen his position, James courted the Dissenters as well as the Papists, by publishing his **First Declaration of Indulgence,** giving liberty of conscience to all denominations. This was promulgated in Scotland in February, and in England in April, 1687.

Lord Clarendon, who refused to turn Romanist, was recalled from his post of Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, February 1687; and the **Earl of Tyrconnel,** a rigid Papist, was appointed in his stead. The King gave orders that all the Protestants should be immediately disarmed and dismissed from all military and civil appointments; that the army should be greatly increased, no doubt with the intention of having one stronghold in case of a rebellion in England.

On July 3 the King publicly received the Papal Nuncio, when the **Earl of Shrewsbury, Admiral Herbert,** and **Viscount Lumley** resigned their offices. **Father Petre** and the **Earl of Sunderland** were now in reality sole Ministers, and by their advice James dissolved the Parliament.

On April 25, 1688, James published a **Second Declaration of Indulgence,** and commanded it to be read in all churches on May 20 and 27. On May 18 **the Primate Sancroft, Bishops Ken, Lake, Lloyd, Turner, Trelawney,** and **White** petitioned the King against being compelled to publish an unlawful declaration, and were consequently committed to the Tower. The Bishops were tried on June 29 and 30, when **they were charged with publishing a false, malicious, and seditious libel.** The case was tried before four judges; **Chief-Justice Wright** and **Judge Alibone** summed up in favour of the Crown; **Holloway** and **Powell** in favour of the Bishops.

The jury, after being shut up all night, entered the court the next morning, when the foreman, **Sir Roger Langley,** declared the verdict **Not Guilty.** As soon as the verdict was known Westminster Hall resounded with shouts, which spread rapidly in every direction till they reached the camp at Hounslow, where they were taken up by the soldiers. The greatest enthusiasm prevailed throughout the country, for bonfires and illuminations were the order of the day. The English spirit was roused, and the despotic House of Stuart was finally doomed, for its members were again to become wanderers and pensioners on the Courts of Europe. The Queen had given birth to a son on June 10, and as James and his wife were such bigoted Catholics, no hopes could be entertained of a Protestant succession in the person of their child. Consequently, on June 30, the day of the acquittal of the Bishops, **Admiral Herbert,** disguised as a common sailor, **was despatched** to the Court of Holland with an invitation to **William of Orange** to come to the assistance of the English, and save them from a worse despotism than that of Charles I. The invitation was signed by the **Seven Patriots,** as they are sometimes called, viz.: the **Earl of Devonshire,** the **Earl of Shrewsbury,** the **Earl of Danby, Compton** (Bishop of London), **Henry Sidney, Lord Lumley,** and **Admiral Russell.**

William immediately commenced preparations, and on September 30 **published a Declaration** to the people of England, informing them that his object in coming was to secure their religious and civil rights, and to inquire into the birth of the Prince of Wales, which was supposed to be supposititious.

William gave the command of the army to **Marshal Schomberg,** and the command of the fleet to **Admiral Herbert.** He set sail from Helvoetsluys October 19, with seventy-five ships of war, 400 transports, and 14,000 men, but was compelled to put back on account of a gale. He put to sea again November 1, landed at Torbay on the 5th, and entered Exeter on the 8th. **Sir Edward Seymour** and **Lord Cornbury** (the eldest son of the Earl of Clarendon) were the first to join William. Risings took place in different parts of the country under **Lords Danby, Devonshire, Delamere, Lovelace,** the **Duke of Norfolk,** and several others. On November 16 James hastened to Salisbury to join the army, when **Lord Churchill**[1] and the **Duke of Grafton** (a natural son of Charles II.), after having promised to stand by him, went over to the enemy. **Prince George of Denmark,** who had married James's daughter Anne, was the next to desert him. The King returned to London November 26,

[1] John Churchill was created Lord Churchill in 1685; Earl of Marlborough in 1689; Duke of Marlborough in 1702.

and found that **Anne** had fled to Nottingham with the Bishop of London and Lady Churchill.

The wretched King was much affected, and exclaimed, 'God help me, for my own children have forsaken me!'

On December 8, Halifax, Nottingham, and Godolphin were sent as commissioners to William, who had advanced to **Hungerford,** near Reading. It was arranged that William's army should remain twenty miles west of London, and James's troops an equal distance to the east. Whilst negotiations were proceeding, the Queen and her infant son were sent to France, December 10. The following morning the King left Whitehall in disguise, taking with him the Great Seal, which he threw into the Thames on his way to Sheerness, where a vessel was waiting to convey him to the Continent. James having thus left the country without a government, **his reign** is considered to have **terminated** the day of his flight, **December 11, 1688.** James died at St. Germains, September 6, 1701, and was buried in the Benedictine Monastery at Paris.

INTERREGNUM.

FROM DECEMBER 11, 1688, TO FEBRUARY 13, 1689.

As soon as it was known that James had fled, riots commenced in London. The Romish chapels were pulled down, the priests maltreated, and the houses of ambassadors from Catholic countries pillaged. The notorious **Jeffreys** was taken prisoner at Wapping, disguised as a sailor, and committed to the Tower, where he died April 18, 1689.

On December 12, the Spiritual and Temporal Peers that remained in London formed a **Provisional Government,** with the **Marquis of Halifax** as President. James had been recognised at Sheerness and detained. On December 16 he was brought back to Whitehall, and almost immediately afterwards retired to Rochester, whence he escaped on December 22 and set sail for France, and lived a pensioner on the French Court the remainder of his life.

William entered London December 19, and took up his abode at Whitehall.

By advice of the Peers a **Convention Parliament** was summoned, which met January 22, 1689, and on the 28th adopted the following resolution:—'That King James II. having endeavoured to subvert the constitution of the kingdom by breaking the original contract between king and people, and by the advice of Jesuits and

other wicked persons having violated the fundamental laws, and having withdrawn himself out of the kingdom, has abdicated the Government, and that the throne is thereby vacant.' They also passed another resolution:—'That it hath been found by experience to be inconsistent with the safety and welfare of this Protestant kingdom to be governed by a Popish Prince.'

William refused the office of Regent, nor would he accept the Crown for his wife with the nominal title of King, and steadily refused anything short of being made King for life. **The Convention** at last agreed to his terms, and the **Declaration of Rights** was drawn up to limit the succession. On February 13, 1689, the two Houses of Convention, with their Speakers, the **Marquis of Halifax** and **Mr. Pole**, went to Whitehall, and read the **Declaration of Rights,** the provisions of which were as follow:—'William and Mary were declared King and Queen of England for life, the chief administration resting with William. The Crown was next settled on William's children by Mary; in default of such issue, on the Princess Anne of Denmark and her children; and in default of these, on the children of William by any other wife.' At the same time it was declared to be illegal to suspend or dispense with the laws, or levy taxes without the consent of Parliament; that all subjects should have a right to petition the King; **that it was contrary to law to raise or keep a standing army** during peace **without the consent of Parliament**; that all juries should be impartially empanneled; that frequent Parliaments should be held for the redress of grievances; and that Members should be allowed freedom of speech in debate. It was further stipulated that the Sovereign should marry a Protestant, and take the oath against transubstantiation.

After reading the **Declaration,** the Marquis of Halifax, in the name of both Houses, requested the Prince and Princess of Orange to accept the Crown. William accepted the Crown for himself and wife, and promised to preserve the Protestant religion and promote the welfare of the kingdom. Thus ended the Revolution of 1688.

The same day **William and Mary were proclaimed King and Queen of Great Britain, Ireland, and France.**

WILLIAM III. AND MARY II.

A.D. 1689—1694.

WILLIAM III.

A.D. 1694—1702.

William, the son of Mary, daughter of Charles I., was born at the Hague, November 14, 1650; he accepted the Crown of England in conjunction with his wife Mary, February 13, 1689; died March 8, 1702. Mary was born April 30, 1662. Began to reign February 13, 1689; died December 28, 1694.
William married the Princess Mary, eldest daughter of James II., November 4, 1677.
Issue: None.

William and Mary had a difficult task to perform, for they were opposed by a powerful party in England; the greater part of the Irish were in favour of a Catholic King; and James had numerous supporters amongst the nobility of Scotland. Added to this William's manner was cold and forbidding, but fortunately Mary was peculiarly adapted to inspire affection by her winning manners, handsome person, and irreproachable character.

William's Privy Councillors.—Earl of Danby, created Marquis of Carmarthen, was made President of the Council; the **Earls of Nottingham** and **Shrewsbury,** Secretaries of State; the **Marquis of Halifax,** Privy Seal. The Treasury, Admiralty, and Great Seal were put in commission. **Lord Mordaunt,**[1] afterwards Earl of Peterborough, was made First Commissioner of the Treasury; **Admiral Herbert,** afterwards Earl of Torrington, First Commissioner of the Admiralty; **Serjeant Maynard,** First Commissioner of the Great Seal; and **Sir John Holt,** Lord Chief Justice. The following four were William's Dutch followers:—**Schomberg** (created Duke of Schomberg) was appointed Master-General of the Ordnance; **Bentinck** (created Earl of Portland) was made Privy Purse and Groom of the Stole; **Zuloistein** (created Earl of Rochford in 1695) was appointed Master of the Robes; and **Averquerque** (created Earl of Grantham in 1698) Master of the Horse.

On February 22, 1689, the Lords passed a Bill which declared 'that the **Convention Parliament** assembled on January 22, 1689, were the two Houses of Parliament as if they had been summoned according to the usual form.' This Bill received the Royal Assent the following day.

[1] Better known as Charles Mordaunt, Earl of Peterborough, which title he acquired on the death of his father in 1697.

March 1 was the day appointed for taking the **Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy** to William and Mary. The **Earls of Clarendon, Litchfield,** and **Exeter,** with several members of the Lower House, refused, and therefore could not take their seats. **Trelawney** alone of the seven Bishops prosecuted by James II. took the oath. The oath was required to be taken on or before August 1 by all holding civil or military appointments or ecclesiastical preferments. Eight Bishops and about 400 inferior clergy refused the oath and were deprived of their benefices, and were known by the name of **Nonjurors.**

On May 24 the **Toleration Act** was passed, 'for exempting their Majesties' Protestant subjects dissenting from the Church of England from the penalties of certain laws.' But it did not affect the penal laws against Papists. At the same time **Titus Oates** was pardoned and provided with a pension of 300*l.* a year.

The Commons voted William and Mary an annual income of 1,200,000*l.*, and for the first time took upon themselves the appropriation of the supplies; but did not interfere with the Crown Lands, the hereditary revenue of the sovereign. Parliament also voted 600,000*l.* to pay the Dutch their expenses.

In March 1689, a Scotch regiment was ordered to embark for Holland. They refused to go and marched homewards, but were soon overtaken by **General Ginkell,** and compelled to surrender.

By the Declaration of Rights the sovereign had no power to keep a standing army without the consent of Parliament, consequently the offenders could not be punished. To obviate this, the **Mutiny Act** was passed, which placed the army under military law. Parliament renews this Act annually, and votes money for the payment of the army; consequently a sovereign cannot pay or keep an army, even at the present day, without the consent of Parliament.

In March James, by the advice of his partisans, called **Jacobites,** determined to attempt to recover the kingdom, and for this purpose landed at **Kinsale,** Co. Cork, with a small body of French troops. He proceeded to Cork, where he was joined by **Tyrconnel.** James then advanced to Dublin, where he summoned a Parliament to meet May 7. He then proceeded north, with the intention of subduing Londonderry, which had declared for William. **Lumdy,** the Governor, a partisan of James's, was compelled to seek safety in flight. **Mr. Walker,** a Presbyterian minister, and Major Baker were appointed joint Governors in his stead. James **blockaded Londonderry,** which after a siege of 105 days and the loss of 3,000 men was relieved by **Major-General Kirke** (July 30), who broke the boom across the Foyle and supplied the starving inhabitants with food.

James now raised the siege, and returned to Dublin to meet his Parliament, who deprived all Protestant ministers of their benefices and gave them to Papists. The same day that Londonderry was relieved, **Lord Mountcashel** was defeated at **Newton Butler** by the Protestants of Enniskillen, under **Colonels Wolsley** and **Berry.** Mountcashel lost 1,500 killed and 400 prisoners; the Enniskilleners less than 100 killed and wounded.

The Scottish Convocation declared William and Mary King and Queen of Scotland, April 11, 1689; and the Castle of Edinburgh, which was held for James by the Duke of Gordon, was compelled to surrender, June 13.

Viscount Dundee, formerly Graham of Claverhouse, raised a force of about 3,000 Highlanders to assist James. He seized the public treasure in the town of Perth, and then proceeded northward to meet **General Mackay,** who had been sent to reduce the Highlanders to obedience. On July 27, 1689, **Dundee** was awaiting **Mackay** at the entrance of the **Pass of Killiecrankie.** As soon as the English, wearied with their toilsome march, debouched into the valley they were attacked by the Highlanders, who having fired a volley rushed on the redcoats sword in hand. The fight was short and desperate; the English were driven headlong down the Pass with great slaughter, but **Dundee** was mortally wounded by a musket ball as he was cheering on his men. The loss of Dundee was a terrible blow to the **Jacobites,** who were never again able to make head against the Royalists, as is proved by the abortive attempts of1715 and 1745.

In May 1689, **William,** as Stadtholder of the United Provinces and as King of England, **declared war against Louis** for sending assistance to James.

On August 12, **Marshal Schomberg** (now Duke) landed in Ireland with 12,000 men, took **Carrickfergus,** and reduced **Belfast, Newry,** and **Dundalk,** and formed an entrenched camp in the neighbourhood of the latter place.

Parliament reassembled October 19, and immediately embodied the **Declaration of Rights** in the form of a statute known as the **Bill of Rights.** They also reversed the attainders passed during the last two reigns. Parliament was finally dissolved February 6, 1690. The new Parliament met March 28 following, with a considerable Tory majority.

The Marquis of Carmarthen (Danby) took the helm of State, and **Sir John Trevor** was elected Speaker. Parliament granted a pension of 20,000*l.* a year to the Princess Anne, in addition to the 30,000*l.* settled on her at her marriage; voted William 1,200,000*l.* for carrying on the war with Ireland, and granted him the customs

for four years instead of for life. On May 20, Parliament passed an **Act of Pardon and Indemnity** in favour of the supporters of the House of Stuart, with the exception of those who had been in treasonable correspondence with James. During this session the **First Land Tax** was imposed, at the rate of 3*s.* in the pound on the rental, and it continued to be annually granted at different rates, but commonly at 4*s.* in the pound, till it was made perpetual in 1798. An Act having been passed to enable the Queen to administer the government during William's absence, he prorogued Parliament May 23, left London for Ireland, and landed there June 14. William joined Duke Schomberg on the 27th, and advanced with an army of 36,000 men to meet James, who had taken up a strong position a little above **Drogheda**, on the south side of the Boyne. James's army amounted to about 30,000, of which 10,000 were French under **General Lauzun.** On July 1 the celebrated **Battle of the Boyne** was fought. **William** took command of the left wing; **Count Schomberg**, the Duke's son, the right wing; and the Duke led the centre. While reconnoitering William was slightly wounded in the shoulder, but, nothing daunted, he ordered his army to cross the river at three different points. Before they reached the opposite side **Duke Schomberg** and **Mr. Walker** (the brave defender of Londonderry) were slain. A desperate conflict ensued, but William gained a complete victory with the loss of 500 men, whereas James lost 1,500. James, seeing that the fortune of the day was against him, fled to Dublin, and the next day proceeded to Cork, where he embarked for France, and landed July 9.

On June 30 the English and Dutch fleets, under **Admiral Herbert**[1] (Earl of Torrington) were disgracefully defeated by the French under **Admiral Tourville**, off **Beachy Head. Torrington** was tried by court-martial and acquitted, but William dismissed him from the service.

William entered Dublin July 6, then marched south and took **Waterford**, Wexford, and Clonmel, and laid siege to **Limerick**, August 8. **General Sarsfield** surprised and destroyed William's artillery, and the English being repulsed in an assault, William raised the siege of Limerick August 30, and returned to England. The **Earl of Marlborough** (John Churchill) landed in Ireland with 5,000 men, took **Cork** September 28, 1690, and **Kinsale** October 15. He then returned to England after an absence of little more than a month, leaving **General Ginkell** in command of the English forces. **The Duke of Grafton**, a natural son of Charles II., was killed in the attack on Cork.

[1] This title became extinct in 1716. Admiral Byng was created Viscount Torrington in 1721 (see page 210).

In the Spring reinforcements were sent to Ireland by Louis under **St. Ruth,** who took the command of the Jacobites, and **General Sarsfield** was created Earl of Lucan by James. On June 30 **Ginkell** took **Athlone** by assault, and on July 12 defeated St. Ruth at **Aghrim.** Here **St. Ruth was killed** by a cannon ball. The loss of their General so dispirited the Jacobites that they fled to Limerick. The English lost less than 1,000 men, whereas the Jacobites lost 7,000. On October 3, 1691, **Limerick surrendered** on condition that the Roman Catholics should enjoy the exercise of their religion as in the time of Charles II. All those who wished to do so were allowed to retire to the Continent at the expense of the Government. **This Treaty is known as the Pacification of Limerick. Sarsfield** and about 12,000 Irish entered into the service of Louis XIV., and were known as the **Irish Brigade.** Much to the disgrace of the Government, the Treaty was violated, for the Papists were persecuted whenever they attempted to exercise their religion.

Parliament met October 2, 1690, shortly after William's return from Ireland, and voted 2,500,000*l.* for maintaining the army abroad, and 800,000*l.* for the navy. As William was anxious to take the field against his old enemy Louis, he prorogued Parliament January 5, 1691, and embarked for Holland on 16th to attend a **Congress at the Hague** of the representatives of the principal nations of Europe. The object of the Congress was to form a coalition against Louis. Immediately after William's departure, Richard Graham (Viscount Preston) and Mr. Ashton were convicted of treasonable correspondence with France. **Ashton** was executed, but **Preston** was pardoned.

William returned to England April 13, for the purpose of filling up the Sees of the **nonjuring Bishops. Tillotson,** Dean of St. Paul's, succeeded **Sancroft** as Primate, and the other vacancies were filled by Patrick, Stillingfleet, Moore, Cumberland, Fowler, and Kidder. William returned to Holland May 1, accompanied by the **Earl of Marlborough,** who had been in high favour since his successes in Ireland.

The Massacre of Glencoe.—As William was anxious to pacify the Highland Chiefs, he sent the **Earl of Breadalbane** a considerable sum of money to divide amongst them, but the greater part of the money was never paid by Breadalbane, and the Macdonalds received none. In August **Indemnity and Pardon** was offered to all Highland Chiefs who would take the Oath of Allegiance on or before December 31, 1691. On December 31. **Mac Ian,** the Chief of the clan of Macdonalds, repaired to Fort William to take the oath. As Colonel Hill, the Commandant, could not administer the oath, he

sent Mac Ian to the Sheriff of Inverary. On January 6, the Sheriff, Sir Colin Campbell, administered the oath, and Mac Ian returned home in imagined security. **Sir John Dalrymple**, the Scottish Secretary, who detested the Macdonalds, suppressed the certificate, and, to William's eternal disgrace, he was induced by Dalrymple to sign an order for the extermination of the Macdonalds. Consequently Dalrymple sent **Captain Campbell** with 120 men into this lonely glen, to be the perpetrators of murders as diabolical as were ever committed by the aborigines of the most uncivilised country. After having been hospitably entertained for a fortnight, these fiends (on the night of February 13, 1692) massacred their kind entertainers when unprepared and without arms in their hands. Mac Ian and about forty others were killed, and numbers of women and children, who escaped to the mountains, died from cold and starvation.

William returned to England October 19, 1691, after a barren campaign, but Louis had taken **Mons**, April 7. Parliament met October 22, and voted the required supplies for army and navy, and levied a poll-tax for the purpose.

Marlborough was dismissed from all his employments January 10, 1692, for it was discovered that he had been intriguing with James, and had induced Anne to write a penitent letter to her father. This produced a rupture between William and Anne, who was greatly attached to Lady Marlborough. These ladies corresponded under fictitious names, Anne being addressed as Mrs. Morley, and the Duchess of Marlborough as Mrs. Freeman.

William prorogued Parliament February 24, and set sail for Holland March 5, 1692, for the purpose of taking command of the allied army. It was reported to the Queen that James had been tampering with **Admiral Russell** and other commanders of the fleet; consequently Mary sent a despatch to Russell, in which she stated that she believed the reports were got up by the enemies of the Government, and that she fully relied on their loyalty. The officers at once signed an address to the Queen, in which they expressed their devotion even to the sacrifice of their lives. As the French fleet under **Tourville** was convoying an invading army to the shores of England, it came in sight of the combined fleets under **Russell**, May 19, off **La Hogue**. **Tourville** bore down on the fleets of England and Holland, evidently under the impression that the greater part of the English fleet would join him; but in this he was wofully deceived, for the English were anxious to vindicate their honour, and soon dispersed the French fleet, which fled in every direction. Russell continued the chase for two days, and destroyed several of the French vessels; and **Admiral Rooke**, in

spite of the batteries, entered the harbour of La Hogue, and destroyed the men-of-war which had taken refuge there. **The victory of La Hogue** completely crippled the French navy, and the Queen, to show her gratitude, gave up the royal palace at Greenwich for disabled seamen. The first stone of **Greenwich Hospital** (not now used for disabled seamen) was laid by William in 1696.

Louis was more successful on land than at sea, for on June 30 he took **Namur,** the strongest fortress in the Spanish Netherlands. In hopes of retrieving his reputation, William attempted to surprise **Marshal Luxembourg** at **Steinkirk,** July 24. After a sharply contested battle William was compelled to retire with the loss of 7,000 men; the French lost about the same number.

William returned to England in October, and opened Parliament November 4, and showed the importance of continuing the war to a successful issue. As soon as it was found impossible to raise the money for carrying on the war without overtaxing the people, it was resolved, in January 1693, to raise 1,000,000*l.* by means of life annuities. This was the origin of our **National Debt.** After refusing his assent to the Bill for Triennial Parliaments, William closed the session March 14, 1693, and proceeded to Holland March 31.

Sir G. Rooke, who was convoying a fleet of English and Dutch merchantmen, was attacked on June 17 off **Lagos** by **Tourville** with a superior force. Eighty merchantmen were captured or destroyed, and four men-of-war taken by the French. On July 29 **Luxembourg** defeated William at **Landen** or **Neerwinden.** The loss on either side was about 10,000, **General Sarsfield** being amongst the slain.

William returned to England in October, and opened Parliament November 7. To gain popularity the King made **Lords Bedford, Devonshire,** and **Shrewsbury Dukes** by their respective titles. The **Marquis of Carmarthen** (Danby) he created **Duke of Leeds; Lord Clare, Duke of Newcastle; Lord Mulgrave, Marquis of Normanby;** and the treacherous **Earl of Sunderland** he made his chief adviser.

In 1694, to raise money to carry on the war, 1,200,000*l.* was borrowed from a Company, which became incorporated by Royal Charter, July 27, under the title of "Governor and Company of **the Bank of England.**" This was the origin of that great national institution. The King prorogued Parliament April 25, 1694, and set out for the Continent in May.

Lord Berkeley, with a large fleet having 6,000 soldiers on board, under the command of **General Tolemache,** was sent to reduce **Brest,** and destroyed the arsenal and the shipping in the harbour. The expedition failed through the **treachery of Marlborough,** who

informed James of the intended expedition. **Tolemache** attempted a landing, but was repulsed with the loss of 700 men, and was himself mortally wounded. During the summer Dunkirk, Calais, Dieppe, and Havre were bombarded by the combined fleets and much damage done. On the other hand, the French privateers considerably injured the English and Dutch trade by capturing several of their merchantmen.

William returned to England in November, and opened Parliament on the 12th. **The Triennial Bill** was quickly passed through both Houses, and received the Royal Assent December 22.

On December 28, 1694, the **Queen died** from an attack of small-pox, in the thirty-third year of her age and the fifth of her reign. She was buried in Westminster Abbey, in Henry VII.'s Chapel. The death of his wife was keenly felt by William, who was for a time quite unfitted for the ordinary discharge of business. Mary was so much beloved by all classes and creeds that her death cast a gloom over the entire country; but the revengeful disposition of James was shown by his request to Louis not to allow the French Court to go into mourning for his daughter.

In 1695 it was discovered that bribery and corruption had crept in amongst the members of both Houses. **Sir John Trevor,** the Speaker, acknowledged having received a bribe of 1,000*l.*, and was expelled the House; he was succeeded by **Paul Foley. Sir Thomas Cook** and **Francis Tyssen,** the Governor and Deputy-Governor of the East India Company, were proved to have expended nearly 100,000*l.* in bribes for the renewal of their charters. **Cook** was impeached, and, as his cause was espoused by **the Duke of Leeds** (Danby), the latter was threatened with impeachment, as it was thought that he was also implicated.

This Parliament brought about **the abolition of the censorship of the Press,** for the Commons refused to renew the Act against unlicensed printing, which Macaulay says, 'did more for liberty and civilisation than the Great Charter or the Bill of Rights.' The abolition of the censorship of the Press caused several newspapers to be immediately started. The King prorogued Parliament May 3, and at once proceeded to the Continent, and took **Namur,** August 26, and the citadel September 2. William returned to England October 10, dissolved Parliament on the 11th, and at once proceeded to make a progress through the country. He was enthusiastically received in most places, and no doubt his appearance tended to influence the elections by securing a large majority of Whigs. The **First Triennial Parliament** met November 22, 1695, and **Paul Foley** was again chosen Speaker. Parliament immediately passed an **Act for**

the issue of a New Coinage, and the celebrated **Sir Isaac Newton** was appointed Master of the Mint. The difference between the value of the new and clipped coin, which amounted to 1,200,000*l.*, was raised by a **House and Window Tax.** All taxes were allowed to be paid with clipped coin up to May 4, 1696, after which the new issue or an equivalent of old coin was required. Parliament also passed an Act for regulating **Trials for Treason and Misprision of Treason,** which allowed the accused to be furnished with a copy of the indictment five days at least before the trial. He was also permitted to make his defence by counsel, and two witnesses were required for every overt act of treason (see Hallam).

In 1695 George Saville, **Marquis of Halifax,** died, and was succeeded by his son, who died in 1700, and the title became extinct.

The Assassination Plot.—As Louis could not rid himself of his old enemy William, in February 1696, he proposed an invasion of England to assist the Jacobites, and was also the father of a plot to assassinate William on his return from hunting at Richmond. The plot was disclosed to **Bentinck,** Earl of Portland, who persuaded the King not to hunt on the day appointed. Sir G. Barclay, Charnock, Sir John Fenwick, Sir J. Friend, Sir W. Perkins, King, Keys, and others were parties to the plot. They were tried, condemned, and executed (March 1696), with the exception of **Fenwick** who escaped, but was retaken in June. If he had been tried in the ordinary way he would not have been convicted, as by the recent Act for regulating treason two witnesses were required and only one could be found, Consequently Fenwick was proceeded against by **Bill of Attainder,** and he was executed, January 1697. **Fenwick was the last person who suffered by Bill of Attainder.**

In consequence of the assassination plot, a **Loyal Association** (similar to that in the time of Elizabeth) was formed by the members of both Houses, for the purpose of protecting the life of the King. **The Habeas Corpus Act was suspended,** and a Bill passed compelling all who held civil or military appointments to become members of the Association.

In February 1696, **Admiral Russell** was sent into the Channel with a fleet to prevent the embarkation of troops who were preparing to cross over to England to assist the Jacobites. As soon as James heard of the failure of the plot, he retired to St. Germains, where he devoted the remainder of his life to religious austerities, to atone for his former sins.

William prorogued Parliament April 27, 1696, and proceeded to Holland May 7. The campaign was productive of no important results, but Louis succeeded in detaching the Duke of Savoy from the

confederates, and then made overtures for peace, as his resources were exhausted. William returned to England, and met his Parliament October 20, 1696, and informed them of Louis's proposition. It was finally arranged that negotiations for peace should be opened at Ryswick, in South Holland, January 1697. Government obtained a loan of 1,000,000*l.* **from the Bank of England,** on condition that their charter should be extended to August 1, 1711. At this time the country was almost in a state of bankruptcy, on account of the continued bad harvests. The new coin had been hoarded up in hopes of realising more than its value, as it was generally believed that the clipped coin would again be circulated. The Commons consequently passed a Bill to the effect 'that they would not alter the standard of the gold and silver in fineness, weight, or denomination.' The King created Sir John Somers **Lord Somers,** and made him Lord Chancellor. **Admiral Russell** was created **Lord Orford; Charles Montague** was made First Lord of the Treasury; and **Sunderland** Chamberlain. William prorogued Parliament April 16, 1697; proceeded to Holland on the 24th, and saved **Brussels** from being captured by the French by intrenching himself in the neighbourhood.

The Treaty of Ryswick, which **terminated the Nine Years War,** was signed September 20, 1697, by which it was stipulated that Louis should acknowledge William King of Great Britain and Ireland; that all the places taken by Louis from Spain, in the Netherlands and Catalonia, should be restored; that Freeburg, Philipsburg, and Breisac should be given up to the Emperor, but Louis allowed to retain Strasburg. Places wrested from the Duke of Lorraine were also to be restored. Louis was to receive back from the Dutch **Pondicherry,** which they had captured. William returned to England November 16, 1697, and on December 2 attended the thanksgiving at St. Paul's for the Peace of Ryswick. This was the first day of the opening of the new or Wren's Cathedral, which had been twenty years in building.

William met his Parliament December 3, when he was thanked for having concluded an honourable peace. The Civil List was raised from 600,000*l.* to 700,000*l.*, which was settled on the King for life, but the standing army was reduced to 10,000 men.

In the Spring of 1698, **a new East India Company was incorporated,** on condition of lending Government 2,000,000*l.* at 8 per cent. The old and new East India Companies were united in 1702.

The King dissolved his **First Triennial Parliament** July 7, 1698. As William was much annoyed by the reduction of the army, he left sealed orders with the Council of Regency to raise the army to

16,000 men, which they unconstitutionally obeyed, and William set out for Holland July 19.

As Charles II. of Spain was in very precarious health, and had no issue, it was proposed by the Powers of Europe to partition his dominions. After the death of Charles there would be three competitors for the Crown of Spain (see table, page 194)—the Dauphin, son of Louis XIV. and Maria Theresa; Joseph Ferdinand, electoral Prince of Bavaria, grandson of the Emperor Leopold I. and Margaret Theresa; the third competitor was the Emperor Leopold I., who proposed to yield his pretensions to his son Charles by his second wife. When Maria Theresa married Louis XIV., she renounced her claims to the Spanish Crown, but her sister Margaret had made no such arrangement on her marriage with Leopold; but their only child, Maria Antoinette, when she married the Elector of Bavaria, renounced all pretensions to the Crown of Spain. As the Courts of France and Bavaria declared the Princesses had no power to renounce their claims, it was arranged between William and Louis that the Electoral Prince of Bavaria should receive Spain, the Netherlands, and the East Indies; the Dauphin, Naples, Sicily, and all the Spanish territory on the French side of the Pyrenees; and the Archduke Charles, Milan. This, **the First Partition Treaty,** was signed at the Hague October 11, 1698, but was rendered nugatory by the death of the Electoral Prince, February 1699. **The Second Partition Treaty** was arranged March 1700, by which it was agreed that the Archduke Charles should have the share allotted to the Electoral Prince, and that Milan should be added to the portion assigned to the Dauphin. Charles II., by his will, dated October 2, 1700, left all his dominions to Philip, Duke of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV., and thus rendered nugatory the Second Partition Treaty. Charles died a month after signing his will, and **Louis** immediately **ignored the Partition Treaty**, and had the Duke of Anjou crowned at Madrid under the title of Philip V. William acknowledged Philip V. as King of Spain, but the Emperor Leopold was determined to dispute his title, and thus commenced the **War of the Spanish Succession.**

The new Parliament met December 1698, and greatly annoyed the King by passing an Act in February 1699 for reducing the army to 7,000 men, and requiring them all to be subjects of the British dominions. This involved the dismissal of William's Dutch Guards, which was a great blow to him. The King requested the House of Commons to allow him to retain his Guards, and even threatened to leave the kingdom, but they would not alter their decision. The new Parliament was evidently hostile to the King, for the Commons complained that the forfeited Irish estates had been given by William to

his Dutch favourites, Keppel (**Earl of Albemarle** [1]), Bentinck (**Earl of Portland**), **Ginkell**, **Ruvigny** and his mistress, Elizabeth Villiers (**Countess of Orkney**). Consequently the Commons passed a Bill for **The Resumption of Forfeitures**, ordering them to be sold and applied to the public use. To secure the King's consent, this measure was tacked to the Bill of Supply. Parliament also passed a Bill **for further preventing the growth of Popery.** By this Act, all persons refusing to take the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy had their property forfeited for life, and given to their next Protestant kin. All Romish priests and schoolmasters were liable to imprisonment for life, and 100*l.* was offered for their apprehension. This Act was not repealed till 1778. The King in disgust suddenly prorogued Parliament and proceeded to Holland. William returned in October and opened Parliament November 16, 1699. He dismissed the Lord Chancellor **Somers** from his office, as he was accused of being an accomplice of the notorious pirate **William Kidd.** The King dissolved Parliament December 1700.

The new Parliament met February 6, 1701, with a large majority of Tories, and **Robert Harley**, one of their leaders, was chosen Speaker. **Godolphin** became head of the Treasury, and the **Earl of Rochester** was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Parliament censured the **Partition Treaties**, and impeached the Earls of **Portland and Orford, Lord Halifax** [2] (Charles Montague) and **Lord Somers** (late Chancellor) for the part they had taken in promoting the Partition Treaties. As the Lords and Commons could not agree, the impeached Ministers were acquitted. Parliament voted the necessary supplies, and the **Earl of Marlborough**, who had been restored to favour, was appointed Commander-in-Chief in Holland.

As the **Duke of Gloucester**, the last of Anne's seventeen children, died July 1700, it was necessary to make further arrangements with regard to **the Succession.** With the exception of Anne and the Princess Sophia of Hanover, all the descendants of the House of Stuart were Roman Catholics, and therefore excluded from the throne by the Bill of Rights. Consequently, on June 12, 1701, the **Act of Settlement** was passed, by which on the death of Anne the Crown was settled on Sophia of Hanover and her issue. It was further enacted that the Sovereigns of Great Britain should be Protestants and not leave the kingdom without the consent of Parliament; that the country should not be involved in war for the

[1] Duke of Albemarle (Monk) died in 1670, and the title became extinct on the death of the second Duke in 1688.

[2] Charles Montague was created Lord Halifax in 1700, and Earl of Halifax in 1714. Died in 1715.

defence of the foreign possessions of the Sovereigns; that no foreigner should receive a grant from the Crown or hold office, civil or military; that Ministers should be responsible for the acts of their Sovereigns; that Judges should hold office for life unless guilty of misconduct (see Hallam).

William prorogued Parliament June 1701, and set out for Holland. Finding it would be agreeable to his subjects, the King broke with Louis and entered into a treaty with the Emperor Leopold, by which England and Holland agreed to assist him in recovering Flanders and the Spanish dominions in Italy, and prevent the union of the two great monarchies of France and Spain. They also agreed not to allow the French to take possession of the Spanish dominions in America. It was further stipulated that both England and Holland should retain all the conquests they might make in both Indies. This treaty is known as **The Grand Alliance**, and was signed September 7, 1701.

The ex-King, **James II., died September 16, 1701,** and Louis XIV. immediately **proclaimed James Edward,** son of James II., King of Great Britain and Ireland. This was a direct violation of the Treaty of Ryswick; consequently William at once dismissed the French Ambassador and recalled his own, as the English nation were determined to vindicate their right of nominating their own King, and **to war with France** till reparation was made for the insult. **William's Last Parliament** met December 30, 1701, and immediately **attainted the pretended Prince of Wales** of high treason; voted 600,000*l.* for carrying on the war, with 40,000 land forces and the same number of seamen. Before the preparations for war could be carried out, William was no more, for on February 21, 1702, the King's horse fell with him and fractured his collar-bone. His enfeebled constitution could not bear up against the shock, and he died at Kensington, March 8, 1702, in the fifty-second year of his age, having nearly completed the thirteenth of his reign. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, April 12.

During the thirteen years of William's reign, Parliament met seventeen times, and the nation was gradually advanced in freedom of thought and action. This was a great change from the arbitrary rule of the Stuarts, who endeavoured to govern without Parliaments, and raised money by the most unconstitutional means.

During this reign, the leading members of the Privy Council were formed into a smaller Council, where all matters of importance were first debated and resolved on, and then brought before the Privy Council to be confirmed. This was the origin of **the Cabinet Council** of the present day.

The Darien Settlement.—In 1694 Paterson, the originator of the Bank of England, proposed to form a settlement on the Isthmus of Darien. From its central position, he imagined it would command the trade of the world, and that large fortunes would be made in a short time. A Company was chartered and 400,000*l.* raised in Scotland, and in September 1698, five ships left Leith with 1,200 men, besides women and children. After much suffering, and a considerable loss of life, they reached their destination in November. The expedition proved a complete failure, for numbers died from disease and starvation and in a little more than six months the remnant left the settlement, but only Paterson and a few others reached Scotland.

A second expedition started shortly after the first, but the Spaniards, who avowed the settlement was a violation of the Treaty of Ryswick, attacked the colonists, and compelled them to surrender at discretion, February 1700; the remaining adventurers then left the colony, but not more than fifty reached their native land. At the time of the Union the sufferers received compensation, but the projector **Paterson** is said to have died in poverty.

In 1698, the 'Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge,' and the 'Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts,' were founded through the instrumentality of Dr. Bray. **Kamtschatka** and the Island of **New Britain** were discovered during this reign.

The seven years from 1692 to 1699 were noted for a succession of bad harvests, and are consequently known as 'the seven barren years.'

Robert Spencer, second Earl of Sunderland, retired from public life about the end of the year 1697, and died in 1702. He was succeeded by his son Charles, third Earl of Sunderland, son-in-law to the Duke of Marlborough. As Marlborough's son died before him the title was transferred to his grandson, the son of Charles, third Earl of Sunderland. (See page 218.)

TABLE SHOWING THE DESCENT OF THE CLAIMANTS OF THE CROWNS OF SPAIN AND AUSTRIA.

Philip III., King of Spain.

Philip IV., *d.* 1665.

m. 1st, Isabella of France.

MARIA THERESA, *m.* Louis XIV. of France.

* LOUIS the Dauphin.

LOUIS, Duke of Burgundy.

PHILIP, Duke of Anjou, afterwards **Philip V. of Spain.**

m. 2nd, Anna Maria of Austria.

MARGARET THERESA, *m.* Leopold I., the Emperor.

Charles II., King of Spain, *d.* in 1700, without issue, **which caused the War of the Spanish Succession.**

ANNE, *m.* Louis XIII. of France.

Louis XIV.

* LOUIS the Dauphin.

m. 1st, Margaret Theresa, daughter of Philip IV.

MARIA ANTOINETTE, *m.* Maximilian Emanuel, Elector of Bavaria.

Joseph Ferdinand, claimed the crown of Spain, *d.* February 8, 1699.

MARIA ANNE, *m.* Ferdinand III., the Emperor.

Leopold I., Emperor, *d.* 1705.

m. 2nd, Leonora, Princess of Newburg.

Joseph, who succeeded his father Leopold I. as Emperor, 1705, *d.* 1711.

Charles, Archduke, claimed the crown of Spain, and took the title of **Charles III.**, and in 1611, on the death of his brother Joseph, became **Charles VI.** of Germany, *d.* 1740.

Maria Theresa, *b.* 1717, *m.* Francis of Loraine, and, by the Pragmatic Sanction of 1713, claimed the throne of Austria on the death of her father, Charles VI. **This produced the War of the Austrian Succession.**

ANNE.

A.D. 1702—1714.

Born February 1665. Began to reign March 8, 1702. Died August 1714. Married Prince George of Denmark, brother of Christian V., July 28, 1683; she had seventeen children, but they all died before her.

Anne, who was the second daughter of James II., succeeded William by virtue of the Bill of Rights. Immediately on her accession the Queen addressed her Privy Council, and informed them that it was her intention to carry out the **Grand Alliance**, by declaring war against France and Spain. The Queen met William's last Parliament, March 11, and confirmed her former resolution of making war on France and Spain, and proposed that arrangements should be made for the Union of England and Scotland. **Marlborough** was created a Knight of the Garter, Captain-General of all the land forces, both at home and abroad, and sent to Holland to negotiate with the Dutch for carrying out the war. **Prince George** was made Lord High Admiral; **Lord Godophin**, Lord High Treasurer; the **Marquis of Normanby**, Privy Seal; the **Earl of Nottingham**, Secretary of State; and the **Earl of Rochester** retained his office of Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. **Lord Halifax** (Charles Montague), **Lord Somers**, and other Whig leaders were excluded from the new Privy Council.

On May 4, 1702, war was declared against France by England, the States, and the Emperor; shortly afterwards they were joined by the King of Portugal and the Duke of Savoy. The Queen prorogued Parliament in May, and it was dissolved July 2.

Marlborough took the command of the allied armies in Flanders, and by October 23 had captured **Venloo**, **Ruremond**, and **Liége**. Having thus terminated the campaign, he returned to England in November.

In August, the English and Dutch fleets, under **Sir George Rooke** and **the Duke of Ormond**,[1] failed in an attack on Cadiz, but in October succeeded in capturing a fleet of Spanish galleons in **Vigo Bay**.

About the same time **Admiral Benbow**, the commander of the English fleet in the West Indies, attacked a French fleet of greatly superior force, and kept up a running fight for five days. As four of his captains had deserted him, Benbow was unable to effect any captures. Although mortally wounded, he ordered the four captains to be tried by court-martial; one died before the trial, two were shot, and the

[1] This was James, second Duke of Ormond, grandson of the first Duke, who died 1688.

other cashiered. **The gallant Benbow died** shortly afterwards from the effects of his wounds.

The new Parliament met October 20, 1702, thanked **Marlborough** for his victories, and granted him a pension of 5,000*l.* a year, and the Queen created him **Duke of Marlborough**, and took his advice in all State affairs.

The Ministry brought in a Bill **to prevent Occasional Conformity**; it was passed by a large majority in the Commons, but thrown out by the Lords, who had a greater regard for the liberty of conscience of Englishmen. **Defoe** was placed in the pillory for three successive days, for writing a burlesque on the Bill, entitled 'The shortest way with the Dissenters.' These discussions caused the Church party to be divided into two sections, ever since known as **High and Low Church.**

The Archduke Charles was crowned King of Spain as **Charles III.**, September 1703. His title was acknowledged by the Allies, and he visited England the following December.

In the campaign of 1703, **Marlborough** took **Bonn**, **Huy**, **Limburg**, and **Guelders**; but the French and Bavarians defeated the Imperialists at **Hochstadt** and **Spires**, and captured Augsburg.

In November, the Queen restored to the Church first-fruits and tenths. This money was vested in Trustees, for the augmentation of the smaller benefices, and is known as **Queen Anne's Bounty.**

On November 26, 1703, London was visited by a **most terrific Storm**, which did an enormous amount of damage, destroying churches, houses, and shipping. Fourteen men-of-war, besides an immense number of merchantmen, were lost, and about 1,500 seamen belonging to the Royal Navy perished. The property destroyed in London alone was estimated at nearly 1,000,000*l.*

In the campaign of 1704 the great military genius of **Marlborough** enabled him to carry out measures which took his enemies by surprise, and terminated by his obtaining one of the most glorious victories on record. Marlborough resolved to march into the heart of Germany and relieve the Emperor, who had been hard pressed during the last campaign. To carry out this design Marlborough crossed the Rhine at Coblentz, and met **Prince Eugene** at Midelsheim on June 10, and effected a junction with the Imperialists under **Prince Louis of Baden**, at Winterstellen. On July 2, the Allies forced the Elector of Bavaria's intrenchments near **Donawert**, and took the town, thus separating the enemy's forces on the Upper and Lower Danube, and securing a free passage over the river. On August 13, 1704, the hostile armies, each about 80,000 strong, came into collision near the village of **Blenheim**, on the south bank of the Danube. Marshal

Tallard committed a great military blunder by throwing a large body of troops into **Blenheim**, and thus weakening his centre. Marlborough, seeing this fatal mistake, at once attacked the right wing, commanded by Tallard, which he completely routed, killing large numbers and driving others into the Danube. **Marshal Tallard** was taken **prisoner**, and **Blenheim** being isolated from the main body of the army, was compelled to surrender at discretion. **Prince Eugene**, who was opposed to the Elector of Bavaria, was not so successful, for the Bavarians, after the defeat of Tallard, made good their retreat to **Ulm**. The Allies lost about 11,000, and the French and Bavarians had at least 40,000 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. This great battle saved the Empire, checked the ambitious projects of Louis, and dispossessed the Elector of Bavaria of his dominions. The Allies took **Ulm** September 12, then crossed the Rhine, entered Alsace, and the fortresses of **Landau** and **Trierbach** capitulated early in December. **Marlborough** proceeded to Berlin, and concluded a treaty with the King of Prussia, who agreed to assist the Allies. He arrived in London December 26, accompanied by **Marshal Tallard** and other prisoners of distinction. **Marlborough** was thanked by the Queen and both Houses of Parliament, and presented with the Manor of Woodstock, on which **Blenheim Palace** was built to commemorate his great victory.

On July 20, 1704, **Gibraltar**, hitherto deemed impregnable, was besieged by the English fleet under **Sir George Rooke** and **Sir Cloudesley Shovel**, assisted by a land force under the **Prince of Hesse-Darmstadt.** It capitulated on July 22, and has remained ever since in the possession of the English. On August 13, the combined fleets of England and Holland defeated the French fleet off **Malaga**, but no ship was taken on either side. Parliament met October 29, 1704, and for the third time attempted to pass the obnoxious 'Occasional Conformity Bill,' by tacking it to a Money Bill; but the tackers were defeated. The Queen prorogued Parliament in March, and finally dissolved it April 5, 1705.

In the Spring of 1705, the French, under Villeroi, and the Bavarians under the Elector, took Huy and invested Liége. **Marlborough** hastened into Flanders, retook **Huy**, raised the siege of **Liége**, and forced the Gallo-Bavarian lines at **Tirlemont**, compelling **Villeroi and the Elector** to retreat upon Louvaine and Brussels. On May 5, 1705, **the Emperor Leopold died**, and was succeeded by his son Joseph, who conferred great honours on **Marlborough**, by making him a Prince of the Empire, and giving him the principality of Mindlesheim.

Charles Mordaunt, **Earl of Peterborough**, was one of the most

remarkable men of his time; his generosity was boundless, and his bravery amounted almost to rashness. He was sent, in conjunction with **Sir Cloudesley Shovel**, on an expedition to Spain. He captured the fortresses of **Lerida** and **Tortosa** without a blow, and **Barcelona** capitulated October 1705. Peterborough subdued Catalonia and Valencia, and compelled them to acknowledge Charles III. as their king.

Parliament met October 25, 1705, with a large Whig majority. They voted a contingent of 40,000 men to serve in the Netherlands, and 15,000 for Spain. They also passed **an Act naturalising the Princess Sophia** of Hanover. At the same time the **Regency Bill** was passed, appointing seven great officers of State to carry on the Government in case the next Protestant successor should not be in England at the time of the Queen's death. It was further enacted that all persons should be held guilty of high treason who refused to proclaim the successor appointed by law.

On May 23, **Marlborough** completely defeated **Marshal Villeroi** at **Ramillies,** in Belgium. The loss of the English was less than 4,000, but the French lost 20,000 killed, wounded, or taken prisoners, 100 pieces of cannon, and a great quantity of baggage. The result of this battle was the conquest of Brabant and almost all Spanish Flanders. **Louvain, Brussels, Antwerp, Ghent, Oudenarde, Ostend,** and all other places surrendered at discretion, and Charles III. was acknowledged King of Spain. The fleet under **Sir John Leake** took the islands of **Majorca** and **Ivica,** and the Anglo-Portuguese entered Madrid June 24, but were soon driven out by Philip V.

On September 7, **Prince Eugene** gained a complete victory over the French at **Turin,** taking their cannon, baggage, and ammunition; and all the French possessions in Italy soon fell into the hands of the Allies.

As no provision had been made by the Act of Settlement for the Scottish Succession, it was absolutely necessary that some steps should be taken to prevent a rupture between the two countries, as the Hanoverian Succession was displeasing to a large party of the Scots. It was finally agreed to abide by the decision of sixty Commissioners—thirty to be chosen by the English, and a like number by the Scots. It was left to these Commissioners to make arrangements for the Union of the two countries. **The Act of Union** passed the Scottish Parliament January 1707, and immediately afterwards was carried through the English Parliament, and received the Royal assent. **The Act of Union** consisted of twenty-five articles, of which the following are the principal:—

1. That on and after May 1, 1707, the two kingdoms should be united in one, under the name of Great Britain.

2. That the Princess Sophia, Electress of Hanover, and the heirs of her body, if Protestants, should succeed to the Crown of the United Kingdom.

3. That the United Kingdom should be represented by one Parliament, and that Scotland should send sixteen elective Peers and forty-five members of the Commons.

4. That Scotland should retain her own Courts for the administration of justice, and that all laws relating to property and private rights should remain unaltered, except for the benefit of the subjects of Scotland.

5. That Scottish merchants should have the same privileges as the English in trading to the Colonies or English ports.

6. That there should be one Great Seal for the United Kingdom.

7. That the National Church should remain unaltered, and that the Presbyterian Church Government should in no way be interfered with.

Finally, the sum of 380,000*l.* was granted to Scotland as a compensation to the sufferers of the Darien Expedition, and to improve the coinage.

The Scottish Estates sat for the last time March 25, 1707.

On July 28 **the Union Jack** was appointed to be **the National Flag** of the United Kingdom.

The Union, which had been so strongly opposed by the Scotch, proved, in a few years, the greatest blessing that had ever been conferred on that country, for large and populous cities rapidly sprung up as the resources of the country became developed.

On April 24, 1707, the **Duke of Berwick**[1] (natural son of James II.) completely defeated the Allies under the **Earl of Galway** and the **Marquis Las Minas,** at **Almanza.** This decisive battle settled the fate of Charles III. and placed Philip V. firmly on the throne of Spain, **Catalonia** being the only province of all Spain that still adhered to Charles. In Italy, the campaign of 1707 was favourable to the Allies; place after place fell into their hands, and by the **Capitulation of Milan** the French agreed to evacuate Italy. **Prince Eugene** and the **Duke of Savoy** now crossed the Var and invaded Provence, and in conjunction with **Sir Cloudesley Shovel** made an unsuccessful attempt to capture **Toulon.** In this campaign the Allies gained no successes in the Netherlands.

As **Sir Cloudesley Shovel** was returning from the siege of Toulon, four of his ships struck on the Scilly rocks, October 22, when the Admiral and nearly all the men were lost. Sir Cloudesley's body was washed ashore, and buried in Westminster Abbey.

During Marlborough's absence on the Continent, **Harley,** who

[1] Killed at the siege of Philipsburg, June 12, 1734.

owed his appointment as Secretary of State to Marlborough, used his influence with the Queen to traduce his patron, and employed as his tool Abigail Hill, a distant relative. Miss Hill had been appointed bedchamber woman to the Queen by the Duchess of Marlborough, to whom she was distantly related. Abigail soon succeeded in supplanting her benefactress as confidante to the Queen, and gained such influence over Anne that she married her to Mr. Masham, an officer of the Royal household, and was present at the ceremony. Through Mrs. Masham, Harley had frequent audiences with the Queen, and **Marlborough** and **Godolphin**[1] were rapidly losing favour at Court. At this juncture, **Marlborough** returned to England.

The First Parliament of Great Britain assembled October 23, 1707. The misfortunes in Spain, the failure of the attempt on Toulon, and the barren campaign in Flanders, furnished **Harley** and other enemies of **Marlborough** and **Godolphin** with grounds of complaint. Marlborough threatened to retire, but the Queen propitiated him by dismissing **Harley**, Secretary of State, and **Henry St. John**, Secretary-at-War; and **Sir Simon Harcourt**, the Attorney-General, retired February 11, 1708. Harley was succeeded by **Henry Boyle**; St. John by **Robert Walpole**; and Sir Simon Harcourt by **Sir James Montague.**

In March 1708, **James Edward** (the Chevalier de St. George) landed in Scotland and assumed the title of James III. **The Habeas Corpus Act was immediately suspended**, and suspected persons seized. Louis XIV. sent a fleet with troops and stores to assist James, but it was driven back to Dunkirk by **Sir George Byng**, and the Pretender shortly afterwards returned to France. As soon as all apprehension of danger was over, Marlborough proceeded to Flanders. In July, the French took Ghent and Bruges, and invested Oudenarde. **Marlborough** immediately crossed the Scheldt and arrived before **Oudenarde** July 11, much to the surprise of the French General, the **Duke de Vendôme.** The battle was short but decisive, for the French were defeated with great loss. In this battle **the Electoral Prince of Hanover**, afterwards George II., distinguished himself by his repeated cavalry charges. **Marlborough** besieged and captured **Lisle**, one of the strongest fortresses in Europe, and by the end of December **Ghent** and **Bruges** were retaken. **Sardinia** and **Minorca** surrendered to **Sir John Leake** September 1708. Nothing of importance took place in Italy and Germany, but the French had the advantage in Spain.

The Whig Junto, which consisted of Lords Somers, Halifax, Wharton, Orford, and Sunderland (Marlborough's son-in-law), were

[1] Godolphin, Sidney, Earl of, died 1712.

determined, if possible, to drive out the Tories, displace Prince George from the Admiralty, and get themselves into power. Parliament met November 16, 1708, with a decided Whig majority. As Prince George had died October 28, the **Earl of Pembroke** was made Lord High Admiral; **Lord Somers**, President of the Council; and **Lord Wharton**,[1] Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. **Pembroke** soon retired, and the Admiralty was put in commission, **Lord Orford** being appointed First Commissioner.

In consequence of his losses, Louis XIV. sued for peace, February 1709, and offered very advantageous terms, which were very unwisely rejected. **Marlborough** immediately took command of the allied army in Flanders, and captured **Tournay**, July 30, and proceeded to besiege **Mons**, but it was necessary first of all to dispose of **Marshal Villars**, who had taken up a strong position at **Malplaquet**. On September 11 a most sanguinary battle was fought, when **Villars** was compelled to retire with the loss of 13,000 killed and wounded, but the Allies lost at least 20,000. The campaign was ended by the capture of **Mons**, October 20.

Dr. Sacheverell, Rector of St. Saviour's, Southwark, who belonged to the extreme High Church party, was appointed to preach before the Lord Mayor and Aldermen at St. Paul's, November 5, 1710. He denounced the Revolution as an unholy cause, insisted on the doctrines of passive obedience and non-resistance, and advocated the persecution of Dissenters. The Whigs, now in power, ordered him to be impeached. His sermon was pronounced to be a malicious, scandalous, and seditious libel, and ordered to be burnt by the common hangman, and Sacheverell was suspended for three years. This decision aroused the High Church party, and London became a scene of riot and confusion. Meeting-houses were pulled down, and the Members of Parliament who had taken part against Sacheverell were daily insulted by the mob.

In March 1710, Louis XIV. again sued for peace, and negotiations were opened at **Gertruydenberg**. He offered to make further concessions, but the Allies refused the terms, because he would not assist in expelling his grandson from Spain. Consequently negotiations were broken off, July 20, 1710. In the meantime **Marlborough** and **Eugene** had taken **Montaigne** and **Douay**. **Bethune** and **St. Venant** fell shortly afterwards, and the campaign terminated, November 1710. In Spain the Allies gained the battles of **Almenara**,

[1] Thomas Wharton was the eldest son of Lord Wharton, who supported the Parliament during the Great Rebellion. He was created an Earl in 1708, and a Marquis in 1715. He died shortly afterwards, and was succeeded by his eldest son Philip, who was created a Duke in 1718. (See page 211.)

July 27; of **Saragossa,** August 20; and Charles III. entered Madrid September 28, 1710, but was coolly received by the inhabitants. The **Duke of Vendôme** was sent to Spain and compelled the Allies to evacuate Madrid, and Charles retired into Catalonia. **Stanhope,** the English General, who had taken possession of the town of **Brihuega** with 5,000 troops, capitulated December 10, and **Vendôme** defeated the Imperialists, under **Stahremberg,** at **Villa Viciosa,** December 20.

The new Parliament met November 25, 1710, with a large Tory majority. **No vote of thanks was returned to Marlborough** in the Commons, and an attempt in the Lords was defeated. Through the intrigues of Harley and Mrs. Masham, the **Duchess of Marlborough** was dismissed from her offices of Lady of the Wardrobe and Keeper of the Privy Purse. The former appointment was given to the Duchess of Somerset, and the latter to Mrs. Masham.

Notwithstanding his wife's dismissal, **Marlborough** retained his appointment, and on March 4, 1711, proceeded to Holland to conduct the campaign.

About this time the **Marquis of Guiscard,** a Frenchman who had been employed as a spy by the English Government, was detected in a treasonable correspondence with Louis and brought before the Privy Council, when he stabbed **Harley** in the chest with a penknife. He was immediately attacked by the other Ministers with their swords and mortally wounded. Much sympathy was shown for **Harley,**[1] and he was **created Earl of Oxford** and Lord High Treasurer. In consequence of this attack a Bill was quickly passed which enacted 'that any person or persons who should assault a member of the Privy Council whilst in the execution of his office should, on conviction, be declared guilty of felony and suffer death without benefit of clergy.' The Earl of Nottingham's **Occasional Conformity Bill** was also **passed,** after having been rejected several times. By this Bill all persons holding offices, and electors for boroughs, who had once received the Sacrament according to the rites of the Church of England, and then entered a conventicle, were for the first offence to be punished with heavy fines, and with transportation for a second violation of the law.

The Emperor Joseph died April 17, 1711, and was succeeded by his brother Charles III., the titular King of Spain, who became Emperor of Germany under the title of Charles VI. (See Table, page 194.)

[1] Robert Harley was created Earl of Oxford and Mortimer in 1711. After his release from the Tower in 1717 he devoted his time to collecting books and MSS. The MSS. now form the well-known Harleian collection in the British Museum. He died in 1724.

Marlborough was again successful in Flanders, drove **Marshal Villars** from the lines of **Arleux** August 5, and on September 13 captured the important **Fortress of Bouchain,** and thus terminated his last campaign and his military career.

Marlborough and the Allies were strongly opposed to any peace that should give the Bourbons Spain and the West Indies. Nevertheless, on October 20, 1711, the Ministers arranged with Louis that a conference should be held at **Utrecht** for the purpose of negotiating the terms of peace. As Marlborough was strongly supported in the Lords in his views against peace, the Queen created twelve new peers in order to carry out the measure.

In November **Marlborough,** his secretary **Cardonnel,** and **Walpole,** late Secretary at War, were accused of peculation. **Marlborough was dismissed from all his offices,** December 30, and Walpole and Cardonnel were expelled from Parliament. The **Duke of Ormond** was appointed Commander-in-Chief January 1, 1712, and the campaign commenced as usual in the Spring, although the conference had been opened at Utrecht, January 17. But Ormond had private instructions not to commit himself to an engagement if he could possibly avoid it. As the States would not trust Ormond, **Prince Eugene** took the command of the allied army. **Le Quesnoy** capitulated July 4, and the garrison surrendered prisoners of war. A cessation of arms between England and France was proclaimed July 17, 1712, and Prince Eugene was left to conduct the war alone. In consequence of the withdrawal of the English, **Douay, Le Quesnoy,** and **Bouchan** all fell into the hands of the French before the end of October.

In July 1712, Henry St. John was created **Viscount Bolingbroke** and sent as Ambassador to France, where, instead of serving his country, he had frequent interviews with the **Pretender,** with the object of making him King on the death of Anne.

On March 31, 1713, **the War of the Spanish Succession was concluded by the Treaty of Utrecht,** signed by the Plenipotentiaries of Great Britain, France, Portugal, Prussia, Savoy, and the United Provinces. The Emperor refused to sign and determined to continue the war.

The principal conditions of the treaty were as follow:—(1.) That the French King should recognise the Protestant Succession of Great Britain, and compel the Pretender to withdraw from his dominions. (2.) That the Crowns of France and Spain should not be united under one head. (3.) That the fortifications of Dunkirk should be demolished and the harbour filled up. (4.) That Hudson's Bay, Gibraltar, and the islands of St. Christopher, Nova Scotia, New-

foundland, and Minorca should be ceded to the British. (5.) That the **Asiento**, or contract for supplying slaves to Spanish America, should be granted to the subjects of Great Britain for the term of thirty years. (6.) That Naples, Milan, and the Spanish Netherlands should be assigned to the Emperor. (7.) That Sicily should be given to the Duke of Savoy with the title of King. (8.) That the States of Holland should receive Luxembourg, Namur, Charleroi, Ypres and Newport, in addition to the places already possessed by them in Flanders, but they were to restore Lille and its dependencies. This treaty was not nearly so advantageous to the Allies as the terms offered at **Gertruydenberg**, as it did not exclude the Bourbons from the throne of Spain. At the conclusion of the war, which lasted eleven years, the **National Debt** amounted to nearly **38,000,000***l.*, and it was barely twenty-one years since this debt originated.

Princess Sophia of Hanover died May 28, 1714, in the eighty-fourth year of her age; consequently, by the Act of Settlement her son George, the Elector of Hanover, became heir apparent to the British throne; for the descendants of Charles Louis, Edward, Duke of Bavaria, and Henrietta Maria were Roman Catholics, and therefore excluded from the succession by the Act of Settlement.

On July 9 the Queen prorogued her last Parliament, and on the 27th dismissed **Oxford** from his appointment of Lord Treasurer.

On July 28 the Queen was taken dangerously ill, and was persuaded by the Dukes of **Somerset** and **Argyle** to give the White Staff of Treasurer to the Duke of **Shrewsbury**, and thus prevented **Bolingbroke** and **Oxford** from carrying out their plans with regard to the Pretender, as the three Dukes were strongly opposed to this arrangement.

The Queen died at Kensington, August 1, 1714, in the fiftieth year of her age and thirteenth of her reign.

Parliament sat regularly during this reign, for they met thirteen times during a period of a little more than twelve years.

It was during Anne's reign that **Ministers were first re-elected** before their appointments were confirmed.

CHIEF AUTHORS OF THE STUART PERIOD.

Addison, Joseph (1672–1719), the celebrated editor of, and principal contributor to, those interesting periodicals entitled the 'Spectator,' 'Tatler,' and 'Guardian.'

Bacon, Francis (1561–1626), Baron Verulam and Viscount St. Albans, was Lord Chancellor of England in the reign of James I. His principal works are the 'Novum Organum,' 'The Advancement of Learning,' 'The Wisdom of the Ancients,' 'New Atlantis,' and 'Essays.'

Baxter, Richard (1615–1691), a celebrated Presbyterian minister. He left nearly 170 religious works. The chief are 'The Saint's Rest,' and a 'Call to the Unconverted.'

Browne, Sir Thomas (1605–1682), a celebrated physician. His principal works are 'Religio Medici,' 'Urn Burial,' 'Vulgar Errors,' 'The Garden of Cyrus.' Dr. Johnson was a great admirer of Browne's style, and in some degree imitated it.

Bunyan, John (1628–1688), first a travelling Bedfordshire tinker, then a soldier, afterwards a preacher. He was imprisoned for twelve years on account of his religious opinions, and employed his time in composing the two most celebrated prose allegories in existence, entitled 'The Pilgrim's Progress' and 'The Holy War.'

Burnet, Gilbert (1643–1715), created Bishop of Salisbury by William III. Chief works: 'History of the Reformation' and 'History of My own Times.'

Butler, Samuel (1612–1680), a Worcestershire farmer, the witty author of 'Hudibras,' written to caricature the Puritans.

Camden, William (1551–1623), a celebrated antiquary, author of 'Britannia,' 'Annals of Queen Elizabeth,' &c.

Coke, Sir Edward (1549–1634), a celebrated lawyer and great opponent of James I. and Charles I. His most celebrated work is 'Coke on Littleton.'

Cotton, Sir Robert Bruce (1570–1631), a distinguished antiquary. Chief work: 'The Antiquity and Dignity of Parliament.' His valuable library, known as the **Cottonian,** is now preserved in the British Museum.

Cowley, Abraham (1618–1667), the author of 'Poetical Blossoms,' Love's Riddle,' 'Naufragium Joculare,' &c.

Defoe, Daniel (1661–1731), the author of several satirical pamphlets. His best known work is 'Robinson Crusoe,' the most popular tale ever written.

Dryden, John (1631–1700), poet-laureate in the time of Charles II. Chief works: 'Absalom and Achitophel,' apostolical satire; 'Annus Mirabilis,' 'Mac-Flecknoe,' 'Alexander's Feast,' besides many plays and fables. He also translated Virgil's 'Æneid' into English verse.

Hyde, Edward, Earl of Clarendon (1608–1674), Lord Chancellor from 1660 to 1667. He was impeached and banished, and amused himself during his exile by writing the 'History of the Great Rebellion.' This work was published in Anne's reign, and the profits from the sale formed a fund with which the Clarendon Press at Oxford was established 1713.

Jones, Inigo (1572–1652), a celebrated English architect, author of a work on Stonehenge.

Jonson, Benjamin (1574–1637), the contemporary and friend of Shakespeare. He was first a bricklayer, then a soldier, but finally took to the stage for a living, and in 1598 his first play appeared, entitled, 'Every Man in his Humour.' In 1617 he was made poet-laureate by James I., an office which he retained till his death. He was interred in Poet's Corner, Westminster Abbey, where we now find the epitaph, 'Orare Ben Jonson.'

Locke, John (1632–1704), a great metaphysician, educated at Westminster and Oxford, where he obtained great distinction. Chief work: 'An Essay on the Human Understanding.'

Massinger, Philip (1584–1640), a dramatic poet. Chief play: 'A New Way to Pay Old Debts.'

Milton, John (1608–1674), our greatest epic poet, was educated at St. Paul's School and Christ's College, Cambridge. He was appointed Latin secretary to Cromwell, and on the Restoration his pardon was obtained with difficulty. Although blind, poor, and neglected, Milton achieved the greatest triumph of his genius, 'Paradise Lost.' His other works are 'Paradise Regained,' 'Samson Agonistes,' 'Comus,' 'L'Allegro,' 'Il Penseroso,' sonnets, and several prose works on political subjects, the finest of which is the 'Areopagitica.'

Penn, William (1644–1718), a Quaker and writer. On the publication of his essay entitled 'A Sandy Foundation Shaken,' he was imprisoned, during which time he wrote his best work, 'No Cross, no Crown.' In 1682 Penn founded the Colony of Pennsylvania in North America.

Pepys, Samuel, secretary to the Admiralty in the reigns of Charles II. and James II., and compiler of an amusing and instructive diary which is still extant. He died 1703.

Taylor, Jeremy (1613–1667), Bishop of Down and Connor and Vice-Chancellor of Dublin University. Chief works: 'Holy Living and Holy Dying,' 'The Golden Grove,' 'Liberty of Prophesying,' &c.

Walton, Isaac (1593–1683), a London linendraper, famed as the author of that quaint old work, 'The Complete Angler.'

HOUSES OF STUART AND

JAM

Born 19th June, A.D. 1566. Married Anne of Denmar

Henry, b. 19th February, A.D. 1594; d. 6th November, A.D. 1612.

Elizabeth, b. 19th August, A.D. 1596; d. 8th February, A.D. 1662; m. 14th February, A.D. 1613, Frederick V., Duke of Bavaria and Elector Palatine.

Charles Louis, Count Palatine, b. 22nd December, A.D. 1617; d. 28th August, A.D. 1680.

Rupert, known in English History as 'Prince Rupert,' b. 17th December, A.D. 1619; d. 19th November, A.D. 1682.

Maurice, known in English History as 'Prince Maurice,' b. 17th December, A.D. 1620; d. A.D. 1654.

Edward, Duke of Bavaria, Count Palatine of the Rhine, b. 6th October, A.D. 1624; d. 10th March, A.D. 1664.

Sophia, b. 13th October, A.D. 1630; d. 28th May, 1714; m. A.D. 1658, Ernest Augustus, Elector of Hanover.

George I., b. 28th May A.D. 1660; d. 11th June, A.D. 1727; m. Sophia Dorothea, dau. of the Duke of Brunswick and Zell, 21st Nov. A.D. 1682.

George II., b. 30th October, A.D. 1683; d. 25th October A.D. 1760; m. Caroline of Anspach, 22nd Aug. A.D. 1705.

Sophia I
rick V
Brande
King o

Frederick Louis, Prince of Wales, b. 31st January, A.D. 1707; d. 20th March, A.D. 1751; m. Augusta, dau. of Frederick, Duke of Saxe Coburg and Gotha, 8th May, A.D. 1736.

Anne, b. 2nd November, A.D. 1709; d. 12th January, A.D. 1759.

William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, commanded the English Army at Fontenoy and Culloden, b. 26th April, A.D. 1721; d. 31st October, A.D. 1765.

Mary, b. 5th March, A.D. 1723; d. 14th January, A.D. 1772.

George III., b. 4th June, A.D. 1738; d. 29th January, A.D. 1820; m. 8th September, A.D. 1761, Charlotte of Mecklenburg Strelitz.

George IV., b. 12th Aug. A.D. 1762; d. 26th June, A.D. 1830; m. 8th April, A.D. 1795; Caroline, dau. of the Duke of Brunswick.

William IV., b. 21st August, A.D. 1765; d. 20th June, A.D. 1837; m. 11th July, A.D. 1818; Adelaide, dau. of George of Saxe Meiningen.

Edward, Duke of Kent, b. 2nd Nove
January, A.D. 1820; m. Victoria Mar
Saalfield.

Victoria, b. 24th May, A.D. 1819;
Duke of Saxe Coburg and Gotha, 10t

Victoria Adelaide, b. 21st November, A.D. 1840; m. 25th January, A.D. 1858; Frederick, Prince of Prussia.

Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, b. 9th November, A.D. 1841; m. 10th March, A.D. 1863, Alexandra of Denmark.

Alice Maud, b. 25th April, A.D. 1843; m. 1st July, A.D. 1862, Louis of Hesse, Darmstadt.

Alfred Ernest, Duke of Edinburgh, b. 6th August, A.D. 1844.

H

RUNSWICK OR HANOVER

S I.

24TH NOVEMB. A.D. 1589. DIED, 27TH MARCH, A.D. 1625.

Charles I., b. 19th November, A.D. 1600; beheaded 30th January, A. D. 1649; m. 11th May, A.D. 1625, Henrietta Maria, dau. of Henry IV. of France.

Robert, Margaret, Mary and Sophia died young.

Charles II., b. 29th May, A.D. 1630; d. 6th February, A.D. 1685; m. Catherine of Braganza, dau. of John, King of Portugal, 21st May, A.D. 1662.

No Issue.

MARY, b. 4th November, A.D. 1631; d. 24th December, A.D. 1660; m. 2nd May, A. D. 1648, William of Nassau, son of Frederick, Prince of Orange.

James II., b. 15th October, A.D. 1633; deposed 11th December, A. D. 1688; d. 16th September, A. D. 1701.

HENRY, b. 8th July, A. D. 1640; d. 13th Sept., A. D. 1660.

HENRIETTA MARIA, b. 16th June, A.D. 1644; d. 30th June, A.D. 1670; m. 31st March, A. D. 1661, Duke of Orleans, brother to Louis XIV.

James, m. 1st Sept. A. D. 1660, Anne Hyde, dau. of Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon.

2nd, 21st November, A. D. 1673, Mary D'Este, dau. of the Duke of Modena.

James Francis Edward, (the elder Pretender), b. 10th June, A. D. 1688; d. 1st January, A.D. 1766.

THEA, m. Frederm, Elector of g, afterwards ssia.

ISA, b. 18th ecember, A. 1724; d. 2nd ecember, A. 1751, m. 743, Frederick .., King of enmark.

William III., b. 14th November, A.D. 1650; d. 8th March, A.D. 1702; who m. his cousin Mary, 4th November, A. D. 1677.

Mary II., b. 30th April, A.D. 1662; d. 28th Dec. A.D. 1694; m. 4th November, A.D. 1677, William, Prince of Nassau.

Anne, b. 6th February, A. D. 1665, d. 1st August, A.D. 1714; m. 28th July, A. D. 1683, Prince George of Denmark.

Who reigned conjointly as **William** and **Mary**.

CHARLES EDWARD STUART, (the younger Pretender), b. 31st December, A.D. 1720; d. 31st January, A.D. 1788.

HENRY BENEDICT CARDINAL YORK, b. 6th March, A. D. 1725; d. July, A.D. 1807; the last representative of the Royal House of Stuart.

r, A.D. 1767; d. 23rd uisa, of Saxe Coburg

Albert, son of the bruary, A.D. 1840.

Frederick Duke of York; Charlotte; Angusta; Elizabeth; Ernest Augustus Duke of Cumberland; Augustus Duke of Sussex; Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge; Mary, Sophia, Octavius, Alfred, Amelia.

A AUGUSTA, 25th May, 1846, m. 5th A.D. 1866, ce Christian Schleswigtein.

LOUISA CAROLINA, b. 18th March, A.D. 1848, m. 21st March, A.D. 1871, John, Marquis of Lorne.

ARTHUR WILLIAM, Duke of Connaught, b. 1st May, A.D. 1850, m. 13th March, A.D. 1879, Princess Louise Margaret, daughter of Prince Frederick Charles of Prussia.

LEOPOLD, Duke of Albany, b. 7th April, A.D. 1853, m. 27th April, A.D. 1882, Princess Helene, daughter of the Prince of Waldeck.

BEATRICE, b. 14th April, A.D. 1857.

[*To be inserted between pages* 206 *and* 207.

HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK OR HANOVER.

FROM A.D. 1714 TO 1880.

George I.	began to reign 1714.	George IV.	began to reign 1820.
George II.	„ „ 1727.	William IV.	„ „ 1830.
George III.	„ „ 1760.	Victoria	„ „ 1837—1880.

GEORGE I.

A.D. 1714—1727.

Born May 28, 1660. Began to reign August 1, 1714. Died June 11, 1727. Married Sophia Dorethea (his cousin), daughter of George William, Duke of Brunswick and Zell, November 21, 1682.

Issue: 1, George, who succeeded him, born October 30, 1683. 2, Sophia Dorethea, born March 16, 1687; married Frederick I. of Prussia 1706, and became the mother of **Frederick the Great.**

George I. ascended the throne by virtue of the Act of Settlement, and **united the crowns of Great Britain and Hanover.**

By the Regency Bill of 1705 it was arranged that seven great officers of State should meet the Council and open the Sealed Packets which contained the names of the persons nominated by the Protestant successor to act as Lord Justices till his arrival. Parliament met the day of the Queen's death, and both Houses voted loyal addresses, and settled on the King an annual income of 700,000*l.* George I. was proclaimed in London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, and acknowledged by Louis XIV. and all the powers of Europe. The King and his eldest son landed at Greenwich September 18, 1714, and received a hearty welcome from the people. He was not accompanied by his wife, for he had ordered her to be confined for life in the Castle of Ahlen, on account of a supposed intrigue with Count Konigsmark.

George patronised the Whig party, for he made **Lord Townshend** Secretary of State, and **General Stanhope** second Secretary. The **Duke of Shrewsbury**[1] resigned his office of Lord High Treasurer, and the Treasury was put in commission, with **Lord Halifax** at the head. **The office of Lord High Treasurer has never since been**

[1] The Duke of Shrewsbury (Charles Talbot) was descended from the great warrior John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, who was killed in 1453. Charles, Earl of Shrewsbury, was created a Duke in 1694 (p. 186). He was born in 1660 and died in 1717, when the dukedom became extinct, but the earldom was transferred to his cousin.

renewed. **Sunderland** was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland; **Lord Cowper** was made Chancellor; the **Earl of Nottingham**[1] President of the Council; the **Earl of Wharton** (who was created a marquis) Privy Seal; the **Earl of Oxford** (Harley) First Lord of the Admiralty; **Marlborough** (who had returned to England on the death of the Queen) Commander-in-Chief and Master-General of the Ordnance; **Mr. Pulteney** Secretary at War; and the **Duke of Argyle** Commander-in-Chief for Scotland.

Parliament was dissolved January 1715, and the new Parliament met the following March with a decided Whig majority. The Commons at once impeached **Bolingbroke, Ormond,** and **Oxford** for the part they had taken in bringing about the Peace of Utrecht; the first two fled to France, and **Bolingbroke** became Secretary of State to the Pretender, but was pardoned and returned to England in 1723. **Ormond** died in exile 1745, and **Oxford**, who refused to fly, was committed to the Tower, but released two years afterwards. In consequence of these impeachments Jacobite riots became common throughout the country, the Dissenters being the principal objects of attack, and many of their meeting-houses were destroyed. To prevent this mob law the **Riot Act** was passed 1715, which enacted 'that if twelve or more persons unlawfully or riotously assembled and continued together more than an hour after the **Riot Act** had been read, they were guilty of felony.' As the **Pretender** no doubt promoted the riots a price of 100,000*l.* was set on his head.

Louis XIV. died September 1, 1715, and the Duke of Orleans, the Regent, refused all assistance to the Pretender, **James Francis Edward Stuart.**[2] Consequently he appealed to the Scotch and his friends in England, trusting with their assistance to depose George I. In September 1715, John Erskine, **Earl of Mar** (known as Bobbing John, as he had joined all parties), **raised the Standard of Rebellion at Braemar** in Aberdeenshire; entered Perth with 10,000 men, and proclaimed the Pretender as James VIII. of Scotland and III. of England. The **Duke of Argyle,** with 2,000 men, took up his position at Stirling to guard the passes into England, and thus prevent **Mar's** forces from joining the insurgents in Northumberland. Several noblemen and gentlemen, after having proclaimed the **Pretender** at Penrith and Lancaster, entered **Preston,** where they were surrounded by the royal forces under Generals **Carpenter and Wills.** **Mr. Forster,** who commanded

[1] This was Daniel Finch, second Earl of Nottingham, son of Sir Heneage Finch. the first Earl, who died 1682.

[2] James Francis Edward Stuart, son of James II., was known as the Old Pretender or Chevalier de St. George. He died in 1765.

the insurgents, surrendered with all his forces, amounting to about 1,500 men, November 13. Among the prisoners were Lords Derwentwater, Nithisdale, Winton, Kenmure, Carnwath, Widdrington, and Nairn, with many other members of the old northern families. On the same day that the insurgents capitulated at Preston, **Argyle and Mar** fought an indecisive battle at **Sheriffmuir**, near Stirling; but Argyle remained in possession of the field. **Mar** was now anxious to treat, but the Government refused to make terms. In December 1715 the **Pretender** landed at Peterhead, and reached his headquarters at Perth January 16, and contented himself with playing the King and preparing for his coronation, having taken up his residence at Scone. **Argyle** was advancing northward, and the insurgents, rather than meet him, retired from Perth January 31, and dispersed. On February 5, 1716, the **Pretender** embarked at Montrose for France, **and thus ended the Rebellion of 1715.**

Parliament met January 9, 1716, and impeached the Jacobite leaders. **Derwentwater** and **Kenmure** were executed February 24. Nairn, Carnwath, and Widdrington were reprieved. Winton, Forster, MacIntosh and Nithisdale escaped, the latter through the devotion of his wife, who conveyed a woman's dress into the Tower, in which he invested himself, and passed out as a visitor. About twenty prisoners of less note were executed, and nearly 1,000 sold into slavery to the planters in America and the West Indies. Fearing a Jacobite majority, Parliament **repealed** the **Triennial Bill** of 1694, and in 1716 passed the **Septennial Act**, by which our Parliaments are still regulated.

After five years' absence Charles XII. of Sweden returned to his own country, 1714, and found it dismembered by Frederick IV. of Denmark, who had taken Schleswig-Holstein, Bremen, and Verden. Frederick, to protect himself from Charles, ceded Bremen and Verden to George I., 1715, on his undertaking to form a coalition against Sweden, and to pay Frederick 150,000*l.* In the autumn of 1716, **Sir John Norris** was sent into the Baltic with a fleet to protect our new possessions. As the King wished to visit his new dominions the restraining clause of the Act of Settlement was repealed, and the King set out for Hanover in the summer.

In October 1716, it was discovered that Charles XII. was determined to revenge himself by assisting the **Pretender**. Consequently, in January 1717, the Swedish Ambassador **Gyllenburg** was arrested and his papers seized, which disclosed the whole nature of the conspiracy, and it was discovered that **Alberoni**, the Spanish Minister, had sent 1,000,000 livres to the Swedish Ambassador at Paris, to be transmitted to his master for the expenses of the invasion. The Pretender also promised 60,000*l.* for the same object.

On January 4, 1717, a **Triple Alliance** was formed between **England, France,** and **Holland,** by which it was stipulated that the **Pretender** should be removed south of the Alps, and the construction of the fortified harbour of Mardyke be abandoned by the French.

The King opened the **First Septennial Parliament,** February 20, 1717, when he notified the projected invasion of Scotland by Charles XII., and announced the **Triple Alliance.**

The intrigues of **Alberoni** rendered it necessary to form a new alliance to check the ambitious projects of Spain. Consequently, on August 2, 1718, a **Quadruple Alliance** was formed between England, France, the Emperor, and Holland, which guaranteed the succession to the Crowns of France and Spain, according to the terms of the Treaty of Utrecht. It was further stipulated that the Emperor should acknowledge Philip V., and renounce his own pretensions to the Crown of Spain, and that the Duke of Savoy should exchange Sicily with the Emperor for Savoy. In August 1718, the English Prime Minister, late General, now **Lord Stanhope,** proceeded to Madrid in hopes of averting war, but could make no impression on Alberoni, although he offered to give up Gibraltar. On August 11, the English fleet under **Admiral Sir George Byng**[1] came in contact with the Spanish fleet under **Don Antonio de Castaneta,** off **Cape Passaro,** when the Spanish commenced the battle, which terminated in the complete destruction of their fleet. **Alberoni** immediately seized all British vessels in Spanish ports, and recalled his Ambassador from London. On December 17, 1718, **England declared War against Spain,** and was shortly afterwards joined by France. On December 11, Charles XII. was killed in the trenches before Frederickshall and his sister **Ulrica Eleanor** was elected Queen, and became an ally of Great Britain.

Parliament met November 1718, and the following January repealed the **Schism** and **Occasional Conformity Acts.**

In March 1719, **Alberoni** invited the **Pretender** to visit Spain, and treated him with all the honours due to royalty. An invasion was arranged, and Spain found men, money, and ships. The fleet was dispersed by a storm, and only two vessels, with 3,000 men on board, reached Scotland. As no rising took place in favour of the **Pretender,** the Spaniards surrendered as prisoners of war. **Lord Stanhope** demanded the **dismissal of Alberoni,** who was compelled to leave Spain December 1719, and **Philip V. joined the Quadruple Alliance,** January 1720.

On November 20, 1719, the **Treaty of Stockholm** was signed,

[1] Admiral Sir George Byng was created Viscount Torrington in 1721.

by which the Queen of Sweden agreed to cede **Bremen** and **Verden** to George I. on the payment of 1,000,000 rix dollars.

When the King opened Parliament, November 1719, he called the attention of the Commons to the importance of lessening the debts of the nation. As a means of reducing the Public Debt, the Lord Treasurer, **Harley**,[1] in 1711, had granted a Company of Merchants, to be called the **South Sea Company**, the monopoly of trade to the Spanish coast of South America. The Public Debt was then about 9,000,000*l.*, and on condition that the South Sea Company would make themselves answerable for this sum, he secured them the interest by making the duties on several commodities permanent. This Company, by the **Asiento Treaty**, had the sole privilege of supplying the Spanish settlements with negroes, and it appears to have flourished, for in January 1720, **Sir John Blount**, one of the directors, proposed that the **South Sea Company should liquidate the entire National Debt** (which was then 49,000,000*l.*) in twenty-six years, on condition that they received the **sole right** of trading to the South Seas. **Aislabie**, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, accepted these terms, but the Commons proposed that other companies should compete; to prevent this, Blount, on the part of the directors, agreed to pay off the entire National Debt and to give the Government a bonus of 7,500,000*l.* The Company was so well puffed that all parties were anxious to invest their savings; widows, maiden ladies, and all who had saved a few pounds, united their funds to buy a share or two, and in August 1720 the 100*l.* shares were worth 1,000*l.*

In 1718 the Mississippi Company was started in Paris by **Law**, a Scotchman, who proposed to pay off the **French National Debt** by the issue of paper money. A panic ensued in September 1720, thousands were ruined, and **Law was obliged to fly.** The English public now became alarmed, and by the end of September **the South Sea Company's** shares had fallen from 1,000*l.* to 300*l.* A frightful panic was the consequence, and the shares became valueless. On an inquiry in both Houses, the **Duke of Wharton**,[2] son of the late Earl, attacked the Ministers, and Lord Stanhope became so excited in his reply that he was seized with a fit of apoplexy and died the following day, February 5, 1721. **Aislabie**, Chancellor of the Exchequer, **Craggs**, Secretary at War, and his father, the Postmaster-General, were found guilty of receiving bribes. **Aislabie** was expelled the House and sent to the Tower, **Craggs** died during the inquiry, and his father destroyed himself by poison. **Robert Walpole**, now Chancellor of the Exchequer, at once adopted measures to relieve the sufferers. The property of the directors, and the 7,500,000*l.* which Government

[1] Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, died in 1724.

[2] See page 201.

had received, was formed into a fund for their benefit; but after all that could be done the ruin was great, several died of grief and suicide, and many ended their days in poverty, victims of the **South Sea Bubble.**

On March 10, 1722, the first Septennial Parliament of Great Britain was dissolved.

On April 19 the **Earl of Sunderland died,** and on June 16 his father-in-law, the **Great Duke of Marlborough** died, and was embalmed and buried with great state in Westminster Abbey, but afterwards removed to a magnificent mausoleum in the chapel of Blenheim Palace.

In 1722 a Jacobite plot was got up by **Atterbury,** Bishop of Rochester, and a few of the nobility. The affair was disclosed to the Government by the Regent of France, and the King was advised not to leave the country. In August **Atterbury,** with **Lords North** and **Orrery,** were taken into custody and sent to the Tower. On September 22, the **Pretender** published a manifesto at Lucca to the effect that if George would restore him to the throne of England he would make George King of Hanover.

The second Septennial Parliament met October 22, 1722, and the King in his speech descanted on the Jacobite plot; consequently Parliament suspended the Habeas Corpus Act for a year, detained Atterbury, North, and Orrery in the Tower, and ordered James's foolish Proclamation to be burnt by the common hangman. **Atterbury** was banished 1723, and Lord Bolingbroke was pardoned and returned to England. In 1724, **Lord Carteret** (afterwards Lord Granville) was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Hardly had he landed before an insurrection broke out, in consequence of the issue of a new copper coinage known as **Wood's halfpence.** The want of copper coinage had caused great loss and inconvenience to the lower orders; consequently, in 1772 a patent was granted to William Wood to coin halfpence and farthings to the value of 108,000*l.* Immediately after the issue of the new coins **Jonathan Swift,** Dean of St. Patrick's, wrote his celebrated **Drapier's Letters,** in which he denounced the copper coinage as a fraud on the public, and not worth more than one-twelfth of its nominal value. Lord Carteret offered a reward of 300*l.* for the discovery of the author, and ordered Harding, the printer, into custody, but the Grand Jury ignored the Bill. As the clamour against the coinage continued as violent as ever, the Government withdrew the obnoxious metal and granted Wood a pension to compensate him for the loss.

In 1724 a tax of threepence per barrel was imposed on all beer brewed in Scotland, in lieu of the malt-tax, which was constantly

evaded. This produced a riot in Glasgow; but, by the judicious management of Walpole, matters were satisfactorily arranged.

During this Session the Lord Chancellor, **Earl of Macclesfield**, was found guilty of peculation, and fined 30,000*l.*

In May 1725 the **Order of the Bath** was revived, after having been in abeyance since the coronation of Charles II., and **Robert Walpole** was **created a Knight of the Bath.** In the following year **Sir Robert Walpole** was installed Knight of the Garter, an honour rarely granted to a commoner.

In 1725 Louis XV. returned his betrothed wife, the Infanta of Spain (a child of six), to her father Philip V. This produced a rupture between Spain and France; and, consequently, Philip formed an alliance with the Emperor, and by the **Treaty of Vienna**, which was signed July 17, 1725, the Emperor undertook to aid in the restoration of Gibraltar to Spain, and to supply means for placing the **Pretender** on the English throne. It also gave the Austrians greater advantages of trading with Spain than any other nation, and recognised the new East India Company established at Ostend. To counteract the Treaty of Vienna, England, France, and Prussia concluded a **Treaty at Hanover**, September 3, 1725. Denmark and Sweden having become parties to the treaty, the Emperor determined to abandon Spain, and on May 31, 1727, a treaty was signed at Paris between England, France, the Emperor, and Holland, by which it was agreed that the Ostend East India Company should be suspended for seven years, that the stipulations of the Quadruple Alliance should be carried out, and that all differences should be settled by a Congress.

On June 3, 1727, the King set out for Hanover. He was seized with a fit of apoplexy on the road, and died in his coach, June 11, as he was being conveyed to the residence of his brother, the Prince Bishop of Osnabruck. George I. died in the sixty-eighth year of his age and the thirteenth of his reign, and was buried at Hanover. George's unhappy wife, who had been confined for thirty-two years in the castle of Ahlem on the charge of unfaithfulness, died November 1726. She left a letter for the King in which she protested her innocence, and summoned him to meet her within a year and a day before the tribunal of God. This letter was given to George when he reached Hanover, and is said to have so affected him that it brought on the fit from the effects of which he died.

As George was unacquainted with the English language, he could not preside at the Cabinet Council; and, as his son never attended, **it gradually grew into the established custom that the King should not preside at the Cabinet Council**, but merely be informed of the result of the consultations.

The first silk mill was built at Derby, 1719. Guy's Hospital founded, 1721. Reflecting quadrant invented by Hadley, 1723. Fahrenheit's thermometer invented, 1726.

GEORGE II.

A.D. 1727—1760.

Born October 30, 1683. Began to reign June 11, 1727. Died October 25, 1760. Married on August 22, 1705, Wilhelmina Charlotte Caroline, daughter of John Frederick, Margrave of Anspach.

Issue: 1, Frederick William, Prince of Wales, born January 31, 1707; married Augusta, daughter of Frederick, Duke of Saxe-Gotha, and became the father of **George III.** 2, William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, born 1721. 3, Anna, born 1709; married the Prince of Orange. 4, Amelia, born 1711. 5, Caroline, born 1713. 6, Mary, born 1723; married, in 1740, Frederick, Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel. 7, Louisa, born 1724; married, in 1743, Frederick V., King of Denmark.

Lord Townshend, who had accompanied George I. to the Continent, sent a courier to England with a letter announcing the death of the King. **Sir Robert Walpole** at once proceeded to the Palace at Richmond, where the Prince of Wales was then residing, showed him Townshend's letter announcing the King's death, and inquired who should draw up his speech for the Privy Council, quite expecting that he himself would be appointed. Much to his mortification, George named Sir Spencer Compton, who had always been his special favourite, but was quite unequal to the task. The Queen overruled the King, and Walpole and the old ministers were reappointed. To pacify Sir Spencer Compton, he was created **Earl of Wilmington.**

George II. was in his forty-fourth year when he ascended the throne, and though well acquainted with the English language, he was a man of little ability, but great courage, whereas the Queen was a woman of great ability and discrimination, and the King invariably deferred to her superior judgment. Consequently the Queen, with the assistance of Walpole, virtually ruled the country. **Walpole,** who knew that the King's ruling passion was the love of money, determined to show his gratitude by proposing in Parliament that the entire revenues of the Civil List should be settled on His Majesty for life, thus giving him 130,000*l.* a year in addition to the 700,000*l.* granted to the late King; a further sum of 100,000*l.* was settled as a jointure on the Queen. Parliament was dissolved in August, and the coronation took place the following October.

In the spring of 1728 the King of Spain expressed a desire for peace, and **Mr. William Stanhope** was sent to Seville; but negotiations were protracted till November 9, 1729, when the **Treaty of**

Seville was signed, by which it was arranged that Spain should join in a defensive alliance with England, France, and Holland; that the English trade with America should be placed on its former footing; that all captures should be restored; it confirmed the **Asiento** to the South Sea Company, and revoked the exclusive privileges granted to the subjects of the Emperor by the Treaty of Vienna of 1725. **Gibraltar was relinquished by Spain**; but Philip cut it off from the mainland by the lines of St. Roque across the isthmus.

In May 1730, **Lord Townshend** resigned his appointment of Secretary of State, in consequence of a quarrel with his brother-in-law Walpole. The **Duke of Newcastle** and **Lord Harrington** (Mr. W. Stanhope) became joint Secretaries of State. **Mr. Henry Pelham** was made Secretary at War, the **Earl of Wilmington** (Sir Spencer Compton) Privy Seal.

The Treaty of Seville was confirmed by the **Treaty of Vienna**, March 16, 1731. By this treaty the Emperor agreed to dissolve the Ostend East India Company, on condition that the contracting powers would guarantee the Austrian succession according to the **Pragmatic Sanction** of 1713, by which the succession to the hereditary dominions of the House of Austria was secured to his female heirs in default of male issue, in preference to the sons of his brother, Joseph I.

In 1734 the colony of **Georgia**, in North America, was **founded by General Oglethorpe**, who gave it the name of Georgia in honour of the King. It was at first peopled with German Protestants, who were much persecuted in their own country on account of their religion.

In 1734 the Tories endeavoured to repeal the Septennial Act, but **Walpole** defeated them by a large majority.

In May 1735 the King visited Hanover, and appointed the Queen Regent during his absence. He returned the following October, and opened Parliament January 1736. In consequence of the excessive drunkenness which prevailed amongst the lower orders, the **Gin Act** was passed, which imposed a tax of 20*s.* a gallon on gin, and retailers were compelled to take out an annual license costing 50*l.* This Bill, like all restrictive measures, failed in its object. As soon as Parliament was prorogued the King again visited Hanover, leaving the Queen as Regent.

The Porteous Riots (1736) were caused by the misjudged act of Captain Porteous in ordering his men to fire on a mob which had congregated before the Tolbooth in Edinburgh on the execution of Wilson, a popular Scottish smuggler, who had shown great courage in saving one Robertson, an accomplice. Several of the mob were killed or wounded by Porteous's soldiers, which was illegal, as the

Riot Act had not been read. Consequently Porteous was tried, convicted, and sentenced to death. As Porteous was considered to have acted in self-defence, a respite was sent by the Secretary of State to Edinburgh. This enraged the populace, who determined that the law should be carried out, and the authorities did not take the necessary precautions to prevent a riot. On the night of September 7, 1736, the mob broke open the Tolbooth, carried off **Porteous** and hanged him on a dyer's pole in the Grass-market, and then quietly dispersed. The Queen, who was Regent at the time, had the city of Edinburgh fined 2,000*l.*, which was given to the widow of Porteous; the Lord Provost was disqualified from holding any office for the future, and Scottish clergymen were required to read from their pulpits once a month for a year a proclamation for the discovery of the murderers of Porteous.

On April 27, 1736, Frederick, Prince of Wales, married Augusta of Saxe-Gotha. As he was particularly disliked by both father and mother he only received an allowance of 50,000*l.* a year. Consequently he applied to Parliament for 100,000*l.*, but the Bill was thrown out in both Houses. On November 20, 1737, the Queen died, but refused to see her son even on her deathbed. Shortly after the Queen's death George brought over from Hanover Sophia de Walmoden, who was created Countess of Yarmouth, and succeeded Lady Suffolk as the King's mistress.

On June 4, 1738, George William Frederick, son of the Prince of Wales, was born. He afterwards ascended the throne as George III. Although the birth of the Prince was a matter of public rejoicing, it did not bring about a reconciliation between father and son.

England was gradually drifting into a war with Spain. The Spaniards abused their right of searching merchant vessels, which had been granted to them by the Treaty of Commerce to prevent English goods being smuggled into the Spanish settlements in America. Public indignation was at last thoroughly aroused by the cruel treatment of Jenkins, the master of a merchant vessel which had been boarded by a Spanish Guard Costa, and as no contraband goods were found they tore off Jenkins's ear, and commanded him to take it to his King. As so many atrocities had been committed by the Spaniards on our sailors, **Sir Robert Walpole** was compelled to yield to the popular feeling, and war was declared October 19, 1739. It was during the discussion about the Spanish atrocities that **William Pitt**, then a cornet in the Blues, came into notice. He was returned for Old Sarum in 1735, and immediately joined the Opposition, which lost him his cornetcy. He was consequently patronised by the Prince of Wales, who always opposed his father and Walpole. Pitt, who

was a young man of great ability, rose rapidly into notice, and ultimately became one of our greatest statesmen.

On November 20, 1739, **Admiral Vernon,** with six men-of-war having 240 soldiers on board, captured **Porto Bello,** on the isthmus of Darien. This victory produced great rejoicings in England, as Porto Bello from its situation was considered the centre of the Spanish trade in America. Both Houses of Parliament congratulated His Majesty on the success of his arms, and it was resolved if possible to destroy all the Spanish settlements in the New World. Consequently, the following year a large armament, under **Sir Chaloner Ogle,** and a land force under **Lord Cathcart,** was sent to assist **Vernon.** The entire force consisted of 115 ships, 15,000 sailors, and 12,000 soldiers. Their destination was **Carthagena,** the strongest place in South America. **Lord Cathcart** died, and **General Wentworth** succeeded to the command. On March 4 Carthagena was attacked, but from want of unanimity between Vernon and Wentworth the English were unsuccessful; the storming party lost more than half their number, and a fatal sickness carried off many more. Under these circumstances the fleet returned to Jamaica, having accomplished nothing but the destruction of the Spanish forts.

In September 1740, a squadron under **Commodore Anson** was sent to sail round Cape Horn, with orders to ravage the coasts of Chili and Peru, and to co-operate with Vernon by messages conveyed across the isthmus of Darien. Off Cape Horn Anson's fleet was dispersed by a storm, and he arrived at the island of Juan Fernandez with only his own ship, the **'Centurion.'** Here he remained some time to refit, and took several prizes off the coast of Chili, one alone containing 1,500,000 Spanish dollars; he also plundered the town of **Paita** on the coast of Peru, and carried off silver to the value of 30,000*l.* **Anson circumnavigated the Globe,** having returned by the Cape of Good Hope. He arrived at Spithead, June 1744, with silver to the value of more than half-a-million sterling, but with only one ship, the 'Centurion.'

On May 31, 1740, the King of Prussia died, and was succeeded by his son Frederick II. (the Great). On October 20 the Emperor, Charles VI., died without male issue; consequently, by the **Pragmatic Sanction** of 1713, his daughter **Maria Theresa,** who had married Francis, Duke of Tuscany, was his successor. All her subjects acknowledged her right to the throne, and swore allegiance to her. Frederick the Great, immediately on the death of his father, claimed Silesia, and Louis XV. raised an army for the purpose of placing Charles Albert, Elector of Bavaria, on the Imperial throne in accordance with the will of Ferdinand I. **England alone,** of all

the European Powers that had guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, stood by her colours, and **voted a subsidy of 300,000*l.* for the Queen of Hungary, as Maria Theresa was called.** On April 10, 1741, Frederick won the Battle of **Molwitz,** and Silesia submitted to the Prussians. In November the Elector of Bavaria stormed and took **Prague,** and was crowned King of Bohemia. In January 1742 he was elected Emperor, under the title of Charles VII., and thus **the War of the Austrian Succession commenced.**

The new Parliament, which met December 17, 1741, was not favourable to **Sir R. Walpole;** consequently he **resigned,** February 1742, and was created **Earl of Orford.** The late Earl of Orford, Admiral Russell, died 1727, when the title became extinct, but was now revived. The **Earl of Orford**[1] (Walpole) died 1745.

In the new ministry the **Earl of Wilmington** became head of the Treasury; **Mr. Sandys,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Lord Carteret,** Secretary of State; the **Marquis of Tweeddale,** Secretary for Scotland; most of the other ministers retained their posts. **Mr. Pulteney,** who would only accept a seat in the Cabinet, **was created Earl of Bath.**

In June 1742, through the mediation of England, Frederick concluded a **Treaty of Peace** at **Breslau** with Maria Theresa, by which she ceded Silesia and Galatz, and Frederick undertook to observe a strict neutrality. Peace was also concluded between Maria Theresa and Augustus III. of Poland. These treaties so alarmed Louis XV. that he also made proposals for peace, which, by the advice of England, Maria Theresa rejected.

In April 1743 the King, accompanied by his second son, the Duke of Cumberland, proceeded to Germany and took the command of the allied troops, and on June 27 completely defeated the French under Marshal de Noailles at **Dettingen,** in Bavaria. The success of the Allies was in a great measure due to the personal bravery of the King, who dismounted from his horse and charged at the head of his troops. **Dettingen** was the last battle in which an English king took a part; and if it had been properly followed up the greater part of the French army would have been captured. **Lord Stair,** the **Duke of Marlborough,**[2] and several other English officers, threw up their commissions, as they considered the Hanoverians had too much influence with the King.

The Earl of Wilmington (Sir Spencer Compton) **died** July

[1] He was succeeded by his youngest son, Horace Walpole, Earl of Orford, who was born in 1717, and died 1797.

[2] The second Duke of Marlborough was the son of Charles, third Earl of Sunderland, and consequently grandson of the Great Duke of Marlborough (see page 193).

1743, and was succeeded by **Henry Pelham**, brother of the Duke of Newcastle, as **First Lord of the Treasury.**

Before the King left the Continent he signed the **Treaty of Worms**, September 1743, by which it was stipulated that the King of Sardinia should renounce his pretensions to Milan in consideration of the cession of other territory in Italy; he further agreed to assist the Allies with an army of 45,000 men, on the payment of 200,000*l.* a year from England. To oppose this combination France and Spain formed an **Alliance**, the articles of which were signed at **Fontainebleau**, December 1743. Up to this time **Louis XV.** had only assisted the Elector of Bavaria; but on March 20, 1744, he **declared war against England**, and in May entered Flanders at the head of 80,000 men, commanded by the celebrated **Marshal Saxe.** In the same year Frederick, in violation of his treaty with Maria Theresa, overran Bohemia and Moravia, but was driven out before the winter set in.

In the meantime **Cardinal Tencin**, the French Prime Minister, had been intriguing with the Stuarts; and Prince Charles Edward set out from Rome January 1744, and proceeded to Dunkirk, where he embarked with 15,000 troops; the fleet was overtaken by a great storm, which wrecked several vessels and dispersed the others, some of which were picked up by Admiral Norris, who commanded the English fleet. In consequence of these disasters the projected invasion of England was suspended for a time.

In November 1744 **Lord Carteret** became **Earl Granville**, and resigned his post as Secretary of State, being succeeded by the **Earl of Harrington** (William Stanhope) and the **Duke of Newcastle** as joint Secretaries; **Lord Chesterfield** was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, with **William Pitt** as Vice-Treasurer, but the latter was afterwards made Paymaster of the Forces; the **Duke of Bedford** became First Lord of the Admiralty, and **Mr. Pelham** (Newcastle's brother) **First Lord of the Treasury** and Chancellor of the Exchequer. This Coalition Ministry was known as the **Broad Bottom**, from being comprised of men of all parties. In January 1745 an **Alliance** was formed between England, Holland, Austria, and Saxony, and a subsidy of half a million voted for Maria Theresa.

On January 20, 1745, Charles VII. died. His son Maximilian Joseph, Elector of Bavaria, then only seventeen years of age, renounced his claim to the Imperial throne, and guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, on condition that Maria Theresa restored her conquests in Bavaria and acknowledged him as Elector. On September 17, 1745, **the Grand Duke of Tuscany**, Maria Theresa's husband, was elected **Emperor under the title of Francis I.**

On May 11, 1745, the memorable **Battle of Fontenoy** was fought,

when 76,000 French under **Marshal Saxe** were opposed to barely 50,000 of the Allies under the **Duke of Cumberland.** The Allies were defeated with the loss of between 7,000 and 8,000 men, but the French lost nearly 10,000. If it had not been for the disgraceful flight of the Dutch, the English no doubt would have gained a glorious victory, for notwithstanding the defection of the Dutch the Allies retired in good order, and no Frenchman that day saw the back of his adversary. The defeat at Fontenoy was more glorious to England than our greatest victory, for it proved to the world the indomitable pluck of the English soldier, who never turns tail, however numerous the foe may be. After this battle the French captured all the strong places in Flanders: but the British were successful in America, for **Cape Breton** was taken from the French July 1745.

The Rebellion of 1745.—As the English were so much occupied with their wars on the Continent and in America, the Pretender thought it a good opportunity to raise an insurrection in Great Britain. Consequently, on July 25 Prince Charles Edward (the Young Pretender [1]), landed at **Moidart,** in Inverness, with no other force than seven officers, a small sum of money, and a few hundred muskets and sabres. At first only a few Highland chiefs joined his standard, but by the middle of August his army amounted to 1,600 men, and his father was proclaimed King as James VIII. of Scotland and III. of England. The Prince took Dunkeld, Perth, and Dundee, and **entered Edinburgh, September 11,** with an army of about 2,000 men, and James was proclaimed King of Great Britain. The Prince now advanced to meet the Royalists under **Sir John Cope,** and came up with them at **Prestonpans** (Haddington), September 21. The rebels gained a complete victory, and Cope was the first to fly and carry the intelligence of his own defeat. James was proclaimed in all the large towns in Scotland, and the Prince's army rapidly increased to 6,000 men, and he was supplied with 5,000 stand of arms and six field-pieces from France. In the meantime George had returned from Germany, and prompt measures were immediately taken to suppress the rebellion; the **Habeas Corpus Act was suspended,** and a Militia raised throughout the country. **General Wade** collected an army of 10,000 men in the North, and the **Duke of Cumberland** raised an army in the Midland Counties. The Prince, having issued a proclamation declaring that all who should attend the Parliament convened at Westminster would be treated as rebels and traitors, entered England in November, took **Carlisle** on the 17th, and advanced through Preston and Lancaster to Manchester,

[1] The above was the son of the elder Pretender; he was born in 1720, and died in 1788. The elder Pretender died in 1765.

which he entered on the 28th. Wade was advancing against the Prince through Yorkshire, and the Duke of Cumberland with his army lay at Litchfield. Consequently many of the officers counselled a retreat, as no rising had taken place in the Pretender's favour, and assistance could not be sent from France, as Admiral Vernon had his fleet in the Channel, and Admiral Byng was blockading the coast of Scotland. The Prince, however, determined to proceed southward, and reached Derby December 4. There was great consternation in London; the King began to provide for the removal of his treasures; everyone was rushing to the Bank of England to exchange notes for gold, and all business was at a standstill. But it was a mere false alarm, for as the Prince had gained no accession to his strength, it was hopeless to attempt to advance on London; consequently, on December 6, the Prince reluctantly gave his consent to a retreat, which was conducted by Lord George Murray with great skill. He defeated the King's troops near **Penrith** on the 18th, and led his army without further molestation to Glasgow, which he reached on the 24th. In a few days the Prince proceeded to Stirling and took the town, but did not succeed in reducing the Castle. General Hawley set out from Edinburgh to raise the siege, but was disgracefully defeated by the rebels at **Falkirk Moor** (Stirling), January 17, 1746. The Prince now determined to retire on Inverness, and was pursued by the **Duke of Cumberland,** who did not succeed in overtaking him; consequently the Duke led his forces from Aberdeen to attack Inverness. The Duke's army amounted to nearly 9,000, but the Prince had only about 6,000; it was therefore determined to attempt to surprise the Duke at Nairn, but the roads being bad the Pretender was compelled to abandon the enterprise and take up a position at **Culloden Moor,** April 6, 1746. The Duke drew up his army with great judgment, with cavalry on each flank, and the artillery so placed as to fire directly into the advancing columns of the enemy. **Lord George Murray** made a furious charge, and broke through the first line of the English, but the second line received the enemy with a withering fire and fixed bayonets, the artillery at the same time doing great execution. The English then charged, drove the Scots before them, and gained a complete victory. The Duke's troops ruthlessly massacred the wounded, and committed such atrocities on the helpless inhabitants of the revolted districts that the **Duke of Cumberland** acquired the unenviable name of **The Butcher.** He returned to England July 1746, and was looked upon as the saviour of his country, and rewarded with a pension of 25,000*l.* a year settled on him and his heirs. **Lords Kilmarnock, Balmerino,** and **Lovat** were taken and executed, but **Lord George Murray,** with some of the other leaders, escaped to the

Continent. Although 30,000*l.* was offered for the capture of the Prince, he wandered about the country for five months, the hero of a series of romantic adventures; and the heroic devotion of **Flora Macdonald,** in providing for the safety of the Pretender, has been immortalised by Sir Walter Scott. At last, on September 20, 1746, the unhappy Prince embarked for France, and **thus ended the Rebellion of 1745.**

On May 3, 1747, the greater part of the French fleet was either captured or destroyed by **Admirals Anson** and **Warren** off **Cape Finisterre.** On June 20, **Commodore Fox** captured forty-six French ships, richly laden from the West Indies. On October 14, **Admiral Hawke** captured six French ships of the line off **Belleisle.** Though the French under **Marshal Saxe** had been successful in the Netherlands, yet these naval reverses induced Louis to think of peace, for his finances were exhausted, and the trade of France ruined. Consequently, on October 7, 1748, peace was restored to Europe by the **Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.** The contracting parties were England, France, Spain, Austria, and Holland. It was agreed that all conquests made during the war should be restored, and prisoners liberated without ransom; that the fortifications of **Dunkirk** should be demolished: that **the Hanoverian Succession should be acknowledged**; and that the Pretender should be expelled from France. The Pragmatic Sanction was guaranteed by the contracting parties, and thus **the War of the Austrian Succession was terminated.** As the Pretender refused to leave France, he was seized one night when going to the opera, and conveyed to the frontiers of Savoy, where he was set at liberty. He is said to have returned to England two or three times during his life, but found his cause hopeless.

In 1749, **the Colony of Halifax,** in Nova Scotia, was founded. Its object was to find employment for disbanded soldiers; about 4,000 availed themselves of free grants of land, and Halifax soon became a flourishing town.

On March 20, 1751, the Prince of Wales died, and his eldest son George, who was only twelve years of age, succeeded to the title. As the Prince was a minor, it became necessary to appoint a Regency, in case the King should die before he attained his majority. A Bill was consequently passed appointing his mother Regent, but she was required in case of the King's death to take the advice of a Council, composed of the Duke of Cumberland and nine of the principal officers of state. **Bubb Dodington,** who had principally directed the late Prince's affairs, lost his appointment, and **Lord Bute** became the chief adviser of the Princess Dowager.

Lord Chesterfield's Bill for Reforming the Calendar was

introduced in 1751, and passed both Houses of Parliament, and came into operation 1752. In this undertaking Lord Chesterfield was assisted by two eminent mathematicians, **Lord Macclesfield** and **Mr. Bradley**. In 1582, **Pope Gregory XIII.** had corrected the Julian Calendar or Old Style into the Gregorian Calendar or New Style, and it had been adopted by every country in Europe except England, Sweden, and Russia.

By Lord Chesterfield's Bill the year was ordered to commence on January 1, instead of March 25 as heretofore. As the correction now amounted to eleven days, they were ordered to be omitted in September 1752, thus making September 29 quarter-day instead of October 10. Sweden adopted the New Style in 1753, but Russia still retains the Julian Calendar.

In March 1754, the Prime Minister **Mr. Pelham died**, and was succeeded by his brother, the **Duke of Newcastle**; **Henry Legge**, son of the Earl of Dartmouth, was made Chancellor of the Exchequer, and **Sir Thomas Robinson**, a most incompetent man, was made Secretary of State and Leader of the Commons. **Henry Fox** and **William Pitt**, two clever and ambitious men, were anxious for a seat in the Cabinet. They consequently made Robinson their butt, who, rather than submit to their sarcastic remarks, retired on a pension.

Fox, the former Secretary of War, now became **Secretary of State**, and detached himself from his friend **Pitt**, who still retained the office of Paymaster of the Forces.

Affairs in India from 1741 to 1754.—As great jealousy had long existed in the East Indies between the English and French, it was quite evident that war would shortly be the result. **Dupleix**, the French Governor of Pondicherry, was anxious to increase the French power in India and drive out the English. Consequently, in September 1746, the French captured **Madras** and took the Governor and officers prisoners to Pondicherry. **Robert Clive**, a writer in the Company's service, contrived to escape to Fort St. David, and there entered the Company's service as an ensign.

In 1751 Clive was raised to the rank of captain; he besieged and took **Arcot** in August, and the following December defeated **Rajah Sahib** on the plains of **Arnee**. Shortly afterwards the French lost most of their former acquisitions. **Dupleix** was recalled and peace concluded between the rival companies, 1754. **Clive** now returned to England, and in 1755 received a commission as lieutenant-colonel in the British army; he was also made Governor of Fort St. David and returned to India.

Disputes were constantly arising between the English and French settlers in Nova Scotia (which had been ceded to us by the Treaty

of Utrecht), and also in North America generally. As the French had fitted out a powerful armament to assist their colonists, the English, in April 1755, despatched **Admiral Boscawen** to watch the French fleet, with orders to attack them if he found their destination was the St. Lawrence. **General Braddock** was sent to assist the colonists in Virginia and destroy the French forts on the Ohio; he fell into an ambuscade in an attempt on Fort du Quesne, July 9, when he lost his life, and his troops were dispersed with great slaughter. **Sir Edward Hawke** received instructions to seize every French vessel he could find, and in less than six months more than 300 French merchantmen had been brought into English ports. To protect Hanover from the French, the King entered into treaties with Russia and Prussia, and subsidised them with English money. **Pitt,** in an able speech, objected to the payment of the subsidies; and **Legge,** Chancellor of the Exchequer, refused to sign the Treasury warrants; consequently **Pitt and Legge** were dismissed from office, November 1755.

Great Earthquake at Lisbon.—On November 1, 1755, a frightful earthquake shook the whole south-west of Europe. Lisbon was the centre of the district; 10,000 lost their lives, and thousands more must have perished from hunger but for the timely assistance sent from England. Parliament voted 100,000*l.* for their relief, and provisions and clothes were immediately despatched to supply the wants of the sufferers.

In 1756 it was rumoured that France was preparing for an invasion of England, but her real object was a **descent on Minorca,** which had been secured to England by the Treaty of Utrecht. When too late, **Admiral Byng** (son of the late Admiral Byng, Viscount Torrington) was sent with ten ships to intercept the French. By the time Byng reached Gibraltar the French had landed in Minorca and were besieging Fort St. Philip, and Byng was unable to land reinforcements to assist General Blakeney. On May 18 England declared war against France, and about the same time France concluded a treaty with Austria, Russia, Sweden, and Saxony for the purpose of dismembering Prussia; consequently Frederick the Great became a staunch ally of England, and took the initiative by capturing **Dresden,** September 10, 1756, and **thus commenced the Seven Years' War.** On May 21 the French under Admiral **De la Galissonière** attacked Byng's fleet. **Admiral West,** the second in command, dispersed the ships opposed to him; but as Byng had retired from the conflict, West was unable to pursue the advantage he had gained. **Byng,** having called a council of war, determined to return to Gibraltar, as the English fleet was inferior to that of the enemy. On June 16 **Byng and West** were **superseded by Sir Edward Hawke and**

Admiral Saunders. On July 7 **Minorca** surrendered to the French. This raised such a clamour in England that nothing short of the life of **Byng** would satisfy the popular fury. He was tried by court-martial and **sentenced to be shot,** which was carried into execution on the quarter-deck of the '**Monarque,**' March 14, 1757.

The loss of Minorca so disgusted the people that **Fox** and **Newcastle** were compelled to resign in October, as they had no supporters in the Commons; for their friend, the Attorney-General **Murray,** on the death of Sir Dudley Ryder, had been made Lord Chief Justice and raised to the Peerage, with the title of **Lord Mansfield.** The King's enemy, **Pitt,** now became **Secretary of State;** his brother-in-law, **Temple,** First Lord of the Admiralty; and **Legge,** Chancellor of the Exchequer. In the course of a few months the King dismissed **Pitt and Legge** without any assignable cause. The country was in an uproar, as Pitt was a great favourite with the people; both **Pitt and Legge received the Freedom of the City of London** in gold boxes, and the principal corporations throughout the country followed this example. The King sent for the Duke of Newcastle, who was unable to form a Ministry, and he was, therefore, compelled to make terms with **Pitt,** who became Premier with the seals of Secretary of State; **Legge,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; the **Duke of Newcastle, First Lord of the Treasury; Temple,** Privy Seal; and **Fox,** Paymaster of the Forces. Thus, on June 29, 1757, **Pitt's first Administration** was formed.

In April 1757 the Duke of Cumberland proceeded to the Continent to defend Hanover and to assist Frederick, but was defeated by the French, under Marshal D'Etrée, at **Hartenbeck,** July 25. The French now completely overran Hanover, and compelled the Duke of Cumberland to sign **the Convention of Closter Seven,** by which he agreed to disband his army. Thus Hanover was lost for a time. The King was indignant with his son, and the Duke resented his treatment by throwing up all his appointments. He retired into private life, and died 1765 at the age of forty-five.

Frederick defeated the Austrians and French at **Rosbach** November 5, and in December he again defeated the Austrians at **Leuthen,** and **Breslau** immediately capitulated. Parliament was so pleased with the successes of Frederick that they granted him a subsidy of 670,000*l.*, but refused to ratify the Convention of Closter Seven.

Affairs in India from 1756 to 1760.—In May 1756, **Surajah Dowlah** led an army of 50,000 men against Calcutta. The Governor fled, and **Mr. Howell,** the principal civil servant, was compelled to capitulate, and was with 145 others, including one lady, shut up in a dungeon (18 ft. by 14 ft.) called **the Black Hole.** This wretched

den was without ventilation, and 123 died of suffocation, June 29, 1756. Although the remainder were removed the next day, several died from the effects of their incarceration.

Clive returned to India January 1756, and, in conjunction with **Admiral Watson,** proceeded to reduce the stronghold of **Gheriah,** the retreat of the piratical chief **Angria,** who had plundered and destroyed large numbers of the Company's vessels. Watson burned Angria's fleet, and the fort being attacked by sea and land capitulated. On March 28, **Clive and Watson** attacked and captured **Chandernagore,** on the Ganges, the principal French settlement in Bengal. **Clive** now determined to punish **Surajah Dowlah** for the murder of the English in the Black Hole; he captured **Calcutta** January 2, 1757, and the rich city of **Hooghly** soon after surrendered. **Surajah Dowlah** immediately raised an army of 60,000 men, accompanied with fifty pieces of ordnance, with the avowed intention of driving the English out of India. **Clive** had only 3,000 men and a few field-pieces to oppose this immense army, but, nothing daunted, he determined to decide the fate of India with this small force. **Clive** came up with the enemy at **Plassy** (eight miles north of Calcutta) June 23, 1757, and gained a complete victory over **Surajah Dowlah,** who sought safety in flight, leaving his camp baggage and artillery in the hands of the English. **Surajah Dowlah** was shortly afterwards captured and put to death by order of **Meer Jaffier,** who succeeded to his throne. In November 1759 **Clive** defeated the Dutch near Calcutta; in January 1760 **Sir Eyre Coote** defeated the French under **Comte de Lally** at **Wandewash,** and thus secured the Carnatic, and **English supremacy was established throughout India.** In 1760 **Clive** returned to England, and was **created Lord Clive and Baron Plassy.**

In 1758 the English gained several successes at sea. In February Admiral Osborne captured two French men-of-war, and drove another on shore. **Sir E. Hawke** partly destroyed and drove ashore in the Basque Roads the French fleet carrying reinforcements and supplies to North America, and our cruisers took several transports. In June the shipping and stores at **St. Malo** were destroyed, and in August **Cherbourg** was taken and the fortifications blown up. A second attempt on **St. Malo** was not so successful, for General **Bligh** was opposed by an overwhelming force, and lost more than one thousand men before he could re-embark. In April the French **Fort St. Louis** on the Senegal was captured, and in December the Island of **Goree** was taken.

In the Spring of 1758 the Hanoverians, under **Prince Ferdinand** of Brunswick, drove the French out of their country, followed them

across the Rhine, and defeated them at **Creveld** June 23, and **Hanover** was again restored to England. On August 25, Frederick signally defeated the Russians at **Zorndorf**, leaving more than 10,000 of the enemy dead upon the field. On October 14 the Austrians, under General Daun, surprised and defeated Frederick at **Hochkirchen**; he immediately marched into Silesia, expelled the Austrians, and returned in triumph to Dresden. Another subsidy of 670,000*l.* was granted to Frederick at the close of the year.

In 1758 a fleet and army were sent to conduct the campaign in America. In July, Generals Amherst and Wolfe captured **Louisburg**, by which the English obtained possession of the whole of **Cape Breton and Prince Edward's Island**, and Admiral **Boscawen** destroyed the French fleet. In November General **Forbes** took **Fort du Quesne**, now Pittsburg, but General **Abercrombie** failed in an attack upon the forts of Crown Point and Ticonderago (on Lake Champlain), being defeated by the French under the Marquis de Montcalm, who compelled him to retire with the loss of two thousand men, including **Lord Howe**.

In January 1759, the French captured **Frankfort-on-the-Maine**, and the following April Prince Ferdinand was defeated at **Bergen**. To prevent the French from taking up their winter quarters in Hanover, **Prince Ferdinand** posted himself in a strong position near **Minden**. On August 1, **Duke de Broglie** and **Marshal Contades** commenced the attack with 60,000 men, but were completely defeated by 35,000 of the Allies (English and Prussians) with the loss of nearly 10,000 men and thirty pieces of artillery. If **Lord George Sackville** had brought up the cavalry to pursue the retreating enemy, the French army would have been almost annihilated. **Lord George Sackville** was tried by court-martial, and **dismissed the Army.** Parliament granted **Prince Ferdinand** a pension of 2,000*l.* a year for the **victory of Minden.**

In North America, Generals Johnson and Prideaux captured the **Fortress of Niagara**, July 24, 1759. The French having abandoned the forts at Crown Point and Ticonderago, they were immediately occupied by the English. Pitt had appointed General **Wolfe** to the command of an army of 8,000 men (for the reduction of Quebec), which was to be conveyed up the St. Lawrence in Admiral Saunders's fleet, and to be disembarked on the Island of Orleans. As **Montcalm**, who was entrenched outside the city with 10,000 men, would not be drawn from his position, Wolfe (whose army had been reduced to 4,000 by sickness and drafts to secure important points) determined to seize the **Heights of Abraham.** Early on the morning of September 13, Wolfe embarked his troops, scaled the heights, and drove in the French

pickets. As soon as morning dawned **Montcalm** commenced the attack. **Wolfe,** when leading his men to the charge, was wounded in the wrist, groin, and breast, and was carried to the rear. His end was fast approaching, when an officer standing by cried out, 'They run! they run!' 'Who run?' eagerly exclaimed Wolfe. 'The enemy,' cried the officer. 'Then,' said Wolfe, 'I die happy,' and immediately expired, at the age of thirty-three. The French General, **Montcalm,** died of his wounds the following day, and **Quebec capitulated on the 18th.** In the following year **all Canada submitted to the British arms.**

The English were equally successful by sea; **Guadaloupe** was captured April 20. The Toulon fleet, which was intended for the invasion of England, was dispersed, and several vessels were destroyed by **Admiral Boscawen,** off **Lagos,** in Algarve. **Brest** and **Havre** were blockaded, and on November 20 **Sir Edward Hawke** gained a glorious victory over the French fleet under **Admiral Conflans,** in the **Bay of Quiberon.**

In February 1760, the French, under Admiral Thurot, ravaged the coast of Ireland, and plundered **Carrickfergus,** carrying off the Mayor and some of the principal inhabitants. Captain Elliott gave chase with three vessels, boarded the Admiral's fleet, slew him, and carried his ships to the Isle of Man.

On October 25, 1760, George II. died suddenly at Kensington, in the seventy-seventh year of his age and thirty-fourth of his reign.

During this reign **the National Debt** was more than doubled, for it now amounted to more than 78,000,000*l.*

Sir Robert Walpole was the first Member of Parliament that was styled **Prime Minister,** or **Premier** (see Trench on 'Words').

In 1736 the **Statutes against Witchcraft** were repealed.

In 1746 an Act was passed separating the Surgeons of London from the Barbers, and in 1752 an Act was passed ordering that the bodies of persons executed for murder should be given to the College of Surgeons for dissection.

In 1753 **the Marriage Act,** known as **Hardwicke's Act,** was passed. By this statute it was enacted that the banns of marriage should be published three successive Sundays in the church of the parish where both parties had resided at least a month previous to the ceremony. It declared that any marriage solemnised without this publication, or a special license obtained from the archbishop, should be void, and that the person who solemnised it should be liable to transportation for seven years. This law had the effect of suppressing **the Fleet and other Irregular Marriages,** which were frequently contracted by parties who had little or no previous knowledge of each other.

In 1731, the *Gentleman's Magazine* was started by Edward Cave. Stereotyping invented by Ged, 1735. Coal-gas discovered by Clayton, 1739. In 1740, pit coal first used for smelting instead of wood. After the Rebellion of 1745 military roads were formed throughout the Highlands of Scotland by General Wade. In 1748 turnpike gates were established in different parts of the country. In 1753 the **British Museum** was **founded** with Sir Hans Sloane's collection, which was valued at 100,000*l.*, but he left it by will to the country for 20,000*l.* The **Bridgewater Canal,** the first great work of the kind in England, was begun by the Duke of Bridgewater in 1759, and opened between Worsley and Manchester in 1761. Mr. Brindley was the engineer. It was a wonderful piece of engineering, being carried by an aqueduct forty feet high over the river Irwell; it was then conducted into the midst of the coal district by means of a tunnel. It was finally extended to the Mersey, thus providing a cheap means of transit to Liverpool and Manchester for coals and heavy goods.

GEORGE III.

A.D. 1760—1820.

Born June 4, 1738. Began to reign October 25, 1760. Died January 29, 1820. Married September 8, 1761, Charlotte Sophia, daughter of Charles Louis Frederick, Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

Issue: Nine sons and six daughters.—1, George Augustus Frederick, afterwards George IV., born August 12, 1762. 2, Frederick, Duke of York, born August 16, 1763; married September 29, 1791, Frederica Charlotte, daughter of Frederick William II., King of Prussia; died January 5, 1827. 3, William Henry, afterwards William IV., born August 21, 1765. 4, Charlotte Augustus Matilda, born September 27, 1766; married May 18, 1797, Frederick I., King of Wurtemburg; died October 6, 1828. 5, Edward, Duke of Kent, born November 2, 1767; married July 13, 1818, Victoria Mary Louisa, daughter of Francis Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfield; had issue: Alexandrina Victoria, our present Queen, who was born May 24, 1819; the Duke of Kent died January 23, 1820. 6, Augustus Sophia, born November 8, 1768; died unmarried September 22, 1840. 7, Elizabeth, born May 22, 1770; married April 7, 1818, Frederick, Landgrave of Hesse-Homburg; died January 10, 1840. 8, Ernest Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, born June 5, 1771; married August 29, 1815, Frederica Caroline, daughter of the Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz. 9, Augusta Frederick, Duke of Sussex, born January 27, 1773; died April 21, 1843. 10, Adolphus Frederick, Duke of Cambridge, born February 24, 1774; married June 1, 1818, Augusta Wilhelmina, daughter of Frederick, Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel; died July 8 1850. 11, Mary, born April 25, 1776; married July 22, 1816, her cousin William, Duke of Gloucester. 12, Sophia, born November 3, 1777; died May 27, 1848. 13, Octavius, born February 23, 1779; died May 2, 1783. 14, Alfred, born September 22, 1780; died August 26, 1782. 15, Amelia, born August 7, 1783; died November 2, 1810.

George III., who was the grandson of George II., was in his twenty-third year when he ascended the throne. The King's speech

was prepared by Lord Hardwicke,[1] with the assistance of Pitt, and it appears to have given great satisfaction, for the King stated 'that he gloried in the name of Briton, and that the object of his life would be to promote the welfare of his people.' The Civil List was fixed at 800,000*l.*, and the sum of 19,000,000*l.* was voted for continuing the war and for the expenses of Government. The old Ministers were retained, but **Lord Bute** and the King's brother, Prince Edward, were made Privy Councillors, and the former became the King's chief adviser.

The island of **Belleisle** was taken in June 1761, and the island of **Dominica** in the West Indies was taken about the same time.

On September 8, 1761, the King married Charlotte Sophia (daughter of the Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz), then not quite seventeen years of age.

On August 10, 1759, Ferdinand VI., King of Spain, died, and was succeeded by his brother **Don Carlos,** King of Naples and Sicily, who assumed the title of Charles III. Charles gave up the Two Sicilies to his third son Ferdinand, for by the Treaty of Vienna (March 1731) the same King could not hold the Crowns of Spain and Naples. As Charles was a Bourbon, the French Government prevailed on him to join in the celebrated **Family Compact** (August 15, 1761) between France, Spain, and Naples, by which it was agreed to regard for the future the opponents of either as their common enemy. Pitt, foreseeing the consequences of this alliance, urged an immediate declaration of war against Spain, but being outvoted by all his colleagues except Temple, **Pitt and Temple resigned,** October 5. The King eulogised Pitt and gave him a pension of 3,000*l.* a year for three lives, and created his wife Baroness Chatham. **Pitt** was succeeded by **Lord Egremont** as Secretary of State, and **George Grenville,** brother of Lord Temple, became leader of the House of Commons. Matters turned out as Pitt predicted, and the **Ministry** were compelled to **declare War against Spain,** January 4, 1762. France and Spain now demanded the assistance of Portugal, which she refused; consequently, the Spaniards entered Portugal, but were speedily driven out with the assistance of the English.

The French islands of **Martinique, Grenada, St. Lucia,** and **St. Vincent** were captured by Admiral **Rodney** and General **Monckton** in February 1762. **Havannah** was taken from the Spaniards August 12, and all Cuba soon submitted to the English, who obtained an enormous amount of treasure and merchandise. Manilla and the whole of the Philippine Islands were taken in October.

[1] Philip Yorke, Earl of Hardwicke, was an eminent lawyer, born in 1690. Created Lord Hardwicke in 1733. In 1754 he was created an Earl, and died in 1764.

As Lord **Bute** refused to assist the King of Prussia, the Duke of **Newcastle** resigned May 29, 1762, and **Bute** became **First Lord of the Treasury**; George **Grenville**, Secretary of State; and Sir Francis **Dashwood**, Chancellor of the Exchequer. As the new Ministry anticipated great difficulties in obtaining the necessary supplies, they gladly listened to the overtures for peace made by France and Spain. At length peace was concluded by the **Treaty of Paris** (February 10, 1763), between Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal. It was stipulated that France should cede to Great Britain, **Canada, Nova Scotia,** and **Cape Breton,** and restore the island of Minorca. France was to receive back the islands of Belleisle, Martinique, Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, and Goree; England was to retain the islands of Tobago, Dominica, and St. Vincent, but give up Pondicherry and other places taken from the French in the East Indies since the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, but the French were not to build forts in the Province of Bengal; and they also agreed to demolish the harbour and fortifications of **Dunkirk.** Spain agreed to cede Florida to Great Britain, allow the English logwood-cutters to build houses in the Bay of Honduras, and to give up all places taken from Portugal. For these considerations, the island of Cuba was to be restored to Spain. **Thus ended the Seven Years' War,** by which England gained a considerable addition to her territory, but increased the **National Debt** to 139,000,000*l.* There is no doubt if Pitt had remained in power we should have obtained better terms. **The Peace of Paris** was so generally unpopular that it even produced a division in the Cabinet. **George Grenville** resigned the seals as Secretary of State, and was succeeded by the **Earl of Halifax,**[1] and **Fox** was made leader of the Commons with a seat in the Cabinet. **Bute's** unpopularity increased; he was satirised by **John Wilkes** in a paper called the *North Briton*, and burnt in effigy throughout the country, and low ballads were sung in the streets referring to his supposed intrigue with the Princess Dowager of Wales. **Bute** consequently resigned, April 1, 1763. **Grenville** now became First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Lords **Halifax** and **Egremont** Secretaries of State. **Fox** was raised to the Peerage with the title of **Lord Holland,**[2] but still retained the lucrative office of Paymaster of the Forces. On April 19 the King closed the Session, and in his speech stated that the late peace was honourable and advantageous to the country. In No. 45 of the *North Briton*, **John Wilkes** (the member for Aylesbury) insinuated that the King had

[1] The above was George Montague, second Earl of Halifax, nephew of the first Earl, who died in 1715. The second Earl died in 1772, and the title became extinct. (See p. 191.)

[2] Died in 1774.

not spoken the truth, and **Grenville** was impolitic enough to order a **General Warrant** to be issued for the apprehension of the authors, printers, and publishers of the paper. **Wilkes** was arrested in his own house, April 30, his papers seized, and he himself committed to the Tower. On May 3 he was brought before **Sir Charles Pratt,** the Lord Chief Justice, who declared that his privilege as a Member of Parliament protected him from arrest. Parliament re-assembled November 15, 1763, when it was decided that No. 45 of the *North Briton* was a false, seditious, and scandalous libel. **Wilkes** was **expelled the House,** and No. 45 was ordered to be burnt by the common hangman. At the same time Lord Sandwich, a profligate nobleman, denounced Wilkes as the author of an obscene publication called the 'Essay on Woman,' which reflected on the lives of Lord Sandwich and Bishop Warburton. The burning of No. 45 produced a riot, and a jack-boot and petticoat were thrown into the fire as representations of John, Earl of Bute, and the Princess of Wales, amidst shouts of 'Wilkes and Liberty for Ever!' Lord Chief Justice **Pratt** declared **General Warrants illegal,** and **Wilkes** obtained 1,000*l.* damages against Mr. Wood, the Under-Secretary for State, for illegal imprisonment. This matter was afterwards debated in the Lords and Commons, and resulted in **General Warrants** being **declared illegal** by the Rockingham Ministry in 1766. During the debate Mr. Martin had used some strong expressions against Wilkes, who challenged him, and Wilkes was wounded in the duel which ensued, and retired to France. As **Wilkes'** writings had been denounced by Parliament, he was **outlawed** for non-appearance to answer the charges made against him.

Grenville, who thought that the colonists of North America should contribute towards the expenses of the late war, which was undertaken for their protection, introduced a Bill (March 1764) for imposing a tax on all small goods imported into America. The Bill received the Royal assent, but the Americans expressed great dissatisfaction. **Grenville** followed up this Bill by a still more obnoxious measure, well known as the **celebrated Stamp Act** (February 1765), which required all deeds, conveyances, and receipts for money to be written on stamped paper, otherwise the documents were invalid. The Bill received the Royal assent March 22, 1765. This Bill, added to the attempt to introduce our Navigation Laws, was more than the Americans would bear, and the most determined opposition was the consequence. At this time America was peopled by 2,000,000 whites, and divided into thirteen States—New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island, known as the New England States, and originally settled by the Puritans; New York, New Jersey, Penn-

sylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia. Each of these States had a Governor and Council appointed by the Crown, and a House of Assembly elected by the people.

Virginia took the initiative in opposition to the mother country, for, aroused by the eloquence of **Patrick Henry**, the House of Assembly passed resolutions demanding a repeal of the statute, and refused to be taxed without their own consent. During the discussion of the **Stamp Act** the King had been taken seriously ill, and, on his recovery, it was thought advisable to appoint a Regency in case of his sudden death. In preparing the Bill, **Grenville** refused to insert the name of the King's mother; this so annoyed the King that he dismissed Grenville, and the **Marquis of Rockingham** became **First Lord of the Treasury**; the **Duke of Grafton** and **General Conway**, Secretaries of State; **William Dowdeswell**, Chancellor of the Exchequer; and the **Duke of Newcastle**, Privy Seal. Pitt's friend, **Lord Chief Justice Pratt**, was raised to the Peerage, with the title of Baron Camden.

In consequence of Pitt's able speech, **the Stamp Act was repealed, March 1766.** At the same time a Bill was passed declaring that **Parliament has power to bind the Colonies in all cases whatsoever.** The Americans were far from satisfied, as the second Bill rendered the first nugatory.

The Rockingham Ministry endeavoured to gain favour with the people, for they repealed the obnoxious cider tax, and to appease the Spitalfields weavers restrained the importation of foreign silks, declared[1] **General Warrants illegal**, and condemned the seizure of private papers to discover the authors of libels. Notwithstanding all this, they were compelled to resign, July 1766. The King now sent for **Pitt**, who succeeded in forming a Ministry. He made the **Duke of Grafton First Lord of the Treasury**; **Charles Townshend** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **General Conway** and **Lord Shelburne** Secretaries of State; and **Lord Camden** (Pratt) Lord Chancellor. **Pitt** reserved to himself the office of Lord Privy Seal, and was raised to the Peerage with the title of Earl of Chatham, July 29. The loss of **Pitt, the 'Great Commoner,'** was severely felt by his colleagues, for they had none of equal ability to guide them; and the Ministers were defeated on the question of the land tax, by which the revenue lost nearly 5,000,000*l.* To partly remedy this deficiency, **Townshend** brought in a Bill, which was passed into law, for granting **Duties in America** on tea, glass, paper, and painters' colours, and thus rekindled the smouldering flame of rebellion for a

[1] By general warrants the authors, printers, and publishers of seditious libels could be arrested without specifying their names

paltry 40,000*l.* a year. In September 1767, **Charles Townshend died,** and was succeeded by **Lord North** as Chancellor of the Exchequer. Shortly afterwards **the new office of Colonial Secretary was established,** and **Lord Hillsborough** (afterwards Marquis of Downshire) obtained the appointment.

Parliament was dissolved by effluxion of time, March 1768. The new Parliament met in May, with the **Duke of Grafton as First Lord of the Treasury.** Wilkes was elected Member for Middlesex in the new Parliament; but, nevertheless, was sentenced to two years' imprisonment, and required to pay a fine of 1,000*l.* as author of the 'Essay on Woman' and the libel in No. 45 of the *North Briton.* This sentence caused serious riots, and Wilkes was rescued from the hands of justice, but he surrendered himself at the King's Bench Prison. When Parliament met, May 1768, the mob attacked the prison with the intention of conveying Wilkes to the House. The military were called out, and several rioters lost their lives. **Lord Mansfield** (Murray) pronounced the outlawry against Wilkes null and void. In January 1769, **Wilkes** was elected an Alderman for the City of London, and the following February was expelled the House for publishing a libel against Lord Weymouth.

Three times was **Wilkes** re-elected for Middlesex, and as often rejected. On the last occasion he was opposed by **Colonel Luttrell,** who was declared duly elected, though he only obtained 296 votes and Wilkes 1,143. Wilkes's cause was now taken up by the City of London, and in May 1770, the **Lord Mayor Beckford,** with the Sheriffs, Aldermen, and Livery, went in a body to St. James's to present an address and remonstrance to the King **'for a full, free, and unmutilated Parliament.'** The object of this address was to demand their rights, and that **Wilkes,** the elected Member for Middlesex, should take his seat in Parliament. It was not a question whether Wilkes was a good member of society, but whether the constitution of the country should be violated. Although the King flatly refused redress, every true Englishman can honestly say with Lord Chatham, 'Your Lordship's mayoralty will be revered till the Constitution is destroyed and forgotten.'

Wilkes brought an action against Lord Halifax for having seized his papers in November 1769, and obtained 4,000*l.* damages. In 1774 he was elected **Lord Mayor,** and again returned for Middlesex, and duly took his seat in Parliament.

Wilkes did not fail to take advantage of his new privileges, and on February 22, 1775, he moved that the resolution which had declared his incapacity be expunged from the journals, 'as subversive of the rights of the whole body of electors.' Five times did Wilkes renew

this motion. At length, on May 3, 1782, he proposed it for the last time and with signal success. **The Rockingham Ministry** was in office, and **Wilkes' motion was carried** by a triumphant majority of sixty-eight, and, by order of the House, all the declarations, orders, and resolutions respecting the Middlesex election were expunged from the journals, as being subversive of the rights of the whole body of electors in this kingdom. (See May's 'Constitutional History,' vol. i. pp. 400–414.)

Townshend's Duties Bill came into operation November 20, 1768, and like the Stamp Act roused the indignation of the American colonists. In January 1770, **Lord Chatham** denounced the policy of the Government with regard to America, as well as the home policy. Consequently, on January 28, the **Duke of Grafton resigned,** and **Lord North** became **First Lord of the Treasury** and Chancellor of the Exchequer, and retained the office of Premier for twelve years. Lord North at once repealed the **American Duties Bill,** with the exception of threepence per pound on tea; this was retained to establish the right of the mother country to tax the colonies. It was generally believed that it would not be objected to, as the English paid a duty four times as great. The Americans still refused to receive the tea, as they would not acknowledge the right of Parliament to tax them unless they were represented. Riots occurred in Boston, the military were called out, and being attacked by the mob, were compelled to fire upon them in self-defence, when several rioters were killed, March 1770.

In 1771, the Corporation of London came into collision with the House of Commons, which resulted in a great and lasting public benefit, by **giving us the ungarbled debates of the House.** It arose from Colonel Onslow's complaint that his speech had been published and reflected on. An order was given to take the printers into custody, and to bring them to the Bar of the House. When the officer of the House attempted to take Miller, one of the printers, he himself was given into the custody of a city constable for assault, and taken before **Crosby, the Lord Mayor,** and **Alderman Oliver,** who ordered him to find bail to answer the charge. Crosby and Oliver, who were both Members of Parliament, received an order from the Speaker to attend in their places and give an account of the transaction. They were committed to the Tower, but not without a popular outbreak, in which Lord North's carriage was destroyed and himself severely mauled. Crosby and Oliver remained in the Tower till Parliament was prorogued, May 8, 1771. The House, seeing that the people were resolved to have its proceedings published, did not again attempt to vindicate this imaginary right.

The King's brothers, the Dukes of Gloucester and Cumberland, had married, the former in 1766 the widow of the Earl of Waldegrave, and the latter, in 1771, Mrs. Horton (a widow), the sister of Colonel Luttrell. To prevent these irregular marriages, the **Royal Marriage Act** was passed, March 24, 1772, by which all the descendants of George II. (except those of Princesses married into foreign families) were prohibited from marrying while under the age of twenty-five without the consent of the King, or above that age without the consent of Parliament. This Bill remains in force to the present day.

In 1773, an Act was passed to enable the Government to lend the East India Company 1,400,000*l.* As the Company had a large stock of tea on hand, it was proposed to send it to America, for the Government imagined the Americans would be large consumers, as they were only liable to a duty of threepence per pound. The Americans refused to buy the tea, and destroyed the cargoes of three tea ships that had entered Boston Harbour. To punish the Bostonians the Government passed the **Boston Port Bill,** which ordered the custom house to be removed to Salem. They also passed the **Massachusetts Government Bill,** which enacted that the Council, instead of being elected by the people, should henceforth be appointed by the Crown.

The Colonies now prepared for war, and in September 1774 they drew up a **Declaration of Rights,** in which they insisted on their privileges as Englishmen; declared the Massachusetts Government Bill an infringement of their rights; and passed resolutions to suspend all trade with England till their grievances should be redressed.

On September 30, 1774, Parliament was dissolved by proclamation, in order to take the sense of the country on the great American question. At the elections the Ministry gained a large majority, and when Parliament met, November 1774, the King expressed his determination to use coercive measures with America, in which he was supported by both Houses. Meanwhile, the Americans had not been idle; a militia was raised, called **Minute Men,** because they were to be ready at a minute's notice. Arms and ammunition were collected and stored at Concord, about eighteen miles from Boston. The determination of General Gage to seize these military stores was the **commencement of the American War of Independence.**

On April 18, 1775, a detachment, under Colonel Smith, proceeded towards Concord. When they reached **Lexington** they found a body of militia drawn up under arms, who, when ordered to disperse, retired behind every available cover and fired on the soldiers. The troops continued their march to Concord, which was about three miles from Lexing-

ton, and destroyed all the stores they could find. In the meantime, the whole country had been roused by preconcerted signals, and on their return the troops found the road lined with militia, who fired at them from behind hedges, walls, and trees. If General Gage had not sent timely assistance, the entire force would have been annihilated. As it was, the loss of the British was nearly three hundred killed, wounded, and taken prisoners, whereas the entire loss of the Americans was less than one hundred. This success infused a new spirit into the colonists, who immediately raised a large body of troops in the New England provinces and blockaded General Gage in Boston. In May, a body of Connecticut volunteers marched to Lake Chaplain, surprised and took **Forts Ticonderago and Crown Point,** and thus obtained a large supply of ammunition and cannon. On May 10 a General Congress met, and assumed the title of the **Congress of the United Colonies**, and made arrangements for raising an army and providing the necessary supplies. They appointed Colonel **George Washington** Commander-in-Chief, and forbade the colonists to supply food or necessaries to the British troops, or to export provisions to any British colony.

By the end of May 1775, reinforcements under Generals **Burgoyne, Howe, and Clinton** arrived from England, which raised the British force to about ten thousand men. On the night of June 16 a body of Americans was sent to occupy Bunker's Hill, but by mistake entrenched themselves on Breed's Hill. The following day General Howe was sent to dislodge them, which he accomplished with the loss of one thousand men, the Americans not losing half that number. This is known as the battle of **Bunker's Hill,** and proved to the English that the Americans were not an enemy to be despised.

In July 1775 the Americans sent a conciliatory petition to the King, known as **the Olive Branch,** in which they expressed their loyalty and a desire for reconciliation. The King refused to answer the petition, and expressed his determination to put down the rebellion by force. In the autumn the **Americans,** under Generals Montgomery and Arnold, entered Canada, **took St. John and Montreal,** and in December attacked Quebec, when Montgomery was killed and Arnold severely wounded. The Americans continued the blockade during the winter, but were compelled to retire in the spring, and the whole of Canada was recovered by the English the following year. In March 1776 General Howe evacuated Boston and retired to Halifax, and Washington and his army set out for New York and took up a position in Long Island. In June, General Howe left Halifax and landed his forces on Staten Island, for the purpose of attacking New York.

About this time several American writers endeavoured to widen the breach between the colonies and the mother country; the principal of these was Thomas Paine, an infidel Englishman, who shortly before this time had settled in America. Incensed by their wrongs, and incited by these writers, the Americans determined to declare their independence. The **Declaration of Independence** was drawn up by **Jefferson, Adams,** and **Franklin,** and (July 4, 1776) signed by the representatives of the **thirteen United Colonies,** which were declared free and independent States.

On July 12 Admiral **Lord Howe** arrived off New York with 13,000 German troops, to assist his brother **General Howe.** Lord Howe was furnished with full powers to treat with the insurgents, and sent a flag of truce ashore and a letter addressed to 'George Washington, Esq.,' which Washington refused to receive, as it did not recognise his title of General. Negotiations were consequently broken off. On August 27 the **Battle of Brooklyn** was fought between the English under General **Howe,** and the Americans under General **Putman.** The Americans were defeated with a loss of 2,000 killed and wounded and 1,000 prisoners, including Generals Sulivan and Stirling. At the request of General Howe, Congress sent Franklin, Adams, and Rutledge to treat; but as they would accept no terms short of acknowledging **the Independence of the States,** negotiations were again broken off.

On September 15 **New York** fell into the hands of the English, who held it till the end of the war. Washington gradually retired before the English till he had crossed the Delaware into Pennsylvania. The British took up their winter quarters in New Jersey, and on December 26, **Washington** recrossed the Delaware, surprised the British troops and took **Trenton,** and on January 3, 1777, took **Princetown,** and shortly recovered the whole of New Jersey.

On May 30, 1777, the Earl of Chatham again appeared in the House of Lords, and although far from well, advocated peace with America in a most eloquent and powerful speech, but without success.

Lord Howe finding it impossible to penetrate into Pennsylvania through New Jersey, embarked his troops at New York, proceeded up the Chesapeake, and landed his forces at the head of the Elk in August. In the meantime the Americans, under General Washington, had taken up a strong position on the **Brandywine River,** and on September 11, the English, under General Howe and Earl Cornwallis, dislodged them and gained a complete victory; the British immediately advanced on Philadelphia, which yielded without resistance. On October 4, Washington attempted to surprise the English at

Germantown, but was compelled to retire. Towards the end of June General **Burgoyne** captured **Ticonderoga** and **Fort Edward**, and it was then arranged that he should co-operate with General Clinton, who was to advance from New York to meet him. Burgoyne, flushed with success, pushed on through a hostile and difficult country; he crossed the Hudson September 19, and after a hardly-contested battle gained a slight success over Gates and Arnold at **Stillwater** or **Behmus's Heights. Burgoyne** gradually retired towards Saratoga, and on October 7 was completely defeated by Gates and Arnold, and retreated to the heights of **Saratoga**, where, without provisions or forage, and encumbered with sick and wounded, he was compelled to capitulate. On October 17, 1777, the **Convention of Saratoga** was signed, by which it was agreed that the British army should lay down their arms and have a free passage to England, on condition of not serving again in the American war. The **Battle of Saratoga** is considered by **Creasy** as the thirteenth decisive battle of the world, for the British never afterwards gained any great victories over the Americans. France at once acknowledged the independence of the States, and, on February 6, 1778, treaties of alliance and commerce were signed at Paris between the two countries.

In February 1778, Lord North brought in a **Conciliatory Bill**, in which he renounced the right of the British Parliament to tax the colonists, and thus conceded all that the Americans had demanded before the war. The Bill received the Royal assent, March 11, and Commissioners were appointed to treat with the Congress and accept any terms short of acknowledging the independence of the States. The Commissioners reached Philadelphia in the end of May, but Congress refused to treat unless they would first acknowledge the independence of the States. As they had not power to concede this point, the Commissioners returned to England without having even received a reply to their offers.

On March 13, 1778, the French Ambassador presented a note to the Secretary of State, informing him of the treaties concluded between France and the United States. The English Ambassador was immediately recalled from the French court, and thus commenced the war between England and France.

The Duke of Richmond had given notice that on April 7 he intended to bring forward a motion for an address to the King, recommending peace with America on any terms. **Lord Chatham**, though suffering from a severe attack of gout, determined to oppose the motion, and, swathed in flannel, supported by his son William, and his son-in-law, Lord Mahon, took his seat in the House of Lords. With his wonted eloquence, he opposed the Duke of

Richmond's motion, declaring that it would be a lasting disgrace to the nation to yield to the dictates of the House of Bourbon, and that England would no longer hold the proud position she had held amongst the nations of Europe, if we should yield to the demands of the Americans, from fear of our ancient and inveterate enemy. The Duke of Richmond replied, and Chatham rose from his seat with the intention of again addressing the House, but immediately fell back in a fit. This was the **Great Pitt's** last speech; he was conveyed to his residence at Hayes, where he expired, May 11, 1778, in the seventieth year of his age. **Chatham** was buried in Westminster Abbey, a public funeral and monument being voted by the House of Commons, much to the annoyance of the King. The Corporation of the City of London had a monument of Pitt placed in the Guildhall, on which they properly eulogised the man who had done so much for his country.

In May 1778, **General Howe** was succeeded by **Sir Henry Clinton,** who had received orders from England to evacuate Philadelphia and fall back on New York. Early in July a French fleet under **Count D'Estaing** appeared off the coast of America, and afterwards proceeded to the West Indies, where they took the **Island of Dominica,** but the British took **St. Lucia, St. Pierre,** and **Miquelon.** On July 27, the Channel fleet, under **Admiral Keppel,**[1] came in contact with the French fleet, under **Count D'Orvelliers,** off Ushant; after a severe fight lasting some hours, both fleets retired to refit, the English having gained a slight advantage.

In June 1779, in accordance with the Family Compact, **Spain joined France** and declared war against England. In answer to the manifestoes published both at Paris and Madrid, **Gibbon,** the historian, who was member for Lymington, drew up in French, at the request of Lord North, a **Mémoire Justificatif,** vindicating the American war. Both France and Spain threatened an invasion of England, and a large fleet of sixty-seven sail was prepared for that purpose. To oppose this large force the English had only thirty-eight vessels, under Admiral Sir Charles **Hardy.** The English Admiral acted on the defensive, and thus prevented the enemy landing on the coast. It was at this time that the celebrated **Paul Jones,** a Scotchman by birth, but holding a commission in the American service, appeared off the eastern coast of Scotland with three small ships of war and a brigantine. He entered the Firth of Forth, and would probably have burnt Leith and Edinburgh, had he not been blown out to sea. After this he fell in with a fleet of merchantmen from the Baltic, convoyed

[1] Admiral Keppel was the second son of William, Earl of Albemarle. He was raised to the Peerage in 1782. Died 1786.

by the *Serapis* and *Scarborough*. A desperate fight ensued, which resulted in Jones taking both the English men-of-war, and carrying them into the Texel.

In 1779 the British took the **Island of Goree**, and the French captured the islands of **St. Vincent** and **Grenada**, also **Senegal**, in Africa. About the same time the Franco-Spanish fleet made an abortive attempt to reduce Gibraltar. In America the English gained some successes, for they invaded Virginia, and destroyed about 150 vessels in the southern harbours.

Lord George Gordon's No Popery Riots of 1780 were caused by a Bill brought in by **Sir George Saville** in 1778 to repeal the penal laws against Romanists. The Bill rapidly passed both Houses and received the Royal assent. As this Bill did not affect Scotland, it was proposed in 1779 to give the Scottish Romanists the same relief as the English. This stirred up the Presbyterians, and **No Popery Riots** became general throughout the country. Roman Catholics were abused, and their houses and property destroyed. **Protestant Associations** were formed in both England and Scotland, and Lord George Gordon, brother to the Duke of Gordon, a mad fanatic, was chosen as their president. In November 1779 he brought the matter before Parliament, declaring that the indulgence granted to Papists had alarmed the entire Protestant community. On June 2, 1780, Lord George, accompanied by 60,000 riotous Protestants, proceeded to the House of Commons to present a **No Popery Petition.** Here a scene of riot ensued that beggars description; every Peer and Commoner opposed to the Bill was insulted or maltreated by a furious mob, who, in their bigoted zeal, burnt the chapels of Catholic ambassadors accredited to this country. It was a sample of all religious riots, the rioters being utterly regardless of the principles for which they professed to fight, for they broke open Newgate and the other prisons, liberated the prisoners, and attempted to sack the Bank of England. For five days London was at the mercy of the rioters; at length the military were called out, but did not succeed in clearing the streets till they had shot 400 or 500 of the mob. **Lord George Gordon** was taken prisoner, tried, and acquitted, owing no doubt to his high connections and the eloquence of his counsel Erskine; but twenty-one of the rioters suffered the extreme penalty of the law.

On January 16, 1780, Admiral **Sir G. Rodney** defeated the Spanish Admiral **Langara** off **Cape St. Vincent,** and threw supplies into Gibraltar. The Spaniards had ample revenge, for they captured between fifty and sixty vessels belonging to our East and West India merchant fleets, and carried them prizes into Cadiz. On May 12 **Sir H. Clinton** captured **Charleston** (South Carolina),

when 6,000 men surrendered with 400 cannon and all their stores, and nearly the whole of South Carolina fell into the hands of the British. Leaving Lord Cornwallis in command, Clinton returned to New York, and on August 16 Cornwallis completely defeated the Americans at **Camden** (South Carolina), taking all their artillery and baggage. In August 1780 **General Arnold**, who had command of the fortress at West Point, sent word to Clinton that he was prepared to give up the place to the British and join the Royalists. **Major André** was appointed by Clinton to treat with Arnold. André disguised himself, had an interview with Arnold, and brought away treasonable papers; he was taken by the Americans, tried, and condemned to be hanged as a spy. Washington refused so far to modify the sentence as to allow him to be shot. Much has been said of the severity of the sentence, but there is great doubt if the English would not have acted in the same way under similar circumstances. As soon as Arnold heard of André's capture, he fled to the British quarters at New York.

As England insisted on the right of searching vessels belonging to neutral powers, Russia, Prussia, Germany, Sweden, and Denmark combined, and formed what is known as **The Armed Neutrality**, for the purpose of protecting their trade. As it was discovered that Holland had been negotiating a treaty with America, war was declared against that Republic, December 20, 1780. In February 1781, Admiral **Sir G. Rodney** captured the Dutch island of **St. Eustatius.** He also took more than 200 merchantmen that lay in the harbour, and seized property to the value of nearly 3,000,000*l.* A fleet of thirty Dutch West Indiamen that had just left the island were also captured by the English. On August 5 a desperate but indecisive action was fought off the **Dogger Bank** between Admiral Sir Hyde **Parker** and the Dutch Admiral **Zouttman.** In June Commodore Johnson captured a very valuable Dutch East Indiaman, and took several richly-laden vessels in the Bay of **Saldanha.**

On January 17, 1781, the American General **Morgan** defeated the British under Colonel **Tarleton** at **Cowpens,** South Carolina. About the same time **General Arnold** destroyed several towns and a vast amount of property in Virginia. On March 15 **Lord Cornwallis** defeated the American **General Greene** at **Guilford,** in North Carolina; on April 25 **Lord Rawdon** defeated **Greene** at **Hobkirk's Hill,** near Camden, in South Carolina. On September 8 **Colonel Stewart** fought a desperate but indecisive battle with **Greene** at **Eutaw Springs,** near Charleston. The English retired to Charleston, and the Americans recovered the greater part of South Carolina and Georgia. Early in August **Cornwallis** took possession

of **York Town**, in Virginia, which he fortified, and on October 9 **Washington and La Fayette** commenced the bombardment. On September 5 **Sir Samuel Hood** fought an indecisive action with the French under **De Grasse**, off the coast of Virginia. The French then entered the Chesapeake, blocked up the mouth of the James River, and thus cut off all supplies and communication with New York; consequently, on October 19, 1781, **Cornwallis was compelled to capitulate**, and thus virtually put an end to the American War of Independence.

In May 1781 **Pensacola** was taken by the Spaniards, and **Tobago** by De Grasse. Before the close of the year, **St. Eustatius, Demerara**, and **Essequibo** had been retaken by the French, together with our own colonies, **St. Kitts, Nevis**, and **Montserrat**, leaving England only **Barbadoes** and **Antigua** in the Leeward Islands. On February 5, 1782, after a siege of six months, **St. Philip** (the fortress of Port Mahon, **Minorca**) was taken by the combined French and Spanish fleets under the Duke de Crillon.

On April 12 **Admirals Rodney** and **Hood** gained a splendid victory off **Martinique** over the French under **De Grasse**, who was preparing, in conjunction with the Spaniards, to attack Jamaica. As the enemy's ships were crowded with troops for that purpose, the slaughter was tremendous, the French loss amounting to 3,000 killed and 8,000 wounded and taken prisoners, whilst that of the English was under 1,100. The '**Ville de Paris**,' the Admiral's ship, of 120 guns, and four other vessels were taken and one sunk. **This is considered one of the severest sea-fights** on record; the great success of the English, and the immense carnage of the French, were no doubt owing to **Rodney's** breaking the French line, and thus throwing the fleet into confusion. **Rodney** was rewarded with a Barony, and a pension of 2,000*l.* a year for life; and after his death, in 1792, a monument was erected to his memory in St. Paul's Cathedral. **Hood** was rewarded with an Irish Barony.

As the infatuated King still persisted in prosecuting the war with America, in February 1782, **General Conway** carried a motion for an address to the King, informing him that 'the House will consider as enemies to the King and country all who shall advise, or by any means attempt, the further prosecution of offensive war, for the purpose of reducing the revolted Colonies to obedience by force.' On March 15 **Sir J. Rous** moved that 'the House could no longer repose confidence in the present ministers.' Consequently, on the 20th, **Lord North resigned, and thus ended his administration**, which had lasted for a period of twelve years.

The Marquis of Rockingham now became Prime Minister;

Lord John Cavendish, Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Lord Shelburne** and **Charles James Fox** (the second son of Henry Fox, Lord Holland), Secretaries of State; **Lord Thurlow**, Lord Chancellor; **Admiral Keppel**, First Lord of the Admiralty; **General Conway**, Commander-in-Chief; **Edmund Burke**, Paymaster of the Forces; **Richard Brinsley Sheridan**, Under-Secretary of State; but **William Pitt**, the late Lord Chatham's second son, refused a subordinate post.

In April 1782, a modified form of **Burke's Bill for Economical Reform** was carried, by which several sinecures were abolished, the pension list restricted to 95,000*l.*, and no pension to any one person was to exceed 1,200*l.* This was a most important measure, for the unrestricted power of granting pensions by the Crown greatly increased the influence of the sovereign, impaired the independence of Parliament, and involved a serious public burden. On April 16, **Henry Grattan's** motion for the Legislative and Judicial Independence of Ireland was carried. Act 6 of George I. was repealed, and thus Irish Legislation was rendered independent of England. The right of the Privy Council to alter Bills transmitted from Ireland was abandoned, and the perpetual Mutiny Act of 1780 repealed. In May an Act was passed excluding contractors from sitting in the House of Commons, and preventing revenue officers from voting at elections. But Pitt's Bill to prevent the sale of boroughs and restrict the power of landed proprietors over voters was lost. On July 1, 1782, the **Marquis of Rockingham died**, and **Lord Shelburne** became **Premier**; Fox, Burke, Cavendish, and Sheridan resigned. **William Pitt**, at the age of twenty-three, was made Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Thomas Townshend** and **Lord Grantham**, Secretaries of State.

Gibraltar, which had been besieged since the autumn of 1779, was ably defended by **General Sir George Eliott**, who, on November 26, 1781, with 2,000 men made a sortie, drove the Spaniards from their works on the isthmus which connects Gibraltar with the mainland, spiked their guns, blew up the magazines, and destroyed the works. In the Spring of 1782 the Spaniards were joined by a large French force under **De Crillon**, with several pieces of heavy artillery. Thirty thousand troops were now collected on the isthmus, and immense floating batteries constructed, so that the fortress might be simultaneously attacked on all sides. On September 11, Lord Howe sailed from Spithead with thirty-four ships of the line to relieve it. On the 13th, the sea and land batteries commenced the attack, but before the close of the day several of the former were set on fire by the red-hot shot thrown into them from the fortress. The light of the burning ships enabled the besieged to fire with greater

precision, and in a few hours all the floating batteries were in flames, and, before the next day, every battery was destroyed. On October 11, Lord Howe appeared before the fortress with provisions, reinforcements, and ammunition, the whole of which he contrived to land, as the combined fleets were unwilling to risk an engagement. A desultory siege was continued till the peace of 1783, when it was stipulated that **Gibraltar** should remain in the hands of the English. For his great bravery, **General Sir George Eliott was raised to the Peerage,** with the title of **Lord Heathfield.**

On November 30, 1782, a **Secret Treaty** was concluded at **Paris** between England and America, the principal conditions being the acknowledgment of the **Independence of the United States,** and granting them the right of fishing off the coast of Newfoundland. On January 20, 1783, peace was concluded at Versailles with France and Spain, by which it was stipulated that Great Britain should give up St. Lucia and Tobago to France, and receive in return the islands of Grenada, St. Vincent, Dominica, St. Kitts, Nevis, and Montserrat. In Africa, France obtained the river Senegal and the island of Goree, and England received the river Gambia and Fort James. In the East Indies, Chandernagore, Pondicherry, and Carical were given to France. Great Britain ceded Minorca and the two Floridas to Spain, and received Providence and the Bahamas, with the right of cutting logwood within certain boundaries. **Peace** was concluded **with Holland,** September 2, 1783, on the principle of mutual restitution. Thus ended a most calamitous war, in which England added more than 100,000,000*l.* to the National Debt, and forfeited the respect of every nation in Europe.

In February 1783, resolutions were carried in the House of Commons censuring the terms of peace, and on the 24th, **Lord Shelburne resigned.** A coalition ministry was formed in April, with **the Duke of Portland as Premier; Lord John Cavendish,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Lord North** and **Charles J. Fox,** Secretaries of State; **Lord Loughborough,** Lord Chancellor; and **Mr. Edmund Burke,** Paymaster of the Forces.

In November 1783, **Fox brought forward a Bill to reform the Government of India.** The Bill passed the Commons, but was thrown out in the Lords, December 17. The following day the King requested **Lord North and Mr. Fox** to deliver up their seals of office. On December 19 **Mr. Pitt,** then in his twenty-fifth year, **became First Lord of the Treasury** and Chancellor of the Exchequer. **Pitt** immediately introduced his **India Bill,** which was thrown out January 1784, and on March 25 Parliament was dissolved. The new Parliament met May 18, 1784, with a large majority in favour of the Ministry, and **Pitt** continued to direct the affairs of

State till his resignation in February 1801. In July 1784 Pitt introduced his **India Bill** a second time, when it was passed by large majorities, and became law August 13. By this Bill a body of Commissioners, known as the **Board of Control,** was appointed by the Crown to act with the Company. The Board consisted of six Privy Councillors, nominated by the King, the principal Secretaries of State, and the Chancellor of the Exchequer. The Board did not interfere with the Company in commercial matters, but had the entire control of the Civil and Military Government. **The chief Government in India was to consist of a Governor-General and a Council of three,** of whom the Commander-in-Chief of the forces for the time being was to be one. The power of recalling the Governor-General or any other officer was vested in the Crown.

Indian affairs since 1760.—In January 1761 **Pondicherry** capitulated to Colonel **Sir Eyre Coote, Count de Lally** and his troops yielding themselves prisoners of war. On **Lally's** arrival in France he was imprisoned for eighteen months, tried, unjustly convicted of treason, and executed 1766. The fortifications of Pondicherry were razed to the ground, and **the French Power in India was completely overthrown.** In September 1763 **Major Munro** (afterwards Sir Hector Munro) suppressed a mutiny of the native troops, and on October 22 defeated the Nawab of Bengal at **Buxar.** The whole of Bengal was now under the control of the English.

In May 1765 **Clive** reached Calcutta, having been appointed **Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief of Bengal. Clive** determined to rectify the growing abuses of receiving or extorting money from native princes, and of carrying on private trade to the injury of the Company. He at once commenced with the army, issuing an order that from and after January 1, 1766, **double batta,** which they had been in the habit of receiving from Meer Jaffier since the battle of Plassy, would cease. Two hundred officers, with **Sir Robert Fletcher** at their head, mutinied, and determined to throw up their commissions on the same day. **Clive,** nothing daunted, sent to Madras for fresh officers, gave commissions to civil servants, and cashiered Fletcher and the other ringleaders. He also reformed the civil service, and obtained a warrant from **Shah Allum, Emperor of Delhi,** empowering the Company to collect the revenues of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa. **Clive,** after having in the short space of twenty months settled the military and civil affairs of the Company on a sound basis, was compelled to return to England on account of his health, January 1767. No sooner had Clive left India than a new enemy began to trouble the English. This was the celebrated **Hyder Ally,** who, from being the captain of a band of marauders, became the Rajah of

Mysore. Hyder having appeared before Madras with a large force, he so alarmed the Governor that he obtained advantageous terms of peace, 1769. The war with Hyder Ally, and the famine in Bengal in 1770, so depreciated Indian stock that the Company was compelled in 1773 to go to Government for a loan, a committee having been previously appointed by Lord North to inquire into the management of Indian affairs. This resulted in the passing of the **Regulating Act**, which provided that Indian affairs should be regulated by a Governor-General, assisted by four Councillors; consequently, on January 1, 1774, **Warren Hastings was appointed Governor-General of all India**, being the first to hold that office. The four Councillors appointed to assist him were Mr. Barwell, Colonel Monson, Mr. Francis (afterwards **Sir Philip Francis**), and General Clavering. Of the new Supreme Court of Justice **Sir Elijah Impey** was Chief Justice, and Le Maistre, Hyde, and Chambers the puisne judges.

On May 22, 1773, **Colonel Burgoyne** (who afterwards brought such disgrace on our arms in America) accused **Clive** of forging Admiral Watson's name, and brought forward a motion, 'That, in the acquisition of his wealth, Lord Clive had abused the powers with which he was entrusted.' The motion was rejected and a resolution passed, 'That Lord Clive had rendered great and praiseworthy service to his country.' The proud spirit of the great warrior, which no difficulties could subdue, was broken by the petty ingratitude of his countrymen. From this time a constitutional melancholy took possession of him, and on November 22, 1774, he died by his own hand, in the forty-ninth year of his age.

In 1773 Hastings discontinued the annual payment of 300,000*l.* to the Great Mogul, **Shah Allum**, who had joined himself to the Mahrattas, the enemies of the English, and transferred to them **Corah** and **Allahabad**, of which Hastings immediately took possession, and sold them to **Sujah Dowlah**, the Subahdar of Oude, for 500,000*l.* For a further consideration of 400,000*l.*, Hastings agreed to lend Sujah Dowlah a body of troops for the purpose of conquering the **Rohillas**. In April 1774 Hastings sent the British troops, under Colonel Champion, into Rohilkhund, where they defeated the Rohillas and slew their leader, Hafiz Rehmut. The judges, with General Clavering, Colonel Monson, and Mr. Francis, who were in England at the time of their appointment, reached India in October. The three Councillors severely censured the **Rohilla War**, but Mr. Barwell, an old servant of the Company's, sided with Hastings; but as all questions were decided by a majority, the three for a time virtually governed the country and incited the natives to lay complaints against Hastings, and they soon found a ready tool in a treacherous native named **Nuncomar**, who

accused Hastings of selling offices and receiving bribes. Nuncomar was immediately accused by a native merchant of forgery; he was tried before Chief Justice Impey, found guilty, and sentenced to death. As Hastings would not interfere, **Nuncomar was hanged.** This severe sentence had the effect of preventing other natives bringing accusations against the Governor.

News of the war with France reached India July 1778, and the French settlements of **Chandernagore, Masulipatam,** and **Pondicherry** were soon captured. In the meanwhile a **war** had broken out **with the Mahrattas. Colonel Egerton,** who had the command of the British forces, was compelled to capitulate at **Wurgaom** (January 1779), and agreed to restore all the conquests made by the British since 1756. The Council refused to accede to the terms of capitulation, and in January 1780 **General Goddard** took the fort of **Ahmedabad** and the **City Bassein. Captain Popham** defeated the Mahrattas in February; took the fort of **Lahar** by storm; and on August 4 captured the celebrated **Fortress of Gwalior,** hitherto deemed impregnable. **Hyder Ally** now made war on the English in the south, and on September 10, 1780, with an army of ten thousand men, cut to pieces three thousand troops under **Colonel Baillie** at **Perambaucum. Hyder** took **Arcot** October 31, and the whole Carnatic was at his mercy. Hastings now formed an alliance with the Mahratta chiefs by granting their own terms, and immediately despatched **Sir Eyre Coote** to Madras with every soldier he could spare. On July 1, 1781, Coote defeated Hyder Ally at **Porto Novo;** on August 27 he again defeated him at **Pollilore;** Hyder sustained a third defeat September 27 at **Sholinghur.** On June 2, 1782, **Coote** defeated Hyder at **Arnee,** and on December 2 **Hyder Ally died,** and was succeeded by his son, **Tippoo Sahib,** whose hostility to the English was even greater than that of his father. **Sir Eyre Coote** had been again despatched to Madras, but, worn out with anxiety and disease, he **died** two days after he landed. In the autumn, Hastings concluded a peace with Tippoo, who had been deserted by his French allies in consequence of the Peace of January 1783. Since 1774 **Cheyt Singh,** the Rajah of Benares, had paid a yearly tribute to the English for protection. At the commencement of the Mahratta War, Hastings demanded 500,000*l.*, which Cheyt Singh refused to pay, and raised an army to oppose the English, but was completely defeated by **Colonel Popham,** and **Bidgeghur** surrendered November 1781. 250,000*l.* was found in the treasury and divided as prize money, consequently Hastings was compelled to look elsewhere for supplies. The Nawab of Oude, Asaph-ul-Dowlah, the son of Sujah Dowlah, owed a considerable

sum to the English, which he could not pay, but agreed with Hastings to extort it from his mother and grandmother, the **Begums** of Oude. The Begums refused to part with their money; consequently, they were confined, and their two principal eunuchs were imprisoned and tortured till they gave up 1,250,000*l.* Although **Hastings's Administration** had been condemned in 1782, he remained at the head of affairs till February 1785, when he resigned, and set sail for England. **Warren Hastings** reached England July 1785, and was graciously received by the King, Queen, and East India Directors, and from the latter received a vote of thanks without a dissentient voice. On April 4, 1786, **Burke** brought forward his **impeachment of Warren Hastings,** consisting of twenty-two articles, but the trial did not commence till February 13, 1788. Hastings was accused of several acts of injustice and oppression committed against the native princes; of receiving presents to the detriment of the Company's interests, and aggrandising himself at the expense of justice. **Sir Philip Francis** supplied the materials for the accusation, and left no stone unturned to get his former chief condemned. The trial lasted till April 17, 1795, when Hastings was acquitted by a large majority on every article. The best proof that he did not extort money for his own use is that he was never a rich man. The trial cost him 76,000*l.*, and to compensate him for his losses the Company granted him a pension of 4,000*l.* a year for life. He purchased an estate at Daylesford, in Worcestershire, where he retired into private life, and died August 22, 1818, in the eighty-sixth year of his age.

On December 21, 1785, the **Prince of Wales was privately married to Mrs. Fitzherbert,** the widow of Colonel Fitzherbert. The marriage was illegal by the provisions of the Royal Marriage Act of 1772. If the marriage had been legal, the Prince, by the **Act of Settlement,** would have been incapacitated from inheriting the Crown, as Mrs. Fitzherbert was a Roman Catholic. The libertine conduct of the Prince at length drove Mrs. Fitzherbert into retirement. She was much respected by the Royal family, and died at Brighton, March 29, 1837. By his dissipations and the improvements of Carlton House, the Prince had in three years contracted debts to the amount of 160,000*l.* At length, in 1787, the King gave his consent to a grant of 160,000*l.* to pay his son's debts, and 20,000*l.* for completing the works at Carlton House.

In October 1788 the King was seized with a fit of insanity. **Fox** proposed that the Prince of Wales should assume the Regency as a matter of right. **Pitt** acknowledged the Prince's claims, but denied the right, as no provisions had been made for a Regency, and insisted

that it rested with the Legislature to make the appointment. Whilst these discussions were going on, and committees appointed to search for precedents, the King recovered, February 1789.

Early in 1788 **Mr. Wilberforce** had proposed to bring forward a motion for the suppression of the slave trade. As he was ill at the time, **Mr. Pitt,** on May 9, moved, 'That this House will, early in the next session of Parliament, proceed to take into consideration the circumstances of the **Slave Trade.**' On May 12, 1789, **Mr. Wilberforce,** in a forcible speech, denounced the abominations of the slave trade; he was supported by **Fox, Burke,** and **Pitt,** but further consideration was adjourned till the next session.

As the history of England and France is so closely connected, it will be necessary to consider the effects of misrule and despotism on the latter country. The people of France were divided into three classes—the **Nobility,** or privileged class, who were exempt from taxation; the **Clergy,** who were allowed to tax themselves; and the **Tiers Etat,** or common people, who had to bear the burdens of the State. Added to which, the arbitrary will of the King, his mistresses, favourites, and ministers, was the law that ruled the country. By **Lettres de Cachet** the Sovereign could condemn to perpetual imprisonment the highest noble and confiscate his property. Oppression and arbitrary rule at length produced their fruits in **the Revolution of 1789,** as they had in this country in the Great Rebellion of 1642. On July 14 the Bastille was sacked, the Governor with his officers killed by the rabble, and their heads carried on pikes through the streets. **The Tiers Etat** rose throughout the country, destroyed the seats of the obnoxious nobility, and killed all on whom they could lay their hands. On August 4 the **Three Orders were abolished** by the nobility and clergy, who declared it to be their belief that feudal abuses and State servitude had produced the just resentment of the people; and it was proposed and carried that henceforth the nobility and clergy should bear the burdens of the State equally with the common people. The National Assembly now took the entire management of affairs, with a National Guard to support them, commanded by La Fayette. At a fête given by the King's guards, October 1, the soldiers vowed that they would defend the rights of their Sovereign. This aroused the mob, who entered the Hall of the National Assembly at Versailles and demanded bread and punishment of the King's guards for their conduct at the late fête. The mob then broke into the palace and massacred the sentinels, and it was with the greatest difficulty that La Fayette could appease them; but they would not retire unless the King, Queen, and Royal Family proceeded with them to Paris. The National Assembly followed, and

issued assignats, or paper money, in hopes of averting a national bankruptcy; for the nobility and the heads of churches had fled, taking with them all their money and jewels. The property of the Church and of the refugees was seized for the benefit of the people, and **France was divided into eighty-three Departments.** On June 20, 1791, the King and Queen with their children contrived to escape, but were captured and brought back to Paris. In September the **National Assembly dissolved itself,** and on October 1 the National Legislative Assembly commenced its sittings. In this new Assembly, the nobility and clergy had but very few representatives, and none of the National Assembly just dissolved were eligible for re-election. On August 10, 1792, the Democrats demanded the dethronement of the King; he fled to the Hall of the Assembly, and the Swiss guard who attempted to defend him were all massacred. On August 17 **Kingly power was annihilated,** Louis XVI. confined in the Temple, and the **Revolutionary Tribunal erected.**

It was at length determined to put **Louis** on his trial, which lasted twenty days, when, as predetermined, he was found guilty, and to the horror of every Court in Europe was **executed,** January 21, 1793. As soon as the fate of the unfortunate French King was known in England, our minister, Lord Gower, was recalled, and all further intercourse with France broken off.

The celebrated Dr. Priestly, who so distinguished himself by his discoveries in chemistry, became notorious as an advocate of the French Revolution. On July 14, 1791, his friends gave a dinner at an hotel in Birmingham, in celebration of the anniversary of the destruction of the Bastille. The windows of the hotel were smashed by the mob; they then proceeded to Priestly's house, destroyed his library, manuscripts, and philosophical instruments; but Priestly with his family contrived to escape.

On September 22, 1792, the day on which Royalty was abolished and France declared a Republic, her troops gained the **Battle of Valmy,** and stopped the march of the Prussians, who had entered France and were on their way to Paris. On November 6 the Republicans, under Dumouriez, defeated the Austrians at **Jemappes.** It was in this battle that **Louis Philippe** first distinguished himself as a soldier.

In June 1792 **Fox's Libel Bill** became law. The case of the Dean of St. Asaph gave rise to this Act, which enacted that the jury might give a general verdict of guilty or not guilty upon the whole matter in issue. Lord Macaulay says: 'Fox and Pitt are fairly entitled to divide the high honour of having added to our statute book

the inestimable law which places the liberty of the press under the protection of juries.'

In January 1793 the **Alien Bill** was passed; its object was to prevent Frenchmen coming to this country and introducing revolutionary principles.

Shortly afterwards the **Traitorous Correspondence Bill** was passed; its object was to prevent the French being supplied with arms, stores, or English capital to be employed in that country.

On February 1, 1793, the Republic declared war against England, Holland, Spain, and Russia; consequently France had not a single ally, as she was already at war with Prussia and Austria. Sweden, Denmark, and Switzerland remained neutral. The Republic immediately raised an army of 300,000 men, and the energy and determination they evinced in preparing for their defence was worthy of a better cause. On March 18 the French, under **Dumouriez**, were completely defeated at **Neerwinden** by the Austrians, under the Prince of Coburg. Dumouriez, well knowing that his misfortune would be punished with the guillotine, went over to the Austrians, and shortly afterwards retired to England, where he died, 1823. The French were defeated by the Allies at **St. Amand**, May 8; again defeated at **Famars**, May 23; and **Valenciennes** capitulated, July 28. **Condé** also capitulated, and **Quesnoy** was taken by the Austrians. The road to Paris was now open, and if the Allies had been energetic and united, order might at once have been restored to France.

In the meantime, the **Girondists**, or moderate Democrats, had been defeated and their leaders imprisoned. **The Reign of Terror** now commenced, and the **Jacobins**, or extreme Democrats, ruled the country under the guidance of **Robespierre, Marat**, and **Danton**, who executed all who opposed their rule, without regard to age or sex. **Charlotte Corday**, a Girondist, burning with a desire to avenge her country's wrongs, stabbed **Marat** to the heart as he lay in his bath, July 14, 1793.

In October, after a two months' siege, Lyons was taken by the Republican army, when nearly 2,000 of the inhabitants were massacred. At Nantes the atrocities perpetrated were still greater, and no less than 15,000 persons are said to have perished. The wretched **Queen**[1] **was executed** October 16, and the despicable Duke of Orleans met his merited fate November 6. The patriotic **Madame Roland** was **executed** on the 8th, and her husband, to escape the guillotine, committed suicide. Immense Republican armies were

[1] This was the unfortunate Marie Antoinette, daughter of the Empress Maria Theresa.

poured into La Vendée, the stronghold of the Royalists, and the miserable inhabitants were exterminated with fire and sword. In the spring of 1794 the guillotine began the work of retribution; **Danton** and the leaders of his party were sent to the scaffold, and on July 28 the monster **Robespierre,** with his colleagues, perished by the guillotine, and thus **brought the Reign of Terror to a close.** This is known as the **Revolution of the 9th and 10th Thermidor.**

On August 23, 1793, **Toulon,** with the French fleet, was surrendered to Lord Hood. **Napoleon Bonaparte,** a lieutenant-colonel of artillery, although only twenty-four years of age, soon rendered Toulon untenable, and on December 19, 1793, the English, after destroying the French fleet and arsenals, were compelled to evacuate it. They carried off as many of the Royalists as possible, to save them from the vengeance of the Republicans. In March and April 1794, our fleet, under **Sir John Jervis,** assisted by General Sir Charles Grey, gained several successes in the West Indies, and on June 1, off **Ushant,** the Channel fleet, under **Lord Howe,** gained a most complete victory over the French, under Admiral Joyeuse. The French lost seven ships and more than 7,000 men killed, wounded, and taken prisoners; whereas the English loss was less than 1,100. **Howe** received the thanks of Parliament, and the King visited the fleet at Spithead, and presented him with a sword set in diamonds.

Revolutionary principles had rapidly spread in this country, and the **Habeas Corpus Act** was suspended May 23, and several prisoners were tried for treason. The principal of these were **Hardy,** a shoemaker; **Horne Tooke,** the celebrated political parson; and **Thelwall,** the lecturer. Though much animus was shown in the prosecution, yet, through the able and eloquent speeches of Erskine, they were all acquitted. (See May's 'Constitutional History.')

In 1794, by the King's request, the Arches Court of Canterbury declared **the marriage of the Duke of Sussex** with Lady Augusta Murray **null,** as it had been contracted without the Royal consent.

In the campaign of this year the Allies were defeated at **Turcoing,** May 18; and on June 26 they were totally defeated on the plains of **Fleurus** by General Jourdan, and the Republicans entered Brussels in triumph, July 9. By the end of October the French were masters of the entire course of the Rhine from Worms to Nimeguen. On the meeting of Parliament, December 30, the King advocated a vigorous prosecution of the war, and a subsidy of 5,000,000*l.* was granted to the Emperor of Austria to assist us in the ensuing campaign. On January 11, 1795, the French, under General **Pichegru,** defeated the English and Dutch at **Nimeguen,** and the Stadtholder William IV. immediately fled to England, leaving Holland in the hands of the French.

Pichegru entered Amsterdam in triumph on the 20th, and the conquest of Holland was accomplished. The British army continued to retreat, and after dreadful sufferings reached England in April. Although the King of Prussia had been subsidised by England, he signed a **Treaty of Peace** with the French at **Basle,** April 5, and agreed to surrender to France all his provinces on the left bank of the Rhine. Shortly afterwards France concluded a treaty with Spain, by which the latter agreed to recognise the French Republic, and cede her possessions in the island of St. Domingo in return for the restoration of the French conquests in the north of Spain. The Dutch, although assisted by England and Austria, made no attempt to expel the French, but placed themselves under their protection, and, to please their conquerors, changed the name of their country into that of the **Batavian Republic,** and on May 16 formed an offensive and defensive alliance with France. In consequence of the Dutch treaty with the French, the English, in July 1795, seized the **Cape of Good Hope, Ceylon,** and other Dutch possessions in the East Indies, and the islands of Martinique and St. Lucia were taken from the French. In June 1795 a large body of French Royalists and a few English troops landed at Carnac, and took possession of the Peninsula of **Quiberon;** but they were completely defeated by the Republican General **Hoche,** who surprised and took their camp with 10,000 prisoners, 800 of whom suffered death as traitors to the Republic. The failure of the expedition to Quiberon, and the defection of our allies, created great discontent in England, and the people clamoured for peace. On October 29, as the King was on his way to open Parliament, he was assailed by the mob, who demanded peace and bread; although the windows of his carriage were broken, he delivered his speech without showing the slightest signs of fear.

In 1796 **Bonaparte** took the command of the army in Italy, and defeated the Austro-Sardinian army in several engagements. Consequently, the King of Sardinia sued for peace, which was granted on condition that he gave up all his frontier fortresses with Savoy and Nice, and allowed the French a free passage through the country. The Austrians retreated before Napoleon, who defeated them at the **Bridge of Lodi,** and took **Milan** May 15. As the Austrians were again defeated in several engagements, the Emperor sued for peace, and by the **Treaty of Campo Formio** (October 17, 1797) the Low Countries and Ionian Islands were ceded to France, and Milan, Mantua, and Modena to the Cisalpine Republic, which had been formed by Bonaparte. For these concessions the Emperor received Venice, Istria, Dalmatia, and the islands of the Adriatic.

In October 1796 **Lord Malmesbury** was sent to Paris to

negotiate peace, offering on the part of the English to recognise the French Republic, and restore all the colonies captured from France and Holland during the war. The French, on their part, were required to give up all their conquests on the Continent. These terms were refused by the Directory, and on December 19, Lord Malmesbury was requested to leave France within forty-eight hours. The day before he left, an expedition sailed for **Bantry Bay** with 15,000 troops, under **Hoche,** to aid the **United Irishmen,** who had bound themselves by an oath to release Ireland from the tyranny of England, and to form her into a separate kingdom. **Wolfe Tone,** the originator of the association, was the projector of the invasion of Bantry Bay, which turned out a failure, for the vessels were dispersed by a storm, several lost, others taken by the English, and a few only returned safe to France.

The long-continued war had almost exhausted the resources of the country, and produced a panic which resulted in a run on the banks, and as the Bank of England had advanced ten and a half millions for the public service, it was no longer able to pay in specie; consequently, in March 1797, **Pitt** brought in his **Bank Restriction Bill,** which compelled all persons to accept notes for sums above 20*s.* This Bill remained in force till May 1, 1821. The Stocks immediately rose, and commerce regained its elasticity.

In October 1796 Spain declared war against Great Britain; and, in the beginning of the year 1797, France, Spain, and Holland fitted out large fleets for the purpose of destroying the British navy and making a descent on our shores. On February 13, **Commodore Nelson** discovered the Spanish fleet of twenty-seven sail of the line off **Cape St. Vincent.** He immediately informed Admiral **Sir John Jervis,** who, with fifteen ships of the line, determined to give battle, though his vessels were much smaller and lighter armed than the enemy. The battle commenced on the 14th, when **Nelson** took the *San Nicolas* and the Admiral's ship the *San Josef*, and the greater part of the Spanish fleet was taken or disabled. **Sir John Jervis** was created **Earl St. Vincent,** with a pension of 3,000*l.* a year; **Nelson** was made a **Rear-Admiral,** and created a Knight of the Bath. In July, **Nelson** lost his arm by a cannon ball, while making an unsuccessful attempt to take the town of Santa Cruz in Teneriffe. On February 18, **General Abercrombie** and Admiral Harvey took the island of **Trinidad,** one of the largest of the Caribbees.

The Mutiny of the Fleet took place on April 15, 1797, the sailors refusing to put to sea when ordered. It was caused by the inadequate remuneration received by our sailors for fighting their country's battles, and the severe punishments inflicted for the most

trivial offences. Temperate petitions were drawn up setting forth their grievances, and forwarded to the Admiralty and the House of Commons. A partial concession was made, but this did not satisfy the sailors, and only resulted in a more serious outbreak on May 7. At length a Bill was rapidly passed granting an increase of pay and redress of grievances, and a proclamation of pardon was issued to the mutineers. With these documents, Lord Howe proceeded to Spithead; **the Mutiny was quelled May 17,** and the fleet put to sea.

The Mutiny of the Nore.—Not content with the redress of grievances, which applied to the entire navy, the sailors of the ships stationed in the Medway demanded greater concessions through their ringleader **Parker**; they moved their ships to the Nore, and moored them across the Thames, May 22. **Pitt** immediately brought in a Bill for the more effectual prevention and punishment of those who should excite mutiny in the navy. Although twenty-four ships were included in the mutiny, they returned to obedience and gave up Parker, who was executed on board the *Sandwich*, June 30.

During the summer the Dutch were preparing a fleet in the Texel, for the purpose of sending assistance to the disaffected Irish. The fleet, consisting of fifteen sail, was watched by Admiral **Duncan**, who, on October 11, attacked and defeated it off **Camperdown**, taking nine ships and De Winter, their Admiral. For this victory **Duncan** was created a **Viscount**, and granted a pension of 3,000*l.* a year. Notwithstanding the frustration of the expedition to Bantry Bay and Duncan's defeat of the Dutch, the **United Irishmen** still hoped to carry out their plans. Consequently the **Habeas Corpus Act** was again suspended, and so remained till 1801. The chief conspirator, **Lord Edward Fitzgerald**, was seized May 19, 1798; he made a desperate resistance and wounded two of the officers (one mortally) who were sent to arrest him. He himself was wounded, and died from the effects, June 5. On May 30 the rebels captured **Wexford.** Several other conflicts ensued, and on June 21 the rebels were completely defeated by Lord Lake **at Vinegar Hill.** During the struggle Lord Camden had been recalled and **Marquis Cornwallis** appointed Lord-Lieutenant. On August 22 1,100 French landed at **Killala**, and were joined by the Irish; but on September 8 they were defeated at **Ballinamuck**, and the French surrendered at discretion. On October 12, **Sir John Borlase** fell in with the *Hoche*, a line-of-battle ship, and eight frigates, which were conveying troops and munitions of war to Ireland. Sir John took the *Hoche* and three frigates. On board the former was **Wolfe Tone**, the Irish leader, who was tried at Dublin and sentenced to be hanged as a traitor; but, to escape the ignominy, he cut his throat November 19.

Thus ended the Irish Rebellion, during which several thousands of the misguided people had lost their lives.

On June 10 **Bonaparte took** possession of **Malta,** although the fortress was deemed impregnable. The inmates of the religious houses were dispersed, and all the gold and silver in the Treasury carried off by Bonaparte, who, having garrisoned the island, departed for Egypt June 20, and reached Alexandria July 2. He took Aboukir and Rosetta, and on July 21 completely defeated **Murad Bey** at the **Battle of the Pyramids;** and Cairo and all Lower Egypt immediately fell into the hands of the French.

On August 1 **Nelson** discovered the French fleet anchored in the **Bay of Aboukir,** in the form of a crescent close to the shore. Nevertheless Nelson determined at any risk to place a part of the English fleet between the enemy and the land. Admiral **Brueys** commanded the French fleet, which consisted of thirteen ships of the line and four frigates, whilst the British consisted of thirteen seventy-fours and one 50-gun ship. The action commenced at six p.m., and as the enemy's fleet was between two fires, before eight p.m. four of the French ships had struck. **Brueys was killed,** and his flag-ship *L'Orient*, of 120 guns, took fire and blew up. The battle continued till break of day, when it was discovered that the *Timoleon* and *Tonnant* were the only French ships that had their colours flying; the latter surrendered and the former was fired and abandoned by her crew, but four ships contrived to escape during the night. Thus ended the **Battle of the Nile,** in which the French lost thirteen vessels and 5,000 killed, wounded, or taken prisoners, but the British loss was less than 1,000 men. For this victory **Nelson was created Baron Nelson** of the Nile, and received the thanks of both Houses of Parliament, with a pension of 3,000*l.* per annum settled on him and his next two male heirs.

In September 1798, war was declared against France by the Porte, and an alliance entered into between the latter power, England, and Russia. The Czar Paul undertook to prosecute the war against France on condition of receiving 112,000*l.* per month for the pay of his troops.

On January 22, 1799, the King in his speech on opening Parliament first publicly proposed the union of England and Ireland, in order to frustrate any more attempts on the part of the French to separate the two countries. The Bill for the **Union of Ireland with Great Britain** passed the English Parliament, May 1800, and the Irish Parliament the following June, and received the Royal assent July 2. It was finally agreed that the **Act of Union** should come into operation January 1, 1801. By the terms of the union

four Spiritual Peers, twenty-eight Temporal Peers, and one hundred Commoners were to represent Ireland in the *United Parliament*. The Protestant churches of each country were to be united under the title of the *United Church of England and Ireland*. The Royal title was henceforth *George Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith*. The title of King of France was dropped, and the fleurs-de-lys expunged from the Royal Arms, which were quartered first and fourth England, second Scotland, and third Ireland.

In consequence of the great expenses of the war, **Mr. Pitt** brought in a Bill in 1799 to tax all incomes above 60*l*. a year; by this means he expected to raise some millions. The Bill though strongly opposed was passed before the end of the year.

In August 1799 the Russians joined the English in an expedition against Holland.[1] **Helder** was taken after a sharp contest, and the **Dutch fleet surrendered** to Admiral Mitchel. This was of great importance to England, for the naval power of Holland was now almost annihilated. On September 13, the second division of the Anglo-Russian army arrived, under the command of the Duke of York, who took up a strong position at **Alkmaar,** but was compelled to capitulate October 17. He was allowed to embark without molestation, on condition that he restored **Helder,** and gave up the 8,000 French and Dutch prisoners detained in England.

Bonaparte was much annoyed by the destruction of his fleet in the Bay of Aboukir; nevertheless, he determined to penetrate into Syria, for he had heard that the Sultan was preparing an army in that country with the view of recovering Egypt. Bonaparte crossed the desert and took **El Arish,** February 8, 1799, and **Gaza** immediately capitulated. **Jaffa** was taken by storm March 9, and given up to plunder, when, contrary to the usages of civilised warfare, the prisoners were all massacred in cold blood. Bonaparte next attacked **St. Jean d'Acre,** which was defended by Djezzar Pasha, assisted by **Sir Sidney Smith,** with two ships of war. After spending two months before the place, and losing 3,000 men, Bonaparte raised the siege May 21, and commenced his retreat to Egypt, and re-entered Cairo June 14. On July 25, Napoleon defeated the Turks at **Aboukir,** and this victory closed his career in the East. He left the command of the army to Ménou and Kléber, and embarked for France August 24, and reached Paris October 16. On November 10 the Directory was abolished and a Consulate, composed of **Bonaparte,** Sièyes, and Ducos, established. On December 22, 1799, **Bonaparte** was elected **First Consul** for ten years. On December 22, the

[1] In this expedition Sir Ralph Abercrombie commanded the land forces.

First Consul wrote to George III. proposing peace, but the King refused to treat. His overtures of peace to Austria were also declined.

In the summer of 1800 the island of **Goree,** off the West Coast of Africa, surrendered to Sir Charles Hamilton, and in August the colony of **Surinam,** or Dutch Guiana, fell into the hands of the English. The Dutch island of Curaçoa, in the Caribbean Sea, was given up to the British in September, and on the 15th **Malta,** which had been blockaded more than two years, surrendered to Major-General Pigot.

In the autumn, Russia renounced her alliance with England and Austria, and on December 16 signed a **Treaty of Armed Neutrality** with Denmark and Sweden, by which it was declared that neutral flags protected neutral bottoms from the right of search for contrabands of war. When remonstrances were sent to the Court of St. Petersburg, the Emperor Paul ordered an embargo to be laid on all British vessels in his ports. On January 14, 1801, a proclamation was issued authorising reprisals, by laying an embargo on Russian, Swedish, and Danish vessels. Denmark and Sweden declared their determination to maintain the **Armed Neutrality,** and retaliated by laying an embargo on all English shipping in their ports.

The First Imperial Parliament (as the United Parliament of Great Britain and Ireland was called) met January 22, 1801, when **Mr. Pitt** proposed to bring in a Bill to repeal the Test and Corporation Acts, which excluded Catholics and Dissenters from Parliament and from holding office. This was obstinately opposed by the King, who considered any such concession a violation of his coronation oath, and, in consequence, on February 3, **Pitt** requested His Majesty to form a new Ministry. On February 14, the King had another attack of insanity, brought on by anxiety on account of the resignation of Mr. Pitt, but he was pronounced convalescent on March 7. On the 14th, **Mr. Addington,** the late Speaker, became **First Lord of the Treasury** and Chancellor of the Exchequer.

The Battle of Copenhagen.—On March 30, the English fleet, under Admirals **Sir Hyde Parker** and **Lord Nelson,** passed through the Sound, and anchored near the island of Huen. The whole of the Danish fleet was stationed off Copenhagen, which was defended by powerful floating and land batteries. On April 2, Nelson commenced the attack, and refused to see Parker's signal to desist, but hoisted his own signal for closer action, and ordered it, with his colours, to be nailed to the mast. By three p.m. nearly all the Danish ships had struck, and Nelson now sent a messenger on shore with a flag of truce to prevent further bloodshed. An armistice was agreed to, and the **Danes withdrew from the Armed Neutrality.** On March 23, the Czar Paul was found dead in his bed, supposed to have been

poisoned by his disaffected nobles. His son and successor, Alexander, immediately liberated all the British sailors who had been made prisoners, and restored their confiscated ships.

On March 8, 1801, an English army, under Sir Ralph **Abercrombie,** landed in Aboukir Bay, and on March 21 the **Battle of Alexandria** was fought, when the English gained a most decisive victory with the loss of 1,500 men, whereas the French lost more than double that number. Ménou commanded the French cavalry, and Lanusse the infantry; the latter was killed early in the day, and **Abercrombie mortally wounded.** General Hutchinson now took the command of the British forces, and invested **Cairo,** which capitulated June 28. Ménou still held out in Alexandria, but was compelled to yield August 27, and give up the Egyptian works of art collected by the French savans. Thus terminated the campaign in Egypt. The expulsion of the French from Egypt, and the breaking up of the armed neutrality, induced Napoleon to come to terms, and on March 27, 1802, the **Peace of Amiens** was signed, when it was agreed, much to the disgrace of England, that she should restore all the French, Spanish, and Dutch possessions acquired during the war, **except Ceylon; Malta** was given back to the Knights of St. John, and Egypt to the Porte; and the French agreed to evacuate Naples and the Papal States.

On August 2, 1802, **Bonaparte** was elected **Consul for life.** On March 13, 1803, he publicly insulted our Ambassador, **Lord Whitworth,** who left Paris, May 6; and the French Ambassador was requested to leave London. War was declared May 18, after a little more than a year's suspension of hostilities, and all French vessels found in the harbours of Great Britain were seized. Napoleon retaliated by ordering all the English travellers in France, to the number of 10,000, to be arrested and detained as prisoners of war, and they were not liberated till his abdication in 1814. On June 17 England declared war against the Batavian Republic (Holland), and during the summer nearly all the French and Dutch colonies in the West Indies were captured. As soon as war was declared, General Mortier advanced upon Hanover, and compelled the Duke of Cambridge to capitulate, June 5, and retire beyond the Elbe. Bonaparte's great project now was an armed descent on the British shores; for this purpose he collected an immense flotilla of nearly 2,000 sail, and a large army at Boulogne, which he reviewed in July. This roused the martial spirit of the English, for in less than three months more than 300,000 volunteers had enrolled themselves. Our navy was not idle, for vessels frequently crossed the Channel and bombarded French towns on the coast.

Robert Emmet, who was implicated in the last Irish Rebellion, raised an insurrection in the summer of 1803, and on July 23 an armed mob paraded the streets of Dublin and murdered Lord Kilwarden and his nephew; but the cowardly mob dispersed on the appearance of the military. After a time **Emmet** and the other ringleaders were taken and **executed.** In consequence of this insurrection, the Habeas Corpus Act was suspended in Ireland. On May 10, 1804, **Mr. Addington resigned, and Pitt** again became First Lord of the Treasury.

On May 18 the First Consul was elected Emperor as **Napoleon I.** Joseph and Louis Bonaparte were recognised as French princes, and the descent was confined to them. On December 2 Pope Pius VII. crowned the Emperor and Empress in Notre Dame. As Spain was providing France with arms, ships, and money to prosecute the war, our Ambassador informed the Spanish Minister that if hostile preparations were continued, our fleet would stop all Spanish ships leaving port. Consequently, on October 5, 1804, Captain Moore attacked four Spanish frigates off Cadiz, blew up one, and captured the other three, which contained a vast amount of treasure. As nothing could be arranged by negotiation, Spain declared war against England, December 12. In May 1804 Sir Sidney Smith made an unsuccessful attempt to prevent the junction of the flotilla which lay in the harbour of Flushing with that of Ostend. In October Lord Keith made an equally unsuccessful attempt to destroy the flotilla in Boulogne Harbour by means of fire-ships and infernal machines called **catamarans.** On January 2, 1805, Napoleon sent a letter to the King proposing peace. The Secretary for Foreign Affairs informed the Emperor that it was impossible for His Majesty to reply to his overtures till he had consulted the Powers on the Continent.

On January 12 **Mr. Addington** was created **Viscount Sidmouth** and President of the Council, the Duke of Portland having retired. **Lord Mulgrave** was appointed Foreign Secretary in the place of Lord Harrowby.

In March **Lord Melville,** First Lord of the Admiralty, was charged with having misappropriated public money while Treasurer of the Navy. The impeachment of Melville was carried June 26, but he was not tried till the following year, when, on June 7, he was declared not guilty. **Sir Charles Middleton** now became First Lord of the Admiralty, and was raised to the Peerage as **Lord Barham.** On April 8, 1805, by the **Treaty of St. Petersburg,** Great Britain and Russia formed a coalition to prevent the encroachments of France and to secure the Independence of Europe.

On May 26 Napoleon was crowned King of Italy in the Cathedral

of Milan; and on June 4 the Republic of Genoa was added to the Empire. In August Napoleon visited his army and flotilla at Boulogne. The army was ready, but there was no fleet to protect the flotilla, which was strictly watched by the English. On August 9 Austria acceded to the **Treaty of St. Petersburg,** and immediately poured into Bavaria more than 100,000 men and drove the Elector from his dominions. As Russia also was preparing to join Austria, Napoleon broke up his camp at Boulogne, and ordered his army of 150,000 men to march to the Rhine. The Austrians were defeated in several engagements, and on November 13, 1805, the French entered Vienna without opposition. On December 3 the Russians and Austrians were completely defeated at **Austerlitz;** consequently, on December 26, the Emperor Francis signed the **Peace of Presburg,** by which it was stipulated that Austria should cede the provinces of Dalmatia and Albania to Italy, and a portion of her territories to the Electorates of Bavaria and Würtemberg, which were formed into kingdoms. In August 1804 Francis II. dropped the title of Emperor of Germany, and took the title of Francis I. of Austria.

The Battle of Trafalgar, October 21, 1805.—The successes of the French on land were counterbalanced by the glorious victory gained by **Nelson** over the fleets of France and Spain off Cape Trafalgar. The combined fleets consisted of thirty-three sail of the line with five frigates and two brigs. **Lord Nelson's** fleet consisted of twenty-seven sail of the line and four frigates. The enemy's fleet was greatly superior in weight of metal, having about 500 more guns than the British. Nelson's plan of attack was to advance towards the enemy in two lines, pass between their vessels, and attack them front and rear. **Nelson** led one line in the *Victory* (100 guns), and **Collingwood** the other in the *Royal Sovereign* (100 guns). Before going into action, Nelson hoisted the memorable signal, **England expects every man to do his duty.** Admiral Collingwood commenced the action by breaking through the enemy's centre. **Nelson** engaged and took three of the enemy's vessels, and, sad to relate, **our great Admiral was at last shot by a rifleman** from the mizen-top of the *Redoubtable*, but lived to hear his wish accomplished, 'That he should consider twenty ships a glorious victory.' Twenty thousand prisoners, including the French Admiral Villeneuve, and two Spanish Admirals, were left in the hands of the British, and five ships that escaped were captured by Sir Richard Strachan on November 4. Thus the French navy was nearly annihilated, and all fear of an invasion at an end. **Admiral Collingwood** succeeded to the command, and was **raised to the Peerage,** with a pension of 2,000*l.*

a year. **Nelson** was honoured with a magnificent **Public Funeral**, and was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, January 9, 1806. His brother, the **Rev. William Nelson**, was **created an Earl**, and 100,000*l.* was given to him to purchase an estate, with a pension of 6,000*l.* a year; and 10,000*l.* was given to each of his sisters.

William Pitt, the great statesman, **died** from anxiety and overwork, **January 23, 1806**, in the forty-seventh year of his age and twenty-fifth anniversary of his entry into Parliament. This remarkable man was Premier at the age of twenty-five, and was at the head of affairs for eighteen years out of the twenty-five of his Parliamentary career. Yet, with all his opportunities of enriching himself, he died 40,000*l.* in debt, which was paid by a vote in Parliament. He was also voted a public funeral, and buried in Westminster Abbey. As it was impossible to patch up the Ministry after the death of Pitt, the Ministry of **All the Talents**, as it was called, took office the end of January, with **Lord Grenville** as **First Lord of the Treasury**, and **Charles James Fox**, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

On January 30 the King of Prussia took possession of Hanover, in fulfilment of an arrangement made with Napoleon, and on March 28 a proclamation was issued closing Prussian ports against Great Britain. **Mr. Fox** immediately ordered the Elbe, the Weser, and the Ems to be blockaded, and all Prussian vessels to be captured.

Wilberforce's Bill for the Abolition of the Slave Trade was again introduced in March. **Lord Grenville** carried it through the Lords, and **Fox** through the Commons; but it was not read the third time till February 1807, and received the Royal assent on March 25 following. This Bill did not abolish slavery, but the slave trade, and prohibited, under a heavy penalty, the exportation of slaves from British colonies. During the Session **Fox** endeavoured to bring about an honourable peace with France, but Talleyrand would give no decided answer. On September 13, 1807, **Fox died** in the fifty-ninth year of his age, was voted a public funeral, and buried in Westminster Abbey near his great rival Pitt. After the death of Fox negotiations with France were broken off.

In March 1806, Ferdinand, King of Naples, was driven from his country, and **Joseph Bonaparte** proclaimed King; but the people getting tired of their French masters applied to the English for assistance. Consequently, **Sir J. Stuart** landed in Lower Calabria, and on July 4 completely defeated the French under Reynier at **Maida**, and ultimately drove them out of the country. Shortly after Stuart left the French returned, and the country was again completely in their hands. In June Napoleon formed **Holland** into a **kingdom**,

and appointed Louis Bonaparte King; but, in 1810, Napoleon compelled his brother to abdicate, and annexed Holland to France.

In July 1806, Napoleon formed the **Confederation of the Rhine,** which consisted of the kingdoms of Bavaria, Würtemberg, Saxony, and Westphalia, with several duchies and principalities. This League terminated with the career of Bonaparte in 1814, and was replaced by the **Germanic Confederation.** A rupture now took place between France and Prussia, and on October 1 Napoleon was requested by the King of Prussia to withdraw his army across the Rhine. Bonaparte, not deigning a reply, continued to advance, and completely routed the Prussians at **Jena,** October 14. The Prussians lost 20,000 killed and wounded, including the Duke of Brunswick, and had 30,000 taken prisoners. The French entered Berlin October 26, and Prussia was completely in the hands of the conqueror. On November 20 Napoleon issued the **Berlin Decree** against British commerce, forbidding all intercourse with Great Britain, which he declared to be in a state of blockade.

In January 1806, **Sir Home Popham and Sir D. Baird** took the **Cape of Good Hope,** which was finally **ceded to us in 1814.**

In February, **Admiral Duckworth** defeated the French off St. Domingo, taking three ships and destroying two. In March, **Sir J. Warren** captured the French Admiral Linois with a small squadron in the East Indies. On June 27, **Sir Home Popham** captured **Buenos Ayres,** with a large amount of public treasure, but it was retaken by the Spaniards before the end of the year. In September, **Sir S. Hood** captured a large convoy from Rochefort, and took four frigates carrying troops to the West Indies.

On March 5, 1807, Lord Howick brought in a Bill to qualify Catholics for military service in this country, as they had already been allowed to serve in the army in Ireland; but the King with his usual obstinacy opposed the Bill. Nevertheless it was read a second time March 12. This so much disgusted the King that he declared his intention of changing his Ministers. Consequently, on March 25, **All the Talents** delivered up their seals of office, and the **Duke of Portland** was made **First Lord of the Treasury; Mr. Spencer Perceval,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; and **Mr. Canning,** Foreign Secretary.

In December 1806, Napoleon had induced the Turks to declare war against Russia. As the Russians were our allies, **Admiral Duckworth** was despatched with a squadron to the Bay of Constantinople, to demand the surrender of the Turkish fleet or to burn it. The Turks refused to give up their fleet, and on March 1 Duckworth was compelled to retreat with the loss of 300 men and great damage

to his ships by the Turkish fleet and batteries. **The Turks** immediately **declared war against England,** and confiscated the property of all British subjects.

On December 19 Napoleon entered Warsaw, and shortly afterwards defeated the Russians in several sanguinary battles, the Russians losing many thousands in killed, wounded, and prisoners. As Russia could not bring another army into the field, France, Russia, and Prussia concluded a **Peace at Tilsit,** July 7, 1807, by which it was agreed that the Emperor of Russia should recognise the Confederation of the Rhine, and the elevation of Joseph, Louis, and Jerome Bonaparte to the thrones of Naples, Holland, and Westphalia. It was further stipulated that hostilities should cease between Russia and Turkey. The King of Prussia agreed that his dominions on the eastern side of the Elbe should be annexed to the new kingdom of Westphalia.

In January 1807 Captain Brisbane captured the Dutch island of **Curaçoa,** with many ships and a large number of prisoners. On February 3 the Spanish settlement of **Monte Video** was **taken by Sir Samuel Auchmuty** and **Admiral Stirling.** The British lost about 600 men, but succeeded in capturing fifty-seven merchant vessels, besides gunboats. It was evacuated the following July.

As **Denmark** had been increasing her navy and collecting large quantities of warlike stores, it was clear that Napoleon, who was master of the Continent, would ultimately use the Danish fleet against England. Consequently it was demanded, on the part of Great Britain, that the fleet should be given up, to be safely deposited in our ports till the close of the war. As this was refused, **Admiral Gambier,** with a powerful armament, anchored in Elsinore Roads. The land forces of 27,000 men were commanded by **Lord Cathcart** and **Sir Arthur Wellesley.** The **Bombardment of Copenhagen** commenced September 2, and the garrison capitulated the following day. The island of **Heligoland** was surrendered on September 4, and the **Danish Arsenal and Navy** were **given up to the British** on September 8. Napoleon immediately entered into a treaty with Denmark, and persuaded the Danes to declare war against England. He also induced the Emperor of Russia to declare war the following November, and to seize all British ships and property.

In retaliation for the **Berlin Decree and the declaration of war by Russia and Denmark,** the British Government issued **Orders in Council,** November 1807, which declared France and all countries under her control to be in a state of blockade, and all vessels subject to seizure which should trade with countries thus blockaded; all neutral vessels, either going to, or clearing out from a hostile port,

were required to touch at some British port and to pay certain dues before they could be allowed to proceed. These restrictions greatly affected the Americans, who were at that time the great carriers of Europe, and, in retaliation, they levied an embargo on all British ships. In December Napoleon issued the **Milan Decree,** which declared the British dominions in all parts of the world in a state of blockade. In consequence of the Danes having declared war, **Sir Alexander Cochrane** captured their islands of St. Thomas, St. John, and Santa Cruz, in the West Indies.

In consequence of the lunacy of the Queen of Portugal, Prince John had been appointed Prince Regent; and, as he refused to enforce the Milan Decree against England, **Napoleon** proclaimed that the House of Braganza had ceased to reign, and in October 1807 **sent Junot** with an army **to take possession of Portugal.** As it was impossible for the Portuguese to cope with Napoleon, the **Prince Regent,** with the Royal family and about 15,000 of the principal inhabitants, went on board the fleet, taking with them all their valuables, and **proceeded to the Brazils,** to which place the seat of Government was transferred, and the Court did not return till 1821. Junot entered Lisbon November 30, just in time to see the Portuguese fleet drop down the river. Napoleon now turned his attention to Spain, which was nominally governed by the imbecile Charles IV., but the real direction of affairs was in the hands of **Godoy,** the Prime Minister (better known as the Prince of Peace), and paramour of the Queen. On March 19, 1808, Charles IV. abdicated in favour of his son Ferdinand, and the French army, under **Murat, entered Madrid.** By the end of April, Charles, Ferdinand, the Queen, and Godoy were at Bayonne, in the hands of Napoleon. On May 25 **Napoleon declared the throne of Spain vacant,** and on June 8 conferred the crown on his brother **Joseph,** who abdicated the crown of Naples in favour of his brother-in-law **Murat.** On June 14 the Spanish captured the French squadron in the Bay of Cadiz. On June 28 General Moncey was repulsed with great slaughter in his attack on **Valencia.** On July 20 the Spanish General Castanos completely defeated the French at **Baylen,** and compelled them to surrender at discretion. After bombarding **Saragossa** for twenty-one days, the French were obliged to raise the siege, August 4. On July 20 **King Joseph entered Madrid,** but finding the Spaniards so successful, he retired to Vittoria, taking with him the crown jewels and all that was most valuable.

On August 1 **Sir Arthur Wellesley** landed with 10,000 troops in Portugal, and on the 17th defeated the French at **Rolica,** under General Laborde. On August 21 Wellesley defeated the French,

under Junot, at **Vimeira.** In this engagement the French lost about 2,000 killed, besides 400 taken prisoners, and fourteen guns. On August 22 **Sir H. Dalrymple** took the command, and on August 30 he agreed to a cessation of hostilities, and the **Convention of Cintra** was signed, by which **Junot** agreed to evacuate Portugal, and the Russian fleet blockading the Tagus was to be given up to the English, on condition of its being returned six months after the conclusion of peace. In September Dalrympie, Wellesley, and Burrard were recalled, and **Sir John Moore** appointed to the command of the army. **Napoleon entered Madrid** December 4, and replaced his brother Joseph on the throne, and then advanced to meet Moore, who had been joined by Sir D. Baird, and their united forces amounted to 25,000 men; as Napoleon was close upon them with 80,000 men, they had no resource but retreat. Napoleon left the army for Austria, and Soult continued the pursuit. On January 13, 1809, **Moore** reached **Corunna,** closely followed by the enemy. As the transports had not arrived, he was compelled to give battle on January 16. The French were completely defeated, but the gallant **Sir John Moore** was killed, and **Sir D. Baird** lost an arm. The embarkation was safely completed on January 18.

Although the Convention of Cintra and the retreat of Corunna had a natural tendency to depress the nation, yet it was determined not to abandon the Peninsula, and Mr. Canning ratified a treaty with the Spanish Royalists.

On February 23, 1809, **Captain Cochrane** (navy) and **General Provost** took the island of **Martinique** from the French. About the same time Captain Yeo, in conjunction with the Portuguese, took the French colony of **Cayenne.** In April, **Captain Cochrane** destroyed the French fleet in the **Basque,** or **Aix Roads.** The chief command in the Peninsula had been given to **Sir Arthur Wellesley,** who, on May 12, made his celebrated **Passage of the Douro,** with a few common boats, in spite of Soult's forces, which furiously attacked our troops as soon as they landed. The French were compelled to retire with great loss, and **Oporto** fell into the hands of the British. On July 20, **Wellesley** and the Spanish General **Cuesta** united their forces and took up their position near **Talavera.** On July 27 they were attacked by **Marshal Victor** and **King Joseph.** The French were completely defeated, with the loss of 10,000 men, whereas the loss of the British was less than 6,000. For this victory **Wellesley** received the thanks of Parliament, and **was created Viscount Wellington of Talavera.**

In June, the Pope excommunicated Napoleon for having annexed a large portion of Italy. Consequently, Napoleon ordered the Pontiff

to be seized and sent prisoner to Savona, took possession of his territory, **abolished the Inquisition,** and made Rome the capital of his eastern empire. During the year 1809, the Austrians were defeated in several engagements, and the Emperor Francis was compelled to sue for peace, which was concluded October 14, by the **Treaty of Vienna or Schonbrunn,** by which the Emperor agreed to exclude all English goods from his dominions; to surrender to France Dalmatia, and all the coast line of the Adriatic; and to marry his daughter, the Archduchess Maria Louisa, to Napoleon. In order to carry out this arrangement, **Napoleon divorced Josephine** in December 1809, **and married the Archduchess** by proxy March 11, 1810, and again in person at Paris, April 2.

Walcheren Expedition.—On July 25, 1809, an army of 40,000 men, under **Lord Chatham,** in conjunction with a large fleet, under **Admiral Sir R. Strachan,** was despatched to the Scheldt to destroy the dockyards and fleets in the Netherlands. **Flushing capitulated** August 17, with 45,000 men as prisoners of war. Here our successes terminated, for the pestilential climate of this vast marsh killed our men by hundreds. On December 23, **Flushing** was blown up and Walcheren abandoned. This disastrous expedition cost the country nearly 2,000,000*l.*, besides thousands of valuable lives, and produced a rupture between **Lord Castlereagh** and **Mr. Canning,** each accusing the other of mismanagement. They both resigned, and their quarrel terminated in a duel, in which Mr. Canning was wounded. On October 29 the Duke of Portland died, and **Mr. Perceval** became **First Lord of the Treasury** and Chancellor of the Exchequer; the **Marquis of Wellesley** was made Foreign Secretary in the place of Mr. Canning; **Lord Liverpool** succeeded Lord Castlereagh as Secretary-at-War, with **Lord Palmerston** as Under-Secretary. October 25, 1809, being the fiftieth anniversary of the accession of George III., was celebrated as a **Jubilee** throughout the United Kingdom.

Lord **Collingwood,** in conjunction with **General Sir J. Stuart,** took the **Ionian Islands** from the French October 1809, and restored the Government of the **Septinsular Republic.** On October 25, four French ships of the line were destroyed by Admiral Martin off the mouth of the Rhone; and on October 30, a convoy of twenty ships, which they were protecting, was destroyed by Captain Hollowell, in the Bay of Rosas.

On August 3, 1809, **Wellington,** having left the wounded at Talavera under the care of Cuesta, set out for the purpose of taking the French in detail before they could unite their armies. **The Spaniards** were so afraid of the French that they **abandoned**

Talavera, leaving 1,500 wounded British soldiers behind them. As no dependence could be placed on the Spanish army, **Wellington** determined to retire, for the French were advancing on both flanks with nearly 200,000 men. He crossed the Tagus a little below Talavera, and reached **Badajos** September 2, which he made his head-quarters. In December, **Wellington** recrossed the Tagus, proceeded north, and made **Viseu,** in Portugal, his head-quarters, with advanced forts along the frontiers of Spain towards Ciudad Rodrigo. The Spanish armies were defeated and almost annihilated at **Ocana,** November 19, and at Alba d'Tormes, October 26.

When Parliament met, January 1810, a censure was passed on the Government and also on Lord Chatham, on account of the disastrous expedition to Walcheren. As strangers were ordered to be excluded during the inquiry, the public were indignant, and **Mr. Gale Jones** was committed to Newgate for publishing placards expressing the indignation of a debating society for interference with the rights of the people. **Sir Francis Burdett** published a letter in Cobbett's 'Register' denying the right of the House to imprison for such an offence. Sir Francis was ordered to be committed to the Tower for breach of privilege. He refused to submit, and barricaded himself in his house in Piccadilly. His house was broken open, and he was taken to the Tower under a strong military escort. On their return, the troops were attacked by the mob, and compelled to fire in self-defence, when three persons were killed and several wounded. Sir Francis brought actions against the Speaker and Serjeant-at-Arms, but was not successful in obtaining redress. At the prorogation of Parliament on June 21, he was liberated.

During the autumn of 1809 **Wellington formed his celebrated Lines of Torres Vedras,** three, one within the other a few miles apart. These lines were protected by redoubts and batteries, so placed as to command every exposed point, and thus enable the army to embark in case of need. On July 10, 1810, **Ciudad Rodrigo** capitulated to **Marshal Massena,** when 7,000 men were given up as prisoners of war. After a stout resistance **Almeida** capitulated to Massena, August 27. **Wellington** now retired towards Torres Vedras, and took up a position upon the **Sierra de Busaco.** On September 27, Massena attacked the Allied Army, but was repulsed with the loss of nearly 5,000 men. The English and Portuguese lost about 1,500. **Wellington** continued his retreat to Torres Vedras, taking with him all the inhabitants on his line of march, with their effects, and destroying everything that could be of service to the enemy. Massena, who had been ordered to drive the British into the sea, found the lines an obstacle not easily to be overcome:

consequently he retired and took up his winter quarters at **Santarem.**

During the year 1810 we gained several successes in the East. On February 17 the Dutch island of **Amboyna** with its dependent islands surrendered to the British. In August **Banda** and the Spice Islands capitulated to Captain Cole. On July 10 Colonel Keating captured the Isle of **Bourbon,** but the **Mauritius,** or Isle of France, held out till December, when, in addition to the island, we obtained a large quantity of stores, merchandise, five large frigates, and more than thirty merchantmen. The French settlements on the coast of Madagascar were also destroyed.

In November the King had a return of his former malady, in consequence of the death of his youngest and favourite daughter, Amelia. **The Prince of Wales** was **appointed Regent,** February 5, 1811, when the **reign of George III. virtually closed,** as the King never recovered his reason.

In August 1810, by the desire of Napoleon, **Marshal Bernadotte** was elected **King of Sweden,** and in the following November he declared war against Great Britain. Before the end of the year **Napoleon annexed to France the Hanse Towns,** Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, and the whole of the northern coast of Germany between the Ems and the Elbe. He handed over **Hanover** to the King of Westphalia, and annexed the Canton of Valais to secure a passage over the Alps.

On January 2, 1811, the French under Suchet captured **Tortosa** in Catalonia, and on the 23rd Soult captured Olivenza in Estremadura. On April 5, General Sir Thomas Graham, with 3,000 English and 5,000 Spaniards, defeated Marshal Victor on the heights of **Barossa.** The French lost nearly 3,000 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners, besides cannon, ammunition, and baggage. The loss of the Allies was about 1,200. **Badajos** surrendered to Soult March 11, and Massena, who was retreating before Wellington, was defeated at **Pombal** the same day. **Olivenza** was retaken by Marshal Beresford, April 13, and Bajados invested. **Almeida** was also blockaded by the Allies in April, and hoping to raise the siege, Massena fought the battle of **Fuentes d'Onoro.** Although the French numbered three to one, they were defeated and compelled to evacuate Almeida. Soult's attempt to raise the siege of Badajos resulted in the sanguinary **Battle of Albuera,** when the English, Spanish, and Portuguese, under Marshal Beresford, gained a decisive victory over the French, who lost 8,000 killed and wounded; but the Allies lost less than 7,000. On June 28 the French under Suchet took **Tarragona** by storm, and his soldiers committed fearful atrocities,

massacring the inhabitants without regard to sex or age. On October 28, General Hill surprised and routed the French under General Girard at **Arroyo del Molino**; the enemy lost nearly 2,000 men, besides the whole of their artillery, ammunition, and baggage.

In March, Captain Hosti defeated a French fleet in the Adriatic; the following May Captain Schomberg defeated the French off Madagascar, and in August Sir S. Auchmuty took the valuable island of **Java** from the Dutch, together with the small island of **Madura.**

At the end of the year riots and the breaking of stocking-frames (by the **Luddites** as they were called) became common, in consequence of the depressed state of trade. To stop this destruction of property a Bill was brought in (February 1812) making **Frame-breaking a capital offence,** but its operation was limited to March 1, 1814. On May 11 **Mr. Perceval** was shot in the lobby of the House of Commons by John Bellingham, a bankrupt Liverpool merchant, who considered that he had been unjustly treated by the Government. Bellingham was tried and executed within the week. After the death of Mr. Perceval the Ministry resigned, and on June 8 **Lord Liverpool** became **First Lord of the Treasury; Mr. Vansittart,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Lord Bathurst,** Secretary-at-War and Secretary for the Colonies.

On January 19, 1812, **General Barrie yielded Ciudad Rodrigo to Wellington** after a siege of twelve days. **Wellington** received the thanks of the Cortes, with the title of Duke of Ciudad Rodrigo. The English Parliament granted him 2,000*l.* a year with the title of **Earl.** On April 7 Earl Wellington took **Badajos** after a siege of twenty-one days; the loss of the Allies was frightful, amounting to nearly 5,000 killed and wounded. The French lost 1,200 killed and wounded, and the remaining 3,800, with General Philippon the Governor, surrendered themselves prisoners of war. A large quantity of stores also fell into the hands of the victors. On June 27 **Salamanca** capitulated after a short siege. On July 22 **Wellington** atatcked **Marmont** near **Salamanca,** when the French were completely routed with the loss of more than 17,000 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners, but the Allies did not lose more than 5,000. This is generally considered the most **Decisive Battle in the Peninsular War,** for the French were driven from the field with the loss of baggage, ammunition, cannon, and colours, and their General Marmont wounded. For this victory **Wellington was created a Marquis.** The French now retreated to Burgos, and Wellington entered Madrid August 12, King Joseph having already abandoned the capital. Here Wellington obtained immense quantities of warlike stores of all descriptions.

War with the United States.—As no satisfactory arrangement could be made with the United States with regard to the Orders in Council of November 1807, **Congress declared War against Great Britain,** June 18, 1812. Immediately after the declaration of war the Americans sent a force of 2,500 men, under General Hull, into Upper Canada, and invited the Canadians to throw off the British yoke. Hull took possession of **Fort Detroit,** but was compelled to capitulate to General Brock, August 16. On October 13 General Wadsworth attacked the British at **Queenstown;** the Americans were defeated, and General Wadsworth with 900 men surrendered themselves prisoners of war, but General Brock was slain. The Americans were more successful at sea, for on August 19 the American frigate '**Constitution**' captured the English frigate '**Guerrière**'; on October 16 the British sloop '**Frolic**' was captured by the American brig '**Wasp**'; on October 25 the American frigate '**United States**' captured the British frigate '**Macedonian**'; and on December 29 the British frigate '**Java**' was captured by the '**Constitution.**' In January 1813 the American General Winchester attacked **Fort Detroit,** when he was defeated and taken prisoner by Colonel Procter. In April the Americans took **York** (now Toronto), the capital of Upper Canada, and burnt the public buildings. By December 1813 the Americans were driven out of Canada, and retired into winter quarters in their own country. During 1813 the British gained several successes by sea, the most remarkable of which was the duel between the British frigate '**Shannon,**' commanded by Captain Broke, and the American frigate '**Chesapeake,**' under the command of Captain Lawrence. On June 1 the *Chesapeake* sailed out of Boston Harbour and bore down on the *Shannon*. After a few broadsides, the two vessels became locked together, when Broke immediately boarded his antagonist, and, after a sharp contest of a few minutes, the Americans were compelled to surrender. Captain Broke sailed off with his prize to Halifax, much to the chagrin of the Bostonians, who expected an easy victory, as the *Chesapeake* was superior both in guns and men. On August 24, 1814, General Ross defeated the Americans at **Bladensburg,** and captured Washington. Having burnt all the public buildings in the capital, Ross retired with his army the following day. On August 27, Captain Gordon destroyed **Fort Washington,** situated on the Potomac, a short distance from the city. On September 12, General Ross was killed in an unsuccessful attempt to take Baltimore, and was succeeded by General Sir Edward Pakenham, who in December determined to make an attempt to take **New Orleans.** The final attack was made January 7, 1815, when the British were repulsed with the loss of Generals Pakenham

and Gibbs, and 2,000 men killed and wounded. In the meantime negotiations for peace had been carried on at **Ghent,** where, on December 24, 1814, **Peace was concluded between Great Britain and the United States,** when Great Britain undertook to **rescind the** obnoxious **Orders in Council** of November 1807, and both nations agreed to use their endeavours to suppress the slave trade.

A feeling of hostility had gradually been growing up between Russia and France, for the former saw that the breaking up of the commercial relations with Great Britain was greatly to her disadvantage. War was precipitated by the folly of **Napoleon,** who, on January 27, 1812, without any declaration of war, invaded Swedish Pomerania; consequently, on March 24, **Bernadotte,** the Crown Prince of Sweden, signed a treaty with the Emperor of Russia, by which he agreed to unite with him in a war against France on condition of having Norway added to his kingdom. In May, Alexander, Emperor of Russia, concluded peace with Turkey; in July he arranged a peace between Great Britain and Sweden; and on August 1 concluded a treaty with Great Britain, by which all restrictions on commerce between that country and Russia were withdrawn.

The Army for the Invasion of Russia consisted of **500,000** men, and was assembled in Poland between the Vistula and Niemen. This overwhelming force was composed of 300,000 French, 30,000 Austrians, and 20,000 Prussians; the remainder consisted of Germans, Poles, and Italians. To oppose this mighty army the **Russians** had not more than **200,000** men. On June 24 and 25, 1812, Napoleon's army crossed the Niemen, and on August 17 he attacked the Russians at **Smolensk,** which is about 280 miles from Moscow. After a fierce and hotly-contested battle, the Russians were compelled to retire towards Moscow, followed by Napoleon, who found them on September 7 drawn up in order of battle at **Borodino,** under Kutusoff. A furious and sanguinary battle ensued; each army lost nearly 50,000 killed and wounded, and both claimed the victory. The Russians continued their retreat to Moscow, which they reached in about three days, and immediately commenced the work of evacuation and destruction. On September 14 the French entered the deserted city, and on September 16, **Napoleon took up his residence at the Kremlin,** the ancient palace of the Czars, but he was compelled to retire to the suburbs, for **Moscow was on Fire** in a thousand places, and the once magnificent city was soon a heap of burning ruins. The Russian Emperor rejected all proposals for peace, for he knew that Napoleon was without supplies, or means of shelter for his army during the winter; consequently **the French** evacuated Moscow on October 19, and **commenced their** memorable but disastrous

Retreat. On October 24 Napoleon was attacked and defeated by Kutusoff at **Malo-Jaroslawitz,** and compelled to retire by Smolensk, which he reached on November 9. Napoleon's once grand army was now utterly demoralised, for both officers and men thought only of self-preservation, and the line of march was marked by thousands of perishing soldiers. Before Napoleon reached the **Beresina** his army was reduced to 12,000 infantry and 3,000 horse; here he was joined by the army of reserve, consisting of 50,000 men. But the Russians were again upon him, and disputed the passage of the river, over which he had thrown a bridge. Only a part of the army had crossed when (on November 28) Napoleon ordered the bridge to be blown up to prevent the Russians cutting off his retreat. More than 5,000 French perished by the explosion or by drowning, and nearly 15,000 were taken prisoners. On December 5, at **Smorgoni, Napoleon gave up the command** of the remnant of his army to **Murat** and hastened to Paris, which he entered December 18, 1812, after having sacrificed the lives of 460,000 soldiers simply for his own ambition.

Parliament met November 24, 1812, and **voted the Marquis of Wellington 100,000***l.* for his services, and **200,000***l.* **for the relief of the sufferers in Russia.**

Early in 1813, Napoleon recalled Soult from Spain to oppose the Russians, who were advancing on the Rhine. The King of Prussia now determined to oppose Napoleon, and met the Emperor of Russia at Breslau, when they proposed to the Emperor of the French that he should evacuate Dantzic and all the Prussian fortresses on the Oder, and retire behind the Elbe into Saxony, Alexander undertaking to keep his army on the right bank of the Vistula. As these terms were refused by Napoleon, **Prussia joined Russia, England, and Sweden in war against France.** Napoleon soon had 350,000 men in the field in Germany to oppose the coalition. On May 2, he defeated the combined army of Russia and Prussia at **Lutzen,** which gave him possession of **Leipsic.** Napoleon was again successful at **Bautzen** on May 20 and 21. As Napoleon would not listen to overtures for peace, Austria joined the Allies, who were defeated near **Dresden** in three successive battles on August 24, 25, and 27. Napoleon's generals were not so successful, for, on August 26, Blucher routed Macdonald at **Katzbach.** On August 30, Vandamme was defeated and taken prisoner at **Kulm.** Bernadotte defeated the French at **Gross-Beeren,** and on September 6 defeated Ney at **Dennewitz.** In October, the Bavarians joined the Allies, and the **Confederation of the Rhine** deserted Napoleon, whose power in Germany was gone, and he had no resource but to fight his way home. On October 16, 18, and 19, **Napoleon** was **defeated** in three

successive battles **at Leipsic,** called by the Germans **Volkerschlacht, or Battle of Nations,** and continued his retreat towards the Rhine. On October 30 he defeated the Bavarians, who endeavoured to intercept his retreat, at **Hanau.** Having crossed with the remnant of his army over the Rhine, **Napoleon entered Paris on November 9, 1813.** On June 21, 1813, **Wellington gained the splendid victory of Vittoria,** the French leaving a valuable depôt of military stores and nearly one million sterling in the hands of the Allies. King Joseph's carriage and Marshal Jourdan's bâton were also taken; the latter **Wellington** sent to the Prince Regent, who, in return, sent him the bâton of a Field-Marshal of Great Britain. On July 25 Soult attacked the British at **Roncesvalles,** and for five consecutive days the Allies and French were engaged in attack and defence. These engagements are known as the **Battles of the Pyrenees.** At length, on August 1, Soult having been defeated in several engagements, was in full retreat to France. On August 31, Sir Thomas Graham took **St. Sebastian,** and on October 31 **Pampeluna** capitulated. On October 8, **Wellington** crossed the Bidassoa and entered France with part of his troops. On November 10, Wellington defeated Soult at the passage of the **Nivelle,** and on December 9 the Allied Army commenced the passage of the **Nive.** They were attacked by the French for four successive days, but on the 13th Soult was completely defeated by General Hill, and compelled to retire to his entrenched camp at Bayonne. **Thus terminated the campaign of 1813, Wellington** having gained a firm footing in France. On December 1, 1813, the **Allied Sovereigns issued a declaration** from Frankfort, offering advantageous terms of peace, which the infatuated Napoleon refused to accept. On December 31, **he dissolved the Legislative Assembly,** who, urged on by the people, entreated him to conclude peace. On March 1, 1814, Great Britain, Austria, Russia, and Prussia bound themselves by the **Treaty of Chaumont** to continue the war till Napoleon should agree to their terms. The Allies now pressed on to Paris, and the Emperor retired to Blois. On March 30, a great battle was fought around Paris, when the French were defeated and the **Capital capitulated** the following day. Wellington was equally successful in the South. On February 27 he defeated Soult at **Orthes,** and again on April 10 at **Toulouse,** for neither General was aware that Napoleon had abdicated on the 4th. On April 11, 1814, the **Treaty of Paris** was signed by Napoleon and the Allies, by which the former abdicated the French Throne, but retained the Imperial title with a pension of 6,000,000 francs and the island of Elba as a residence. **Maria Louisa, with her son, returned to her father,** the Emperor of Austria.

On April 23, 1814, **Count d'Artois** took possession of the Throne in the name of Louis XVIII., and **signed a Convention with the Allied Powers,** by which it was agreed that the boundaries of France should be the same as on January 1, 1792; that Great Britain should restore to France all the conquests she had made, except Tobago, St. Lucia, and the Isle of France; that the Dutch East India possessions should be restored to Holland, except Ceylon; and the possession of Malta and the Cape of Good Hope confirmed to the British. **Louis XVIII.,** who had resided in England since the expulsion of the Bourbons, entered Paris May 3, 1814, and on the 30th **signed the Peace of Paris,** by which the Convention of April 23 was ratified. The Allied Armies evacuated Paris June 4, and on the 7th the Emperor of Russia, the King of Prussia, and several distinguished Generals visited England and were entertained with a series of grand fêtes. **Wellington,** who in May had been **created Marquis of Douro and Duke of Wellington,** landed at Dover June 23. On July 1 he attended the House of Commons, when he was publicly thanked by Abbot, the Speaker, and 500,000*l.* granted him to purchase an estate.

In January 1815 a **Congress met at Vienna** to settle the affairs of Europe. Great Britain was represented by the Duke of Wellington; Austria, Russia, Prussia, and all the principal Powers in Europe also sent delegates. **Hanover** was erected into **a separate kingdom,** George III. being the first King; but the succession was confined to the male line. Lombardy and Venice were given to Austria, and Genoa to Sardinia. Ferdinand VII. was restored to the Throne of Spain, and Pius VII. to the Papal Throne.

On February 26 **Napoleon escaped from Elba** and landed at Cannes, March 1. As he advanced towards Paris his army daily increased, and even Ney, who had promised Louis that he would bring Napoleon in an iron cage to Paris, joined him March 14. The Congress sitting at Vienna issued a Declaration to the effect that Napoleon having left Elba for the purpose of disturbing the peace of Europe, would be treated as a common enemy by the Allied Powers. On March 23, Great Britain, Austria, Russia, and Prussia signed a **Treaty at Vienna** by which they bound themselves to carry out the **Treaty of Paris,** which excluded Napoleon from the Throne. At the same time **Belgium was united to the Netherlands** under the sovereignty of William, Prince of Orange, who was elected King of the Netherlands in 1813. Napoleon would have negotiated, but the Allies would not listen to his overtures, and immediately commenced preparations for war. On March 20, Louis left Paris for Ghent, and on the 21st Napoleon again took possession of the Tuileries. As the English

Ministers saw the importance of crushing Napoleon, they voted the extraordinary sum of 90,000,000*l.* for prosecuting the war. Napoleon left Paris on June 11, and crossed the Belgian frontier on the 14th with 125,000 men and 350 pieces of artillery. To oppose Napoleon **Wellington** had 76,000 men and eighty-four pieces of artillery in Brussels and the neighbourhood. Marshal Blucher, with 80,000 Prussians and 200 guns, had taken up his position at Charleroi, Namur, Dinant, and Liége. Napoleon's object was to force his way between the British and Prussians, and beat them in detail. He accordingly advanced on Charleroi on June 15, and compelled the Prussians to retire upon **Fleurus.** On the 16th he drove Blucher from his position at **Ligny** and **St. Amand,** when he retreated to **Wavre.** On the same day Ney made an unsuccessful attack on the British at **Quatre Bras.** Having arranged his communication with Blucher, Wellington retired to **Waterloo,** which he reached on the afternoon of the 17th. On Sunday, June 18, the celebrated **Battle of Waterloo** was fought. About eleven a.m. the French commenced the battle by a furious attack upon the farm and wood of **Hougoumont,** one of the most important points. The wood was at length carried by the French, and the engagement became general. The French had also succeeded in taking the farmhouse of La Haye Sainte, but both this and the wood around Hougoumont were recovered by the British. The battle was most obstinately maintained, for both commanders were hourly expecting reinforcements. **Wellington was waiting for Blucher and Napoleon for Grouchy.** Neither came, and Napoleon determined to decide the day by a charge of the Old Guard, which had been kept in reserve. The gallant Ney led them on up the gentle slope, on the top of which our guards were lying down to avoid the French artillery; when the enemy was within fifty yards, the order was given to rise and fire; the serried ranks could not withstand the withering volley; they wavered, the moment was at hand, and down the hill charged our brave men, bearing the foe before them. The day was won, and Napoleon gave the order to retreat, for the Prussians were on the field, and immediately commenced the pursuit. Three hundred pieces of cannon, with ammunition and baggage, including Napoleon's carriage, fell into the hands of the Allies. The numbers engaged and killed are variously estimated by different writers. **The Allies entered Paris July 6.** Napoleon had reached it on June 21; abdicated in favour of his son on the 22nd, and thus ended the **Hundred Days** from March 13 to June 22. As escape was impossible, in consequence of cruisers blockading the coast, **Napoleon gave himself up to Captain Maitland, of the 'Bellerophon,'** who carried him to Plymouth. On July 31,

Napoleon was informed that the British Government had decided on sending him to St. Helena, and on August 7 he was put on board the *Northumberland*, the flag-ship of Admiral Sir G. Cockburn, which **conveyed** him to **the Island of St. Helena, where he died,** after a miserable captivity of six years, May 5, 1821.

On July 6, 1815, **Louis XVIII. re-entered Paris,** and resumed the government under the protection of the Allies. On September 26, the Sovereigns of Austria, Russia, and Prussia signed at Paris a Treaty known as **The Holy Alliance,** by which they agreed to govern solely on Christian principles. **Wellington** refused to sign it on the part of his sovereign, as he considered the scheme Utopian. On November 20, the **Second Peace of Paris** was signed by Great Britain, Austria, Russia, and Prussia. By this Treaty the boundaries of France were left, with very slight alterations, the same as agreed to at the Peace of 1814, but an army of occupation of 150,000 was to hold seventeen frontier fortresses for five years, at the sole expense of France. It was also further insisted on by the Allies that the works of art taken by Napoleon should be restored to their rightful owners. **Ney,** who had deserted to Napoleon on his return from Elba, was tried by court-martial and executed as a traitor, in spite of Wellington's protest that the proceedings were opposed to the terms of the amnesty. **Murat** was also tried and executed for attempting to regain the kingdom of Naples.

At the commencement of the war in 1793 our **National Debt** amounted to 247,874,000*l.*, paying an interest of 9,711,000*l.*, and at its conclusion in 1815 it was 861,000,000*l.*, paying an interest of 32,645,000*l.*, being an increase of nearly 614,000,000*l.*; added to which the expenditure for the last eleven years of the war was 900,000,000*l.*; consequently, the price of all kinds of provisions rose to an exorbitant rate, wheat being 5*l.* per quarter, which rendered it impossible for the poor to obtain the common necessaries of life. In the spring of 1816, **Riots ensued in** both **the agricultural and manufacturing districts.** The agricultural riots commenced at **Littleport,** near Ely, which was sacked by the mob. They then proceeded to Ely, where they continued their course of riot and plunder. The military were called out; many of the rioters lost their lives, and five of the ringleaders suffered death for their crimes. Similar riots took place in other agricultural districts, but were soon suppressed. Armed mobs of **Luddites,** as they called themselves, destroyed the machinery in the manufacturing towns, and demanded that all work should be performed by manual labour. Parliamentary Reform now became a popular cry, and societies called **Hampden Clubs** were established throughout the country. Sir Francis Burdett,

Major Cartwright, Henry Hunt, and William Cobbett were the principal leaders. The professed objects of these Clubs were to obtain universal suffrage and annual parliaments. The Ultra-Radicals were called **Spenceans,** from their leader Spence. They proposed that all land should become the property of the State, and that the produce should be divided amongst the people.

On May 2, 1816, **Princess Charlotte,** daughter of the Prince Regent, and heiress presumptive to the Crown, **married Prince Leopold** of Saxe-Coburg. Parliament settled on them 60,000*l.* a year for their joint lives, and gave them 60,000*l.* for an outfit. The Princess, who was a great favourite with the English people, unfortunately died in child-bed, November 6, 1817.

In July 1816, **Lord Exmouth,** better known as Sir Edward Pellew, was **sent** with a fleet to **Algiers** to punish the Dey for piracy, and selling into slavery the crews of the vessels taken. The bombardment of Algiers commenced August 27, and in six hours the fortifications were destroyed, the mole and storehouses set on fire, together with nine Algerine frigates and some smaller vessels. **The Dey,** fearing a second attack, accepted the terms offered, and **concluded a Treaty,** by which he agreed to abolish Christian slavery, and to liberate all the slaves in his dominions, amounting to nearly 1,100.

A strong feeling of discontent still prevailed amongst the lower classes, in consequence of the great depression in trade and the high price of provisions. The mob expressed their feelings by breaking the windows of the Prince Regent's carriage on his return from opening Parliament, January 28, 1816. Although 1,000*l.* was offered for the discovery of the offenders no one was brought to justice. As many timid members of both Houses believed there was an intention on the part of the people to revolutionise the country, the **Habeas Corpus Act was suspended** from March 3, and a Bill passed to restrain seditious meetings. On March 11, the celebrated **Blanket Meeting** was held in St. Peter's Fields, Manchester. It was so called because every man was provided with a blanket for the purpose of camping out, as they proposed after the meeting to proceed to London and lay their grievances before the Prince Regent. On their assembling in St. Peter's Fields, the **Riot Act** was read, and the mob dispersed by the military. Five or six persons lost their lives and between 300 and 400 were injured, and the ringleaders consigned to prison. These meetings so terrified the Government that they carried things to extremities, of which **Lord Sidmouth's Circular Letter** is a specimen, for a more unconstitutional proceeding cannot well be conceived, as this Circular empowered 'every Justice of the Peace to

issue his warrant against a supposed libeller and hold him to bail. The Secretary of State, armed with the extraordinary powers of the Habeas Corpus Suspension Act, could imprison him upon bare suspicion, and detain him in safe custody, without bringing him to trial. The Attorney-General continued to wield his terrible **ex-officio** informations, holding the accused to bail, or keeping them in prison in default of it until their trial. Defendants were punished, if convicted, with fine and imprisonment, and even if acquitted had to pay ruinous costs.' (May's 'Constitutional History,' vol. II. p. 190.) In March. **William Cobbett,** the editor of the *Register,* fearing an **ex-officio** information, fled to America. In December, **William Hone,** a bookseller, was tried for publishing blasphemous and seditious libels, which consisted of parodies upon the Liturgy of the Church. Hone defended himself with great ability, and was acquitted by the jury, who evidently looked upon his writings as mere political squibs.

In May, **Mr. Abbot,** who had been Speaker since February 1802, resigned, and was created Baron Colchester, with a pension of 4,000*l.* a year. He was succeeded by the Honourable **Manners Sutton.**

On January 27, 1818, the Habeas Corpus Suspension Act was repealed.

On June 1, the Duke of Cambridge was married to the Princess Augusta of Hesse. On July 13 following the Duke of Kent wedded Maria Louisa Victoria, daughter of the Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfield, and on the same day the Duke of Clarence (afterwards William IV.) married the Princess Adelaide of Saxe-Meiningen.

As there was no appearance of a disturbance to the peace of France, the army of occupation was recalled November 30, two years before the stipulated time. **The Duke of Wellington** on his return to England was **appointed Master-General of the Ordnance,** with a seat in the Cabinet.

On November 17, **Queen Charlotte died** at Kew, in the seventy-fifth year of her age.

On June 23, 1819, **Peel's Act** was passed for removing the Bank restrictions of 1797, and for the resumption of **Cash Payments** on May 1, 1823. The Bank anticipated this period, and resumed the payment of its notes in specie, May 1, 1821.

In June a meeting of **Radicals,** as the Reformers were now called, was held at **Stockport,** when **Sir Charles Wolseley** and **Joseph Harrison,** a dissenting preacher, made use of language so subversive of order that they were indicted for sedition. On August 16 about forty thousand **Radicals** assembled at St. Peter's Fields, Manchester, bearing flags on which were inscribed, 'Universal Suffrage,' 'Equal Representation or Death,' 'No Corn Laws.' The

military were called out to disperse the meeting, when a riot ensued; six of the mob were killed, between 300 and 400 wounded, and **Henry Hunt** and several of the ringleaders captured. This is called by the Radicals **Peterloo,** or the **Manchester Massacre.** In consequence of these disturbances, Parliament met in November and passed the **Six Acts,** or, as the late Lord Campbell called them, the latest violation of our Free Constitution. The principal provisions were as follow:—

1. To prevent delay in the administration of justice
2. To prevent military training.
3. To empower justices of the peace to seize and detain arms.
4. To prevent seditious meetings and assemblies.
5. To punish blasphemous and seditious libels.
6. To compel certain publications containing news or observations on public affairs to pay the newspaper stamp duty; and recognisances were required from the publishers of newspapers and pamphlets for the payment of any penalty. (May's 'Constitutional History,' vol. II. p. 199.)

Early in 1820 **Sir C. Wolseley** and **Harrison** were tried and sentenced to eighteen months' imprisonment for seditious language at the Stockport meeting. **Hunt** was sentenced to two years and six months' imprisonment, and five of his associates to one year's imprisonment for the part they took in the Manchester meeting.

On January 23, 1820, Edward Duke of Kent died, leaving an infant daughter (our present Queen) eight months old. On January 29 George III. died at Windsor, in the eighty-second year of his age and sixtieth of his reign, being the longest period that any King had sat upon the English throne.

Indian Affairs since 1785.—On the departure of Hastings for England in 1785, **Lord Cornwallis** was appointed Governor-General, and reached India, September 1786. In 1790, **Tippoo Sahib** renewed the war with the English, and was defeated by Lord Cornwallis at **Arikera,** September 14, 1791. In February 1792, Cornwallis besieged **Seringapatam.** Tippoo, finding it impossible to hold out, agreed, on February 24, to cede half his dominions to the English, pay 3,000,000*l.*, release all English prisoners, and give his two sons as hostages for the fulfilment of the conditions. Tippoo's sons were restored to him in 1794. As the French Republic had declared war against England, Sir John Braithwaite **captured Pondicherry,** and drove the French out of India. **Lord Cornwallis** was raised to the rank of **Marquis,** and was succeeded in 1793 by **Sir John Shore,** afterwards Lord Teignmouth, and in 1798 **Lord Teignmouth** gave

place to **Lord Mornington,** afterwards Marquis of Wellesley. In 1799, Tippoo, depending on the promises of Bonaparte, renewed the war, when the British under Generals **Harris** and **Baird,** assisted by the Nizam of Deccan, took **Seringapatam,** May 4, when **Tippoo was slain,** and his dominions divided between the English, the Nizam, and a descendant of the ancient Rajahs of Mysore. **General Harris** was raised to the Peerage, and Colonel Wellesley (afterwards Duke of Wellington) appointed Governor of **Seringapatam** by his brother the Marquis of Wellesley.

In 1802, the three Mahratta Chiefs, **Holkar,**[1] **Sindia,** and the **Rajah of Berar** made war on the **Peshwah,** the Mahratta Sovereign of Poonah (who reigned as the representative of the Mahratta Confederacy, consisting of five chiefs), and expelled him from his dominions. Sindia was assisted by **Perron, a** Frenchman, who by his talents had raised himself to great power, and had a large and efficient body of infantry disciplined in the European manner. The Peshwah applied to the English for assistance, and on December 31, 1802, the **Treaty of Bassein** was concluded, by which the English agreed to assist the Peshwah against his enemies. On August 12, 1803, **General Wellesley** captured the important Fort of **Ahmednugger,** which was a severe blow to **Sindia.** On September 4, **Ali-Ghur,** the residence of Perron, was stormed and taken by **General Lake. Perron** immediately quitted the service of Sindia and retired to Lucknow. **Louis Bourquin,** another Frenchman, took the command of Sindia's forces, and was completely defeated by General Lake at **Delhi,** with the loss of 3,000 men. On September 23, **General Wellesley** gained a most decisive victory over the Mahratta chiefs at **Assaye.** In October, **Agra** surrendered to **General Lake,** and on November 1 Lake completely defeated the Mahratta chiefs at **Laswaree.** On November 22, General Wellesley defeated the Rajah of Berar on the plains of **Argaom.** The rout was complete, for the Rajah left all his artillery and ammunition in the hands of the English. On December 15, 1803, the fortress of **Gawilgurh,** which the natives deemed impregnable, was taken by storm by General Wellesley. On December 17, the Rajah of Berar signed a treaty of peace with General Wellesley, by which he was obliged to cede the province of Cuttack, the whole of Berar lying west of the Wurdah river, and resign all claims on the Nizam.

On December 30, peace was concluded with Sindia, when he agreed to relinquish all his territories between the Jumna and Ganges; all his territory in Rajpootana except the district between Jeypoor and Joudhpoor; and all his possessions in the Deccan.

[1] Jeswunt Rao.

General Wellesley was made a Baronet, and sailed from Madras for England, March 1805. His brother, the Marquis of Wellesley, resigned the government of India, and embarked for England the following August.

In 1804 the Mahratta chief **Holkar,** Jeswunt Rao, made war on the English. On November 13, General Fraser completely defeated him at **Deeg,** but died shortly afterwards from his wounds. On December 17, Holkar was again defeated by General, now **Lord Lake,** at **Furrukabad.** On December 23, **Deeg** surrendered to Lord Lake after a siege of ten days. In January 1805, Lake and Colonel Monson made an ineffectual attempt to capture **Bhurtpoor,** but on April 2 Lord Lake completely defeated Holkar near **Bhurtpoor;** consequently the Rajah of Bhurtpoor concluded peace with Lake. Holkar now joined Sindia, but Sir George Barlow compelled the latter to come to terms November 23, 1805, and **Holkar,** seeing no hopes of assistance, **concluded a Treaty with Lake,** January 7, 1806. The **Marquis Cornwallis** succeeded the Marquis of Wellesley as Governor-General in August 1805, but died at Ghazepoor on October 5, and was succeeded by **Sir George Barlow,** the senior member of Council. On July 10, 1806, the **Sepoys at Vellore revolted**[1] and massacred several of the 69th regiment, with the officers, their wives and children. The following day the mutiny was quelled by the 19th Dragoons, and 200 Sepoys were shot as mutineers. **Lord Minto,** who had been appointed Governor-General, reached India in July 1807. **Sir George Barlow** was made Governor of Madras, and by his arbitrary rule caused the European officers of the Madras army to mutiny. The mutineers seized Seringapatam and other places, but were soon reduced to obedience by the judicious policy of Lord Minto, who published an amnesty in September 1810, when the principal offenders were compelled to resign. In 1812, **Colonel Sir Thomas Munro introduced the Ryotwary Settlement;** its object was to protect the Ryots, or peasant cultivators, but was found to be impracticable.

In October 1813, the **Earl of Moira** succeeded Lord Minto as Governor-General. In 1814 the **Goorkhas,** or **Nipalese,** made war on the British, and in 1815 Sir David Ochterlony compelled their commander, **Ameer Singh,** to give up their principal forts. In February 1816, Sir David defeated the Goorkhas at **Mukwanpoor,** and compelled them to come to terms. For his masterly management of these affairs **Lord Moira** was **created Marquis of Hastings,**

[1] In consequence of this revolt Lord William Bentinck, the Governor of Madras, was recalled. He was appointed Governor-General of India in 1827, and retired in 1835.

and **Sir David Ochterlony** was granted a pension of 1,000*l.* a year. Taking advantage of the Goorkha war, the **Pindharees,** a body of freebooters, instigated by the Mahratta chiefs, entered the territory of our ally, the Nizam, where they committed the most frightful atrocities, plundering and devastating the country. Hastings having matured his plans, so vigorously attacked the marauders that they were exterminated before the close of 1818. On November 5, 1817, at **Kirkee,** Colonel Burr completely routed the Peshwah's army, although nearly ten times as large as his own. On November 27, the Mahratta army, consisting of 18,000 men under **Rajah Appa,** was defeated at **Nagpoor** by 15,000 British under Colonel Scott. On December 21, Sir Thomas Hislop gained a complete victory over **Holkar** Mulhar Rao (the natural son of Holkar, Jeswunt Rao) at **Mehidpoor.** Holkar immediately concluded peace with the British. In June 1818 the Peshwah of the Mahrattas abdicated, and was pensioned by the East India Company with 80,000*l.* a year.

In 1806 the East India Company founded a College at Haileybury, near Hertford, for the special education of the Company's Civil Servants. It was closed in 1858, when the government of India was made over to the State. In 1864 it was bought up by a Company and converted into a Proprietary Public School.

In 1809 the East India Company established a Military College at Addiscombe, near Croydon, for the special education of cadets for the Company's army. This was also closed in 1858.

In 1801 an Act was passed to exclude clergymen from sitting in the House of Commons.

In 1817 an Act was passed legalising the present standard of our gold and silver coinage. Gold coin is composed of 22 parts of pure gold in 24, and 2 parts of copper. Silver coin is composed of 37 parts in 40 of pure silver, and 3 of copper.

On August 29, 1782, whilst the '**Royal George**' was undergoing repairs at Spithead, she suddenly capsized, having on board her **Admiral Kempenfeldt** and the greater part of her crew, besides women and children; in all about 600 persons were drowned.

In 1759, **James Watt,** a mathematical instrument maker to the Glasgow University, had conceived the idea that wheeled carriages might be propelled by the application of steam; and in 1774, after several experiments, he exhibited his first engine at the Soho Works, near Birmingham.

Geographical Discoveries.—In 1767, **Wallis** discovered **Otaheite.** In 1768, **Captain Cook** discovered Cook's Strait on his first voyage round the world. In 1770 he discovered New South Wales. In 1774 he discovered New Caledonia. In 1778 he dis-

covered Icy Cape and the Sandwich Islands. Here he lost his life in 1779. In 1797, **Mr. Bass**, surgeon of the *Reliance*, discovered Bass's Strait whilst in an open boat. In 1819, **Lieutenant Parry** discovered Barrow's Strait, and penetrated as far as Melville Island. In the same year, **Mr. Smith**, of the brig *William*, discovered New South Shetland.

In 1765 the **Isle of Man** was purchased by the Government from the Duke of Athol for 70,000*l.*

GEORGE IV.

A.D. 1820—1830.

Born August 12, 1762. Began to reign January 29, 1820. Died June 26, 1830. Married, April 8, 1795, Caroline Amelia Elizabeth, daughter of Charles William Ferdinand, Duke of Brunswick.

Issue: Charlotte Caroline Augusta, born January 7, 1796; married, May 2, 1816, Leopold George Frederick, son of the Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfield. The Princess Charlotte died November 6, 1817, in giving birth to a stillborn child.

George IV., who had ruled as Prince Regent since February 5, 1811, ascended the throne on the death of his father. No changes of importance were made in the Ministry: **Lord Liverpool** continued as **First Lord of the Treasury**; the **Right Hon. Nicholas Vansittart**, Chancellor of the Exchequer; and the **Earl of Harrowby**, President of the Council.

The Cato Street Conspiracy had for its object the destruction of the Ministers, and thus to bring about a revolution. The plot was concocted by **Thistlewood** and about thirty other desperate characters. It was proposed to blow up the Ministers by hand-grenades when assembled at a Cabinet dinner to be given by Lord Harrowby on February 23. The conspirators met in a loft in Cato Street to arrange their plans, but fortunately the plot was disclosed by one of the gang, and nine of the conspirators were captured on the 22nd, after a desperate resistance. **Thistlewood** with four of his accomplices were **hanged** at Newgate, May 1.

The Princess of Wales, although she had borne her husband a daughter, had been treated by him with studied neglect, and had consequently resided in Italy since 1814, where no doubt her conduct was very indiscreet. The Princess, now **Queen Caroline**, wrote to Lord Liverpool complaining that her name had been omitted in the Liturgy, and on June 6 she landed in England with the intention of resuming her proper position. On July 6, a **Bill of Pains and**

Penalties was introduced into the House of Peers by Lord Liverpool. Its object was to deprive the Queen of her rights and privileges, and to dissolve her marriage with the King. She was accused of infidelity, but Mr. Brougham and Mr. Denman, her Attorney and Solicitor-Generals, so shook the evidence in their cross-examination, that it was looked upon as a trumped-up case. The Bill was read in the House of Lords for the third time and passed by the small majority of nine. As there was no probability of its passing the Commons the Ministers abandoned it, and proposed to allow Her Majesty 50,000*l.* a year, but withheld the title of Queen. The people expressed their sympathy with the Queen by a general illumination; and on November 29 the Queen went in a procession to St. Paul's to return thanks for her deliverance from her persecutors. The King was crowned in Westminster Abbey on July 19, 1821, but that honour was denied the Queen. Neglect and disappointment brought on an internal inflammation, of which the Queen died the following August 7, in the fifty-second year of her age. The mob insisted that the Queen's body should be carried through the City on its way to Harwich, from which place it was to be conveyed to Brunswick. A riot ensued and two men were shot by the military.

Early in 1822, **Mr. Peel** became Home Secretary, and the **Marquis of Wellesley** was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Riots and outrages again became common in Ireland; consequently, the Habeas Corpus Act was suspended and the Insurrection Act renewed.

In 1822, the **Right Hon. George Canning** was appointed **Governor-General of India,** but as Lord Castlereagh (now Marquis of Londonderry) committed suicide, **Mr. Canning** was appointed Foreign Secretary in his place and resigned his appointment of Governor-General of India, which post was given to Lord Amherst.

In 1823, Brazil and the Spanish American States declared their independence, which was recognised by Great Britain and consuls sent out.

In January 1823, **Mr. Robinson** became Chancellor of the Exchequer, and **Mr. Huskisson** President of the Board of Trade. **Mr. Huskisson** was **the First to advocate the principles of Free Trade,** and in July his **Reciprocity of Duties Bill** was passed, by which duties and drawbacks were to be allowed on all merchandise equally, whether imported or exported in British or foreign vessels.

In January 1824, the **Ashantees** commenced hostilities by attacking and defeating Sir Charles McCarthy, the Governor of the Gold Coast. In this affair Sir Charles lost his life, but the Ashantees were afterwards completely defeated by Major Chisholm and Colonel Sutherland, and the war gradually died out.

On the opening of Parliament in January 1825, the King in his speech dilated on the general prosperity of the country, but before the end of the year there was a great commercial panic, brought about by an excessive issue of paper money and a mania for speculation. A frightful smash ensued, and in December 1825 more than sixty **Banks stopped payment,** causing the ruin of thousands. To relieve the distress of the nation one and two-pound notes were issued, money rapidly coined, and an extensive system of emigration adopted. The panic modified the monopoly of the Bank of England, for in 1826 **an Act** was passed **allowing Joint-Stock Banks to be established** within seventy miles of London. The re-issue of one and two-pound notes had increased instead of mitigating the evil; consequently, in 1826 a Bill was passed forbidding the issue of any notes under the value of 5*l.* after three years. A Bill was also passed allowing foreign corn to be imported at a fixed duty, and bonded corn to be brought into the market at a duty of 10*s.* per quarter.

On January 5, 1827, the **Duke of York died,** and was succeeded by the **Duke of Wellington** as **Commander-in-Chief.**

In March, a division arose in the Cabinet with reference to Sir Francis Burdett's **Catholic Relief Bill.** Consequently, in April, a new Ministry was formed, when **Mr. Canning** became **First Lord of the Treasury** and Chancellor of the Exchequer, **Lord Lyndhurst** (formerly Sir J. Copley) was made Chancellor, and the Duke of Portland, Privy Seal. **Canning** was powerless for want of support, his great opponent being the Duke of Wellington. At length, worn out by anxiety and vexation, **the great George Canning died,** August 8, 1827, in the fifty-seventh year of his age. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, and the King conferred a peerage on his widow. **Lord Goderich** (Mr. Robinson) now became **Premier.**

The Independence of Greece.—The Greeks had for years been frightfully oppressed by the Turks; consequently, in January 1822, they threw off the Turkish yoke and declared their independence. The Greeks' struggle for liberty excited the sympathies of **Lord Byron,** the great poet, who lent them 10,000*l.*, and took the command of one of their armies; but by continued exposure he brought on an attack of rheumatic fever, of which he died at **Missolonghi,** April 19, 1824. Great Britain, France, and Russia now determined to compel the Turks to acknowledge the independence of Greece, and for that purpose sent a fleet into the Archipelago. The Turkish and Egyptian fleets agreed to remain in the Bay of Navarino till affairs were satisfactorily settled; but no sooner had **Sir Edward Codrington,** the English Admiral, departed, than the Egyptian fleet sailed out of

the Bay for the purpose of devastating the Morea, but was driven back by Sir Edward Codrington. The combined Turkish and Egyptian fleets consisted of more than seventy ships; that of the Allies, of twenty-six ships of various sizes. On October 20, 1827, the **Battle of Navarino** commenced, by the Turks firing into a boat sent with a message to their Admiral. After a fierce fight of four hours, the Turkish fleet was entirely destroyed. In January 1830, **the Independence of Greece** was settled by a Conference held at London. It was first governed by a President, but an insurrection having broken out, the Allied Powers, in 1832, offered the Crown to **Otho,** the son of the King of Bavaria, who, being in his minority, did not assume the direction of affairs till June 1835. He was deposed in 1863, and succeeded by George, son of the King of Denmark.

Lord Goderich resigned January 1828, and the **Duke of Wellington** became **Premier; Mr. Golburn,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Mr. Robert Peel,** Home Secretary; and **Lord Palmerston,** Secretary-at-War. On February 26, **Lord John Russell brought in a Bill to repeal the Test and Corporation Acts.** The Bill passed May 1828, in a full House. A declaration, containing the words "On the true faith of a Christian," was substituted for the Sacramental Test, and by this clause Jews were still excluded from Parliament, and were not admitted till 1858. In May, **Sir Francis Burdett** again brought forward a motion to consider the Catholic claims, which was carried by a majority of six. Consequently, several of the Ministers resigned, and the Ministry was reconstructed, the **Duke of Wellington** still retaining the office of **Premier. Mr. Robert Peel,** who had been formerly opposed to the Catholic Relief Bill, saw the necessity of altering his views, and, like all large-minded men, at once advocated the cause of the Catholics. On March 5, 1829, **Mr. Peel** brought forward his **Catholic Relief Bill,** to enable Catholics to sit in Parliament, and render them eligible for all Government appointments, save those of Regent, Viceroy of Ireland, and Lord Chancellor of England and Ireland, as well as posts connected with the Church, its Universities and Schools. The Bill passed both Houses, and received the Royal assent April 13. This Bill was productive of a duel between the Duke of Wellington and Lord Winchelsea, who had reflected on the political conduct of the Duke in a public letter. Fortunately, neither party was injured. **Lord Surrey,** the Duke of Norfolk's son, was returned for Horsham, and was **the first Catholic that took his seat in the Commons.** In July, **Daniel O'Connell,** the great Irish Roman Catholic agitator, was returned a second time for Clare, and took his seat for the first time January 1830.

The King, whose health had been for some time declining, died June 26, 1830, in the sixty-eighth year of his age and the eleventh of his reign. We have now come to the end of the four Georges, and can truly say, with Walter Savage Landor—

> George the First was always reckoned
> Vile, but viler George the Second.
> And what mortal ever heard
> Any good of George the Third?
> When from earth the Fourth descended,
> Heaven be praised! the Georges ended.

Indian Affairs from 1823 to 1826.—On August 1, 1823, **Lord Amherst** reached Calcutta, having been appointed Governor-General. He found that **war with Burmah** was imminent, for the King had seized the island of **Shahpooree**, and driven out the British. The island was soon recovered, and **war declared by Lord Amherst**, February 24, 1824. The Burmese immediately invaded Bengal with 20,000 men, and defeated a small detachment of British troops, May 17, but retired on the approach of a larger force. In April, Sir Archibald Campbell was despatched with 12,000 men to capture **Rangoon**, at the mouth of the Irrawaddy, which he effected May 11, with very slight opposition, and all attempts to retake it were unsuccessful. Sir A. Campbell now advanced up the Irrawaddy, and defeated the Burmese in every engagement. Having reached **Yandaboo**, within sixty miles of **Ava**, the capital, the King signed the **Treaty of Yandaboo**, February 24, 1825, by which he undertook to pay a million sterling towards the expenses of the war, to renounce all claims to **Assam**, and to **cede** to the British **Tenasserim** and **Aracan.**

In the beginning of 1825 our ally, the Rajah of Bhurtpoor, died, leaving his son his dominions. The Rajah's nephew usurped the throne and took possession of the fortress of **Bhurtpoor**, which was deemed impregnable. It was bombarded by Lord Combermere November 18, 1825, and taken by assault January 18 following, when the rightful Prince was reinstated.

Lord William Bentinck succeeded Lord Amherst as Viceroy of India, and landed at Calcutta July 1828.

Benefit of clergy is last mentioned after the attack on Harley. See p. 202. Repealed by statute, 1827.

WILLIAM IV.

A.D. 1830—1837.

Born August 21, 1765. Began to reign June 26, 1830. Died June 20, 1837. Married, July 11, 1818, Adelaide Louisa, daughter of George Frederick, Duke of Saxe-Meiningen. He left no issue, his two daughters having died in their infancy.

William IV. (Duke of Clarence), was the third son of George III. He was in his sixty-fifth year when he ascended the throne, and is generally known as the Sailor-King, having entered the navy when a boy.

Parliament was prorogued July 23, and dissolved by Proclamation on the 24th.

In 1830 the railway between Liverpool and Manchester was completed, being the **First Railway in England.** It was carried out by the genius and energy of the afterwards celebrated engineer, **George Stephenson.** It was opened on September 15, was a decided success, and proved that locomotives might be used with great advantage instead of horse-power. At the opening of the railway, **Mr. Huskisson,** the member for Liverpool, was run over by the Rocket engine, and died from the effects a few hours afterwards. Mr. Huskisson was a useful, energetic, and progressive statesman, and his loss was much felt by the country, for he was one of those sound reformers so much needed when revolutionary ideas are rampant.

During the election many members who advocated Reform were returned, and it was quite evident that the **Duke of Wellington's** Ministry would be in the minority. When Parliament was opened on November 2, **Lord Grey** declared it to be his opinion that the only way to avert political convulsions was by Reform in Parliament. The **Duke of Wellington** expressed himself decidedly opposed to Reform, and the Ministers being defeated on a question of the Civil List, took the opportunity to resign (November 16). **Lord Grey** now became **First Lord of the Treasury; Lord Althorp,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Marquis of Lansdowne,** President of the Council; **Lord Brougham** (late Mr. Brougham), Lord Chancellor; **Lord Melbourne,** Home Secretary; **Lord Palmerston,** Foreign Secretary; **Lord Goderich,** Colonies; **Lord John Russell,** Paymaster-General of the Forces; **Marquis of Anglesea,** Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland; and the **Hon. E. S. Stanley** (became Lord Derby in 1851), Chief-Secretary for Ireland.

Lord John Russell's Reform Bill.—On March 1, 1831, Lord

John Russell brought forward his Reform Bill, by which he proposed to disfranchise sixty boroughs. Forty-seven were henceforth to return only one member; twenty-seven unrepresented towns were to return members. London was to return eight in addition to the four City members, and 10*l.* householders in boroughs were to be allowed to exercise the franchise. As there was no prospect of passing the Bill, the Ministers persuaded the King to dissolve Parliament, April 22. The new elections were an unparalleled scene of riot and confusion; members unfavourable to Reform were hooted and pelted by the mob, and in many instances unseated. Parliament met June 14, 1831, and **Lord John Russell's Reform Bill** passed the House of Commons on September 21 by a large majority, but was **rejected in the Lords.** The rejection of the Bill by the Lords produced frightful **Riots throughout the Country.** At Derby the gaol was sacked by the mob, and the prisoners liberated; at Nottingham, the castle of the obnoxious Duke of Newcastle was burnt; while at Bristol the riot continued for several days, many of the public buildings were destroyed, and more than 100 persons were killed or wounded by the military before the riot was quelled. Ireland was also in a frightful state, rapine and murder being the order of the day. To add to these miseries, England was visited by the **Asiatic Cholera** in October.

On December 12, 1831, **Lord John Russell** again introduced the **Reform Bill** with slight alterations. **The Bill was carried in the Commons** by an overwhelming majority, March 19, 1832, but was again thrown out in the Lords. The King having refused to create new peers to carry the Bill, the Ministers resigned May 9. As the Duke of Wellington could not form a Ministry, **Lord Grey was recalled,** and the King consented to create new peers if necessary. Fearing a Whig preponderance in the Lords, many Tory peers absented themselves, and **the Reform Bill passed the Lords** June 4, and received the Royal assent on the 7th. The following are the principal **Provisions** of the **Reform Bill**: that all boroughs having a population of less than 2,000 should cease to return members, thus disfranchising fifty-six boroughs returning 111 members; that boroughs having a population of less than 4,000 should return but one member. By this arrangement thirty boroughs lost a member; the united boroughs of Weymouth and Melcombe Regis were to return two instead of four. Of these 143 members, sixty-five were divided amongst the most populous counties, enabling them to return three or four instead of two members. **The Metropolis was divided into four Districts,** Finsbury, Marylebone, Lambeth, and Tower Hamlets, each returning two members, in addition to the four City members;

twenty-two boroughs with a population of 25,000 and upwards were to return two members, and twenty-one with a population of 12,000 were to return one member each. Tenants paying 50*l.* a year were allowed to vote for counties, and 10*l.* householders were enfranchised for boroughs.

The First Reform Parliament met January 29, 1833, and chose as Speaker **Mr. Manners Sutton,** this making the seventh time he had been elected to that office. The King in his speech on opening Parliament adverted to the frightful state of Ireland, where murder and every conceivable wrong was committed in open day in defiance of the law. Consequently, on February 15, Lord Grey introduced into the Upper House **the Irish Coercion Bill,** which empowered the Lord Lieutenant to prevent meetings subversive of order and dangerous to the public peace, and to proclaim Martial Law in disturbed districts. The Bill passed both Houses and received the Royal assent April 2. A **Bill** was also passed for **Reforming the Irish Church;** it abolished ten Bishoprics and incorporated them with other Sees. In August the **Hon. E. S. Stanley's Bill for the Abolition of Slavery** passed both Houses, and 20,000,000*l.* was granted to compensate the slave-owners. The slaves were not to be liberated at once, but in 1838 nearly 800,000 slaves received their freedom. During this Session the **East India Company's Charter** was **renewed** for twenty years, but the trade was thrown open and monopoly destroyed. **The Charter of the Bank of England** was also renewed. In July the **Factories' Act** was **passed,** regulating the hours of labour for children and providing for their education. In 1834 several of the Ministers resigned in consequence of the proposed extension of the Irish Coercion Bill. This broke up the Administration, and **Lord Grey,** who retired in July 1834, was succeeded by **Lord Melbourne** as **Premier,** but **Lord Althorp** retained his office as Chancellor of the Exchequer. The new Ministry passed a modified Coercion Bill for Ireland, the operation of which was to cease August 1, 1835. **A New Poor Law Bill** was introduced by **Lord Althorp;** it passed both Houses and received the Royal assent August 14, 1834. By this Bill the Local Boards were superseded by a Central Board of Commissioners; the *ad libitum* system of outdoor relief was abolished; workhouses were superseded by unions, which served for a district comprising several parishes where every pauper is compelled to do a fair amount of work.

On November 14 the King, without any previous intimation, dismissed **Lord Melbourne** and his colleagues, and **Sir Robert Peel** became **First Lord of the Treasury** and Chancellor of the Exchequer. Parliament was dissolved December 30, to give the country

the opportunity of proving their confidence in the new Ministry. **Sir Robert Peel** immediately issued his **Tamworth Manifesto**, explaining his political opinions. The new Parliament met February 24, 1835, but the Conservatives were still in the minority, and Sir Robert Peel, after several defeats, was compelled to resign April 8. **Lord Melbourne** again became **Premier**, and on June 3, **Lord John Russell** introduced a Bill for the **Reform of Municipal Corporations** in England and Wales. The Bill passed both Houses and received the Royal assent September 9, but London was not included in the Act.

Lord John Russell's Bill for the **Commutation of Tithes** was passed August 1836. By this Act a rent-charge, calculated on the average price of corn for seven years, was substituted for the old method of taking a tenth part of the produce. Lord John Russell also brought in and passed a Bill for the **Registration of Births, Deaths, and Marriages.** During this Session a Bill was passed enabling Dissenters to marry in their own chapels licensed for that purpose. The Bishoprics of Ripon and Manchester were created. The duty on paper was reduced, and a penny stamp substituted for a fourpenny stamp on newspapers.

The King, whose health had been declining since the spring, died June 20, 1837, in the seventy-third year of his age, having reigned just seven years.

Before closing this reign it will be well to take a glance at Continental affairs. Louis XVIII. died in September 1824, and was succeeded by his brother, the Count d'Artois, who ascended the throne as Charles X. He was naturally inclined to be despotic, and was completely under the control of the priests. In August 1829 he changed his Ministers, and appointed Prince **Polignac, Premier.** The policy of Polignac was most unpopular, for in July 1830 he suspended the liberty of the Press, dissolved the newly-elected Chamber of Deputies, changed the Law of Elections, reduced the number of representatives from 430 to 258, and gave Government the power of returning its own nominees. These arbitrary measures produced a Revolution known as **the three days of July.** Barricades were erected on July 27, and fighting continued till July 29. On July 30, the **Duke of Orleans** (Louis Philippe) was appointed Lieutenant-General of the kingdom. On August 2, Charles abdicated in favour of the Duke of Bordeaux, and retired to England. The French would not accept the Duke, but offered the Crown to **Louis Philippe,** with the title of King of the French, August 1830.

In December, **Belgium** separated from Holland and was **erected into a kingdom,** choosing for its King Prince Leopold, the husband

of the late Princess Charlotte. In 1832, King Leopold married the eldest daughter of Louis Philippe.

In 1833 the **Civil War in Spain** commenced. Ferdinand VII. having left his daughter Isabella heir to the throne, her uncle, **Don Carlos,** disputed her right, declaring that by the Salic Law she could not reign. In 1840 the civil war was terminated by the Convention of Bergara, and Don Carlos was compelled to leave Spain.

Louis Napoleon, the son of Louis Bonaparte, ex-king of Holland, considered himself heir to the French throne, as his cousin, the Duke Reichstadt, the only son of Napoleon I., had died in 1832. Consequently, in October 1836, he made an attempt on Strasburg, but was arrested and sent by Louis Philippe to America, where he remained till October 1837, when he returned to Switzerland, but was compelled to leave and seek refuge in England, where he resided till 1840. On August 6 he made an attempt on Boulogne, when he was taken prisoner and sentenced to be confined for life in the fortress of Ham. In 1846 he contrived to escape, and again took refuge in England till he was elected President of the French Republic in 1848.

VICTORIA.

A.D. 1837—1880.

Born May 29, 1819. Began to reign June 20, 1837. Married, February 10, 1840, his late Royal Highness Francis Albert Augustus Charles Emmanuel, Duke of Saxony, Prince of Coburg and Gotha, who was born August 26, 1819, died December 14, 1861.

Issue: 1. Victoria Adelaide Mary Louisa, Princess Royal, born November 21, 1840; married, January 25, 1858, His Imperial Highness the Crown Prince of Germany. 2. Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, Duke of Saxony, Cornwall, and Rothesay, Earl of Dublin, born November 9, 1841; married, March 10, 1863, Alexandra Caroline Mary, eldest daughter of the King of Denmark. 3. Alice Maud Mary, born April 25, 1843; married, July 1, 1862, His Royal Highness Louis IV., Grand Duke of Hesse-Darmstadt; died December 14, 1878. 4. Alfred Ernest Albert, born August 6, 1844; married, January 23, 1874, the Grand Duchess Marie of Russia; made Rear-Admiral of the Royal Navy, December 30, 1878. 5. Helena Augusta Victoria, born May 25, 1846; married, July 5, 1866, Prince Frederick Christian Charles Augustus of Schleswig-Holstein. 6. Louise Caroline Alberta, born March 18, 1848; married, March 21, 1871, John, Marquis of Lorne, Governor-General of Canada. 7. Arthur William Patrick Albert, Duke of Connaught, born May 1, 1850; married, March 13, 1879, Princess Louise Margaret, daughter of Prince Frederick Charles of Prussia. 8. Leopold George Duncan Albert, Duke of Albany, born April 7, 1853; married, April 27, 1882, Princess Helen of Waldeck-Pyrmont. 9. Beatrice Mary Victoria Feodore, born April 14, 1857.

The Princess Royal has had issue: Frederick William, born January 27, 1859. Charlotte, born July 24, 1860. Henry, born August 14, 1862. Francis, born September 15, 1864, died June 18, 1866. Victoria, born April 12, 1866. Waldemar, born February 10, 1868, died March 27, 1879. Sophia Dorothea, born June 14, 1870. Margaret Beatrice, born April 22, 1872.

The Prince of Wales has had issue: Albert Victor Christian Edward, born January 8, 1864. George Frederick Ernest Albert, born June 1865. Louise Victoria Alexandra Dagmar, born February 20, 1867. Victoria Alexandra, born July 6, 1868. Maud Charlotte, born November 26, 1869. Alexander, born April 6, 1871, died April 7.

Princess Alice has had issue: Victoria Alberta, born April 5, 1863. Elizabeth Louise, born November 1, 1864. Irene Marie, born July 11, 1866. Ernest Louis, born November 25, 1868. Frederick William, born October 7, 1870, died June 29, 1873. Victoria, born June 6, 1872. Mary Victoria, born May 24, 1874, died November 15, 1878.

The Duke of Edinburgh has had issue: Alfred Alexander, born October 15, 1874. Marie, born October 29, 1875. Victoria Melita, born November 25, 1876. Olga Victoria, born September 1, 1878.

Princess Helena has had issue: Christian Victor, born April 14, 1867. Albert John, born February 26, 1869. Victoria Louise, born May 3, 1870. Franziska, born August 14, 1872. Harold, born May 12, 1876, died May 19.

Victoria, the only child of the late Duke of Kent, ascended the Throne on the death of her uncle William IV. As the Salic Law prevailed in **Hanover,** it **was severed from the British dominions,** and the Duke of Cumberland, the eldest surviving son of George III., became King.

Parliament was dissolved July 17, 1837, but no change was made in the Ministry. On November 20 the Queen opened Parliament in person, and alluded to the disturbed state of **Canada** which was now **in open rebellion,** the principal leaders being **Papineau** and **Mackenzie.** On December 14, the former was defeated at **St. Eustace.** On January 5, 1838, the latter attacked Toronto, but was repulsed by Sir Francis Head. The **Government** having **suspended the Constitution,** sent out **Lord Durham** as **Governor-General,** who issued ordinances for the infliction of severe punishment on the rebels, but this was forbidden by the Government. Consequently Lord Durham threw up his appointment, and returned to England November 1838. He was succeeded by **Sir John Colborne,** who soon reduced the Canadas to order. In 1840 **Upper and Lower Canada** were **united,** and the **Seat of Government** was removed from **Quebec** first to **Montreal** and afterwards to **Toronto. The present Capital is Ottawa.** In February 1841, **Lord Sydenham** was appointed **Governor-General,** and with the exception of a few riots the country again became tranquil.

In May 1838 a madman named **Thom,** who called himself Sir William Courtenay and declared that he was the saviour of the world, so imposed on the peasantry in the neighbourhood of Canterbury that he soon collected a number of followers. Lieutenant Bennett with a party of soldiers was sent to arrest him, when he shot Lieutenant Bennett dead. The soldiers then fired and killed **Thom** and eight of the rioters; the rest dispersed.

The Chartist Movement.—On August 6, 1838, a meeting of

discontented people called Chartists was held near Birmingham, when a petition was drawn up known as the People's Charter. It embodied the following six points:—1. Universal Suffrage. 2. Annual Parliaments. 3. Vote by Ballot. 4. Paid Members. 5. Division of the country into electoral districts. 6. The abolition of property as a qualification for a seat in Parliament. Large Chartist meetings were held in different parts of the country, and so riotous was their conduct that **a Proclamation** was issued, December 12, 1838, **against illegal Chartist assemblies.** The Chartists got up a **monster petition,** containing 1,200,000 signatures, which was presented to the House of Commons by Mr. T. Attwood, June 14, 1839. A motion for a committee to consider it having been lost, riots ensued throughout the country, and the party was divided into **Physical force Chartists** and **Moral force Chartists.** Mr. Frost (formerly a magistrate of Newport, Monmouth), Jones, and Williams were the leaders of the physical force party. On November 4, a large body of Chartists under these leaders made an attack on Newport. The military were called out, and several of the rioters killed and wounded. Frost, Jones, and Williams were sentenced to death; this was afterwards commuted to transportation for life.

In September 1838, an association called the **Anti-Corn-Law League** was formed at Manchester. Its object was the abolition of the Corn Laws and the promotion of Free Trade. The two most able supporters of the League were **Mr. Richard Cobden** and **Mr. John Bright.**

In January 1840, **Mr. Rowland Hill's** system of **Penny Postage** came into operation, and has proved a great boon to the country, both financially and personally.

On February 10, 1840, the **Queen** was **married** to her cousin, Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha. Parliament passed a Bill naturalising the Prince Consort, and voted him an income of 30,000*l.* a year for life. On June 13 the Queen and Prince Albert were fired at by a madman named **Edward Oxford,** as they were proceeding in their carriage up Constitution Hill. Oxford was acquitted on the ground of insanity, but confined for life.

In 1840, **Mahomed Ali, Pasha of Egypt,** had revolted from the Sultan, taken Syria, and gained over the Turkish fleet; consequently on July 15, a Treaty was signed in London between Great Britain, Austria, Russia, Prussia, and Turkey, by which the Pasha was required to give up to the Sultan Syria and the Turkish fleet. As the Pasha would not accept these terms, Admiral Sir Robert Stopford **bombarded Beyrout,** which was evacuated by the Egyptians on September 16. On November 3, the combined fleet, under Com-

modore Sir Charles Napier, bombarded **St. Jean D'Acre**, which surrendered the same night. The Pasha, unable to cope with such powerful enemies, accepted the terms proposed, December 1840.

On May 27, 1841, **Sir R. Peel** brought forward a resolution of want of confidence in the Government, which was carried by 312 against 311; consequently the Ministers determined to appeal to the country. As the elections were in favour of the Conservatives, the Ministers resigned August 30, and **Sir R. Peel** became **Premier**; **Lord Lyndhurst**, Lord Chancellor; **Mr. Goulburn**, Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Sir J. Graham**, Home Secretary; **Lord Aberdeen**, Foreign Secretary; **Lord Stanley**, Colonies; **Mr. W. E. Gladstone**, Vice-President of the Board of Trade and Master of the Mint. In 1842, **Sir R. Peel** introduced a new **Corn Law Bill** to regulate the importation of foreign corn, by which it was arranged that the duty was never to exceed 20*s.*, nor sink below 1*s.* per quarter. The Bill became law April 29, 1842. **Mr. Villiers's** motion for a total repeal of the Corn Laws was lost by a large majority. **Sir R. Peel** also proposed a **Tax** for three years of 7*d.* in the pound **on all Incomes** above 150*l.* a year, and by this means he hoped to supply the funds for a total or partial repeal of the duties on 750 articles. The Bill was passed with slight alterations.

On May 30, 1842, **John Francis** made an attempt on the Queen's life as she was returning in her carriage to Buckingham Palace. Francis was found guilty of high treason and condemned to death, but his sentence was commuted to transportation for life. On July 3, **John Bean** presented a pistol at the Queen, but was prevented from firing by a bystander. To prevent attempts on her Majesty's life, **Sir R. Peel** passed a Bill by which a person presenting firearms or otherwise attempting to injure the Queen, was to be punished with transportation for seven years, or imprisoned for three years and publicly or privately whipped.

The Opium War, January 1840, was brought about by the seizure of English vessels carrying on a contraband trade in opium in Chinese waters. As Captain Elliot, the superintendent at Canton, could not come to terms with the Chinese authorities, the Opium war commenced. In July the **Chusan Islands** were **captured.** On March 24, 1841, **the Forts commanding Canton were taken by Sir Hugh Gough**, upon which the Chinese paid a ransom of 6,000,000 dollars to save the city. In August 1841, Sir H. Pottinger superseded Captain Elliot, and **Amoy, Ningpo, Shanghae**, and other large towns soon fell into the hands of the English. On July 21, 1842, **Chin-Kiang-Foo** was taken and Nankin threatened. The Emperor now sued for **Peace**, which was **concluded** August 29,

1842, when the Emperor agreed to pay to England 21,000,000 dollars, throw open the ports of **Canton, Amoy, Foo-choo-foo, Ningpo,** and **Shanghae** to British merchants, and cede the island of **Hong-Kong** in perpetuity to Great Britain.

In 1844 the taxes were reduced, and the distress in the country considerably mitigated, but the agitation for the Repeal of the Corn Laws still continued. In February 1845, the **Income Tax** was renewed for three years, and the surplus revenue applied to the reduction of the most oppressive taxes. The yearly grant to Maynooth was increased from 9,000*l.* to 26,000*l.*, and a special grant of 30,000*l.* was voted for the enlargement of the college.

In consequence of the rainy season, there was a great deficiency in the harvest. Added to this the **Potato Disease** made its appearance, which nearly destroyed the crop in Ireland, and very much injured that in England. **Mr. Villiers** again proposed the repeal of the Corn Laws, but was defeated by an overwhelming majority. **Sir R. Peel** now became a convert to Mr. Villiers's proposal **for the total Repeal of the Corn Laws,** but as the Ministers were not unanimous, he resigned December 11, 1845. As Lord John Russell failed to form an Administration, **Sir R. Peel** and all the Ministers, with the exception of the great Protectionist, Lord Stanley (who became Earl of Derby in 1851), returned to office. On January 27, 1846, **Sir R. Peel** introduced his Bill for the **Repeal of the Corn Laws.** Indian corn and buckwheat were at once to be admitted duty free, and colonial grain at a nominal duty. The duty on all other grain was to be totally removed in three years. At the same time **Sir R. Peel** introduced his **Customs Duties Bill,** by which the duties on all manufactured goods were to be greatly reduced, and also the duties on articles of food and free labour sugar; all live animals, animal food, and vegetables were to be admitted duty free. These Bills passed both Houses and received the Royal assent June 26, 1846.

Sir R. Peel also satisfactorily settled the **Oregon Question**[1] with the United States, when it was arranged that **Vancouver's Island** should be given up to Great Britain, with the free navigation of the Columbia. As the Government were defeated on a Bill for the protection of life in Ireland, **Sir R. Peel resigned,** and on July 6 **Lord John Russell** became Premier; **the Right Hon. Charles Wood,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Sir G. Grey,** Home Secretary; **Lord Palmerston,** Foreign Secretary; **Earl Grey,** Colonies. In August **County Courts** were established, and a Bill passed for the establishment of **Public Baths** and **Wash-houses.** In consequence

[1] The question of the boundary between Canada and the United States had been settled by Lord Ashburton in 1842.

of the destruction of the potato crops in 1846 and 1847, thousands of the Irish peasantry were carried off by famine and disease. This brought about the **Irish Exodus,** and before 1850 more than 1,200,000 Irish had emigrated. Added to these evils, thousands were ruined in England by the **Commercial Panic of 1847,** which was due in a great measure to the desire of embarking capital in railway speculations.

In 1848 a political earthquake shook the whole of Europe, and risings took place in nearly every country. On February 23 **Louis Philippe abdicated,** and a Republic was proclaimed. The French King and Royal Family with difficulty escaped to England. On December 21 **Louis Napoleon** was **proclaimed President,** and took the oath of allegiance to the French Republic.

The Revolutions on the Continent roused the English **Chartists** to action. They got up a monster petition, containing more than 5,000,000 signatures, and proposed to hold a meeting on Kennington Common April 10, 1848, and march to the House of Commons, where the petition was to be presented by **Fergus O'Connor.** The Government, fearing an outbreak, swore in 150,000 special constables, fortified the Bank, and advised the Londoners to close their shops. About 20,000 Chartists met, but no riot ensued, and they retired peaceably to their homes. **Smith, O'Brien, Mitchell,** and others roused the Irish to rebellion. Mitchell was taken in March and transported. On July 20, O'Brien and his followers were defeated by a body of police in a cabbage garden at Ballingarry. **O'Brien** was captured and sentenced to death for high treason, which was afterwards commuted to transportation.

A great impetus was given to Free Trade by the **Repeal of the Navigation Laws,** June 26, 1849. Parliament also made further grants to assist the Irish, and passed a Bill to compel the transfer of **Encumbered Estates in Ireland.**

On July 2, 1850, the country sustained a severe loss by the **death of Sir R. Peel,** the great advocate of Free Trade, who died from the effects of a fall from his horse.

Papal Aggression.—In September 1850 the Pope divided England into one Metropolitan and twelve Episcopal Sees, and **Cardinal Wiseman** was appointed Archbishop of Westminster. This so aroused the indignation of the people that Parliament passed the Ecclesiastical Titles Bill, August 1851, which prohibited the constitution of pretended provinces under a penalty of 100*l.*, but the statute has not yet been put in force.

On May 1, 1851, the Great Exhibition of the Industry of all Nations was opened by the Queen.

December 2, 1851, is memorable for **Napoleon's coup d'état,** which was carried out with such secrecy that his enemies were made prisoners in their beds and their persons secured. A new Constitution was promulgated January 14, 1852, and **Napoleon elected Emperor.** Not knowing what might be the policy of Napoleon, Lord John Russell brought in a Bill to establish a local militia of 70,000 men. The Bill was lost, and **Lord John Russell resigned** February 21. **Lord Derby** now became **Premier; the Right Hon. B. Disraeli,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **the Right Hon. Sir S. H. Walpole,** Home Secretary; the **Earl of Malmesbury,** Foreign Secretary; **the Right Hon. Sir J. S. Pakington,** Colonies. The new Ministry passed **the Militia Bill, a Bribery Bill,** and a **Bill** for the **disfranchisement of St. Albans.** On December 16 the Government were defeated on the Budget, and **Lord Derby resigned.** A Coalition Ministry was now formed, with **Lord Aberdeen** as **Premier; the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Lord Palmerston,** Home Secretary; **Lord John Russell,** Foreign Secretary; **Duke of Newcastle,** Colonies.

On September 14, 1852, the **great Duke of Wellington died.** He was honoured with a magnificent public funeral, and buried in St. Paul's Cathedral.

Indian affairs from 1838 to 1852.—In October 1838 **Lord Auckland,** Governor-General of India, declared war against **Dost Mahomed,** for the purpose of replacing on the throne of Kabool **Shah Shujah,** whom he had deposed. On July 23, 1839, the Afghan fortress of **Ghuzny,** which was deemed impregnable, was taken by assault by **Sir John Keane. Kabool** and **Kandahar** soon fell into the hands of the English, and **Shah Shujah** was reseated on the Afghan throne. **Dost Mahomed** delivered himself up to the English, and received a pension of 30,000*l.* a year. Shah Shujah was detested by the Afghans, who (instigated by **Akbur Khan,** the son of Dost Mahomed) rose in rebellion at Kabool November 1841, with the intention of expelling the Shah and the English. They murdered **Sir A. Burnes and Sir W. Macnaghten. General Elphinstone** was quite unequal to the task of extricating himself from his perilous position; consequently, on December 10, he made a **Treaty with Akbur Khan,** by which he agreed that the English should evacuate the country. On January 6, 1842, **Elphinstone,** with 4,500 soldiers and 12,000 camp followers, besides women and children, commenced their disastrous retreat, and nearly all fell victims to the intense cold, and to the attacks of the relentless foe, **Dr. Brydon** alone reaching Jellalabad. At Khoord Kabool the women and children were detained prisoners by Akbur Khan, among whom

was the heroic **Lady Sale,** who has given a succinct account of the miseries they suffered. Generals **Sale and Nott** gallantly held their posts at Jellalabad and Kandahar. On April 7, **General Sale** defeated the Afghans, who had been blockading **Jellalabad** since January, and on the 17th he was joined by **General Pollock,** who had forced the **Khyber Pass.** On August 30, **General Nott** recaptured **Ghuzny,** the fortifications were blown up, and **the Sandal-wood Gates** of the Temple of Somnath, which had been carried to Ghuzny about A.D. 1000, were restored. On September 8, **General Pollock** defeated the Afghans at the **Jugdulluk Pass,** and **Akbur Khan** at **Tezeen.** On the 13th, **Kabool** was again in the hands of the English, and on September 19 **Lady Sale** and the other prisoners were **rescued** from the Khan by her husband. In February, **Lord Ellenborough** had arrived at Calcutta as Governor-General, and on October 1 issued a proclamation commanding the army to return to India. During the war **Shah Shujah** had been murdered; consequently, Dost Mahomed was released and allowed to return to the sovereignty of Kabool. In January 1843, **War** broke out **with the Ameers of Sinde,** who refused to ratify the treaties they had made with the Indian Government. On January 15 **Sir Charles Napier** destroyed the fortress of **Emamgurh,** and on February 17, with 3,000 men, gained a brilliant victory at **Meeanee** over 20,000 Belochees, commanded by the Ameers. On the 20th, Sir Charles Napier took possession of **Hyderabad,** the capital of Sinde, and of the valuable treasures of the Ameers. On March 22 the **Belochees,** under Ameer Shere Mahomed, were again defeated with terrible loss by **Sir C. Napier** at **Dubba,** near Hyderabad. After these decisive battles, the subjugation of the country was complete, **Sinde** was **annexed** to the British possessions, and **Sir C. Napier** appointed **Governor.** At the end of the year 1843, **War** broke out **with** the small Mahratta State of **Gwalior,** in consequence of the Regent, Mama Sahib, who had been appointed by the Governor-General, having been expelled by the Mahrattas. On December 29, **Sir H. Gough** gained a most complete victory over the Mahratta leaders at **Maharajpoor,** and on the same day **General Grey** gained an equally decisive battle at **Punniar,** when the Mahrattas immediately sued for peace. In 1844 **Sir H. Hardinge**[1] succeeded Lord Ellenborough as **Governor-General of India.**

The First Sikh War, 1845.—On December 11, **the Sikhs,** under the Vizier **Lall Sing,** crossed the Sutlej in great force, and on the 18th were repulsed by the British under **Sir H. Gough** at **Moodkee.** In this engagement **Sir R. Sale** received his death

[1] In January 1848, **Lord Dalhousie** succeeded Sir H. Hardinge.

wound. On December 21 and 22, a decisive battle was fought at **Feroze Sheher,** when the English under **Sir H. Hardinge and Sir H. Gough** attacked the Sikhs' intrenched camp. After a fierce struggle of two days, the enemy were driven from their position with the loss of the greater part of their artillery. On January 28, 1846 **Sir H. Smith** attacked and took by storm their entrenched camp near **Aliwal,** captured their artillery and armaments, and drove them across the Sutlej. On February 10, **Sir H. Gough** attacked the Sikhs in their entrenched camp at **Soobraon,** when they were completely routed and driven across the river with great loss of men and guns. **This** decisive **engagement terminated the War,** for the English advanced and occupied their capital, **Lahore,** February 20, and dictated terms of peace.

Second Sikh War.—In April 1848, **Mr. Vans Agnew and Lieutenant Anderson** were murdered at Mooltan by order of **Moolraj,** who had usurped the government. On June 18, Moolraj was defeated by Lieutenant, afterwards **Sir Herbert Edwardes,** at **Kineyree.** He was again defeated by Edwardes at **Suddoosain** and driven into **Mooltan,** where he was besieged in September. On November 22, Lord Gough gained a slight success over the Sikhs under Shere Singh at **Ramnugger,** on the Chenab. On January 13, 1849, Shere Singh defeated Lord Gough at **Chillianwallah,** on the Jelum. On January 2, **Mooltan** was taken by storm by General Whish, but Moolraj did not surrender the citadel till January 22. On February 21, 1849, **Lord Gough** gained a glorious victory over Shere Singh and Chutter Singh at **Goojerat.** The Sikhs lost more than 8,000 killed and wounded, besides guns, ammunition, and baggage. **Shere Singh and Chutter Singh** gave themselves up as prisoners of war, and on March 29 the **Punjaub was annexed to the British Dominions** by the Viceroy, Lord Dalhousie.[1] **Moolraj** was **imprisoned for life** for ordering the murder of Mr. Agnew and Lieutenant Anderson.

Second Burmese War.—The Burmese had so frequently violated the **Treaty of Yandaboo** that the British Government declared war March 1852. On April 5, **General Godwin** captured **Martaban,** and on the 14th he took **Rangoon** by storm. **Bassein** was taken May 17, and **Prome** captured July 9. On November 21, **Pegu** was abandoned by the Burmese and immediately taken possession of by Godwin. The **Province of Pegu,** containing the towns of Rangoon and Martaban, was **annexed to the British Dominions** December 20, 1852.

The **War** which had raged **in Caffraria** since 1850 was con-

[1] In February 1856, **Lord Canning** succeeded Lord Dalhousie.

cluded March 9, 1853, by General Cathcart, who signed a Treaty with the Caffre Chiefs at King William's Town, by which it was agreed that the **Orange and Kiel rivers** should form the north and east **boundaries** of Our Colony.

Russian or Crimean War.—The aggressive policy of Russia was productive of a war between Russia and Turkey. The Emperor Nicholas made a dispute about the Holy Places in Palestine the ground of a quarrel, and on July 2, 1853, a Russian army entered the Danubian Provinces. On September 27, **Turkey declared war against Russia,** and on October 22 the British and French fleets entered the Bosphorus, as they were determined to preserve the balance of power in Europe. On November 30, the Russians, with a much superior force, destroyed the Turkish fleet and more than 4,000 men at **Sinopi**, a port in the Black Sea. On March 27, 1854, **War was declared against Russia by Great Britain and France,** in order to maintain the integrity of the Turkish empire. On April 22, **Odessa** was **bombarded.** A powerful fleet under **Sir C. Napier** was despatched to the Baltic, and **Bomarsund** surrendered to the English and French fleets, August 16. The allied British and French army under **Lord Raglan** and **Marshal St. Arnaud** encamped at **Varna** May 1854, and on September 14 they landed at **Eupatoria** in the **Crimea.** On September 20, **Prince Menschikoff** posted 60,000 Russians on the left bank of the **Alma**, to oppose the progress of the Allies. The **Russians** were **defeated,** several guns captured, also Prince Menschikoff's carriage containing his despatches. The Russians took refuge in **Sebastopol,** and there is no doubt that if the Allies had followed them it would have fallen in the course of a few days. The Anglo-French army established their quarters at **Balaklava,** a small harbour to the south of Sebastopol. Marshal St. Arnaud now returned to France and resigned his command to General Canrobert. On October 17, the **Bombardment of Sebastopol** commenced. On October 25, General Liprandi endeavoured to raise the siege, and made an attack on our position at **Balaklava,** but was repulsed by the memorable charge of the Light Cavalry Brigade of between 600 and 700 men under **Lord Cardigan,** who charged the entire Russian army, and for a time held possession of their artillery, and cut their way back, leaving nearly 500 dead and wounded on the field. On November 5, the Russians, under cover of a dense fog, attempted to surprise our position at **Inkerman.** But by extraordinary deeds of valour, 8,000 British troops held their ground against 50,000 Russians, till **General Bosquet** with 6,000 French came to their relief, when the Russians were driven headlong down the heights, and a glorious victory was the result. The loss of the enemy was 15,000, and that

of the Allies less than 5,000. The besiegers suffered fearfully during the winter from the want of food, clothing, and accommodation. But the sufferings of the sick and wounded were greatly alleviated by **Miss Florence Nightingale**, who proceeded with a staff of nurses to the Army Hospital at Scutari, where she sacrificed health and comfort for the benefit of the suffering soldiers.

The mismanagement with regard to the supply of food and clothing for the army was attributed to a want of foresight on the part of the Government; consequently, the **Earl of Aberdeen resigned**, January 1855, and **Lord Palmerston** became **Premier**; **Mr. Gladstone** retained his appointment of Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Sir George Grey** became Home Secretary; the **Earl of Clarendon**, Foreign Secretary; **Mr. Sidney Herbert**, Colonial Secretary; **Lord Panmure**,[1] Secretary of State for War. On January 10, 1855, Sardinia joined the Allies, and sent troops to the Crimea under **General de la Marmora.** On March 2 the Emperor Nicholas died, but the war was continued by his son Alexander. In May, **Admiral Lyons** captured **Kertch, Yenikale,** and other towns, and on June 3 bombarded **Taganrog,** destroying vast quantities of grain and Government stores intended for the supply of Sebastopol. In May, **General Canrobert** was superseded by **General Pelissier,** and on June 8 the French captured the **Mamelon.**

On June 28, **Lord Raglan died,** and was **succeeded by General Simpson,** who was soon superseded by **Sir W. Codrington.** On August 16, Prince Gortschakoff attacked the French position at **Traktir Bridge,** on the Tchernaya, but was repulsed by Pelissier and the Sardinians under De la Marmora. The sixth and **last bombardment of Sebastopol** lasted from September 5 to 8, when the French took the **Malakoff** by assault, and the English the **Redan,** but they were soon compelled to retire for want of support. During the night, Prince Gortschakoff effected a retreat to the north side of the harbour, and having sunk their ships, the Russians evacuated the town. The Allies immediately took possession, and blew up the harbour, dockyards, and batteries, and reduced Sebastopol to a heap of ruins. The war was now virtually at an end, but **Kars,** which was so gallantly defended by **General Williams,** did not capitulate till all the provisions were exhausted, November 25. Through the mediation of Austria, a **Treaty of Peace** was **signed at Paris** (March 30,

[1] This was a new appointment curtailing the powers of the Commander-in-Chief, and giving increased powers to the War Secretary. The Duke of Newcastle was the first Secretary of State for War, and was succeeded by Lord Panmure. On the death of Lord Hardinge, in 1856, the Duke of Cambridge was appointed Commander-in-Chief under the new system.

1856) by the representatives of England, France, Sardinia, Turkey, Austria, and Russia, by which it was stipulated that the Russian Protectorate of the Danubian Principalities should cease; that the navigation of the Danube should be free; that no fleet should be kept in the Black Sea, except a few light Russian and Turkish vessels for the protection of commerce; and that the Christian subjects of the Porte should be under the protection of the contracting Powers.

Persia having taken Herat, in violation of the Treaty of 1853, war was declared against that country, October 1856. On December 8, Admiral Leeke captured **Bushire,** and, early in 1857, Sir James Outram and Havelock took **Mohamrah** and **Ahwaz.** Persia, seeing herself powerless against Great Britain, at once signed a treaty acknowledging the **Independence of Herat.**

On March 14, 1857, a treaty was signed at Copenhagen, by which **Denmark agreed to relinquish the Sound-dues** from April 1 for 30,476,325 rix-dollars, of which Great Britain had to pay 10,126,855 rix-dollars, equal to 1,125,206*l.*

Indian or **Sepoy Mutiny.**—The sepoys had for some time been in an unsettled state, and to find a plea for mutiny they refused to use the cartridges (for the newly sent-out Enfield rifles), which were reputed to be greased with cow's and pig's fat, the one venerated by the Hindoo, and the other abominated by the Mahomedan. Some of the sepoys of the 3rd Bengal Cavalry had been imprisoned at Meerut for refusing to use the cartridges. On May 10, 1856, they were liberated by their comrades, who murdered the Europeans at **Meerut** and marched to Delhi, where they were joined by the sepoys of the garrison. **Delhi,** the ancient capital of the Mogul Emperors, was still the residence of one of their descendants, who was now acknowledged by the insurgents as **King of Delhi.** Frightful massacres took place at **Delhi, Lucknow,** and **Cawnpore.** The latter place was bravely defended by **Sir Hugh Wheeler,** who died June 21, 1857, and on June 26 Cawnpore surrendered, when the fiend, **Nana Sahib,** murdered men, women, and children, and cast their bodies into a well. At Lahore, Peshawur, and Mooltan, the sepoys were disarmed before they could do much mischief, and **Delhi** was taken by **General Wilson,** September 21. **Sir H. Lawrence,** who was besieged in **Lucknow,** was relieved by **General Havelock** in September, but he was unable to move the women and children. The siege was continued till Lucknow was relieved by **Sir Colin Campbell,** November 17. **Sir H. Lawrence** died from his wounds, and General **Havelock** was **created a Baronet,** but died from dysentery, November 24, and the title was transferred to his son. On March 21, 1858, **Sir Colin Campbell** drove the rebels from Lucknow and its

neighbourhood. and on May 7 captured **Bareilly. Sir Colin Campbell** was created **Lord Clyde of Clydesdale,** and received the bâton of a field marshal. On April 2, **Sir Hugh Rose** took **Jhansy** by storm and recaptured **Gwalior,** June 19. Thus, in little more than a year, British courage suppressed one of the most formidable rebellions recorded in history.

War with China, 1856, arose in consequence of a British vessel, called the *Arrow,* being seized in the Canton river. As the Governor **Yeh** refused to apologise, **Canton was bombarded.** In May 1857, Commodore Keppel took several Chinese junks. In June several junks and cannon were captured in the Canton river. On January 5, 1858, **Canton** was **captured, Yeh** taken prisoner and sent to Calcutta. In April, the English and French fleets forced their way up the river Peiho, and reached **Tien-Tsin,** at the end of the Grand Canal, about eighty miles from Pekin, where, on June 26, the **Treaty of Tien-Tsin** was signed, by which it was stipulated that Ambassadors should be resident at both Courts; that five additional ports should be opened for commerce; that British ships of war might enter any Chinese port; and that Christianity should be tolerated. In June 1859, when Mr. Bruce, the British Ambassador, accompanied by an English squadron, under Admiral Hope, attempted to pass up the Peiho to Pekin, masked batteries opened fire on the squadron, and compelled them to retire with considerable loss. On August 21, 1860, the British and French troops captured the **Taku Forts** at the mouth of the Peiho. On October 13 **Pekin surrendered** to the Allies, and on the 17th the Summer Palace was burnt by the British in consequence of the outrages committed on prisoners. On October 24, 1860, the Emperor agreed to ratify the Treaty of 1858, and to allow British subjects to trade at the port of Tien-Tsin.

Orsini, an Italian refugee, having attempted the life of Napoleon, Lord Palmerston introduced a Bill making it felony to hatch a conspiracy in this country for the purpose of murder. The Bill was thrown out, and **Lord Palmerston** resigned February 1858. **Lord Derby** now became **Premier; Mr. Disraeli,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Mr. Walpole,** Home Secretary; **Earl of Malmesbury,** Foreign Secretary; **Lord Stanley,**[1] Colonial Secretary; **General Peel,** Secretary of State for War; and **Lord Chelmsford,** Lord Chancellor.

In August a **Bill** was passed **abolishing the East India Company,** by which the government was transferred to the Queen; the office of President of the Board of Control was abolished, and a

[1] Son of the Earl of Derby. He succeeded to the title on the death of his father in 1869.

Secretary of State for India appointed in his place, with a Council of fifteen, of whom eight were nominated by the Crown and seven by the Court of Directors from their own body.

In July a **Bill** was passed **enabling Jews to sit in Parliament,** and on the 26th Baron Rothschild took his seat for the City of London.

In February 1859 the Ministers were defeated on Mr. Disraeli's Reform Bill. They were again defeated in June after the assembly of the new Parliament; consequently, **Lord Derby resigned,** and **Lord Palmerston became Premier; Mr. W. E. Gladstone,** Chancellor of the Exchequer; **Earl Russell,** Foreign Secretary; the **Duke of Newcastle,** Colonial Secretary; **Mr. Sidney Herbert,** Secretary of State for War; **Sir Charles Wood,** Secretary for India; and **Lord Campbell,** Lord Chancellor.

In 1859 **Volunteer Rifle and Artillery Corps** were formed throughout England, to protect the country in case of an invasion, and in less than a year more than 120,000 men had been embodied.

In the spring of 1859 war broke out between Austria and Sardinia. France joined the latter, and gained the battles of **Montebello,** May 20; **Magenta,** June 4; **Melegnano,** the 8th; and the decisive battle of **Solferino,** on the 24th. The war was concluded by the **Treaty of Villa Franca,** July 11, which was ratified by the **Treaty of Zurich** (signed November 11, 1859), by which it was arranged that Austria should retain Venetia; Sardinia receive Lombardy; and France, Savoy and Nice.

On May 11, 1860, **Garibaldi** captured the island of Sicily, with the exception of the citadel of Messina; expelled Francis II., King of Naples, who, in September, took refuge in **Gaeta,** which surrendered February 13, 1861, and **Messina** surrendered March 13. On the 14th, **Victor-Emmanuel** was proclaimed **King of Italy,** and the title was at once acknowledged by Great Britain. Napoleon recognised the new kingdom June 1861, but the Pope was still protected in Rome by the French army of occupation. **Garibaldi** attempted to recover Rome, but was fortunately prevented by the troops of Victor-Emmanuel (August 29, 1862), when he was taken prisoner, but unfortunately wounded. On September 15, 1864, Napoleon entered into a convention with Victor-Emmanuel, by which it was arranged that the French troops should evacuate Rome before the end of 1866; and the King of Italy, on his part, agreed to abstain from encroachments on the Papal Territory, and protect it from external violence.

In 1860 **the Palmerston Ministry,** through **Richard Cobden,** concluded a **Commercial Treaty with France,** by which it was

arranged that our manufactures should be exchanged for French wines and other French productions.

On December 14, 1861, **the Prince Consort died,** deeply lamented by the nation, for he had done much to improve her social condition by promoting Science and the Fine Arts. In April 1863, Parliament voted 50,000*l.* for a suitable Memorial to the late Prince, in addition to 60,000*l.* which had been collected by voluntary contributions. As the Prince had been the principal promoter of the Great Exhibition of 1851, the Memorial was erected near the site of that vast building.

The United States.—In 1861 a war commenced between the Northern and Southern States of America, in which the Confederates, or people of the Southern States, were at first successful. After four years' fighting, the Northern States were victorious, but they sustained a great loss by the death of President Lincoln, who was foully assassinated in a theatre at Washington by one Booth, April 14, 1865. Booth escaped for a time, but was pursued and shot a few days afterwards. The American Civil War was most injurious to our commerce, for it stopped our cotton supplies, ruined several of our manufacturers, and threw thousands of artisans out of employment.

On May 1, 1862, **the Second Exhibition of the Industry of all Nations** was opened at South Kensington, and for six successive months it was visited by people from every part of the civilised world

Early in 1863 the Maories, or natives of New Zealand, made war on the Colonists, which was continued with short intermissions till 1869. On November 9, 1868, the natives massacred the settlers at Poverty Bay, but they were defeated, January 9, 1869, and nearly 200 killed.

Denmark.—Frederick VII., King of Denmark, died November 15, 1863, and was succeeded by Christian IX. Prince Frederick, son of the Duke of Augustenburg, claimed the Duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, and disputed the validity of his father's renunciation. As his claims were allowed by a Diet held at Frankfort, Austria and Prussia requested King Christian to annul the Constitution of March 30, by which Schleswig was annexed to Denmark, and Holstein granted independent rights. As Denmark would not yield, the German troops entered Holstein, January 21, 1864. The Danes gallantly defended themselves, but were at length compelled to succumb. On October 30, 1864, **Denmark ceded the Duchies of Schleswig, Holstein, and Lauenburg** to Austria and Prussia, and on November 16 the King of Denmark released the Duchies from their allegiance.

On October 7, 1865, an **Insurrection** broke out amongst the negroes of **Morant Bay, in Jamaica.** They committed fearful

atrocities, but, by the prompt and severe punishments inflicted by **Governor Eyre**, the rebellion was quelled in a fortnight.

On October 18, 1865, the great statesman, **Lord Palmerston**, died at the age of eighty-four, and was buried in Westminster Abbey beside Pitt and Fox. The foreign policy of **Lord Palmerston** was of that determined character that he made England respected not only in every country in Europe, but also in the United States. On the death of Lord Palmerston, **Earl Russell** became **Premier**, with **Mr. Gladstone as Leader in the House of Commons.** On June 18, 1866, the Government was defeated on Mr. Gladstone's Reform Bill, and **Lord Derby** for the third time took the helm of State.

In consequence of the continual disturbances in Ireland and the Fenian conspiracy, the **Habeas Corpus Act** was suspended February 17, 1866.

On May 10, 1866, the great discount house of **Overend & Gurney** stopped payment, with liabilities to the amount of 19,000,000*l.* Several banks and commercial houses immediately followed, and a general commercial panic was the result.

In 1866, Italy formed an alliance with Prussia against Austria, and on July 3 the Prussians completely defeated the Austrians at **Sadowa.** Overtures for peace were immediately made by Austria, and by the **Treaty of Prague** (July 26) Austria was excluded from the German Confederation, and Prussia annexed Schleswig, Holstein, Hanover, Nassau, Hesse-Cassel, and Hesse-Darmstadt. Venetia was annexed to Italy.

In February 1867 **the Fenians** made an attempt to seize the arsenal at Chester; fortunately their designs were frustrated, but they all contrived to escape and endeavoured to raise an insurrection in Ireland, but the precautionary measures taken by the Government prevented a rising. In the suburbs of Manchester a sergeant of police was shot for refusing to give up two Fenian leaders he was conveying to prison. The prisoners were rescued, but several of the attacking party were captured and tried early in November. The man who fired the fatal shot, with two of his armed associates, were hanged. Emboldened by their first attempt, the Fenians, on December 13, exploded a barrel of gunpowder against the wall of the Clerkenwell House of Detention, for the purpose of liberating two of their associates who were confined under a remand. A breach was made in the wall, but the Fenians did not escape, as they had been removed to another part of the prison. The explosion killed five or six people in the neighbouring houses, and several persons were fearfully injured.

The great Parliamentary measure of 1867 was **Lord Derby's Reform Act**, which greatly extended the franchise by giving all householders a vote in towns, and reducing the county franchise to 12*l.*

At the end of the year an expedition under **Sir Robert Napier** was sent to release the British and other captives kept in confinement in **Abyssinia** by the **Emperor Theodore.** On April 10, 1868, **Sir Robert Napier** defeated the Imperial troops in front of **Magdala,** stormed the fortress, and liberated the prisoners without the loss of a single man. On April 13 **the Emperor committed suicide.** After the death of Theodore our troops retired, and **Sir Robert Napier** was created **Lord Napier of Magdala.** The expedition cost the country 10,000,000*l.*

Maximilian, brother to the Emperor of Austria, **accepted the crown of Mexico,** April 10, 1864. In the spring of 1867 the French troops evacuated Mexico, and shortly afterwards **the Emperor Maximilian** was betrayed to the Republicans, tried by court-martial, and **shot.**

In 1868, the Duke of Edinburgh visited Australia, where he was enthusiastically received and royally entertained. His visit was somewhat clouded by an abortive attempt to assassinate him.

Shortly after Parliament assembled in 1868 **Lord Derby resigned** the Premiership, and was succeeded by **Mr. Disraeli.** Parliament was dissolved October 11, and the Elections under the new Reform Act took place in November, and were so decidedly in favour of the Liberal Party that **Mr. Disraeli resigned** (December 2) before Parliament met. **Mr. Gladstone** became **Premier,** December 9, and **Mr. Lowe, Chancellor of the Exchequer.** Parliament met the following day, and **Mr. Denison** was re-elected **Speaker.**

On March 1, 1869, **Mr. Gladstone** brought in a **Bill to disestablish and disendow the Irish Church.** It was passed by the Commons, May 23. It afterwards passed the Lords, and received the Royal assent, July 26. The Bill came into operation January 1, 1871. After providing for the disestablished clergy, a large sum remained from the sale of the temporalities of the Irish Church. Part was given to the Roman Catholic College of Maynooth and to certain Protestant Dissenters. The remainder was applied to educational purposes.

The Bankruptcy Bill and the Bill abolishing imprisonment for debt, except in cases of judgment summonses from County Courts, passed both Houses, and received the Royal assent July 26, 1869.

On March 18, the **Suez Canal** was opened as far as the Bitter Lakes. On October 16, it was opened through its entire length by the Empress of the French, who passed through it from one sea to the other.

On October 23, 1869, **Lord Derby died,** aged 70. He succeeded

to the Earldom in 1851, became Leader of the Conservative Party, and was three times Premier.

On November 4, **George Peabody**, the Philanthropist, died in London. He was a most successful merchant, and gave 500,000*l.* to the poor of London. After a funeral service in Westminster Abbey, his remains were conveyed to his native country, America, in Her Majesty's ship *Monarch*.

On February 14, 1870, **Mr. Gladstone** introduced his **Irish Land Bill**, by which it was proposed to give compensation to outgoing tenants, and to grant loans to landlords to carry out improvements, and to tenants desirous of purchasing their holdings. This Bill, together with a Bill to amend 'The Peace Preservation (Ireland) Act 1856,' was passed.

During the Session the **School Board** System of National Education was established, sectarian religious teaching being forbidden.

On August 1, the Rebellion at the Red River Settlement was suppressed by the British and Canadian Forces.

Continental Affairs.—On June 25, 1870, **the Queen of Spain resigned her Crown** in favour of her son, the Prince of Asturias. But on July 3, **General Prim** sent a Deputation to Prussia to offer the Crown of Spain to Prince Leopold of Hohenzollern. This produced a rupture between France and Prussia. On July 15, 1870, the **Emperor Napoleon declared war against Prussia**, and on the 28th the Emperor and Prince Imperial joined the army at Metz. All Germany sided with the King of Prussia in the contest. On August 2, the Prussians were driven from **Saarbrück** in the presence of the Emperor and Prince Imperial. On August 4, the Crown Prince defeated the French at **Wissemburg**, and on the 6th the Crown Prince completely defeated Marshal MacMahon at **Woerth.** On August 7, Marshal MacMahon retired to Saverne, and Paris was declared in a state of siege. On August 10, Strasburg was surrounded by the Germans, and on the 12th Metz was invested. On August 16, the French under Marshal Bazaine were defeated by the Germans at **Vionville** and driven back on Metz. On August 18, Bazaine was again defeated at **Gravelotte**, and the French army shut up in Metz, which was invested by Prince Frederick Charles. Marshal MacMahon advanced to its relief, but was utterly defeated at **Sedan** (September 1), and severely wounded. On September 2, **Napoleon** and nearly 100,000 men became prisoners of war, and the Emperor Napoleon was requested by the King of Prussia to take up his residence at the Palace of Wilhelmshöhe in Hesse-Cassel. In consequence of these disasters **a Republic was Proclaimed in Paris**, September 4, and the Empress with difficulty escaped to England,

where she arrived on September 9. **General Trochu,** by the wish of the Republic, was charged with the defence of Paris, which on September 19 was completely invested by the Germans. On September 27, **Strasburg** and **Toul** were given up to the Germans. On October 27, **Metz** capitulated after a siege of seven weeks. Three marshals, fifty generals, 6,000 officers, and 173,000 men laid down their arms, and 500 pieces of artillery and fifty-three eagles were taken by the Germans. On November 9, the French army of the Loire gained a slight success over the Germans near Orleans. On November 24, **Thionville** capitulated, when 4,000 prisoners and 200 guns were taken by the Germans. On December 4, **Orleans** was captured, with a large number of prisoners and guns. On January 18, 1871, the **King of Prussia** was **proclaimed Emperor of Germany** in the Palace of Versailles, and on March 1 the Germans entered Paris. **Peace was concluded** on condition that France paid a war indemnity of 200,000,000*l.* in three years, and ceded to Germany the provinces of **Alsace** (with the exception of **Belfort** and **Delle**), also **Moselle** and **Meurthe,** with the fortresses **Strasburg, Metz,** and **Thionville.** Napoleon was released and retired to Chislehurst in Kent, where he died, January 9, 1873. His son, Prince Louis Napoleon, went with the British army to South Africa, where he was killed by the Zulus, June 1, 1879.

On March 28, 1871, the Commune was proclaimed. Fearful atrocities were committed, and Paris was fired in several places. The Palace of the Tuileries and the Hôtel de Ville were burnt, and the Louvre and Madeleine much injured. The Archbishop of Paris and between sixty and seventy hostages were shot by the Communists. On May 28, all the places held by the Communists in Paris were captured by Marshal MacMahon.

In 1871, the **purchase** of Commissions **in the Army** was **abolished,** and the Commons voted the necessary funds to compensate officers for money invested in purchase.

In November **the Prince of Wales** was seized with typhoid fever from which he was not expected to recover, but was pronounced out of danger before the end of the year. On February 27, 1872, the Queen, the Prince and Royal Family attended **a Public Thanksgiving in St. Paul's Cathedral** for the recovery of the Prince from his dangerous illness. The streets were crowded with immense numbers of all classes, thereby showing their sympathy with the Royal Family.

The Commercial Treaty of 1860 with France was renewed in 1872.

The Court which met at Geneva to decide the claims made by the

Americans for damage done by the **Alabama** to vessels belonging to the Northern States, was decided September 14, 1872. It was arranged that Great Britain should pay 3,000,000*l.* as compensation to America. The Emperor of Germany, who was appointed to arbitrate with reference to the boundary between British America and the United States in the estuary of San Juan decided against us. During 1872, **Stanley,** the American traveller, **discovered Livingstone** in Africa.

The Ashantee War.—In 1873, the Dutch sold their possessions on the Gold Coast to the British. This produced a misunderstanding between the King of Ashantee and the British, and war was the result. On January 20, 1874, the troops under **Sir Garnet Wolseley** and the Naval Brigade crossed the Prah river, and on January 31 defeated the Ashantees at **Amoaful.** On February 4, **Coomassie,** the capital, was captured after five days' fighting. The British burned Coomassie, and Sir G. Wolseley concluded a **Treaty with King Koffee** by which he renounced all claims of sovereignty over the tribes under British protection.

In 1873, **Khiva** was **annexed to Russia,** and the Khan acknowledged himself the vassal of the Emperor of Russia. In this year the **Shah of Persia** visited England and the principal European Capitals. In the early part of the year **King Amadeo** of Spain abdicated, and a Republic was declared.

Parliament was dissolved January 23, 1874, and as the elections were greatly in favour of the Conservatives **Mr. Gladstone resigned** February 17, and **Mr. Disraeli** became **Premier,** and **Sir Stafford Northcote Chancellor of the Exchequer.** The Budget showed a surplus of 6,000,000*l.*, which was applied to reducing the Income Tax and abolishing the Sugar Duties.

The Tichborne Trial, which lasted 188 days, closed February 28, when the Jury decided that the Claimant was Arthur Orton, and he was sentenced to fourteen years' penal servitude.

Dr. Livingstone, the great African traveller, **died at Ilala,** Central Africa, May 4, 1873. His remains were brought to England and buried in Westminster Abbey, April 18, 1874.

The Emperor of Russia visited England May 13, 1874, and left on May 21.

Parliament was prorogued August 7, no measure of importance having been passed.

On September 30, 1874, the King of the **Fiji Islands** ceded his country to the British Government, and thus gave us an important station in the South Pacific. Sir A. H. Gordon was appointed Governor, February 4, 1875.

On December 30, Prince **Alfonso,** son of the ex-Queen of Spain, was **proclaimed King** by the troops at Madrid and the armies of the North and Centre, but the civil war still continued. On January 23, 1875, the Spanish Minister delivered an autograph letter from King Alfonso at the British office.

On January 13, 1875, **Mr. Gladstone** relinquished the leadership of the Liberal Party, which was accepted by the **Marquis of Hartington.**

On the same day the **Guicowar of Baroda** was arrested on a charge of attempting to poison Colonel Phayre. The trial commenced February 23, and the **Guicowar** was **deposed** April 23. The widow of the late Guicowar was allowed to adopt an heir to be educated by an able native statesman.

On February 24, **Sir Garnet Wolseley** was **sent to Natal** as temporary Governor, with instructions to remodel the Provincial Constitution by giving a preponderance in the Council to the nominees of the Crown.

About this time an outbreak took place in the Malay Peninsula, and **Mr. Birch,** the English Secretary, was **murdered.** On February 21, **Mr. Margary,** of the Diplomatic Service, was **murdered in China,** but war was averted by the promise of redress on the part of the Chinese Government, who yielded to the demands of the British Minister.

On August 11 the **Unseaworthy Ships Bill** was passed, and Parliament was prorogued August 13.

In November, **Mr. Disraeli,** on the part of the British Government, **purchased** from the Khedive of Egypt, for 4,000,000*l.*, the **177,000 shares** held by the latter **in the Suez Canal** Company. The vote for the purchase was agreed to by the Commons February 21, 1876.

The Prince of Wales's Visit to India.—On October 11, 1875, the Prince of Wales left London for India, the Commons having voted 60,000*l.* towards the expenses. He landed at Bombay, November 8, and was enthusiastically received by the native chiefs. **The Duke of Buckingham** assumed the Governorship of Madras, November 23, and the Prince of Wales arrived there on December 13. He reached Calcutta December 23; where, on January 1, 1876, he held a **Chapter of the Star of India,**[1] which was attended by the principal native princes. On the same day he unveiled the statue of the late **Earl of Mayo,**[2] Viceroy of India. After visiting Cawnpore,

[1] The Star of India, a new order of knighthood, instituted June, 1861.

[2] The Earl of Mayo succeeded Sir J. Lawrence as Viceroy of India, January 1869. Was murdered in the Andaman Islands by an Afghan convict, 1872. He was succeeded by Lord Northbrook.

Lucknow, Delhi, Agra, Gwalior, and several other places, he left Bombay, March 13, arrived at Cairo on March 25, and was a guest of the Khedive of Egypt for a week. He called at Malta, Gibraltar, Madrid, and Lisbon on his return to England, where he landed May 11. In commemoration of the Prince's visit to India, the Queen was proclaimed **Empress of India,** in London, April 28, and at Delhi, Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay on January 1, 1876. **Lord Northbrook** was succeeded by **Lord Lytton** as Viceroy of India, April 12, 1876.

During the summer of 1875 several large failures took place, and a commercial panic was the result, which was aggravated by the insolvent state of Turkey, and the consequent loss sustained by the British bondholders.

Several of the dependencies of Turkey were in open rebellion before the end of the year 1875, and on the opening of Parliament, February 8, 1876, reference was made in the Queen's Speech to these insurrectionary movements. On January 18 the British Cabinet had resolved to support Count Andrassy's note containing a scheme of reform in Turkey, which on January 31 was presented to the Porte by the Austrian, Russian, and German Ambassadors. On May 30, **Abdul Aziz,** the Sultan of Turkey, was deposed, and was reported to have committed suicide on June 4; but it has since been discovered that he was assassinated. He was succeeded by **Murad V.,** who was deposed August 31, and his brother was proclaimed Sultan as **Abdul Hamid II.**

On July 18 the Turks defeated the Servians at **Izvor,** and on July 28 the Turks were defeated by the Montenegrins and Herzegovinians. On September 1 the Servians were completely defeated by the Turks at **Alexinatz.** On September 17 the Servian troops proclaimed **Prince Milan, King of Servia.** On October 23 the Turks totally defeated the Servians and captured **Djunis.**

During the Session, which terminated August 15, the subject of the **Turkish Atrocities** in Bulgaria was frequently discussed, and on September 21 Lord Derby addressed a despatch to Sir Henry Elliot, our ambassador at Constantinople, who was directed to lay the results of Mr. Baring's inquiry into the Turkish atrocities in Bulgaria before the Sultan, and demand the punishment of the offenders.

On August 16 (the day after the prorogation of Parliament) the Right Hon. **Benjamin Disraeli,** First Lord of the Treasury, was raised to the Peerage by the title of **Earl of Beaconsfield.**

As it was clear that the object of Russia was the dismemberment of Turkey under the pretence of protecting the Christians, **the Mar-**

quis of Salisbury was appointed the Queen's special ambassador to **attend a Conference of the Great Powers at Constantinople.** On December 23 a new Constitution was proclaimed at Constantinople, which promised religious toleration, liberty of the press, and compulsory education; but the Porte rejected the proposals of the European Powers.

On March 19, 1877, the **First Ottoman Parliament** was opened at Constantinople by the Sultan in person, but he still refused to fall in with the views of the Powers; consequently the Russian Protocol was signed at London, March 31. On April 16, Russia concluded a treaty with Roumania, and on April 24 declared war against Turkey, but the other Powers determined to preserve a strict neutrality. On May 3 the Turkish Government declared the blockade of the Russian ports in the Black Sea. On May 11 the Russians were defeated in an attack on Batoum. On May 13 the Circassians rose in revolt against the Russians. On May 21, **Roumania declared its independence.** On May 22 and 27 several thousand Russians crossed the Danube and drove the Turks from their positoins. On July 12, General Gourko, with the advanced guard of the Russian army, reached the summit of the Balkans. On July 20 and 30 the Russians were defeated with great loss before **Plevna.** On September 12 the Russians were again defeated at **Plevna,** with a loss of 16,000 men. The Russians now invested Plevna, and determined to starve out the garrison. On November 18, **Kars** was captured by the Russians, when 5,000 Turks were killed, 300 guns and 10,000 prisoners taken. On December 10, **Plevna capitulated,** and the Russians took 400 guns and 30,000 prisoners. On January 3, 1878, **the Russians took Sofia,** and advanced on Adrianople. On January 10 the **Shipka and Trojan Passes** were **captured** by the Russians. On February 13 the Russians took possession of **Erzeroum,** and on February 16 it was announced that negotiations had been completed between all the Powers for a Congress on the Eastern Question. On February 21 preliminaries of peace were signed at **San Stefano** between Russia and Turkey, by which **it was agreed that Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro should be independent. Bulgaria** was to be **erected into a Principality,** extending from the Black Sea to the Archipelago. In Asia, Russia was to receive the greater part of Armenia, including Batoum, Kars, and Erzeroum. The protectorate of the Turkish Christians was to be given to Russia, and Turkey was to pay a large war indemnity. As this was a direct violation of the Treaty of Paris of 1856, the European Powers proposed that the matter should be settled by a Congress, which Russia agreed to, but demanded that the Treaty as a whole should be laid before the Con-

gress. The British Cabinet immediately proposed to call out the army of reserve and bring a force of 7,000 Indian troops to Malta to be in readiness in case of necessity. Lord Derby consequently resigned his appointment as Foreign Minister, and was succeeded by the Marquis of Salisbury, who at once issued a Circular Despatch, clearly proving that the **San Stefano Treaty** would establish the complete supremacy of Russia. It was at length arranged that the Powers should meet at Berlin, June 13. Great Britain was represented by the **Earl of Beaconsfield** and the **Marquis of Salisbury**, and on July 13, 1878, the **Treaty of Berlin** was signed. It confirmed the independence of Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro. Roumania was to cede to Russia that portion of Bessarabia (including Ismail and Killia), which was taken from Russia after the Crimean war, and receive from Turkey the territory of Dobrudscha, at the mouths of the Danube. **Servia** was to receive an increase of territory on the south-east of 4,300 square miles, the most important town of which is **Nish. Montenegro** received additional territory of 1,500 square miles, including the port of **Antivari**, and she has since received **Dulcigno. Bosnia** and **Herzegovina** were given to Austria. Bulgaria was not to be enlarged, but retain its original dimensions and be governed by a Prince elected by the people and approved by the Sultan and the European Powers. In the spring of 1879, **Alexander Battenberg**, of Hesse, a nephew of the Empress of Russia, was elected as their Prince. That part of Roumelia south of the Balkans was erected into a new Province called **Eastern Roumelia**, to be under the authority of the Sultan, with a Christian Governor to be named by the Porte, with the assent of the Powers, for five years. The Porte undertook to give religious liberty to Christian subjects, under the superintendence of the Powers, but not by the special direction of Russia. In Asia, Russia retained **Kars** and **Batoum**, but gave back **Erzeroum.** The war indemnity was left to be settled between Russia and Turkey.

During the negotiations at Berlin, England had concluded a convention with Turkey for protecting the territories left to her in Asia against encroachments by Russia. In consideration, Turkey made over **Cyprus** to Great Britain, and on July 14, the day after signing the **Berlin Treaty, the British Flag** was **hoisted at Cyprus** by Vice-Admiral Lord John Hay, and the island was formally taken possession of in the name of the Queen.

Parliament was prorogued August 16, when special notice was made in the Queen's Speech of the satisfactory conclusion of the Russo-Turkish war; commending the Anglo-Turkish Convention and the occupation of Cyprus by our troops.

Russia had for some months been using all her influence with Shére Ally, the Ameer of Afghanistan, and induced him to receive her envoy at Kabool; but, on September 21, 1878, he refused to allow the British envoy to enter Afghan territory. The Indian Government expostulated, and on October 21 received an unsatisfactory reply from Shére Ally; consequently the Viceroy prepared for war, and **the British Army entered Afghanistan** in November, and on November 21 and 22, **General Browne captured Ali Musjid,** one of the chief Afghan forts commanding the Khyber Pass. On December 2, **General Roberts captured Peiwar Kotal,** and cleared the Khyber Pass of Afghans. On December 20, General Browne entered Jellalabad, and on December 23, Shere Ally fled from Kabool and died a few weeks afterwards.

On May 28, 1878, **Earl Russell** (better known as Lord John Russell) **died,** aged eighty-six. He was an advanced politician and a great political reformer, but esteemed by all parties. He entered Parliament in 1813, and occupied nearly every important post in the various Ministries. He was Prime Minister from 1846 to 1852, and from 1855 to 1856.

The Marquis of Lorne was appointed Governor of Canada, and left England with the Marchioness (Princess Louise), November 13, 1878.

The Zulus, who had for some time been in open rebellion, surprised and captured the English camp at **Isandula,** January 22, 1879. On April 4, Lord Chelmsford relieved Colonel Pearson and the garrison at Ekowe. On June 1, **Prince Louis Napoleon** was surprised and **killed by the Zulus near Itelezi.** On July 4 **the Zulus** were totally **defeated** by the British, under Lord Chelmsford, **at Ulundi.** In the meantime, Sir Garnet Wolseley had been sent out to Zululand, and the coast chiefs submitted to him on July 21. On August 28, **Cetewayo,** the Zulu King, was **captured** by the British forces and sent to the Cape. The Zulu chiefs at once submitted, and **the war was terminated.**

On January 13, 1879, **the British Troops entered Kandahar,** and on May 8, **Yakoob Khan,** Ameer of Afghanistan, arrived at the British camp and made overtures to the Viceroy for **Peace,** which was **concluded at Gandamuk,** May 26, 1879. On October 12 the British troops, under **General Roberts, occupied Kabool.** On October 28 a proclamation was issued at Kabool announcing the **abdication of Yakoob Khan** and the assumption of authority by the Viceroy. On December 14, **General Roberts** attacked and **defeated** a force of **30,000 Afghans near Kabool.** The enemy lost a large number of men, killed, wounded, and prisoners.

Parliament was prorogued August 15, 1879, but no Bill of importance had been passed, with the exception of appointing a Public Prosecutor.

On January 15, 1880, **5,000 Mohmunds,** who had crossed the Kabool river near Dakka, **were defeated by the British Troops.**

On April 16, Major Waudby and a small number of natives were attacked at **Dubrai Post,** between Chaman and Kandahar, by more than 1,000 Pathans; after a gallant resistance, Major Waudby and the natives were killed. Jacob's Rifles recaptured Dubrai the next day. On April 19 a fierce struggle took place between **General Sir Donald Stewart** and the Afghans at **Ahmed Khel,** on the Galkoh range. Although the enemy numbered nearly 20,000, General Stewart gained a decisive victory, the Afghans losing about 1,500 killed and wounded, whereas the British loss was not more than 150. The following day General Stewart entered Ghazni. On April 23 the Afghans were defeated by General Palliser, the enemy losing nearly 500 men. On May 18, **General Roberts** destroyed the forts at Hissark. On July 27 the British, under General Burrows, were defeated by the Afghans, under Ayoub Khan, and Burrows was compelled to retire into the citadel of Kandahar.

On August 9, **General Roberts** left Kabool with a small army for the relief of Kandahar; although the native drivers of the baggage animals deserted, **General Roberts** was equal to the occasion, and successfully performed one of the most extraordinary marches on record, viz., 320 miles (from Kabool to Kandahar) in twenty-one days. On September 1, the day after his arrival at Kandahar, **General Roberts** attacked and **defeated Ayoub Khan,** and gained a glorious victory. After the **Battle of Kandahar,** Ayoub Khan fled to Herat. General Roberts returned to England and landed at Dover, November 16.

Parliament was dissolved March 24, 1880, and a General Election immediately followed, which resulted in favour of the Liberals, the new House consisting of 353 Liberals, 237 Conservatives, and 62 Home Rulers. Consequently the **Earl of Beaconsfield resigned,** April 23, and **Mr. Gladstone** became **Premier** and Chancellor of the Exchequer. The **Marquis of Ripon** was appointed **Viceroy of India,** and arrived at Bombay, May 31.

On July 26, Lord Hartington informed the House that Abdul Rahman had been proclaimed Ameer at Kabool, and on August 9 he announced **the evacuation of Kabool.**

During the Session the following Bills were passed: the Burials Bill, allowing Nonconformists to be buried in churchyards; the Employers' Liability Bill, and the Ground Game Bill.

Parliament was prorogued September 7. In the Queen's Speech reference was made to our recent successes in Afghanistan. It was also intimated that pressure was being put by the Powers upon the Porte to insure the carrying out of the decisions of the Berlin Conference with regard to the Greek and Montenegrin frontier question.

On September 20, 1880, **the Basutos** made an unsuccessful attack on Colonel Carington and seventy men of the Cape Mounted Rifles. On September 21 the Tambookies joined the Basutos and attacked Mafeteng, but after several hours' fighting were repulsed. On October 20, Colonel Clarke relieved Mafeteng after severe fighting. On October 30, Moletsani's mountain stronghold was stormed by Colonel Clarke. On December 13, 1,200 Colonials, under Colonel Carington and Captain Brabant, defeated 10,000 Basutos at **Teita Nek.** On December 20 a telegram was received from Sir G. P. Colley announcing that 5,000 **Boers** had taken possession of Heidelberg and **established a Republican Government,** with **Kruger** as President and **Joubert** as Commandant. It further stated that communications with Pretoria had been cut off. On December 21 a telegram was received stating that the Boers had attacked Potchefstroom and the Colonial military camp, and that 250 men of the 94th Foot were attacked by the Boers, 120 killed or wounded, and the rest made prisoners.

During the year 1880 agrarian crimes had been rife in Ireland, and many persons had been assassinated by members of the Land League. On September 25, Lord Mountmorres was brutally murdered near his residence, Ebor Hall, not far from Ballinrobe. Mr. Parnell, the acknowledged leader of the Land League, visited America early in the year for the purpose of raising money for carrying on the League. On his return, he continued to agitate the question in Ireland; consequently the majority of Irish tenants refused to pay their rents, and still continue to commit all kinds of agrarian outrages, under the plea that the Irish tenant farmer must commit a wrong before he can get his legal rights.

The Custom of Ulster allowed the outgoing tenant of a farm in Ireland to receive a sum of money from his successor for the privilege of occupying the farm. This is generally known as the ancient Ulster tenant-right. A modified form of this right was adopted in the Irish Land Act, passed July 8, 1870.

EXPLANATION OF TERMS USED IN HISTORY.

Ancient Demesne Lands of the Crown were a large source of revenue to the Sovereign. They consisted of rents and profits of

divers manors and lordships, and were anciently very extensive. At present they are very few, having almost entirely been granted to private subjects, and the management of them is vested in the Commissioners of Woods and Forests.

Commendam.—In ecclesiastical law in England a benefice or living commended by the King or Head of the Church to the care of a clerk to hold till a proper pastor is provided. By 6 and 7 William IV., c. 77 (1836), future bishops were prohibited from holding in commendam the livings they held when consecrated.

Fiscal Lands were reserved to the Crown, partly for the support of its dignity, and partly for the exercise of its munificence. They were dispersed over different parts of the kingdom and formed the most regular source of revenue.—(Hallam.)

Luddites was the name given to the breakers of frames and machinery, 1811. In February 1812, a Bill was passed making frame-breaking a capital offence.

Mohocks.—Ruffians who went about London at night wounding and disfiguring the men and indecently exposing the women. One hundred pounds were offered by royal proclamation in 1712 for the apprehending any one of them.—(Northwick.)

Orangemen.—The name given by the Catholics of Ireland to their Protestant countrymen, on account of their adherence to the House of Orange (William III.). The name has been retained since that time.

Pour autre vie is a life estate held not for the life of the tenant but of some other person, and the person for whose life it is held is called **cestui que vie.**

Prisage.—A right belonging to the Crown of England of taking two tuns of wine from every ship importing twenty tuns or more—one before and one behind the mast. This by charter of Edward I. was exchanged into a duty of two shillings for every tun imported by merchant strangers, and called butlerage, because paid to the King's butler.

Recognitors.—In Henry III.'s reign trial by jury began to grow into use. As the members were always chosen for their previous knowledge of the case, they were witnesses and jurors at the same time, and were therefore called Recognitors.

Tanistry (in Ireland), the equal division of lands, after the decease of the owner, amongst his sons, legitimate or illegitimate. If one of the sons died, his son did not inherit, but a new division was made by the tanist or chief. Abolished 1604.—(Davis.)

Trimmer.—One that trims, a time-server. A term applied to the Marquis of Halifax and his party in Charles II. and James II.'s

reigns, because they trimmed midway in political opinions between the Whigs and Tories.

Vavasor.—This word in old books is variously written, valvasor. vavasour, valvasour. Camden holds that the vavasor was next below a baron. Du Cange maintains that there were two sorts of vavasors; the greater who held of the King, such as barons and counts; and the lesser, called valvasini, who held of the former.

Whiteboys.—A body of ruffians in Ireland, so called on account of wearing linen frocks over their coats. They have at various times committed most frightful crimes.—(Haydn.)

INDEX.

ABBOT, Mr., the Speaker, thanks the Duke of Wellington for his victories, 276. Created Baron Colchester, 280
Abbots never sat in Parliament after 1539, 103
Abercrombie, Sir Ralph, 227. Assists in taking Trinidad, 255. Commands in Holland, 258. Proceeds to Egypt, defeats the French at Alexandria, but is mortally wounded, 260
Aberdeen taken by the Marquis of Montrose, 145
Aberdeen, Lord, Foreign Secretary, 297. Premier, 300. Resigns, 304
Abdul Aziz, Sultan of Turkey, assassinated, 315
Abdul Hamid II., Sultan of Turkey, 315
Abhorrers, the term explained, 170
Aboukir taken by Bonaparte, 236. French Fleet destroyed in the Bay of, by Nelson, 237. Battle of, Napoleon defeats the Turks, 255
Abraham, Heights of, seized by General Wolfe, who loses his life, 227, 228
Abyssinia, the Emperor of, defeated and commits suicide, 310
Acre, besieged by the Christians, 39. Capitulates, 39. Prince Edward stabbed at, 47. Defended by Sir Smith, 258. Taken by Sir Charles Napier, 297
Acton Burnell, or Statute of Merchants passed, 58
Acts, principal, passed.—The first Navigation Act passed, Richard II., 67. The Celebrated, by Cromwell, 152. Confirmed, 172. Supremacy, Henry VIII., 101. Act declaring Queen Elizabeth lawfully descended, 126. Explanation and Conventicle Acts, 161. Succession, Henry VIII., 100. Corporation and Uniformity Acts, 160. Pardon and Indemnity, Charles II., 159. Five Mile Act, 162. Test and Corporation Acts, 175. Pardon and Indemnity, William III., 184. Second Conventicle, 166. Parliamentary Test and Habeas Corpus Acts, 169. Act of Union, England and Scotland, 198. Triennial Act, 140, 162, 187, 209. Septennial Act, 209. Riot Act, 208. Schism and Occasional Conformity, 202, 210. Gin Act, 215. Hardwicke's Marriage Act, and Act separating Barbers from Surgeons, 228. Royal Marriage Act, 236. Stamp Act, 232, 233. Bank Restriction Act, 255. Act for the Union of Great Britain and Ireland, 257. Test Act passed, 167. Dispensed with, 172. Violated by James II., 175. Test and Corporation Acts repealed by Lord John Russell, 288. An Act to exclude contractors from sitting in the House of Commons and Revenue Officers from voting, 244. The Six Acts, 281. Peel's Act for removing Bank restrictions, 289. An Act to exclude Clergymen from sitting in the House of Commons, 284. Factories Act, 292
Adams, Mr., assists to draw up the Declaration of American Independence, 237
Addington, Mr., late Speaker, becomes Premier, 259. Resigns, 261. Created Viscount Sidmouth, 261. (*See* Sidmouth)
Addison, Joseph, author, 204
Addled Parliament, 134
Addiscombe, East India Company's College at, 284
Adelaide, Princess, marries the Duke of Clarence (William IV.), 280
Adela, daughter of William I., marries Stephen of Blois, 20, 31
Adelais of Louvain, wife of Henry I., 20, 28
Adrian, Emperor of Rome, visits Britain and builds a line of forts, 2
Adrian IV. (Nicholas Brakespear), Pope, 36
Adriatic, Islands of, ceded to Austria, 284
Ælfric, author, 19
Æthelings or Athelings, the term explained, 16
Afghan War, 300, 301, 318, 319
Aghrim, St. Ruth defeated by Ginkell at, and killed, 184
Aincourt, battle of, 73
Agnew, Mr. Vans, murdered at Mooltan, 302
Agra surrendered to General Lake, 282. Sir J. Roe took up his residence at, 135
Agreement of the People, the, 150
Agricola, Julius, governs Britain and builds a line of forts, 2, 3
Ahmedabad taken by General Goddard, 248
Ahmed Khel, the Afghans defeated at, by General Sir D. Stewart, 319
Ahmednugger taken by General Wellesley, 282
Ahwaz taken by Outram and Havelock, 305
Aids, occasions on which the King could demand them, 25, 42

AIS

Aislabie, Chancellor of the Exchequer, expelled the House and sent to the Tower, 211
Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of, 165, 222
Aix or Basque Roads, the French fleet destroyed in, 267
Akbur Khan, Treaty with, 300
Alabama claims settled, 312, 313
Alba d'Tormes, battle of, 269
Alban, St., first Christian martyr, 3
Albans, St. (Verulanium), burnt, 1. Monastery founded, 7
Albans, St., first battle, 78. Second battle, 79. Disfranchised, 300
Albany, Duke of, son of Queen Victoria, marries, Table, 207, 294
Albany, Duke of, brother of James III. of Scotland, 84
Albania ceded to Italy, 262
Albemarle, Duke of, 159. Commands the fleet, 163, 164, Dies in 1670, note 191. (*See* Monk)
Albemarle, Earl of (*see* Keppel), 191
Alberoni, Spanish Minister, 209, 210. Seizes British vessels and invites the Pretender to Spain, 210. Dismissed, 210
Albert, Prince, marries Queen Victoria, Table, 207, 294, 296. Dies, 308
Albuera, battle of, Marshal Beresford defeats the French, 270
Alcuin, author, 18
Aldhelm, author, 18
Aldermen first appointed, 47
Alençon, Duke of, killed at the battle of Agincourt, 73
Alençon, Duke of, brother to Charles IX. of France, proposes marriage to Elizabeth, 119
Alexander III., Pope, annuls the Constitutions of Clarendon, 36
Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, compelled by Stephen to give up his Castle, 31
Alexander II. of Scotland, marries Joan, the daughter of King John, 40. Defeated by John, 43
Alexander, Prince, of Scotland, a prisoner in England, released, 82
Alexander I., Czar, succeeds his father Paul, and liberates English prisoners, 260
Alexander II., Czar, continues the war with England after the death of his father Nicholas, 304
Alexander Battenberg, elected Prince of Bulgaria, 317
Alexandria, battle of, Abercrombie defeats the French, but loses his life, 260
Alexinats, battle of, the Turks defeat the Servians, 315
Alfonso, son of the ex-Queen of Spain, proclaimed King, 314
Alford, battle of, Montrose defeats the Covenanters, 146
Alfred the Great, King, 7, 8, 11, 15. Author, 19
Algiers, Lord Exmouth bombards, and compels the Dey to abolish Christian slavery, 279

AMH

Alibone, Judge, summed up in favour of the Crown against the Bishops, 176
Alice, the first wife of King John, 40
Alien Bill, the, 251
Ali-Ghur taken by General Lake, 282
Ali-Musjid captured by General Browne, 318
Allahabad taken by Warren Hastings and sold to Sujah Dowlah, 247
Allectus seizes the Throne of Britain, and is slain, 3
Allegiance, the Oath of, to William and Mary refused by several nobles and bishops, 181
Alliance, the Triple, 165. The second Triple, 210. The Quadruple, 210. The second Quadruple between England, Holland, Austria, and Saxony, 219. Between France and Spain, 219. The Holy, 278
Allied Sovereigns, the, issue a declaration, 275
Allied Army enters France, 275
Allies enter Paris, 275. Evacuate it, 276. Re-enter, 277
Allodial, explanation of the term, 25
Ally Hyder, Rajah of Mysore, 246. Makes war on the English, 248. Dies, 248
Alma, battle of, the Russians defeated, 303
Almanza, the decisive battle of, 199
Almeida capitulates to Massena, 269
Almenara, battle of, 201, 202
Alnwick Castle, Malcolm Canmore and his son killed at, 27
Alnwick, battle of, William the Lion taken prisoner, 37
Alost, battle of, 30
Alsace ceded to Germany, 312
Althorp, Lord, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 290, 292. Introduces a new Poor Law Bill, 292
Alva, Duke of, commanded by the Pope to exterminate the Huguenots, 118. Commits unheard of cruelties, 120
Amand, St., the French defeated at, 252, Blucher driven from, 277
Amadeo, King of Spain, abdicates, 313
Amboyna, massacre of, 134. Compensation for, 154. Surrenders to the English, 270
Ameer Singh commands the Goorkhas, 283
Ameers of Sinde, war with, 301. Of Afghanistan, war with, 318
America, Continent of, discovered by Columbus, 93
America, North, colonised, 135
America, Grenville's Stamp Act imposed on the colonists, 232. Repealed, 233. Townshend's Duties Bill, 233. Repealed, 235. The Declaration of Rights, 236. The war for Independence, 236. The Declaration of Independence, 238. The Independence of the United States acknowledged by Great Britain, 245. (*See* United States)
American Civil War, 308
Amherst, General, captures Louisburg, 227

AMH

Amherst, Lord, Viceroy of India, declares war against Burmah, 289
Amiens, Treaty of, 52. Peace of, between England and France, 260
Amoaful, the Ashantees defeated at, 313
Amoy captured by the English, 297. Thrown open to the English, 298
Anabaptists or Fifth Monarchy Men, 158. Raise an insurrection, 160
Ancient Britons, 1
Ancient Demesne lands of the Crown, 320
Anderson, Lieutenant, murdered at Moolan, 302
Andrassy, Count, his note, 315
Andrews, St., Castle of, taken by the French, 107
André, Major, executed by order of Washington, 242
Angles and Saxons, 5
Angria, piratical chief, his fleet burnt, 226
Anglesea, Isle of, Magnus, King of Norway, attempts an invasion of, 28. Llewellyn does homage for the Isle, 48
Anglesea, Marquis of, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 290
Anglican Church, Members of Parliament compelled to take the Sacrament according to the forms of, 160
Anglo-Danish Kings, Table of, 13
Anglo-Saxon College at Rome founded by Ina, 7. Anglo-Saxon language, 16. Divisions of rank, 16. Trials, 18
Anjou, Geoffrey of, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., 28
Anjou, Margaret of, wife of Henry VI., 74, 78. Gains the Battle of Wakefield, 79. Defeated at Towton and flies to France, 81. Marries her son Edward to Anne Neville, 83. Defeated at Tewkesbury and taken prisoner, 84
Anjou, son of John of France, broke his parole, 61
Anjou, Duke of, proposes marriage with Elizabeth and is refused, 120
Anjou, Duke of (formerly Duke of Alençon), visits England, 120
Anna, daughter of George II., marries the Prince of Orange, 214
Annan, battle of, 58
Annates, or First-fruits, first collected, 100 (*note*). Transferred to Henry VIII., 100
Anne Boleyn marries Henry VIII., 100. Beheaded, 102
Anne of Bohemia, marries Richard II., 64
Anne, daughter of the Earl of Warwick, marries, first, Edward, the son of Margaret of Anjou, 83. Secondly, Richard III., 86
Anne of Cleves, marries Henry VIII., 103. Divorced, 104.
Anne, daughter of Frederick II. of Denmark, marries James I. of England, 130
Anne, daughter of James II. of England, deserts her father, 178. Ascends the Throne, 195. Reign, 195–204. Marriage and Issue, 195. Descent Table, 207

ARR

Annus Mirabilis, 163
Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, 27, 29
Anson, Commodore, his voyage round the world, 217. Destroys the French fleet, 222
Anti Corn Law League, 296
Antigua, an English island in the West Indies, 243
Antivari, Port of, given to Montenegro, 317
Anti-Pope Clement VII., his election brings about a European war, 65
Antwerp sacked, 120. Surrenders to the Allies, 198
Apollo, temple of, destroyed, 6
Appa, Rajah, 284
Aquitaine, 34, 35, 37, 41, 50
Arabella Stuart, marries Sir William Seymour, 129, 130, 131
Aracan ceded to the British, 289
Aragon, Catherine of, marries Henry VIII., 93. Divorced, and the divorce confirmed by Parliament, 100. Dies, 93
Arc, Joan of, saves her country, 75, 76. Taken prisoner and burnt, 76
Archbishop of Paris shot by the Communists, 312
Arcot, besieged and taken by Clive, 223. Taken by Hyder Ally, 248
Arden, Edward, executed for conspiring to assassinate Elizabeth, 121
Ardoch Moor, battle of, Julius Agricola defeats Galgacus, 2
Argaom, battle of, 282
Argyle, Duke of, Commander-in-Chief in Scotland, 208. Opposes the Pretender, 208, 209
Argyle, Earl of, accused of High Treason, 171. Flies to Holland, returns, and is executed, 174
Argyle, Marquis of, defeated at Inverlochy, 146. Leader of the Covenanters, executed, 160
Ariekara, Tippo, defeated by Lord Cornwallis, 281
Arlington, Member of the Cabal Ministry, 165
Armada, the Invincible, 123. Destroyed, 124
Armagnacs (or Orleanists) and Burgundians, war between, 71, 72
Armed neutrality, 242, 259
Arminian Bishops, the Commons determine to punish, 138
Arms, coats of, first used, 40
Army of Occupation of France, 278. Recalled, 280
Army, purchase of commissions in, abolished, 312
Arnee, battle of, 223, 248
Arnaud, St., Marshal, commands the French in the Crimea, 303
Arnold, General, commands the Americans, 237, 238, 239. Proposes to join the English, 242. Flies to the British at New York, 242
Arroyo del Molino, General Hill defeated the French, 271

ART

Artevelt, Philip Von, son of the Brewer of Ghent, commands the popular party in Flanders, defeated and slain, 65
Arthur, King of the Silures, 6
Arthur, heir to the Throne (which his Uncle John usurped), proclaimed King, 41. Taken prisoner and murdered by the order of John, 41
Articles, the Forty-two published, 110. Reduced to Thirty-nine, 116
Artillery Volunteer Corps formed, 307
Arturus Rex, the inscription found on King Arthur's coffin, 6
Arundel, Earl of, arrested and executed by order of Richard II., 66
Arundel, Earl of, sent to the Tower for corresponding with Mary Queen of Scots, 121
Arundel, Earl of, arrested and beheaded, 66
Arundel, Earl of, committed to the Tower by Charles II., 168. One of the advisers of James II., 173
Asaph-ul-Dowlah, Nawab of Oude, 248
Ashantee War, the, 313
Ashburnham escapes with Charles I. to Newark, 147
Ashburton, Lord, settles the Boundary Question between Canada and the United States, 298
Ashley, Lord, defeated at Stow-on-the-Wold, 147. A member of the Cabal Ministry, 165. (*See* Shaftesbury)
Ashton, Mr., executed for treasonable correspondence with France, 184
Asiento Treaty, 204, 211
Aske, Sir Robert, heads an insurrection in Henry VIII.'s reign, and is executed, 102. (*See* Pilgrimage of Grace)
Assam, the King of Burmah renounces all claims to, 289
Assassination Plot, the, 188
Assaye, battle of, 282
Asser, author, 19
Assize of Clarendon, 36
Assizes, the origin of, 38
Association, the, to defend Elizabeth's life, 121. To defend William III.'s life, 188. The Protestant, 241
Astronomy introduced into Europe, 47
Athelings, or Æthelings, 16
Atheling, Edgar (*see* Edgar Atheling), 11, 15, 16, 23, 28, 29
Athelstane, King, 9, 11
Athelney, Isle of, noted for the adventures of Alfred the Great, 8
Atherec, battle of, Edward Bruce defeated by the English, 55
Atherton Moor, battle of, the Parliamentarians defeated, 143
Athlone, taken by Ginkell, 184
Athol, Duke of, sells the Isle of Man to the Government, 285
Athol, Earl of, and Robert Graham, murder James I. of Scotland, 76
Attainder, Bill of, explained, 80. The last person to suffer death by, 188

BAH

Attorney-General, the first, 54
Atwood, Mr., presents a Chartist petition to the House of Commons, 296
Auchmuty, Sir Samuel, takes Monte Video, 265. Takes Java and Madura, 270
Auckland, Lord, Governor-General of India, 300. Succeeded by Lord Ellenborough, February 1842, 301
Audley, Lord, commands the Lancastrians, 79. Defeated at Bloreheath and slain, 79
Audley, Lord, commands the insurgents at Blackheath, 91
Audley, Sir Thomas, Chancellor, 100
Augsburg, Diet of, Confession of, 99
Augusta, Princess of Hesse, marries the Duke of Cambridge, 229, 280
Augustenburg, Duke of, claims Schleswig and Holstein, 308
Augustine, St., sent to evangelise Britain, 6. First Archbishop, 6
Augustus, Emperor of Rome, 2
Augustus Philip, King of France, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 45
Aula Regis, or Curia Regis, 26, 30, 38
Auldearn, Montrose defeats the Covenanters at, 146
Austerlitz, battle of, Austrians and Russians defeated by the French, 262
Austria, Duke of, takes Richard I. prisoner, 39
Austria, Don John of, 120, 156, 168
Austrian Succession, war of, commences, 217. Terminates, 222
Authors of the Anglo-Saxon period, 18, 19. Of the Plantagenet period, 68. Of the Lancastrian and Yorkist periods, 87. Of the Tudor period, 127, 128. Of the Stuart period, 204, 205, 206
Ava, the former capital of Burmah, 289
Avignon, residence of the Anti-Popes, 65
Award of Kenilworth, 47
Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, 52, 53
Ayoub Khan, defeated by General Roberts, 319
Azores discovered, 80

BABINGTON, ANTHONY, conspires against Queen Elizabeth, and is hanged, drawn, and quartered, 122
Bacon, Roger, 47, 68
Bacon, Sir Nicholas, Lord Privy Seal, 114
Bacon, Francis, Viscount St. Albans (son of Sir Nicholas), his account of the Treaty of Estaples, 90. Gives an account of Henry VII. extorting money from the Earl of Oxford, 92. Enemy of Essex, 126. Impeached, fined, and imprisoned, 134, 135. Author, 204
Badajos, Wellington's head-quarters, 269. Siege of, 270, 271
Badon Mount, battle of, 6
Baffin's Bay discovered, 135
Bagnal, Sir H., slain at Blackwater, 125
Bahama Isles discovered, 93

BAH

Banar, the revenues of, collected by Clive, 216
Baillie, Colonel, defeated by Hyder Ally at Perambaucum, 248
Baird, General Sir David, with Harris, takes Seringapatam, 252. Engaged at the Battle of Corunna, loses an arm, and made a Baronet, 267
Baker, Major joint Governor with Walker of Londonderry, 181
Balaklava, battle of, 303
Baldwin V., of Flanders, father-in-law to William I., 20, 21
Balfour, John, a leader of the Covenanters, 170
Baliol, John, descent of, 50. Claims the Crown of Scotland, 49. Appointed King, 50. Resigns his Crown and imprisoned in the Tower, 50. Dies 1314, 51
Baliol, Edward, crowned King of Scotland, 53. Defeated at Annan by Murray and Douglas, and driven from the kingdom, 53
Ball, John, joins Wat Tyler, 64
Ballard, John, joins Babington's Plot, hanged, drawn, and quartered, 122
Ballinamuck, battle of, 256
Ballingarry, O'Brien defeated at, 299
Balmerino, Lord, executed, 221
Bamborough Castle given up to William II., 27, 28
Banbury taken by Charles I., 143
Banda and the Spice Islands capitulated to Captain Cole, 270
Bank of England, origin of, 186, 189. Pitt's Restriction Bill, making notes a legal tender, 255. Charter renewed, 292. Peel's Act to remove the Bank restrictions, 280
Bankruptcy Bill passed, 310
Banks, joint-stock, established, 287
Bannockburn, battle of, 55
Bantry Bay, an expedition sent to, by France, to assist the Irish rebels, 255
Barbary pirates, Blake clears the seas of, 155
Bar, Duke of, slain at the battle of Agincourt, 73
Barbour, John, author, 68
Barclay, Sir G., plots to assassinate William III., and is executed, 188
Barcelona capitulates to Lord Peterborough, 198
Bardolph, Lord, rebels against Henry IV., 71
Barebones Parliament, 154
Bareilly taken by Sir Colin Campbell, 306
Baring, Mr., inquires into the Turkish atrocities, 315
Barham, Lord, 261. (*See* Middleton)
Barlow, Sir G., Viceroy of India *pro tem.*, afterwards Governor of Madras, 283
Barnet, battle of, Warwick and his brother, Lord Montague, defeated and slain, 83
Baroda, Guicowar of, 314
Baron, general title applied to noblemen, 26
Barons, greater and lesser, 25, 26

BEA

Barons revolt and compel John to sign Magna Charta, 42, 43. They send for Louis the Dauphin, 43. They compel Henry III. to call a Parliament at Oxford, 45, 46. Make war on Henry III., 46, 47
Baronets created, 132
Barossa, battle of, Marshal Victor defeated by Sir T. Graham, 270
Barrow's Strait discovered by Lieutenant Parry, 285
Barton, Andrew, captain of a noted Scotch privateer, defeated and slain, 94
Basing House taken by Cromwell, 146
Barwell, Mr., one of the Council for India, 247
Basle, Treaty of, 254
Basque or Aix Roads, battle of, 267
Bassein taken by General Goddard, 248. Treaty of, 282. Taken, 302.
Basset, Philip, the last Chief Justiciary, 26
Bass's Strait discovered by Surgeon Bass, 285
Bastille sacked, 250
Basutos attack Colonel Carington and Mafetena, 320. Defeated at Teita Nek, 320
Batavian Republic, 254. England declares war against, 260
Bath, Order of, instituted, 72
Bath, Earl of, Mr. Pultney, 218
Bathurst, Lord, Secretary-at-War, 271
Batoum retained by Russia, 317
Battle Abbey founded by William the Conqueror, 15
Battle, the last fought on English ground, 174
Bautzen, battle of, 274
Bavaria formed into a kingdom, 262
Bavaria, Elector of, dispossessed of his dominions, 197, 217. Takes Prague, 218
Baxter, Richard, Charles II.'s chaplain, 159. Refuses a bishopric, 161. Fined and imprisoned, 173, 174. Author, 205
Bayard, the Gallant, killed, 97
Bazaine, Marshal, 311
Beaconsfield, Earl of, 315. Represents Great Britain at the Berlin Treaty, 317. Resigns the Premiership, 319
Baylen, battle of, 266
Baynard's Castle, Richard III. accepts the Crown at, 85
Beachy Head, battle off, Admiral Herbert (Earl of Torrington) defeated, 183
Bean, John, attempts Queen Victoria's life, 297
Beaton, Cardinal, opposes the marriage of Prince Edward to Mary Queen of Scots, 105
Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., 44
Beauchamp, Lord, 67. (*See* Holt, Sir John)
Beaufort, Duke of, commands the French fleet, 163
Beaufort, Henry, Cardinal, dies, 77
Beaujé, battle of, Clarence defeated and slain, 74

Beaumont, Lord John, the first to bear the title of Viscount, 80
Becket, Thomas à, appointed Chancellor, 35. Archbishop of Canterbury, 35. Quarrels with the King, and induces Louis VII. to make war on Henry, 36. Is murdered, 36. Henry II. does penance at his tomb, 37. His name expunged from the Calendar of Saints by order of Henry VIII., 103
Beckford, Lord Mayor, presents an address to George III. for a free and unmutilated Parliament, and is complimented by Lord Chatham, 234
Bede (Venerable), author, 18
Bedford, Duke of, brother to Henry V., Regent of France, 73, 74. Defeats the French and Scots at Verneuil, 75. Dies, 76
Bedford, Duke of, First Lord of the Admiralty, 219
Bedford, Earl of, General of the Parliamentary Cavalry, 143
Belfort retained by France, 312
Bedingfield, Sir Henry, Princess Elizabeth placed under his care, 112
Bedloe endeavours to implicate the Queen in the plot against Charles II., 169
Begums of Oude, Hastings extorts money from, 249
Behmus Heights, or Stillwater, battle of, 239
Belgium united to the Netherlands, 276. Erected into a kingdom, 293
Bellasis, Lord, committed to the Tower, 168
Belleisle taken, 230. Given back to the French, 231
Bellingham, John, shoots Mr. Perceval, 271
Benbow, Admiral, attacks the French fleet, 195. Mortally wounded and dies, 196
Benefit of clergy, 36, 53, 93, 202. Repealed in 1827, 289
Benevolences first imposed by Edward IV., 84. Annulled by Richard III., 87. Revived by Henry VII., 90, 93. Mr. Oliver St. John refuses to pay and is fined, 134. Abolished, 137
Bengal, revenues of, collected by Clive, 246
Bennet, Lieutenant, shot by Thom, 295
Bentinck, Lord William, Governor of Madras, Viceroy of India, 283, 289
Bentinck, Earl of Portland, 180, 191
Berar, Rajah of, with Holkar and Sindia, make war upon the Peshwah, 282. Signs a Treaty with General Wellesley, 282
Berengaria of Navarre, marries Richard I., 38, 39
Beresford, Marshal, defeats the French, 270
Beresina, the Bridge of, Napoleon defeated at, 274
Bergara, Convention of, 294

Bergen, battle of, 227
Berkhampstead, here William I. was offered the Crown, 22
Berkeley Castle, scene of the murder of Edward II., 56
Berkeley, Lord, destroys the shipping in Brest harbour, 186
Berlin Decree, 264. Treaty of, 317
Bernadotte elected King of Sweden, 270, 273
Bertha persuades her husband, Ethelbert, King of Kent, to become a Christian, 6
Berwick taken by Edward I., 50. Treaty of, 115
Berwick, Duke of, defeats the Allies at Almanza, 199. Killed, 199
Bessarabia, a part of, ceded to Russia, 317
Beyrout, bombardment of, by Admiral Sir R. Stopford, 296
Bhurtpoor, Holkar defeated near, 283. The Rajah concludes peace, 283. Fortress taken, 289
Bible, the, Psalms translated into Anglo-Saxon by King Alfred, 19
Bible, the, translated into Anglo-Saxon by order of Athelstane, 9
Bible, the Bishops', 118
Bidgeghur, Cheyt Singh defeated at, 248
Bigod, Roger, Earl of Norfolk, refuses to go to Guienne, 51
Bills, principal, passed.—Bill of Attainder, the Term explained, 80. The last to suffer by, 188. Bloody Bill, or Six Articles passed by Henry VIII., 103, 107. American Duties Bill passed, 233. Repealed, 235. Massachusetts Government Bill, 236. Bill of Rights, 182. Pitt's India Bill, 245. Libel and Alien Bills, 251. Occasional Conformity Bill passed, 202. Repealed, 210. Pitt's Bank Restriction Bill, 255. Bill of Pains and Penalties against Queen Caroline, 285. Catholic Relief Bill, Sir Francis Burdett's, 287. Mr. Peel's Catholic Relief Bill passed, 288. Reform Bills, Lord John Russell's, 290, 291, 292. Lord Derby's, 309. Irish Coercion Bill; Bill for Reforming the Irish Church; Bill for the abolition of Slavery; New Poor Law Bill, all passed, 292. Municipal Corporations Bill; Commutation of Tithes Bill; and Bill for the Registration of Births, Deaths, and Marriages passed, 293. Peel's Bill for the Repeal of the Corn Laws and his Customs Duties Bill passed, 298. Bill for Public Baths and Wash-houses passed, 298. Ecclesiastical Titles Bill, 299. Militia Bill; Bribery Bill; and Bill for the Disfranchisement of St. Albans passed, 300. Bill for Abolishing the East India Company, and Bill for Enabling Jews to sit in Parliament passed, 306, 307. The Bankruptcy Bill; Mr. Gladstone's Bill to Disestablish and Disendow the Irish Church; and his Irish Land Bill passed,

BIR

310, 311. Bill appointing a public prosecutor, 319. Burials Bill; Employers' Liability Bill; and Ground Game Bill passed, 319
Birch, Mr., English Secretary in the Malay Peninsula murdered, 314
Bishops, investiture of per Sceptrum allowed by the Pope, 29. Excluded from the House of Lords, 142. Restored to their Sees and Seats in Parliament, 159. Trial of the Seven, 176. The term nonjuring explained, 181. The Sees of the nonjuring Bishops filled up, 184
Bishoprics of Ripon and Manchester created, 293
Blackheath, the rebels assembled on, in Richard II.'s reign, 91
Black Hole of Calcutta, 225
Blacklow Hill, Gaveston executed on, 55
Black Plague, 60
Black Prince, the first Englishman to bear the title of Duke, 59. Gains the battle of Poitiers and takes King John prisoner, 61. Marries Johanna, daughter of the Earl of Kent, 61. Gains the battle of Najara, 61. Dies, 62
Black Sea, ports of, blockaded, 316
Blackwater, battle of, Sir H. Bagnal defeated by Tyrone, 125
Bladensburg, battle of, 272
Blake, Admiral, 153, 155. Gains his last great naval victory and dies, 156
Blakeney, General, defends Minorca, 224
Blanket, Thomas, the first manufacturer of blankets, 63
Blanket Meeting, Manchester, 279
Blenheim, battle of, Marlborough defeats the French, 196, 197
Blois, Stephen, Earl of, 20, 21, 31
Blood, Colonel, attempts to carry off the Regalia, 166
Bloody Bill, or Six Articles, passed, 103. Repealed, 107
Bloody Assize, the, 174
Bloreheath, battle of, the Lancastrians defeated, 79
Blount, Sir John, a director of the South Sea Company, 211
Blucher, Marshal, 274. Assists the English against Napoleon, 276, 277
Boadicea, Queen of the Iceni, massacres the inhabitants of London, commits suicide, 2
Board of Control for India appointed, 246
Board Schools established, 311
Bobbing John (*see* Mar), 208
Bockland, explanation of the term, 17
Bohemia, John, King of, slain at Crecy, 59
Boers, the, take possession of Heidelberg, and establish a Republican Government, 320
Bohun, Humphrey, Earl of Hereford, refuses to go to Guienne, 51
Bohun, Mary de, wife of Henry IV., 69
Boleyn, Anne, marries Henry VIII., 100. Beheaded, 102

BOS

Bolingbroke, Henry, Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt, created Duke of Hereford, 66. Ascends the throne as Henry IV., 67, 69
Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount, sent as Ambassador to France, 203. Favours the Pretender, 204. Becomes the Pretender's Secretary of State, 208. Pardoned and returns to England, 212. (*See* St. John)
Bomarsund surrenders to the English and French fleets, 303
Bombay acquired by England as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza, 161. Granted to the East India Company, 172
Bonaparte, Napoleon I. (*See* Napoleon)
Bonaparte, Napoleon II., Son of Napoleon I. and Maria Louisa, Archduchess of Austria, proclaimed Emperor by his father, 277
Bonaparte, Joseph, created a French prince, 260. Proclaimed King of Naples, 263, 264. Abdicates in favour of Murat, 266. Raised to the throne of Spain, 266, 267. Abandons Madrid, 271. Defeated at Vittoria, 274
Bonaparte, Jerome, King of Westphalia, 264. Received Hanover from Napoleon, 270
Bonaparte, Louis. Created a French prince, 260. King of Holland, 263. Compelled to abdicate in 1810, 263
Bonaparte, Louis (son of the ex-King of Holland and Hortense Beauharnais), afterwards Napoleon III., 283. (*See* Napoleon III.)
Bond of Association, 121
Boniface VIII., Pope, sends a letter to Edward I., 52. Grants a Bull forbidding the clergy to give up their revenues, consequently Edward I. confiscated their estates, 51
Bonn taken by Marlborough, 196
Bonner, Bishop of London, committed to prison, 109. Restored to his See, 111
Books first printed in England, 87
Booth, Sir George, defeated at Nantwich, 157
Booth assassinates President Lincoln, 308
Bordeaux, Duke of, the French refused to accept him as King
Bordeaux surrenders to Charles VII. of France, 78
Borodino, battle of, 273
Borlase, Sir John, takes the *Hoche* and three frigates, 256
Borneo discovered, 106
Boroughbridge, battle of, 55
Borough, English, the term explained, 18
Boscawen, Admiral, sent to watch the French fleet, 224. Destroys the French fleet, 228
Bosnia given to Austria, 317
Bosquet, General, assists the English at Inkermann, 303
Boston Port Bill, 236

BOS

Bosworth, battle of, Richard III. defeated and slain, 86
Bothwell Bridge, battle of, 170
Bothwell, Earl of, marries Mary, Queen of Scots, 117. (*See* Hepburn)
Bouchain, fortress of, taken by Marlborough, 203
Boulogne, Earl of, aids King John, 42
Boulogne given up to France on the payment of 400,000 crowns, 109
Bourbon, Isle of, taken by Colonel Keating, 270
Bourquin, Louis, commands Sinclair's forces, 282
Bouvines, battle of, 42
Bow bridge built, 30
Boyle, Henry, Secretary of State, 200
Boyne, battle of, 183
Brabant, Captain, defeats the Basutos at Teita Nek, 320
Brabant, Duke of, 75
Brabant, Duke of, slain at Agincourt, 73
Braddock, General, slain in an attempt to take Fort du Quesne, 224
Bradley, Mr., assisted Lord Chesterfield to reform the Calendar, 223
Bradshaw, John, Lord President at the trial of Charles I., and signs the warrant for his execution, 150. His body disinterred, gibbeted, beheaded, and buried under the gallows, 159
Braemar, Standard of Rebellion raised at, by the Pretender 1715, 208
Braganza, Catherine of, consort of Charles II., 161
Braganza, House of, Napoleon declares had ceased to reign, 266
Braithwaite, Sir J., captures Pondicherry, 281
Bramham Moor, battle of, 71
Brandon, Charles, Duke of Suffolk, marries Mary, daughter of Henry VII., 95. Invades France, 97. For his descendants *see* Genealogical Table, 129
Brandywine River, battle of, 238
Brazil discovered, 93. Made the seat of the Portuguese Government, 266. Declares its Independence, 286
Brakespear, Nicholas, Pope, 36. (*See* Adrian IV.)
Bray, Dr., founds the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge and the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, 193
Breadalbane, Earl of, receives money to pacify the Highland Chiefs, 184
Breed's Hill, battle of. (*See* Bunker's Hill)
Breda, Declaration of, 158, 160. Treaty of, 164
Brentford, battle of, 143
Brember, Sir Nicholas, Lord Mayor, executed as a traitor, 66
Bremen, taken from Sweden by Frederick IV. of Denmark, and ceded to George I., 209, 211
Brentford, Charles I. advances to, and defeats the troops stationed there, 143

BRO

Brenville, or Noyon, battle of, 29
Breslan capitulates, 225. Peace of, 218
Brest, Sir E. Howard gained a naval victory off, 94. The shipping destroyed in the harbour, 186
Breton, Cape, taken from the French, 229. Ceded to Great Britain, 231
Bretigny, Peace of, between Edward III. and the French, 61
Bretwalda, title explained, 6. Seventh and last Bretwalda, 7
Brewer of Ghent. (*See* Arteveldt)
Bribery Bill, 300
Bridget, Cromwell's daughter, married Ireton, afterwards Fleetwood, 157
Bridge of Lodi, 254
Bridgman, Sir Orlando, Lord Keeper, 164, 165
Bridgewater, Duke of, his canal, 229
Bridgwater surrenders to the Parliament, 146
Bright, Mr. John, supports the Anti-Corn Law League, 296
Brindley commenced the first canal, 229
Bristol Castle, 32, 41
Bristol taken by Prince Rupert, 143. Given up by Prince Rupert, 146
Bristol, Earl of, James's Ambassador in Spain, 133. Accuses Buckingham of being the cause of the Spanish war, 136
Britain, Invasion of, 1. How divided by the Romans, 3. Discovered to be an Island, 2. Invaded by the Jutes, Angles, and Saxons, 5. Evangelised by Augustine, 6. How divided by the Saxons, 5
Britannia, Prima and Secunda, 3
Brisbane, Captain, captures the Dutch Island of Curaçoa, 265
British Army enters Afghanistan, 318
British Museum founded, 229
Briton, the North, Paper published by John Wilkes. (*See* Wilkes)
Britons, Ancient, 1. Their religion, 1, 2. Apply to the Germans for aid, 5. Driven into Cornwall, Wales, and the north-west of France, 6
Brittany, the Fair Maid of, Eleanor (sister to Prince Arthur), confined in Bristol Castle, 41
Brittany, the origin of the name, 6
Brittany, War of Succession of, 59. Annexed to the French Crown 1491, 90
Brittany, Francis, Duke of, 90
Broad Bottom Ministry, the, 219
Brock, General, compelled the Americans to capitulate, but was slain, 272
Broke, Captain, of the English frigate *Shannon*, captures the American frigate *Chesapeake*, 272
Brooke connected with the Bye Plot, 131
Brooklyn, battle of, the Americans defeated, 238
Brougham, Lord, defends Queen Caroline, 286. Raised to the peerage and made Lord Chancellor, 290
Browne, Sir Thomas, author, 205
Browne, General, captures Ali-Musjid 318

Brownists, or Independents, origin of, 127
Bruce, Mr., Ambassador to China, 306
Bruce, Robert, claims the Crown of Scotland, 49, 50. Appointed guardian with Comyn, 52. Stabs Comyn, 52. Crowned as Robert I. of Scotland, 52. Defeats Edward II. at Bannockburn, 55. Concludes peace, 56. Makes war on Edward III., 57
Bruce, Robert de, first Chief Justice of the King's Bench, 38 (*note*)
Bruce, Edward, defeated at Athenry, 55. Defeated and slain at Dundalk, 55
Bruce, David II., 59. Taken prisoner, 60
Bruyes, Admiral, commands the French fleet at the battle of the Nile, and is killed, 257
Brunanburk, Athelstane defeats the Danes and Scots at, 9
Brunswick, Duke of, 264
Brussels surrenders to Marlborough, 198
Bubb Doddington, 222
Bubble Companies started, 211
Bucan, Earl of, defeated and slew the Duke of Clarence at Beauje, 74. Made Constable of France, 74
Buckingham, Thomas, Earl of, son of Edward III., 57. Created Duke Gloucester, 66
Buckingham, Duke of, slain at the battle of Northampton, 79
Buckingham, Duke of, raises an Insurrection against Richard III., and beheaded, 86
Buckingham, Edward, Duke of, last hereditary High Constable of England, 95. Executed, 95, 96
Buckingham, Duke of (George Villiers), James I.'s favourite, 132, 133. Accused of being the cause of the Spanish war, 136. Impeached, 136. His expedition to La Rochelle, 136. Assassinated, 137
Buckingham, Duke of, one of the Cabal, 165
Buckingham, Duke of, Governor of Madras, 314
Buenos Ayres captured by Sir Home Popham, 264
Bulgaria, atrocities in, 315. Erected into a Principality, 316, 317
Bunker's Hill, battle of, 237
Bunyan, John, author, 205
Burdett, Sir F., committed to the Tower, 269. A great Reformer, 279
Burgh-on-the Sands, Edward I. dies at, 53
Burgesses first summoned to Parliament by the Earl of Leicester in Henry III.'s reign, 46
Burgh, Hubert de, destroys the French fleet, 44. Appointed Regent, 44. Made Chief Justiciary for life, 45. Committed to prison, 45
Burgos, the French retreat to, 271
Burgoyne, General, commands in America, 238, 239. Signs the Convention of Saratoga, 239. When a Colonel was the accuser of Clive, 247
Burgundy, Duchess of, assists Simnel, 90
Burgundy, Duke of (Charles the Bold), married Margaret, Edward IV.'s sister, 82. Edward IV. takes refuge at the court of his brother-in-law, 83
Burgundians and Armagnacs, war between, 71, 72
Burials Bill passed, 319
Burke, Edmund, Paymaster of the Forces, 244, 245. His Bill for Economical Reform passed, 243, 244. Impeaches Warren Hastings, 249
Burleigh, Lord (William Cecil), directed the affairs of Queen Elizabeth for forty years. (*See* Cecil)
Burleigh, Lord (Thomas Cecil), succeeded his father William, 125
Burmah, war with, 289. Second war with, 302
Burnes, Sir A., murdered by the Afghans, 300
Burnet, Gilbert, Bishop of Salisbury, author, 205
Burnt Candlemas, 60
Burr, Colonel, gained a great victory at Kirkee, 284
Barrard, Sir H., commands in the Peninsula, and recalled, 266
Burrows, General, defeated by Ayoub Khan, 319
Bury St. Edmund's, origin of the name, 7. Henry III. dies at, 47
Busaco, battle of, the French defeated by Lord Wellington, 269
Bushell, committed to prison by Jeffreys, 166. Released by Chief Justice Vaughan, 166
Bute, Lord, the principal adviser of the Princess of Wales, the mother of George III., 222. First Lord of the Treasury, 231. Resigns, 231
Butler, Eleanor, reported to have been secretly married to Edward IV., 85
Butler, Samuel, author, 205
Buxar, battle of, Major Munro defeats the Nawab of Bengal, 246
Bye Plot, its object to surprise and imprison James I., 131
Byng, Admiral Sir George, drives back the fleet sent to assist the Pretender, 200. Destroys the Spanish fleet, 210. Created Viscount Torrington, 210
Byng, Admiral, son of the preceding, refuses to fight the French, tried by court-martial and shot, 225
Byron, Lord, assists the Greeks, and dies of fever, 287

CABAL Ministry, 165. Broken up, 167
Cabinet Council, the origin of, 102
Cabinet Council, the Sovereign does not preside at, 212
Cabot, his discoveries, 93
Cade, Jack, raises a Rebellion, and is slain, 77
Cadiz, Drake destroys the shipping at, 123. Capitulates, 125

CÆD

Cædmon, Anglo-Saxon author, 18
Caen, burial-place of William I., 24. Taken by Edward III., 59. Taken by Henry V., 73
Caer Caradoc, battle of, 2
Cæsar, Julius, invades Britain, 1
Caffraria, war in, 302. Peace concluded by General Cathcart, 303
Cairo falls into the hands of Napoleon, 256, 258. Capitulates to General Hutchinson, 260
Calamy, Charles II.'s chaplain, 159. Refuses a Bishopric, 161
Calais, French fleet destroyed off, 44. The only English possession remaining in France. 78. Taken by the Duke of Guise, 113. To be restored to England by the Treaty of Chateau-Cambresis, 114. Elizabeth gives up all her rights to, on receiving 220,000 crowns, 116
Calcutta, capitulates to Surajah Dowlah, 225 Captured by Clive, 226, 246
Caledonians, defeated by Julius Agricola, 2. Incursions of, 3. Defeated by Severus, 3
Caledonia, New, discovered, 284
Calendar, reformed, 222, 223
California discovered, 106
Calvin, disciples of, become Puritans, 116
Cambray, treaty of, 99
Cambridge University founded, 6. Enlarged. 8
Cambridge, Adolphus Frederick, son of George III., capitulates to Mortier, 260. Marries, 229, 280. Dies, 229
Cambridge, George, Duke of, son of the above, Commander-in-Chief, 304, *note*
Cambridge, Richard, Earl of, executed, 72
Camden, Lord (Pratt), Lord Chancellor, 233
Camden, battle of, the Americans defeated, 242
Camden, William, antiquary and author, 205
Campbell, Captain, murders MacIan and his clan, 185
Campbell, Sir Archibald, takes Rangoon, 289
Campbell, Lord, declared the Six Acts a violation of the Constitution, 281. Lord Chancellor, 307
Campbell, Sir Colin, his successes in India, 305, 306. Created Lord Clyde, 306
Campeggio, Cardinal, appointed to try the validity of Henry VIII.'s marriage. 98
Camperdown, battle off, Duncan defeats De Winter, 256
Campio Formio, treaty of, 254
Camps, Roman, 4
Camulo lunum (Maldon), the first Roman colony, 2
Canada discovered by Cabot, A.D. 1497, 93. War in, 227. Submits to the British arms, 228. Ceded to Great Britain, 231. The Americans enter, but driven out, 237. Insurrection in, 295. Upper and Lower Canada united, 295. Canadian boundary settled, 298
Canary Isles discovered, 68

CAR

Canal, the first, commenced by order of the Duke of Bridgewater, 229
Candlemas, Burnt, origin of the name, 60
Candlemas Day, candles forbidden to be carried on, 108
Canmore, Malcolm, King of Scotland, marries Margaret. Edgar Atheling's sister. 11. Acknowledges William's supremacy, 23. Invades England, and killed at Alnwick Castle, 27
Canning, Mr. George, Foreign Secretary, 264, 286. Wounded in a duel with Lord Castlereagh, 268. Appointed Viceroy of India, but resigns, 286. First Lord of the Treasury, 287. Dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, 287
Canning, Viscount, Governor-General of India, 302
Canrobert, General, succeeds Marshal St. Arnaud, 303, 304
Canterbury Cathedral, founded by Ethelbert, 6
Canton taken and the Port thrown open to British merchants, 297, 298. Bombarded and taken, 306
Canute (the Great), elected King of England by the Danes, 10. Marries Emma the widow of Ethelred; King of England, Denmark, and Sweden; Introduces Christianity into Denmark, 12. His descent, 13
Cape Breton taken from the French, 220, 227. Ceded to Great Britain, 231
Cape of Good Hope doubled by Vasco de Gama, 93. Seized by the British, 254. Restored to the Dutch, 260. Again taken, 264. Ceded to the British, 276
Cape Horn doubled by Le Maire, 135
Cape Verde Islands discovered, 80
Capel, Lord, executed, 151
Capel, Arthur, Earl of Essex, concerned in the Rye House Plot, found dead in the Tower, 171
Capitation Tax levied by Richard II., 64
Capite, tenants in, 25
Caractacus defeated and sent to Rome, 2
Carausius, Count, of the Saxon Shore, 3. Killed by Allectus, 3
Carberry Hill, battle of; Mary, Queen of Scots, taken prisoner, 117
Cardigan, Lord, his celebrated charge, 308
Cardiff Castle, in which Duke Robert was confined, 29
Cardonnel expelled the House of Commons, 203
Carew, Sir T., heads a rebellion in Devonshire against Mary, 111
Carington, Colonel, is attacked by the Basutos, 320
Carnarvon, Lord, slain at the battle of Newbury, 144
Carisbrooke Castle, Treaty of; Charles I. confined in, and attempts to escape from, 149
Carlisle taken by the Scots, 146. Taken by the Pretender, 220

CAR

Carlos, Don, son of Philip II. of Spain, 111
Carlos, Don, assumes the title of Charles III. of Spain, and joins the family compact, 230
Carlos, Don, disputes Queen Isabella's right to the throne, 294
Carmarthen, Marquis of, 180. (*See* Earl of Danby)
Carnac, English troops landed at, 254
Carnarvon, Edward of, the first Prince of Wales, 49
Carnatic, the, secured to England by Sir Eyre Coote, 226
Carnwath, Lord, connected with the Rebellion of 1715, 209
Caroline of Anspach, wife of George II., 214. Regent, 215. Dies, 216
Caroline of Brunswick, wife of George IV., 285. Writes to Lord Liverpool complaining that her rights were infringed, 285. Her trial, 286. Dies, 286
Carpenter, General, commands the Royal forces against the rebels in 1715, 2 8
Carr, Robert, James I.'s favourite, created Viscount Rochester, afterwards Duke of Somerset, 132. (*See* Somerset)
Carrickfergus attacked and plundered by the French, 228
Cartaret, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 212. Created Earl of Granville, 219. (*See* Granville)
Carthagena taken by Sir Francis Drake, 122. Attacked by the British, 217
Cartwright, Major, great Reformer, 279
Cassivelaunus defeated by Cæsar, 1
Castanos, General, defeats the French at Baylen, 266
Caster and Chester, the termination of Roman towns, 4
Castillon, battle of, 78
Castlereagh, Lord, his duel with Canning, 268. Commits suicide, 286
Castles of bandit Barons destroyed by Henry II., 34
Catalonia subdued, 198
Catamarans, 261
Chateau Cambresis, Treaty of, 114
Catesby, Robert, one of the concocters of Gunpowder Plot, 131. Shot, 132
Cathcart, Lord, sent to Carthagena, 217
Cathcart, Lord, commands the land forces at the bombardment of Copenhagen, 265
Cathcart, General, concludes a treaty with the Caffre chiefs, 303
Catherine, daughter of Charles VI. of France, marries Henry V. of England, 72, 73. Marries Owen Tudor, 72. Table, page 57
Catherine Howard marries Henry VIII., 93, 104. Beheaded, 104
Catherine Parr marries Henry VIII., 93, 105. Marries Admiral Lord Thomas Seymour, and dies, 108
Catherine de Medici promotes the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, 119
Catholic League, 115, 120

CHA

Catholic observances forbidden, 108
Catholics allowed to serve in the army, 264, 288
Catholic Relief Bill passed, 283
Catholics admitted to Parliament, 288
Cato Street Conspiracy, 285
Cavaliers, origin of the term, 142
Cavendish, Lord John, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 244. Resigns, 244
Caversham Bridge, Royalists defeated at, 143
Cawnpore, massacre of, 305. Visited by the Prince of Wales, 314
Caxton sets up his printing press, &c., 87
Cayenne, French Colony, taken by English and Portuguese, 267
Ceawlin, King of the West Saxons, second Bretwalda, 6
Cecil, Sir William, Secretary of State, 114. Created Baron Burleigh, 119. Dies, 125
Cecil, Thomas, succeeded his father as Lord Burleigh, 125
Cecil, Robert, succeeded his father as Minister, 125. Enemy of Essex, 126. Created Earl of Salisbury in 1605, 131. Proposes to redeem the feudal prerogatives of the Crown, 134. Dies, 132
Celebrated Protestation, 135
Ceorls, explanation of term, 17. Value of life of, 18
Cerdic founds Wessex; becomes King of the West Saxons; defeated by King Arthur, 6. The last of the male line of, 11, 29. Descendants, 11
Cestui que vie, term explained, 321
Cetewayo, the Zulu king, captured, 318
Ceylon discovered, 93. Seized by the British, 254. Retained by the British, 260. Ceded to Great Britain by the Peace of 1814, 276
Chalgrove Field, battle of; Hampden mortally wounded, 143
Chaluz, Castle of, besieged by Richard I., who was mortally wounded, 40
Champion, Colonel, invades Rohilkhund, 247
Chancery, Court of, first became a court of equity, 67
Chandernagore taken by Clive and Watson, 226. Again taken in 1778, 248. Restored to France by the Treaty of 1814, 276
Channel Isles annexed, 24
Chapter of the Star of India instituted, 314
Charing Cross erected, 49. Destroyed by the Puritans, 140
Charlemagne, friend of Offa, 7
Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, marries Margaret, the sister of Edward IV., 82
Charles the Simple, King of France, 21
Charles I., King of England, 136–151. Marriage and issue, 136. Descent table, 207. Sets up his standard at Nottingham and commences the Civil War, 143. Makes Oxford his head-quarters, where he is besieged, 144. Endeavours to gain over

E-sex, 146. Flies from Oxford and reaches the Scottish camp at Newark; sold by the Scots to the Parliament, 147. Taken to Hampton Court, but escapes to the Isle of Wight and is confined in Carisbrooke Castle, 149. Taken to Whitehall, tried by the High Court of Justice, condemned and executed, 150. His statues taken down, 151
Charles, Prince of Wales, son of Charles I. (afterwards Charles II.), leaves the country, 147. Proclaimed king, 158
Charles II., King of England, 159-172. Marriage and issue, 159. Descent table, 207
Charles Edward, the Younger Pretender. (*See* Pretender)
Charles IV. (King of France), brother-in-law to Edward II., 56
Charles VI., King of France, dies, and Henry VI. of England is proclaimed King of France, 74
Charles VII. proclaimed King of France by his party, 74, 75. Deprives England of all her possessions in France except Calais, 75-78
Charles VII., King of France, 90
Charles IX., King of France, massacres the Protestants, 119. Sends ambassadors to Elizabeth, 119. Dies, 120
Charles I., King of Spain, becomes Emperor as Charles V., and quarrels with Francis I. of France, 95
Charles II. of Spain leaves his dominions to the Duke of Anjou, 190
Charles III. acknowledged King of Spain, 196, 198. Enters Madrid, 202. Becomes Emperor of Germany, 202. Charles III. of Spain, Don Carlos, 230
Charles IV. of Spain abdicates in favour of his son, 266
Charles XII., King of Sweden, returns to his own country and offers to assist the old Pretender, 209. Proposes to invade Scotland, 210. Killed in the trenches at Fredericksball, 210
Charleston captured by Sir H. Clinton, 241
Charlotte, Queen Consort of George III., 229. Dies, 280
Charlotte Augusta, daughter of George IV., marries Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg, 279, 285. Dies, 279, 285
Charnock executed for conspiring against William III., 188
Charta, Magna, 42. Confirmed, 44, 45, 47, 52, 54, 62. Altered to its present form, 45. (*See* Great Charter)
Charter de Foresta embodied the Forest Laws, 44. Confirmed, 45
Charter, Henry I. publishes a, 28
Charter, the People's, 296
Chartist Movement, 295, 296, 299
Chatham, Baroness, the wife of the Elder Pitt, 230
Chatham, Earl of (William Pitt the Elder), 233, 234. Denounces the policy of the Government, 235. Advocates peace with America, 238. His last speech, 239. Dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, 240. (*See* Pitt)
Chatham, John, Earl of, son of the preceding, commands in the Walcheren Expedition, 268. Censured by Parliament, 269
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 'the father of English poetry,' 68
Chaumont, Treaty of, between Great Britain, Austria, Russia, and Prussia, 275
Cheapside, Cross at, destroyed by the Puritans, 140
Chelmsford, Lord, Lord Chancellor, 3 6
Chelmsford, Lord, defeats the Zulus at Ulundi, 318
Chelsea Hospital founded, 172
Cherbourg taken, 226
Chesapeake, American frigate, taken by Captain Broke, 272
Chesapeake Bay discovered, 135
Chester, the Fenians attempt to seize the Arsenal at, 309
'Chesse, the Game and Playe of,' first book printed in England, 87
Chesterfield, Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, 219. Reforms the Calendar, 222
Chevalier de St. George, the Elder Pretender, 200, 208. (*See* Pretender)
Chevy Chase, battle of, 66. (*See* Otterbourne)
Cheyt Singh, Rajah of Benares, 248
Chief Justiciary, office of, instituted, 26. First and last, 26.
Chief Justice, the first, 38
Chili discovered, 106
Chillianwallah, battle of, 302
China, war with, 297, 298, 306
Chinese, Treaty with, 297, 298, 306
Chin-Kiang-Foo taken, 297
Chinon, Peace of, 42
Chisholm, Major, defeats the Ashantees, 286
Cholera, Asiatic, makes its appearance in England, 291
Christian IX., King of Denmark, 308
Christianity introduced, 3. Checked, 5. Again introduced by Augustine, and finally planted, 6
Church, High and Low, 196
Church, Irish, Bill for Reforming the, passed, 292. Disestablished and disendowed, 310
Church, the, finally severed from Rome, 101
Churchill, Lord John, deserts James II., 177. (*See* Marlborough)
Chusan Islands captured, 297
Chutter Singh, gave himself up as a prisoner of war, 302
Cinque Ports fortified, 24
Cintra, Convention of, 267
Circuits, Judges first go their, 33
Circular Letter, Lord Sidmouth's, 279
Cisalpine Republic formed by Napoleon, 254

Ciudad Rodrigo capitulates to Massena, 269. Yielded to Wellington, 271
Civil War in Stephen's reign, 31, 32
Civil War with Charles I. commences, 143
Clare, Lord, created Duke of Newcastle, 186
Clarence, Lionel, Duke of, third son of Edward III., 57, 77. (For his descendants, *see* Genealogical Table, p. 57)
Clarence, Duke of, son of Henry IV., sent to assist the Armagnacs, 71. Invades Anjou, 73. Governor of Normandy, 73. Slain, 74
Clarence, George, Duke of, brother to Edward IV., marries Isabella, daughter of Warwick, 83. Joins Edward IV., 83. Condemned to die, 84
Clarence, Duke of, son of George III., 229. Marries Princess Adelaide of Saxe Meiningen, 280. Becomes King as William IV., 290
Clarendon, Constitutions of, 35, 36. Annulled by Pope Alexander III., 36. Repealed 1176, 36. Clarendon, Assize of, 36
Clarendon Code or Statutes, 162
Clarendon, Earl of, Lord Chancellor, 159. His daughter Anne marries James, Duke of York, 159. Advises the sale of Dunkirk, 161. Impeached and banished, 165. Writes the History of the Great Rebellion, and dies at Rouen, 165, 205. (*See* Hyde)
Clarendon Press established at Oxford, 205
Clarendon, Earl of, Foreign Secretary, 304
Claudius, Emperor, planted the first Roman colony at Camulodunum (Maldon), 2
Clarke, Colonel, relieves Mafetang, 320
Clavering, General, one of the Counsellors appointed to assist Warren Hastings, 247
Claverhouse, Graham of, 170. (*See* Graham)
Claypole, son-in-law to Cromwell, 157
Clement VII, Anti-Pope, brought about a European war, 65
Clement VII., Giulio de Medici, elected Pope, 1523, and forms an alliance with the Emperor, 97
Clergy, the, outlawed by Edward I., 51. Indicted by Henry VIII., 100. Forbidden to marry, 103. Excluded from sitting in the House of Commons, 234
Clerkenwell House of Detention, wall blown up, 300
Cleves, Anne of, marries Henry VIII., 104. Divorced, 104
Clifford, Rosamond (Fair Rosamond), Mistress of Henry II., 34
Clifford, Roger, Justiciary, taken prisoner by the Welsh, 48
Clifford, Lord, murders the Duke of Rutland, 79
Clifford, a member of the Cabal ministry, 165

Clinton, General, sent to America, 237, 238. Succeeds General Howe, 240. Captures Charleston, 241
Clive, Robert, a writer, enters the Company's service as an ensign, 223. Made a Lieut.-Col. and Governor of Fort St. David, 223. Punishes the piratical chief Angria, 226. Defeats Surajah Dowlah at Plassy, 226. Defeats the Dutch at Calcutta, 226. Returns to England and created Lord Clive and Baron Plassy, 226. Governor-General of Bengal, 246. Returns to England, is unjustly accused, and commits suicide, 247
Closter Sevin, Convention of, 225
Cloth, manufacture of, introduced, 30
Clyde, Lord (Sir Colin Campbell), made a Field-Marshal, 306
Coal discovered at Newcastle, 47
Coal-gas discovered by Clapton, 229
Coats of Arms first used, 40
Cobbett, William, a Member of the Hampden Clubs, 279. Editor of the *Register*, 269, 280. Flies to America, 280
Cobden, Richard, supports the Anti Corn-Law League, 296. Concludes a Commercial Treaty with France, 307
Cobham, Sir John Oldcastle, a Lollard, accused of heresy, 72. Burnt over a slow fire, 72. (*See* Oldcastle)
Cobham, Eleanor, marries the Duke of Gloucester, 75
Cobham, Lord, plots against James I., 131
Cochrane, Admiral Sir A., captures the Islands St. Thomas, St. John, and Santa Cruz, 266
Cochrane, Captain, takes Martiniqne and destroys the French fleet, 267
Cockburn, Admiral Sir G., conveys Napoleon to St. Helena, 278
Codrington, Admiral Sir E., defeats the Turkish fleet at Navarino, 288
Codrington, Sir W., supersedes General Simpson, 304
Cœur de Lion (*see* Richard I.), 38. Killed at Chaluz, 40
Coffee first introduced, 151
Coinage improved, 30, 34. New, 187, 188. A Bill passed not allowing the Standard to be altered, 189. The present Standard legalised, 284
Coke, Sir Edward, committed to prison, 135, 136. Author, 205
Colborne, Sir John, appointed Governor-General of Canada, and reduces it to obedience, 295
Colchester taken by Fairfax, 149
Colchester, Baron (Abbot), 280
Coleman, Secretary to the Duchess of York, condemned and executed, 168
Colepepper joins Charles I.'s party and opposes the Remonstrance, 141
Coleshill, Battle of, Henry II. defeated by the Welsh, 35
Coligny, Admiral, defeated at the battle of St. Denis; defeated at Moncontour,

118. Murdered by Henry, Duke of Guise, 119
College, Stephen, executed, 171
Colley, Sir G. P., announces that the Boers had established a Republican Government, 320
Collingwood, Admiral, distinguished himself at the battle of Trafalgar and is raised to the Peerage, 262. Takes the Ionian Islands from the French, 268
Colonial Secretary, Office of, established, 234
Colonies, war with the French North American, 223, 224
Colonists of North America protest against the Stamp Act and Duties Bill, 232, 235
Columbus, discoveries of, 93
Combermere, Lord, bombards Bhurtpoor, 289
Commendam, term explained, 321
Commerce, treaty of, with Flanders, 48
Commercial panics, 211, 255, 287, 299, 309, 315
Commercial treaty with France, 307. Renewed, 312
Commissions, purchase of, in the army abolished, 312
Common Pleas, Court of, 26. Becomes stationary, 38
Commons, House of, first separated from the Lords, 53 (*note*). Hallam's opinion, 56. Began to annex Petitions to Bills, 56. Greatly increased in power; Members of, free from arrest; control supplies; originate money bills, 71. First use the English language in a petition to the king, 74. First proceed by Bill of Attainder; have power to impeach, 80. Laws first enacted and printed in English, 87. Journals of first, kept, 110. Impeached Bacon, Mompesson, and Mitchell, 134. Oppose James I., 135. Leading members of, 135, 136. Impeach Buckingham, 136. Also Strafford and Laud, 140. Present the Grand Remonstrance, 141. The quarrels between Charles I. and his Parliament bring about the Civil War, 141, 142, 143. Abolish the House of Lords, 151. Clergymen excluded from, 284
Common Prayer Book of Edward VI., First and Second, 108, 109. Elizabeth's new Book ordered to be read, 114
Commonwealth, the, 151–158
Commune proclaimed in Paris, and the Communists commit fearful atrocities, 312
Commune Concilium Regni, 26
Commutation of Tithes Bill passed, 293
Compact, Family, the, 230
Compiègne, Joan of Arc taken prisoner at, 76
Compton, Henry, Bishop of London, suspended, 175
Compton, Sir Spencer, created Earl of Wilmington, 214. (*See* Wilmington)
Compurgation, trial by, abolished, 36
Compurgators, explanation of the term, 18
Comyn, John, Baliol's nephew, stabbed by Bruce, 52
Conciliatory Bill received the Royal assent, 239
Concilium Ordinarium, origin of Star Chamber, 63
Concord, arms and ammunition collected at, by the Americans, 236
Concord of Madrid, 98
Condé, Prince of, leader of the Huguenots, taken prisoner, 115. Defeated at St. Denis, 118. Defeated and taken prisoner at Jarnac, and assassinated, 118
Condé, Prince, defeated on the Dunes of Dunkirk, 156
Condé capitulates to the Allies, 252
Confederation of the Rhine, 264
Confederation of the Netherlands offers the sovereignty to Elizabeth, 120
Confessor, Edward the, 14, 15. Compiles a Code of Laws and abolishes Danegelt, 15
Confession of Faith drawn up for Scotland, 115
Conference at Hampton Court, 131
Confirmatio Chartarum drawn up by the Barons, and signed by Edward I., 52
Conflans, Admiral, defeated in the Bay of Quiberon by Sir E. Hawke, 228
Congé-d'élire, the term explained, 101
Congregation, Lords of the, 115. Raise the Standard of Rebellion, with the connivance of Elizabeth, 116
Congress (American) of the United Colonies, 237. Commissioners appointed to treat with, 239. Declare war against Great Britain, 271
Connaught, King of, refuses to become Henry II.'s vassal, 37. Roderic, King of, agrees to pay tribute to Henry, 37
Conqueror William, the, 21–26
Conquest, the Norman, intended to civilise the people, 16
Constable, the last hereditary High, executed by order of Henry VIII., 95. (*See* Buckingham)
Constantia, daughter of Pedro the Cruel, marries John of Gaunt, 61
Constantine the Great was elected Emperor by the Roman army; assumed the title of Cæsar; made Constantinople his capital; remodelled the Government of Britain, and embraced Christianity, 3, 4
Constantinople, Conference of the Great Powers at, 316
Constantinus Clorus, the father of Constantine the Great, 3. The last Roman Emperor who resided in Britain, 3
Constantinople, capital of the Western Empire, 3
Constitutions of Clarend passed, 35. Annulled by Pope Alexander III., 36. Repealed 1176, 36
Contades, Marshal, defeated at the battle of Minden, 227

CON

Continental affairs, 293, 311
Contractors excluded from the House of Commons, 244
Control, Board of, for India, 246
Conventicle Act passed, 161. The second, 166
Convention Parliament during the interregnum, 178. Agrees to William's terms, 179. Declared legal, 180
Convention of Closter Seven, 225. Of Bergara, 294. Of Saratoga, 239. Of Cintra, 267
Conventicles ordered to be closed, 160
Convention Parliament of Charles II., 158. Abolished the feudal prerogatives of the Crown, 159. Dissolved, 160. During the Interregnum, 178
Convocation first assembled by order of Edward I., 54. Explained, 101
Cook, Captain, his discoveries and death, 284. Cook's Strait discovered, 284
Cook, solicitor for the people against Charles I., 150. Executed, 159
Cook, Sir Thomas, Governor of the East India Company, impeached, 187
Coomassie captured and burnt by Sir Garnet Wolseley, 313
Coote, Sir Eyre, defeats the French at Wandewash, 226. Takes Pondicherry, 246. Gains the battles of Porto Novo and Arnee, 248. Dies, 248
Cope, Sir John, defeated by the Pretender at Prestonpans, 220
Copenhagen, battle of, 259. Bombarded, and the Danes compelled to surrender their fleet, 265
Copredy Bridge, battle of, 144
Copyhold property, origin of, 47
Corah taken by Hastings, and sold to Sujah Dowlah, 247
Corbiesdale, battle of, Montrose defeated, 152
Corboil, Archbishop of Canterbury, crowns Stephen, 31
Corday, Charlotte, stabs Marat, 252
Corfe Castle, Edward II. (Saxon) murdered at, 9
Cork taken by Marlborough, 183
Cornbury, Lord, joins William III., 177
Corn Law Bill, to regulate the importation, passed by Sir R. Peel, 297. Mr. Villiers' Bill for the total repeal of the duty on corn, lost, 297
Corn Laws totally repealed by Sir R. Peel, 298
Cornwall, Richard, Earl of, son of King John, created King of the Romans, 40, 46
Cornwall, Earl of, son of the preceding, appointed Regent, 48
Cornwall, Earl of, brother to Edward I., commands in Scotland, 58
Cornwallis, Earl of, defeats the Americans at Brandywine River, 238, 242. Capitulates, 243. Succeeds Hastings as Viceroy of India; created a Marquis and returns to England, 281. Appointed Viceroy of

CRE

Ireland, 256. Again appointed Viceroy of India but dies, 283
Coroners first appointed, 53
Corporation Act passed, 160, 162. Repealed in 1828, 288
Corporations, Origins of, 17
Corunna, battle of. Sir J. Moore defeats the French but loses his life, 267
Corsned, explanation of the term, 18
Cotton, Sir Robert, antiquary and author, 205
Council of State of the Commonwealth, 151. Proclaims Charles II. a traitor, 152. Dismissed by Cromwell, 153
Countess of Anjou, Matilda, opposes Stephen, 32
County Courts, the Saxon, 17. Established throughout the country, 298
Coup d'etat, Napoleon's, 300
Court of Common Pleas, 26. Separated from the Curia Regis, 26. Stationary at Westminster, 38
Court of Exchequer, 26. Separated from the Curia Regis, 26
Court of King's Bench, 26. Represents the Curia Regis, 38
Courts, Ecclesiastical, established by William I., 26
Courtenay, Edward, Earl of Devon, sent to the Tower, 112
Covenant, Solemn League and (*see* Solemn League, &c.), 144
Covenanters defeated by Montrose in several engagements, 146. Persecuted by Sir J. Turner, whom they take prisoner, 164. Defeated by General Dalziel, 164. Frightfully persecuted; murder Archbishop Sharpe; gain the battle of Drumclog, but are defeated at Bothwell Bridge, 170–173
Coventry Act passed to punish malicious wounding, 166
Coventry, Sir John, severely injured by order of the Duke of Monmouth, 166
Coverdale, Miles, printed his first complete English Bible, 102, 127
Cowpens, battle of, 242
Cowper, Lord Chancellor, 208
Craggs, James, Secretary-at-War, found guilty of receiving bribes, and dies, 211
Craggs, Postmaster-General, commits suicide, 211
Cranfield, Earl of Middlesex, Lord Treasurer impeached, 135
Cranmer, Thomas, made chaplain to Henry VIII., 99. Appointed Primate and declared Queen Catherine's marriage null and void, 100. Opposed to the Bloody Bill, 103. Attends the disputations at Oxford, 112. Condemned as a heretic and burnt, 113
Crassus, Count of the Saxon Shore, stabbed by Allectus, 3
Crecy, battle of, 59
Crepy, Treaty of, 105
Crevant, battle of, 75

Creveld, battle of, Prince Ferdinand defeats the French, 227
Cressingham, Hugh, Treasurer, slain, 51
Cridda founds Mercia, 5
Crillon, De, sent with a large French force to assist the Spaniards against Gibraltar, 244
Crimean War, the, 303–305
Crimes, punishment of by the Saxons, 18
Criminal Laws of the Saxons, 18
Cromer, Sheriff of Kent, executed by the rebels in Jack Cade's rebellion, 77
Cromwell, Thomas, Secretary to Wolsey, 98, 99. Appointed Vicegerent and proposed to suppress the Monasteries, 101. Opposed to the Blood Bill, 103 Proposes Henry VIII.'s marriage with Anne of Cleves, 103. Created Earl of Essex; accused of treason and executed, 104
Cromwell, Oliver, speaks for the first time in the House of Commons, 138. Attempts to escape to America, 139. Defeats the Royalists, 143. Defeats the Royalists at Marston Moor, 145. Appointed to the chief command of the cavalry, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149. Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland massacres the garrisons at Drogheda and Wexford; Cork, Kinsale, Youghal, and Clonmel surrender, 151. Appointed Commander-in-Chief of the army, 152. Expels the Parliament and dismisses the Council of State; forms a new Council of State, 153. Accepts the office of Lord Protector, 154. Concludes a treaty with the Dutch, and compels them to pay for the massacre of Amboyna; executed the brother of the Portuguese ambassador, 154. Concludes a treaty with France; calls his second Parliament, 155. Refuses the title of King; presents Blake with a jewel, 156. Dies, 157. His body disinterred, gibbeted, beheaded, and buried under the gallows, 159
Cromwell, Richard, son of the above, succeeds his father; resigns and is pensioned, 157
Cromwell, Henry, brother of the above, resigns the Government of Ireland; dies, 157
Crosses erected (as a resting-place for the body of Queen Eleanor) at Lincoln, Grantham, Stamford, Northampton, St. Alban's, Waltham, and Charing, 49. The crosses at Cheapside and Charing destroyed by the Puritans, 140
Crosby, Lord Mayor, 235
Crowning Mercy, Cromwell's, 152
Crown Point, taken by the Connecticut Volunteers, 237
Crown Prince of Prussia defeats the French at Wissemburg, 311
Crowns of England and Scotland united, 130
Crowns of Great Britain and Hanover united, 207. Separated, 295
Crusades, the First, 28. Second, 33. Third, 39, 40. Fourth and Fifth, 40. Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, and Ninth, 47. Tended to civilise the people, 38
Cuba, Island of, taken from the Spaniards, 230. Re-tored, 231
Culloden Moor, battle of, 221
Culpeper beheaded by order of Henry VIII., 104
Cumberland, Duke of, commands under George II. at Dettingen, 218. Defeated at Fontenoy, 219, 220. Defeats the Pretender at Culloden Moor, 221. Defeated at Hartenbeck and signs the Convention of Closter Seven, 225. Dies, 225
Cumberland, second Duke of, brother to George III., marries Mrs. Horton, 236
Cumberland, Ernest, Duke of, born, 229. King of Hanover, 295
Curaçoa, Island of, given up to the British, 258. Captured by Captain Brisbane, 265
Curfew bell instituted, 24. Abolished, 28
Curia, or Aula Regis, 26, 30, 38
Custom of Ulster, the, 320
Customs Duties Bill passed by Sir R. Peel, 298
Cuttack, the province of, ceded to England, 282
Cyning, the Saxon term for king, 16
Cyprus, the Island of, Richard I. wrecked on and takes possession of, 39. Ceded to Great Britain by Turkey, 317

DACRE, LEONARD, raises a rebellion in Elizabeth's reign, 118
D'Aguilar, Spanish General, defeated at Kinsale, 126
Dakka, the Mohmunds defeated by the British near, 319
D'Albert, Constable of France, slain at Agincourt, 73
Dalhousie, Lord, Governor-General of India, 301, 302
Dalmatia ceded to Austria, 254. Ceded to Italy, 262
Dalrymple, Sir John, the Scottish Secretary, induces William III. to exterminate the Macdonalds, 185
Dalrymple, Sir H., takes the command of the Army of Portugal, 267
Dalziel, General, persecutes the Covenanters, 164
Danby, Earl of (Sir Thomas Osborne), supersedes Lord Clifford, 167. Persuades Charles to marry a daughter of the Duke of York to William, Prince of Orange, 168. Impeached and committed to the Tower, 169. Liberated on bail, 172. Discharged by Parliament. 173. One of the Seven Patriots, and rises in favour of William III., 177. Created Marquis of Carmarthen and President of the Council, 180. Takes the helm of State, 182. Created Duke of Leeds, 186. Threatened with impeachment, 187
Danegelt, the first direct land tax, 10. Abolished by Edward the Confessor, 15.

Revived, 23. Collected for the last time. 38
Danelagh, or Daneland, that part of the country where the Danes were allowed to settle, 8
Danes, the, ravage the South Coast, but defeated by Egbert, 7. Defeated by Alfred at Ethandune, 8. Massacre of, by Ethelred II., 10. Ethelred driven from the kingdom by Sweyn, who was proclaimed King, 10. Invade England, 23
Dangerfield, the concoctor of the Meal-tub Plot, 170
Danish fleet given up to the British, 265
Danton, one of the Jacobins, 252. Guillotined, 253
Darcy, Lord, executed for being connected with the Pilgrimage of Grace, 102
Darien Settlement, 192
Darnley, Lord (James Stuart), taken prisoner at Crevant, 75
Darnley, Lord (Henry Stuart), marries Mary, Queen of Scots, 116. Murders Rizzio, 116, 117. Darnley murdered, 117
Dashwood, Sir Francis, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 231
Daubney, Lord, and the Earl of Oxford, defeat the Rebels at Blackheath, 91
Daun, General, gains the battle of Hochkirchen, 227
David I., King of Scotland, takes the oath of fealty to Matilda, 30. Invades England, 31. Defeated at the battle of the Standard, 31
David II., King of Scotland, son-in-law to Edward II., 54. Flies to France, 58. Returns with his wife to Scotland, 59. Wounded and taken prisoner at Neville's Cross, 60. Released 1357, 60
David of Wales rebels, is taken prisoner, convicted of high treason, hanged, drawn, and quartered, 49
Davis's Strait discovered, 127
Davison fined 10,000*l.* for sending Mary Queen of Scots' death-warrant to Fotheringay, 123
Day, Bishop, restored to his see, 111
Daylesford, Warren Hastings retires to, 249
Debates allowed to be published, 235
Declaration of Indulgence granted by Charles II. in 1672, withdrawn, 167. The first and second published by James II., 176
Declaration published by William, Prince of Orange, 177
Declaration of Rights, the American, 286
Declaration of Independence drawn up by the Americans, 237
Declaration of Rights limited the succession, &c., 179, 181. Embodied in the form of a Statute (Bill of Rights), 182
De Crillon with a French force assists the Spaniards against Gibraltar, 244
De Donis, Statute of, passed, 53
Deeg, Holkar defeated by General Fraser at, 283

Defender of the Faith, title conferred on Henry VIII., 97
Defoe, author, 205. Pilloried for writing a burlesque on the Government, 196
De Grasse, Admiral, 242. Defeated by Rodney and Hood, 243
De Heretico Comburendo, Statute of, 72
Delamere, Lord, supports William III., 177
De la Mare, Peter, impeaches Alice Perrers, 63. The first regular Speaker, 63
Delhi, battle of, 282. Massacre at, 305. Taken by General Wilson, 305
De la Marmora, General, commanded the Sardinians in the Crimea, 304
Delle retained by the French, 312
Demerara taken by the French 243
Denison, Mr., Speaker, 310
Denmark joins the armed neutrality, 259. Declares war against England, 265. Cedes the Duchies of Schleswig-Holstein and Lauenburg to Austria and Prussia, 308
Denmark, George, Prince of, deserts James II., 177. (*See* George)
Denman, Mr., Queen Caroline's Solicitor-General, 286
Dennewitz, Bernadotte defeats Ney at, 274
Derby, Earl of, created by Henry VII., formerly Lord Stanley, 88
Derby, Countess of, defends Latham House against Lord Fairfax, 144
Derby, Earl of (Lord Stanley), Premier and resigns, 300. Premier and resigns, 306. Third time Premier, 308. Passes his Reform Bill, 309. Resigns and is succeeded by Mr. Disraeli, 310. Dies, 310
Derby, Earl of, son of the above, Foreign Minister, resigns, 317
Dereham hanged and quartered by order of Henry VIII., 104
Dermot, King of Leinster, quarrels with O'Ruarc, and obtains the assistance of Strongbow, Earl of Pembroke, who marries Dermot's daughter and becomes King of Leinster, 37
De Roos, Lord, taken prisoner at Hexham and executed, 82
De Ruyter, Dutch Admiral, defeated by Blake and Penn, 153. Defeated off the North Foreland, 163. Advances nearly to London, levies contributions and burns Sheerness, 164. Attacks the combined English and French fleets, 167
Derwentwater, Lord, joins the rebellion of 1715, and executed, 209
Despenser, Lord, executed, 70
Despenser, Hugh le, favourite of Edward II., 55, 56. (*See* Spenser)
D'Estaing, Count, takes the Island of Dominica, 240
D'Este, Mary, daughter of Alphonso IV., Duke of Modena, second wife of James II., 167, 172. Dies 1718, 172
De Tallagio non Concedendo, Statute of, passed, 53

D'ET

D'Etrée, Marshal, defeats the Duke of Cumberland, 225
Detroit, Fort, taken by the American General Hull, 272
De Winter, Dutch Admiral, defeated and taken prisoner by Duncan, 256
De Witt, Dutch Admiral, defeated by the English, 163
De Witt, Chief Magistrate of the Dutch Republic, 165. He and his brother Cornelius murdered, 167
Devonshire, Earl of, one of the Seven Patriots, 177. Created a Duke by William III., 186
Diana, Temple of, destroyed, 6
Diet of Augsburg, 99. Of Spires, 99. Of Worms, 39, 97, 99. Of Frankfort, 308
Dieu et mon Droit adopted by Edward III., 59
Digby, Sir E., connected with Gunpowder Plot; taken and executed, 131, 132
Digby, Lord, compelled to disband his army, 146
Digger, Sir D., committed to the Tower, and released, 136
Dighton, one of the reputed murderers of the two Princes, 90
Directory, French, abolished, 258
Disestablishment and disendowment of the Irish Church, 310
Disfranchisement of St. Albans, 300
Dispensing power of kings, 175
Disputations, the Celebrated, held at Oxford, 112
Disraeli, the Right Hon. Benjamin, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 300, 306. Premier and resigned, 310. Premier, 313. Purchases the Khedive's shares in the Suez Canal, 314. Created Earl of Beaconsfield, 315. Represents Great Britain at the Treaty of Berlin, 316. Resigns the Premiership, 319
Dissenters, oppressive laws against (Test and Corporation Acts), repealed, 288
Dixmude taken by the English and French, 156
Djunis, the Turks defeated the Servians and captured it, 315
Dobrudscha ceded to Roumania, 317
Dogger Bank, battle off, 242
Domesday Book compiled and preserved in the Record Office, 24
Domingo, St., taken by Sir Francis Drake, 122. Spain agrees to cede her possessions in, to France, 254
Dominica, Island of, taken by the British, 230. Retained by Great Britain, 231. Retaken by D'Estaing, 240. Ceded to Great Britain, 245
Don John of Austria, 120, 156, 168
Donawert taken by Marlborough, 196
Dorset, Marquis of, rebels against Richard III., 86
Dorset, Earl of, commands in France, 94
Dorset, Lord, receives an appointment in the household of William III. 180

DUD

D'Orvelliers, Count, fights an indecisive battle with Admiral Keppel, 240
Dost Mahomed, war with, 300
Douay, the English Catholics found a college at, and publish a Bible, 127. Captured by the French, 203
Douglas, Sir Archibald, defeated and slain by Edward III. at Halidon Hill, 58
Douglas, Earl of, defeated at Otterbourne and slain. 66
Douglas. Earl of, defeated and taken prisoner at Homildon Hill, 70
Douglas, Earl of, defeated by the Duke of Bedford and slain at Verneuil, 75
Douglas, William, Earl of, murdered by James II. of Scotland; consequently the Douglasses went over to the English, 77
Douglas, James (Earl Morton), Regent of Scotland, executed, 119
Douro, battle of, Sir Arthur Wellesley defeats the French, 267
Dover, secret treaty of, 165
Dowdeswell, William, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 233
Dowlah Surajah, 225, 226
Downshire, Marquis of (*see* Lord Hillsborough), 234
Drake, Francis, knighted, 120. Sir Francis Drake captures St. Domingo and Carthagena, 122. Destroys the shipping in Cadiz Harbour, 123. Distinguishes himself against the Armada, 123. Sent to place Don Antonio on the throne of Portugal, 124. Dies, 125
Drapier's letters, in which Dean Swift denounces the copper coinage for Ireland, 212
Dresden captured, 224. Three days' battle near, 274
Dreux, battle of, 115
Drogheda, the Statute of (Poyning's Law), 93
Drogheda taken by Cromwell, and the garrison put to death, 151
Druids and Druidism, an account of, 1, 2
Drumclog, the Covenanters defeat Claverhouse at, 170
Dryden, author of the 'Annus Mirabillis,' &c., 163, 205
Dubba, Sir C. Napier defeats the Belochees at, 301
Dublin besieged by O'Ruare, 37
Dubrai, Post, Major Wanby attacked at, 319
Duckworth, Admiral, defeats the French off St. Domingo, 264. Demands the surrender of the Turkish fleet, 264
Ducos on the Consulate with Bonaparte, 258
Dudley, Edmund, Henry VII. extortioner, 92. Executed by order of Henry VIII., 93
Dudley, John, son of the above, created Lord Warwick, 107, 109. Created Duke of Northumberland, 109. Beheaded, 111
Dudley, Lord Guilford, marries Lady Jane

Grey, 109. Sent to the Tower, 111. Executed, 112
Dudley, Ambrose, Earl of Warwick. commands the English army sent to aid the Huguenots, 115
Dudley, Lord Robert, created Earl of Leicester, 116. (*See* Earl of Leicester)
Du Guesclin, Constable of France, took all the English possessions except Bordeaux, Calais, and Bayonne, 62
Duke, the Black Prince was the first Englishman to bear this title; he was created Duke of Cornwall, 1337, 59 (*note*)
Dulcigno given to Montenegro, 317
Dumauriez defeated at Neerwinden, 252. Dies, 252
Dunbar Castle taken by Earl Warren, 50. Cromwell defeats Leslie at, 152
Dunbar, author, 127
Duncan, King of Cumbria, does homage to Canute, 12
Duncan, Admiral, defeats the Dutch off Camperdown, 256. Created a Viscount, 256
Dundalk, battle of, Edward Bruce defeated and slain, 55
Dundee, Viscount, 182. (*See* Graham of Claverhouse)
Dunes of Dunkirk, the Spaniards defeated at, 156
Dunkirk taken by Spenser, Bishop of Norwich, 65. Capitulates and given to the English, 156. Sold to Louis XIV., 161
Dunse, pacification of, 139
Dunstan, Abbot of Glastonbury, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, 9
Dupleix, the French Governor of Pondicherry, 223
Durham, Governor-General of Canada, 295
Dussindale, battle of, the Earl of Warwick defeats Ket, 108
Dutch Republic, the, 120
Dutch, Treaty with, 134, 154, 164. Required to salute the English flag, 153. War with, 153, 162, 163, 164. Defeated by Clive at Calcutta, 226. Place themselves under the protection of the French, and change the name of their country to the Batavian Republic, 254. We take their Colonies, 254
Duties Bill, Townsend's, 235

EALDORMEN, or Aldermen, 16
Earl, the first to bear the title was Alfred the Great, 8
Earls, all great Barons, 25
East Anglia, kingdom of, founded by Uffa, 5
East Saxony, kingdom of, founded by Ercenwin, 5
East India Company, origin of, 127. A new Company incorporated, 189. The two Companies united, 189. A new Company formed at Ostend, 213. Dissolved, 215. Government lends money to, 236. Board of Control appointed,

246. Charter renewed, 292. Abolished in 1858 and the Government transferred to the Queen, 306
Eastern Roumelia, the new Province of, 317
Ecclesiastical Courts, first established by the Conqueror, 26
Ecclesiastical Commission, a new Court of, established by James II., 175
Ecclesiastical Titles Bill, passed in consequence of Papal aggression, 299
Edgar Atheling, 11, 15, 22, 23, 28, 29
Edgar the Peaceable, favoured the clergy; rebuilt the Church at Westminster; and allowed the Welsh to pay yearly three hundred wolves' heads in lieu of tribute, 9, 11
Edgehill, battle of, 143
Edgecote, battle of, the Yorkists defeated, 83
Edict of Nantes, promulgated by Henry IV. of France, 125. Revoked by Louis XIV., 174
Edinburgh, Duke of, visits Australia and his life attempted, 310
Edinburgh taken by Edward I., 50
Edinburgh, treaty of, 115
Edmund, Earl of Cambridge, created Duke of York by Richard II., 57
Edmund, Prince of East Anglia, tortured to death by the Danes, 7
Edmund the Etheling, 9, 11
Edmund Ironside, 10, 11.
Edmund's, Bury St., the place where Edmund was buried, 7
Edmund, the son of Edmund Ironside, 10, 11
Edmund, son of Henry III., created King of Sicily, 45
Edmund, Duke of Somerset (grandson of John of Gaunt), made Chief Minister by Henry VI., 78. (*See* Somerset)
Edred elected King by the Witenagemot, 9, 11
Edward the Elder, succeeded his father Alfred, and was the first to assume the title of King of England, 8, 11
Edward II., the Martyr, stabbed at Corfe Castle, 9, 11
Edward, the son of Edmund Ironside, 10, 11
Edward, the Confessor, 11, 14, 15. Marries Edith, the daughter of Earl Godwin, and divorces her, 14. Confines his mother for life, 14. His Code of Laws, 15. Dies, 15
Edward, Prince, son of Henry III., swears to observe the Provisions of Oxford, 46. Gives himself up to the Earl of Leicester; escapes from his guards, and gains the battle of Evesham, 46. Sets out for the Ninth Crusade with his wife Eleanor, 47. Succeeds his father. (*See* Edward I.)
Edward of Carnarvon, son of Edward I., first Prince of Wales, 49. (*See* Edward II.)
Edward, Prince, son of Edward II., proclaimed in his stead, 56. (*See* Edward III.)

EDW

Edward the Black Prince, son of Edward III., gains the battle of Creçy, and is the first Englishman to bear the title of Duke, 59. Gains the battle of Poitiers, 60, 61. Marries Joanna, daughter of the Earl of Kent, 61. Dies, 62
Edward, Earl of March, now Duke of York, afterwards Edward IV., defeats the Earl of Pembroke at Mortimer's Cross, 79
Edward, Duke of York, proclaimed King, as Edward IV., 80. (*See* Edward IV.)
Edward, son of Margaret of Anjou, marries Anne Neville, daughter of the Earl of Warwick, 83. Taken prisoner at Tewkesbury and murdered, 84
Edward I., 48–54. Marriage, issue, 48. Descent, 20
Edward II., 54–56. Marriage, issue, 54. Descent, 20
Edward III., 57–63. Marriage, issue, 57. Descent, 20
Edward IV., 81–84. Marriage, issue, 81. Descent table, 57
Edward V., 85. Descent table, 57
Edward VI., 107–110. Descent, 129
Edwardes, Lieutenant, afterwards Sir Herbert, defeats Moolrajat Kineyree and Suddoosain, 302
Edwin, King of Northumbria, fifth Bretwalda, 6
Edwy, or Edwin the Fair, elected King; marries Elgiva, 9, 11
Egbert, first King of the Saxons, 7, 11
Egerton, Colonel, capitulates at Wurgaom, 248
Egremont, Lord, Secretary of State, 230
Ekowe, Lord Chelmsford relieves the garrison at, 318
El Arish taken by Bonaparte, 258
Elba, Napoleon banished to, 275. Escapes from, 276
Elcho, Lord, defeated at Tippermuir, 145
Eleanor of Aquitaine, divorced wife of Louis VII. of France, marries Henry II., 34
Eleanor of Castile, consort of Edward I., 48. Accompanies him to the Holy Land, 47. Saves his life, 47
Eleanor of Provence, consort of Henry III., 44
Eleanor, daughter of King John, marries William Mareschal, Earl of Pembroke; secondly, Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, 40
Elfrida orders Edward the Martyr to be murdered, 9
Elgiva marries Edwy the Fair; separated and branded by Dunstan; afterwards murdered, 9
Eliot, Sir J., committed to the Tower and released, 136. Presents the Remonstrance to the Speaker and is committed to the Tower, where he dies, 138
Eliott, General Sir George, Governor of Gibraltar, 244. Created Lord Heathfield, 245

ERC

Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. and consort of Henry VII., table, 57, 88, 89
Elizabeth, daughter of Henry VIII., born, 93. Declared illegitimate, 102. Restored to the succession, 105
Elizabeth, Queen, 113–128. Not married; descent, 129
Elizabeth, daughter of George III., marries the Landgrave of Hesse-Homburg, 229
Ella founds South Saxony, 5. King, and the first Bretwalda, 6
Ellenborough, Lord, Viceroy of India, is succeeded by Sir H. Hardinge. 301
Elliott, Captain, slays Admiral Thurot and takes his fleet, 228
Elliott, Captain, the Superintendent at Canton, 297
Elliott, Sir Henry, English Ambassador at Constantinople, 315
Elphinstone, General, agrees to evacuate Afghanistan, 300
Eltham, John of, Earl of Cornwall, son of Edward II., 54
Emamgurh, Fort of, taken by Sir Charles Napier, 301
Emancipation, Catholic, 287, 288
Emancipation of slaves in the British Dominions, 292
Emma, mother of Edward the Confessor, 11. Imprisoned by her son and her property confiscated, 14
Emmet, Robert, an Irish rebel, instigator of the murder of Lord Kilwarden, 260. Executed, 260
Empress of India, Queen Victoria proclaimed, 315
Empson, one of Henry VII.'s extortioners, 92. Executed by order of Henry VIII., 93
Encumbered estates in Ireland, Bill passed to transfer, 299
England divided into kingdoms, 5. Divided between the Danes and Saxons, 10. Divided into Fiefs, 24. Laid under an interdict, 41. Church of England finally severed from that of Rome, 101. Crown of, united with that of Scotland, 130. The kingdom of, united to Scotland, under the name of Great Britain, 198
English nation, its gradual rise and progress commences, 43
English language first used in a Petition to the King, 74. Laws first enacted and printed in, 87
English supremacy established in India, 226
Englishry, Presentment of, 12, 24. Abolished, 62
Entail, cutting off, 87
Episcopacy, James I. determines to establish it throughout the two kingdoms, 131, 139. Refused by the Scots, 139. Abolished by Charles I., 142. Restored by Charles II., 159, 160, 162
Episcopal clergy restored to their benefices, 159
Ercenwin founds East Saxony, 5

Eric, King of Norway, marries Margaret, the granddaughter of Henry III., who becomes the mother of Margaret, the Maid of Norway, 44
Ermine Street, a Roman road, 4
Erskine, John, Earl of Mar, joins the Rebellion of 1715, 203
Erskine, Mr., defends Lord George Gordon, 241. Defends Hardy, Tooke, and Thelwall, 253. Raised to the Peerage, 1806
Erzeroum taken by the Russians, 316. Restored to Turkey, 317
Escutage, or scutage, money paid in lieu of knight-service, introduced by Thomas à Becket, 25
Essex, Earl of (Robert Devereux), becomes a favourite with Queen Elizabeth, 124. Compels Cadiz to capitulate, 125. Quarrels with the Queen, 125. Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 125. Returns to England without permission; disgraced; raises a rebellion; executed, 126
Essex, Earl of, Commander-in-Chief of the Parliamentary army, 143, 144, 145
Essex, Earl of, created Marquis, 107
Essex, Earl of, Treasurer, 169. Resigns, 170. Connected with the Rye House Plot, 171. Found dead in the Tower, 171
Estaples, Treaty of, between Henry VII. and Charles VIII. of France, 90
Estates of the Realm, the Three, 80
Ethelbald, joint king with Ethelbert, 7, 11
Ethelbert, joint king with Ethelwald, sole king after his death, 7, 11
Ethelbert, King of East Anglia, murdered by Offa, 7
Ethelred, King, killed at the battle of Merton, 7, 11
Ethelred II., the Unready, massacres the Danes, 9, 10. Flies to Normandy; recalled and dies, 10. Descent, 11
Ethelwulf, King, 7. Descent, 11
Ethundune, battle of, King Alfred defeats Guthrum, 8
Eton College founded by Henry VI., 80
Eugene, Prince, joins Marlborough, 196. Opposed to the Elector of Bavaria, 197. Defeats the French at Turin, 198. Attempts to take Toulon, 199. Joins Marlborough, 201. Takes the command of the Allied army, 203
Eupatoria, the Allied British and French army lands at, 303
Eustace, St., Papineau defeated at, 295
Eustace le Moine, a French pirate, defeated off Calais and beheaded, 44
Eustatius, St., taken by Sir G. Rodney, 242. Retaken, 243
Eutaw Springs, battle of, 242
Evesham, battle of, De Montfort defeated and slain, 46
Exchange, Royal, built by Sir T. Gresham, 127
Exchequer, Court, 26. Separated from the Curia Regis, 30
Exchequer closed by order of Charles II., 167
Exclusion Bill, 170
Executive Government of the Commonwealth, 151
Exeter, siege of, 22
Exhibition, the Great, 299. The Second, 308
Exile, Statute of, against the Spensers, 55
Exmouth, Lord (Sir E. Pellew), bombards Algiers, 279
Exodus, Irish, 299
Ex-officio, an oath called, 127. Ex-officio informations, 280
Explanation, Act of, 161
Eyre, Governor, quells the rebellion in Jamaica, 308, 309

FACTORIES Act passed, 292
Fahrenheit's Thermometer invented, 214
Fairfax, Lord, Parliamentary General, 143. Besieges Latham House, 144. Enters York, 145. Died in 1647
Fairfax, Sir Thomas, Son of Lord Fairfax, 143, 144. Commander-in-Chief, 145. Captures Colchester, 149
Falaise, Castle of, Prince Arthur murdered at, 41
Falkirk, battle of, Edward I. defeats the Scots under Wallace, 52
Falkirk Moor, battle of, General Hawley defeated by the Rebels 1746, 221
Falkland, Lord (Lucius Cary), joins Charles I.'s party, 141. Killed at the battle of Newbury, 144
Falkland Isles discovered, 127
Falmouth, Lord, slain, 162
Famars, the French defeated by the Allies at, 252
Family Compact, the, 230
Farmer, a Papist, the Fellows refuse to elect him President of Magdalen College, Oxford, 176
Fastolf, Sir John, defeats the French and Scots at the battle of Herrings, 75
Fayette, Marquis de la, assists the Americans, 243. Commands the National Guard during the French Revolution, 250
Fawkes, Guy, prepared to blow up the Houses of Parliament, 131. Tortured and executed, 132
Felton, a fanatic, executed, 119
Felton, John, stabs Buckingham, 137. Executed, 137
Fenians, the, 309
Fenwick, Sir John, connected with a plot to assassinate William III., 188. The last person who suffered from Bill of Attainder, 188
Ferdinand V., of Spain, joins the Holy League, with Henry VIII. and the Emperor Maxmillian, 94
Ferdinand VI., of Spain, dies, 230
Ferdinand, King of Naples, driven from his country, 263

Ferdinand VII., of Spain, driven from the throne by Napoleon, 266. Restored to the throne, 276
Ferdinand, of Styria, chosen to succeed Matthias of Bohemia, which brings about the Thirty Years' War, 133
Ferdinand, of Brunswick, recovers Hanover, 226. Gains the battle of Minden, 227
Feroze Sheher, battle of, Sikhs defeated, 302
Ferrard, Earl of Flanders, with King John and the Emperor, defeated at the battle of Bouvines, 42
Ferry Bridge, battle of, Lancastrians defeated, 81
Feudal System and Laws introduced by William I., 24–26
Feudal Tenures abolished, 159
Feversham commands the Royal forces against Monmouth, 174
Fidei Defensor, title of, conferred by Pope Leo X. on Henry VIII., 97
Field of the Cloth of Gold, Henry VIII. meets King Francis I. near Calais, 95
Fiefs, William, the Conqueror, divided the country into 60,000 fiefs, 24
Fifth Monarchy Men, 158. Raise an Insurrection, 160, 161
Fiji Islands ceded to Great Britain, 313
Finch, Sir J., Speaker, 138 Proposes to levy ship money on inland counties. 139
Finch, Sir Heneage, created Earl of Nottingham and Chancellor, 167
Fines, Feudal, limited by Magna Charta, 42
Finisterre, French fleet captured off, 222
Firelocks come into use, 106
Fire of London, the Great, 163
First Fruits restored to the Church by Queen Anne, 196
First Roman Colony founded by Claudius, 2
Fiscal Lands, the term explained, 321
Fisher, Bishop, executed for refusing to take the oath of supremacy, 101
Fishmongers' Company incorporated, 68
Fitzalwyn, Henry, the First Lord Mayor of London, 38
Fitzgerald, Lord Edward, a leader of the Irish rebels, 256
Fitzherbert, Mrs., marries George, Prince of Wales (George IV.), 249
Fitzosbert, William (Longbeard), executed, 40
Fitz-Osborne, Earl of Hereford, and Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, appointed Regents by William I., 22. The first Justiciaries, 26
Five essential checks on the prerogative of Henry VII., 89
Five Members, the, demanded by Charles I., 142
Five Mile Act, the, 162
Flambard, Ralph, Bishop of Durham, William II., extortioner, 27
Flammock, the leader of an insurrection in Henry VII.'s reign, 91
Flanders, Earl of, an ally of Edward I., 51
Flavia Cæsariensis, 3
Fleet and other irregular marriages, 228
Fleetwood, 147. Son-in-law to Cromwell, 157. Appointed Lieutenant-General of the Forces, 157. Turns out the Parliament, 158
Fletcher, Sir Robert, heads a mutiny of the officers in India, 246
Fleurus, battle of, General Jourdan defeats the Allies, 253
Flodden, battle of, the Earl of Surrey completely defeated the Scots under James IV., who was slain with his principal nobility, 94
Florida discovered, 106
Flushing blown up by the British, 268
Folk-land, term explained, 17
Folk-mote explained, 17
Foley, Paul, Speaker, 187
Fontainebleau, France and Spain form an alliance at, 219
Fontenoy, battle of, the Allies defeated by Marshal Saxe, 219
Fontevraud, Henry II. buried at, 38
Foo-choo-foo, port of, thrown open to the British, 298
Forbes, General, takes Fort du Quesne, 227
Foreland, North, naval battles off, 153, 163
Forest laws, punishment for violating, 24
Forfeitures, resumption of, 191
Forster, Mr., leads the Insurgents in the Rebellion of 1715, 208, 209
Fort Detroit taken by the Americans under General Hull, 272
Fort du Quesne, 224. Taken by General Forbes, 227
Forty-two Articles, the, 110. Reduced to Thirty-nine, 116
Fosse, the, a Roman road, 4
Foster, Sir John, enters Scotland and manages the country, 119
Fotheringay, Treaty at, by which Albany agreed to give up Berwick to Edward IV., 84. Mary, Queen of Scots, beheaded at, 122
Fox, George, founds a sect called Quakers, 158
Fox, Commodore, captures forty-six French ships, 222
Fox, Henry, becomes Secretary of State, 223. Paymaster of the Forces, 225. Leader of the Commons and Paymaster of the Forces, 231. Created Lord Holland, 231. Died in 1774, 231 (*note*)
Fox, Charles James, second son of the preceding, 244. Secretary of State, 244. His India Bill thrown out by the Lords; retires from office, 245. Proposes that the Prince of Wales should be Regent, 249, 250. His Libel Bill becomes law, 251. Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, 263. Dies, 263
Frame-breaking by the Luddites, 271, 278
Framlingham Castle taken possession of by Queen Mary, 110

FRA

France, provinces possessed in, by Henry II., 35. Edward III. claims the Crown, 58. Conquered by Henry V., 72, 73
France, wars with, 23, 24, 29, 36, 40, 41, 45, 50, 58–62, 73–78, 90, 94, 97. English expelled from, 78. Henry VIII. renounces all claims to the Crown of, 98. Religious wars in, 119, 120. Acknowledges American Independence, consequently England declares war against, 239. First Revolution, 250. France declared a Republic, 251. The title of King of France dropped by George III., 258. Second Revolution, 293. Third Revolution, and Louis Napoleon proclaimed President, 299. Second Empire, 300. Alliance with Great Britain against Russia, 303. Richard Cobden concludes a commercial treaty with, 307. War with Germany, 311. 312. Republic proclaimed in Paris, 311. Commune proclaimed, 312. Commercial treaty of 1860 r newed, 312
Francis I., husband of Maria Theresa, elected Emperor, 219
Francis, Sir Philip, one of the four councillors appointed to aid Warren Hastings, 247. Accuses Hastings, 249
Francis, John, attempts the life of Queen Victoria, 297
Francis, Duke of Brittany, applies to Henry VII. for assistance against Charles VIII., 90
Francis I., of France, meets Henry VIII. of England, 95. Taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia, 97. Liberated by the Concord of Madrid. 98. Compelled the Imperialists to liberate the Pope, 98
Francis II., of France, married Mary, Queen of Scots, April 1558, and died December 1560, 114
Frankfort-on-Maine captured by the French, 227
Franklin, Benjamin, opposes the Stamp Act, 233. Draws up the Declaration of Independence, 238
Frank-pledge, the law of, 8. Explanation of, 17
Frazer, General, defeats Holkar at Deeg, 283
Frederick II. (or Great) claims Silesia, 217. Gains the battle of Molwitz, 218. Concludes a Treaty of Peace with Maria Theresa at Br slau, 218. Becomes an ally of England, 224. Commences the Seven Years' War by the capture of Dresden, 224. Defeats the Austrians in several engagements, 225, 227
Frederick II., Emperor of Germany, marries Isabella, daughter of John of England, 40
Frederick V., Elector Palatine, marries Elizabeth, the daughter of James I. of England, 130. Table, 207
Frederick IV., King of Denmark, dismembers Sweden, 209

GAU

Frederickshall, Charles XII. of Sweden killed at, 210
Freeman, Mrs. (Duchess of Marlborough), 185
French Republic, 251–253. Spain agrees to recognise, 254. England offers to recognise, 255
Friend, Sir John, joins a plot to assassinate William III., 188
Frobisher, Sir Martin, commands in the English Fleet against the Armada, 123. Takes Brest, but is mortally wounded, 124
Frobisher's Strait discovered by Sir Martin Frobisher, 127
Frost, a Chartist, transported for life, 296
Fuentes D'Onoro, battle of, Massena defeated, 270
Furrukabad, battle of, Holkar defeated by Lord Lake, 283

GAETA, Francis II., of Naples, takes refuge in, 307
Gage, General, determines to seize the military stores at Concord, 236. Blockaded in Boston, 237
Galgacus, chief of the Caledonians, defeated by Julius Agricola at Ardoch Moor, 2
Galatz ceded by Maria Theresa to Prussia, 218
Galissonière, Admiral de la, commands the French fleet, 224
Galway, Earl of, defeated at Almanza, 199
Gama, Vasco de, discoveries of, 93
Gambia, the river, ceded to Great Britain. 245
Gambier, Admiral, anchors in Elsinore Roads for the purpose of bombarding Copenhagen, 265
Gandamuk, peace concluded at, 318
Gardiner, Stephen, Bishop of Winchester, promoter of the Bloody Bill, or Six Articles, 103. Made Lord Chancellor, and crowns Mary, 111
Garibaldi captures Sicily, 307. Attempts to recover Rome, 307
Garter, the Order of, established by Edward III., 63
Gascony received by Edward I., in exchange for Normandy, 49
Gates, Sir John, found guilty of treason and executed 1553, 111
Gates, General, and Arnold defeated at Behmus's Heights, 239
Gaunt, John of, Duke of Lancaster, son of Edward III., marries, 1st, Blanche, daughter of Henry, Duke of Lancaster; 2nd, Constantia, daughter of the King of Castile; 3rd, Catherine, widow of Sir Hugh de Swinford (*see* Genealogical Table). Excluded from the Regency of Richard II., 64. His palace burnt by the mob, 64. His descendants sat on the throne of Castile, 65

Gavelkind, law of, 17, 18
Gaveston, Piers, the favourite of Edward II., banished, 54. Executed, 55
Gawil-Ghur, fortress taken by General Wellesley, 282
Gaza capitulates to Napoleon, 258
Genealogical tables, House of Cerdic, 11. The Anglo-Danish Kings, 13. Showing the descent of William I., 22. Showing William I.'s descendants to Edward III., 20. Showing the descent of Bruce and Baliol, 50. Showing the descent of Edward III. from Philip III. of France, 58. Showing the descent of Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, and Edward, Duke of Brunswick, from Edward III., 96. Showing the descendants of Edward III., 57. Showing the descendants of Henry VII., 129. Showing the descent of the claimants of the crowns of Spain and Austria, 194. Showing the descendants of the Houses of Stuart and Brunswick from James I., 207
General Post Office established, 172
General warrants issued, 232. Declared illegal by Lord Chief Justice Pratt and finally by both Houses of Parliament, 232, 233
Genoa, Republic of, taken by Napoleon, 261. Given to Sardinia, 276
'Gentleman's Magazine' started, 229
Geoffrey of Anjou marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., 28
Geoffrey, brother to Henry II., dies and his possessions are seized by Henry, 35
Geoffrey, son of Henry II., and father of Eleanor, the Fair Maid of Brittany, and Arthur, Duke of Brittany, 34. Dies, 37
Geoffrey, the natural son of Henry II., Bishop of Lincoln, 34
Geoffrey of Monmouth, author, 33
Geography introduced into Europe by the Moors, 47
George, the Royal, capsized, 284
George I., 207–214. Marriage and issue, 207. Descent table, 207
George II., 214–229. Marriage and issue, 214. Descent table, 207
George III., 229–285. Marriage and issue, 229. Descent table, 207
George IV., 285–289. Marriage and issue, 285. Descent table, 207
George, Duke of Clarence, brother to Edward IV. (*See* Clarence)
George, Prince of Denmark, marries Anne, the daughter of James II., 195. Joins William III., 177. Created Lord High Admiral, 195. Dies 1708, 201
George, son of the King of Denmark, becomes King of Greece, 288
Georgia Colony founded by General Oglethorpe, 215
Gerberoi, Castle of, besieged by William I., 23
Germanic Confederation, 264
German Town, Washington endeavoured to surprise the British at, 238, 259
German-en-Laye, Treaty of, 118
German troops taken into British pay, 238
Gertruydenberg, negotiations for Peace opened at, 201
Ghazni entered by General Stewart, 319
Ghent, Pacification of, 120. Surrenders to Marlborough, 198. Taken by the French, 200. Peace of, 273
Ghuzny, fortress of, taken by Sir John Keane, 300, 301
Gibbon draws up a Mémoire Justificatif, 240
Gibbs, General, killed in an attack on New Orleans, 272, 273
Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards, 197. Besieged by the Spaniards and French, 244, 245
Gifford, Walter, Archbishop of York, one of the Regents during the absence of Edward I., 48
Gildas, the first British historian, 18
Gin Act passed, 215
Ginkell, General, 181. Commands in Ireland, 183. Takes Athlone and defeats St. Ruth, 184. Receives Irish estates from William III., 191
Girard, General, defeated at Arroyo del Molino, by General Hill, 271
Girondists, the, or Moderate Democrats, 252
Gisilham, the first Attorney-General, 54
Gladstone, Mr. W. E., Vice-President of the Board of Trade and Master of the Mint, 297. Chancellor of the Exchequer, 300, 304, 307. Premier, 310. Disestablishes the Irish Church, 310. Resigns. 313. Relinquishes the leadership of the Liberal party, 314. Premier and Chancellor of the Exchequer, 319
Glamorgan, Lord, sent by Charles I. to treat with the Irish, 146, 147
Glanville, the Chief Justiciary, takes William the Lion prisoner, 37. Deprived of his office and imprisoned by Richard I., 39
Glastonbury Abbey, King Arthur's coffin discovered there, 6. Dunstan, Abbot of, 9
Glencoe, the Macdonalds massacred at, by order of William III., 184, 185
Glendower, Owen, raises an insurrection in Wales, 70. Acknowledged Prince of Wales, 71
Gloucester, Robert, Earl of, natural son of Henry I., takes the oath of allegiance to Matilda, 30. Swears fealty to Stephen, 31. Takes command of Matilda's army; taken prisoner at Winchester, 32. Dies, 32
Gloucester, Earl of, raises a rebellion in Henry III.'s reign, 47. One of the Regency during the absence of Edward I., 48
Gloucester, Duke of, the head of a Regency in Richard II.'s reign, and defeats the

King, his uncle, 66. Conveyed to Calais by Richard, where he is supposed to have been murdered, 66
Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of (Good Duke Humphrey), son of Henry IV., 69. Appointed Regent by Henry V., 74. Protector, 74. Marries Jacqueline and Eleanor Cobham, 75. Arrested on the charge of high-treason, and supposed to have been murdered, 77
Gloucester, Eleanor, Duchess of, imprisoned for witchcraft, 76
Gloucester, Richard, Duke of, brother to Edward IV., assists in the murder of Prince Edward, 84. Regent, 85. Commands Lord Hastings to be beheaded, 85. Offered the Crown, which he accepts, and is crowned as Richard III., 85
Gloucester, besieged by Charles I., 144
Gloucester, Duke, the last of Anne's children, dies, 191
Goderich, Lord (Mr. Robinson), Premier, 287. Resigns, 288
Godfrey, Sir Edmondsbury, found murdered, 168
Godolphin, Sidney, Earl of, 170. Chamberlain, 173. One of the Commissioners sent to William of Orange, 178 First Lord of the Treasury, 191. Lord High Treasurer, 195. Loses favour at Court; dies 1712, 200
Godoy (Prince of Peace), 266
Godwin, Earl, 14, 15
Godwin, General, captures Martaban, 302
Good Hope, Cape of, taken from the Dutch, 254. (*See* Cape of Good Hope)
Goojerat, battle of, Lord Gough defeats Shere Singh and Chutter Singh, 302
Goorkhas make war on the British, 283
Gordon, Captain, destroys Fort Washington, 272
Gordon, Lady Catherine, marries Perkin Warbeck, 91. Committed to the care of the Queen, 91
Gordon, Lord George, presents a No Popery Petition; heads the Rioters; captured; tried and acquitted, 241
Goree, Island of, taken from the French, 226. Restored, 231. Again taken by the British, 241. Restored to France by the Peace of 1814, 276
Gortschakoff, Prince, evacuates Sebastopol, 304
Goths and Vandals invade the Roman territory, 4
Gough, Sir Hugh, commands in China, 297. Defeats the Mahrattas, 301. Defeats the Sikhs, 301, 302
Goulburn, Mr., Chancellor of the Exchequer, 297
Gourdon, Bertrand de, mortally wounds Richard I., and is flayed alive, 40
Gourko, Russian General, 316
Gower, Lord, the English ambassador in Paris, recalled, 251
Gower, John, author, 68
Grafton, Duke of, natural son of Charles II., deserts James II., 177. Killed in an attack on Cork, 183
Grafton, Duke of, First Lord of the Treasury, 233, 334. Resigns, 235
Graham's Dyke, or Vallum Antonini, 3
Graham, of Claverhouse, 170, 171. Viscount Dundee, killed at the battle of Killiecrankie, 182
Graham, Richard (Viscount Preston), convicted of treasonable correspondence with France, 184
Graham, Robert, and the Earl of Athol, murder James I. of Scotland, 76
Graham, General Sir Thomas, defeats the French, 270. Takes St. Sebastian, 275
Graham, Sir James, Home Secretary, 297
Grand Alliance, the, between England, Holland, and the Emperor Leopold, 192, 195
Grand Remonstrance, 141
Grantham, battle of, Cromwell defeats the Royalists, 143
Grantham, Lord, Secretary of State, 244
Grattan, Henry, his motion for the legislative and judicial independence of Ireland carried, 244
Gravina, Admiral, and Villeneuve, defeated off Trafalgar by Nelson, 262
Gravelines taken by Spenser, Bishop of Norwich, 65. Battle off, 113. The English defeated the Armada off Gravelines, 124
Gravelotte, battle of, 311
Gray, John de, Bishop of Norwich, appointed Archbishop of Canterbury by King John, 41
Great Charter, or Magna Charta, signed and sealed by King John, 42. Ratified by Henry III., 44. Altered to its present form, 45, 47. Edward I. refuses to ratify, 51. Confirmed, 52, 54. Confirmed by Edward III. fifteen times, 62
Greater Barons, term explained, 25
Great Britain, the name given to our country after the union of the two Crowns, 131
Great Seal, the use of the, introduced by Edward the Confessor, 15. Sent to Charles I. to York, 142. New for the Commonwealth, 151. Thrown into the Thames by James II., 178
Great Thirty Years' War, 133. Terminated, 150
Great Rebellion, Charles I., 143. History of, 205
Greek frontier question, 320
Greene, American General, defeated by Lord Cornwallis at Guildford, 242
Greenwich Observatory built, 172
Gregory I., Pope, sends Augustine and forty monks to evangelise Britain, 6
Gregory XIII., Pope, ordered a medal to be struck to commemorate the massacre of St. Bartholomew, 119. Reformed the Calendar in 1582, 223

Grenada, island of, taken from the French, 230, 241. Ceded to Great Britain, 245
Grenville, George, Leader of the House of Commons, 230, and Secretary of State, 230. First Lord of the Treasury, and Chancellor of the Exchequer, 231. Issues general warrants, 231. Passes the Stamp Act, 232. Repealed, 233
Grenville, Lord, First Lord of the Treasury, 263. Resigns, 264
Grenville, Sir J., presents a letter to both Houses of Parliament from Charles II., 158
Gresham, Sir Thomas, builds the Royal Exchange, 127
Grey, Sir Thomas, executed for conspiring against Henry V., 72
Grey, Elizabeth, marries Edward IV., 81, 82. (*See* Woodville)
Grey, Lord, taken prisoner by Owen Glendower, 70
Grey, Lord, assists to suppress a rebellion in Devonshire, 108
Grey, Lady Jane, marries Lord Guilford Dudley, 109. Proclaimed Queen, 110. Sent to the Tower, 111. Beheaded, 112
Grey, Lady Catherine, sister to Lady Jane, marries Edward Seymour, Earl of Hertford. (*See* Genealogical Table, 129)
Grey, Lord, connected with the Bye Plot, 131
Grey, Lord, connected with Monmouth's Rebellion, 174
Grey, General Sir Charles, gains successes in the West Indies, 253
Grey, Lord, Premier, 290, 291. Retires, 292
Grey, General, defeats the Mahrattas at Punniar, 301
Grey, Sir George, Home Secretary, 298, 304
Grey, Earl, Colonial Secretary, 298
Grimstone, Sir Harbottle, Speaker of the Convention Parliament, 158
Grindal becomes Primate on the death of Parker, 120. Supports the Puritans, 121
Grosmont, battle of, Prince Henry defeats the Welsh, 71
Gross-Beeren, battle of, Bernadotte defeats the French, 274
Grouchy, Marshal, 277
Ground Game Bill passed, 319
Guadaloupe captured, 228. Restored to France, 231
Gualo, Pope's legate, crowns Henry III., 44
Guards, the Swiss, massacred by the French Democrats, 251
Guesclin, Du, Constable of France, took all the English possessions in France except Bordeaux, Calais, and Bayonne, 62
Guienne, Eleanor of, 34, 37
Guicowar, of Baroda, tried for attempting to poison Colonel Phayre, 314. Deposed, 314
Guiscard, Marquis of, stabs Harley, 202
Gwalior, fortress of, captured by Captain Popham, 248. Taken by Sir Hugh Rose during the Indian Mutiny, 306. War with the State of, 301
Guienne, Henry II. receives, with his wife, 35
Guildford, battle of, Lord Cornwallis defeats the American General Greene, 242
Guilds, or Companies, incorporated, 63
Guinea, coast of, discovered, 68
Guinegaste, or Battle of Spurs, 94
Guise, Mary of, mother of Mary, Queen of Scots, and Regent of Scotland dies, 115
Guise, Francis, Duke of, persecutes the Huguenots, and is assassinated, 115
Guise, Henry, Duke of, commences St. Bartholomew's Day by murdering Admiral Coligny, 119
Gunhilda, sister to Sweyn, King of Denmark, 10. Murdered, 10. Descent, 13
Gunpowder invented by Schwartz, 63
Gunpowder Plot, 131
Gurth, son of Earl Godwin, 14. Slain at the battle of Hastings, 15
Guthrum, a Danish leader, defeated by King Alfred, 8
Guy, Earl of Warwick, executes Gaveston, 55
Guy Fawkes engaged to blow up Parliament, 131
Guy's Hospital founded, 214
Gyllenburg, the Swedish ambassador, arrested, 209

HABEAS Corpus Act passed, 169. Suspended, 188, 200, 220, 253, 256, 279, 309
Hadley invents the quadrant, 214
Hague, Congress at, 184
Haileybury College founded by the East India Company, 284. Converted into a public school, 284
Haddington taken by the English, 108
Hainault, Philippa of, wife of Edward III., 57. Defeats the Scots at Neville's Cross, 60. Spares the Burgesses of Calais, 60. Dies, 57
Hales, Sir Edward, a Papist, appointed Governor of Dover Castle, thus violating the Test Act, 175
Halidon Hill, battle of, Edward III. defeats the Scots, 58
Halifax, Marquis of (George Saville), 169. Opposes the Bill to exclude the Duke of York, 170. President of the Council, 173. Head of Trimmers, 175. Sent to treat with William of Orange, 178. President of the Provisional Government, 178. Tenders the Crown to William and Mary, 179. Privy Seal, 180. Dies, 188
Halifax, Earl of (Charles Montague), impeached, 191. Excluded from the Privy Council, 195. One of the Whig Junto, 200. First Lord of the Treasury, 207. Dies in 1715, 231, note
Halifax, second Earl of (George Montague). Secretary of State, 231. Seizes Wilkes's

papers, 234. Dies in 1772 and title extinct, 231, note
Halifax, colony of, founded, 222
Halydon Rigg, battle of, Lords Huntley and Home defeat the English under Sir R. Bowes, 105
Hamilton, Duke of, commands the Scots, and is defeated at Uttoxeter, 149. Executed, 151
Hamilton, Sir Charles, takes the Island of Goree, 259
Hammond, Colonel, Governor of the Isle of Wight, confines Charles I. in Carisbrooke Castle, 148
Hampden, John, refuses to pay ship-money, and attempts to embark for America, 139. One of the Five Members, 142. Killed at Chalgrove, 143
Hampden, John, connected with the Rye House Plot, 171
Hampden Clubs established, 278
Hampton Court given by Wolsey to Henry VIII., 98. Conference at, 131. Charles I. taken to, and escapes from, 148. Given as a residence to Cromwell, 152
Hanau, Napoleon defeats the Bavarians at, 275
Hanover, Treaty of, 213. Lost to the English, 225. Restored to England, 227. Erected into a separate kingdom, 276. Severed from Great Britain, 295. Annexed to Prussia, 309
Hanse Towns, the, annexed to France by Napoleon, 270
Harcourt, Sir Simon, Attorney-General, dismissed, 200
Hardicanute, son of Canute, becomes King, 13
Hardinge, Sir H., Viceroy of India, 301. Defeats the Sikhs, 302
Hardrada, King of Norway, takes York, but is defeated and slain by Harold, 15
Hardwicke, Lord, his Marriage Act, 228. Proposes George III.'s speech, 230
Hardy, Admiral Sir Charles, commands the fleet, 240
Hardy and Horne Tooke tried for treason and acquitted, 253
Harfleur taken by Henry V., 73. Again taken by Talbot (afterwards Earl of Shrewsbury), 76
Harley, Robert, Speaker, 191. Secretary of State, 199, 200. Opposes Marlborough and dismissed, 200. Grants a monopoly to the South Sea Company, 211. Stabbed by Guiscard, and created Earl of Oxford, 202. Committed to the Tower, released, collects the Harleian MSS., 202. Dies in 1724. (*See* Orford)
Harold I., son of Canute, becomes King, 12
Harold II., son of Earl Godwin, elected King by the Witan; defeats Hardrada and his brother Tostig at Stamford Bridge; is defeated and slain at the battle of Hastings, 15. His estates confiscated by William I., 22

Harrington, Earl of (Stanhope), Secretary of State, 215, 219
Harris, General, with Baird, takes Seringapatam, 282
Harrison, Joseph, 280. Imprisoned for sedition, 281
Harrowby, Earl of, Foreign Secretary, 261. President of the Council, 285
Hartenbeck, battle of, the Duke of Cumberland defeated by Marshal D'Etree, 225
Hartington, Marquis of, accepts the leadership of the Liberal Party, 314
Harvey, Admiral, takes the Island of Trinidad, 255
Harwardine Castle taken by the Welsh, 48
Haselrig, one of the Five Members opposed to Charles I., 142
Hastings, the Dane, invades Britain, 8
Hastings, battle of, Harold defeated and slain and William the Conqueror becomes King, 15
Hastings burnt by the French, 64
Hastings, Lord, beheaded by order of Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III., 85
Hastings, John, claims the Scottish Crown, 49, 50
Hastings, Warren, President of the Council of Bengal, afterwards Governor-General of India, 247–249. Impeached, acquitted, dies, 249. (*See* Warren Hastings)
Hastings, Marquis of, Governor-General of India, 283. Exterminates the Pindharees, 284. Succeeded by Lord Amherst, 289
Hatfield House, Princess Elizabeth resides at till proclaimed Queen, 112, 113
Havannah captured, 230. Restored to Spain, 231
Havelock, General, relieves Lucknow, 305. Created a baronet and dies, 305
Havre taken, 115. Blockaded, 228
Hawke, Admiral Sir Edward, captures several French vessels, 222, 224. Defeats Admiral Conflans in the Bay of Quiberon, 228
Hawkins, one in command against the Armada, 123. Sent to the West Indies where he died, 125
Hawley, General, defeated at Falkirk Moor by the rebels in 1746, 221
Head, Sir Francis, repulses the Canadian rebels, 295
Heathfield, Lord, 245. (*See* Eliott, General)
Heath, Bishop, restored to his see, 111
Hedgeley Moor, battle of, the Lancastrians defeated, 82
Helder, taken by the British, 258. Restored to Holland, 258
Helena, a British princess mother of Constantine the Great, 3
Heligoland surrenders to the British, 265
Hemp brought to England, 106
Hengist lands in Britain and founds Kent, 5
Hengsdown Hill, battle of, 7

HEN

Hennebon, Castle of, relieved by Sir Walter Manny, 59
Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry IV. of France, marries Charles I. of England, 134, 136
Henry, Bishop of Winchester, King Stephen's brother-in-law, 31, 32
Henry I., 28-30. Marriage and issue, 28. Descent, 20
Henry II., 34-38. Marriage and issue, 34. Descent, 20
Henry III., 44-47. Marriage and issue, 44. Descent, 20
Henry IV., 69-72. Marriage and issue, 69. Descent, 57
Henry V., 72-74. Marriage and issue, 72. Descent table, 57
Henry VI., 74-80. Marriage and issue, 74. Descent table, 57
Henry VII., 88-93. Marriage and issue, 88. Descent table, 57
Henry VIII., 93-106. Marriage and issue, 93. Descent, 129
Henry, Prince, son of James I., 130. Dies, 132
Henry II. of France was accidentally killed, and Mary, Queen of Scots, becomes Queen of France, 114
Henry III. of France assassinated, 124
Henry IV. of France gains the battle of Ivry and turns Papist, 124. Promulgates the Edict of Nantes, 125
Henry V., Emperor of Germany, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I. of England, 28
Henry, Earl of Richmond, defeats Richard III. on Bosworth Field, and crowned Henry VII., 86
Henry murders his brother, Pedro the Cruel, and seizes the Crown, 61
Henry, son of Henry VII., marries Catherine of Aragon, 92. Becomes King. (*See* Henry VIII.)
Henry Patrick, an American patriot, 233
Hepburn, James, Earl of Bothwell, accused of the murder of Darnley; marries Mary, Queen of Scots; dies in a prison in Denmark, 117
Heptarchy, the, 5
Herat taken by Persia, cause of war with England; independence acknowledged, 305
Herbert, Chief Justice, decides in favour of Sir E. Hales, 175
Herbert, Attorney-General, sent to impeach the Five Members, 142
Herbert, Admiral, resigns his appointment, 176. One of the Seven Patriots, 177. Sent to William of Orange, 177. Commands the fleet, 177. First Commissioner of the Admiralty, 180. Created Earl of Torrington; defeated by the French, and dismissed from the Navy, 183
Herbert, Mr. Sidney, Colonial Secretary, 304. War Secretary, 307

HOL

Hereford, Earl of, heads a conspiracy against William I., 23
Hereford, Earl of (Humphrey Bohun), defies Edward I., 51. Heads the Barons against Edward II., 55
Heresy, Act passed against, 72. (*See* De Heretico Comburendo)
Hereward refuses to surrender to William I.; is betrayed by the monks; his possessions restored to him, 23
Herrings, battle of, 75
Hertford, Earl of, brother to Jane Seymour, invades Scotland, 105, 106. Created Duke of Somerset, 107. (*See* Somerset)
Herzegovina given to Austria, 317
Hesse-Cassel, Landgrave of, marries Mary, daughter of George II., 214. Annexed by Prussia, 309
Hesse-Darmstadt annexed by Prussia, 309
Hexham, battle of, Lancastrians defeated, 82
High Commission, Court of, established by Queen Elizabeth, 126. Sits for the last time, 140. Abolished, 141
High Court of Justice, tries Charles I. and condemns him, 150
High and Low Church, the origin of, 196
High Treason defined, 62
Hillsborough, Lord, the first Colonial Secretary, 234
Hill, Abigail, supplants the Duchess of Marlborough, 200
Hill, Rowland, his penny postage comes into operation, 296
Hill, General, defeats the French at Arroyo del Molino, 271. Completely defeats Soult, 275
History of the World written by Sir Walter Raleigh, 131
Hislop, Sir Thomas, defeats Holkar, 284
Hissark, General Roberts destroyed the forts at, 319
Hobkirk Hill, battle of, Lord Rawdon defeats the Americans, 242
Hoche, commands the expedition to assist the United Irishmen, 255
Hochstadt, battle of, the Imperialists defeated, 196
Holkar, Jeswunt Rao, makes war on the Peshwah, 282. Makes war on the English, 283. Concludes a treaty with Lord Lake, 283
Holkar, son of Jeswunt Rao, defeated at Mehidpoor, 284
Holland, or Dutch Republic, 120. Elizabeth protector of, 121. War with, 153. Treaty with, 154. War with, 162-164. Treaty with, 164. War with, 212. Overrun by the French and formed into the Batavian Republic, 254 Formed into a kingdom by Napoleon, 263, 264. United to Belgium, 276. Separated from Belgium, 293
Holland, Lord, executed, 151

HOL

Holland, Lord (Henry Fox), Paymaster of the Forces, 231. Dies 1774, 231, note
Hollis, 138. One of the Five Members, 142. The Army demands his Impeachment, 148
Holloway, one of the judges who tried the Seven Bishops, 176
Hollowell, Captain, destroys a French convoy in the Bay of Rosas, 268
Holmby House, Charles I. confined at, 147
Holmes, Sir Robert, captured the Dutch settlement of New Amsterdam, now New York, 162
Holstein released from its allegiance by the King of Denmark, 308. Annexed by Prussia, 309
Holt, Sir John, created Lord Beauchamp of Kidderminster, the first instance of creating peers by letters patent, 57
Holt, Sir John, Lord Chief Justice, 180
Holy Alliance, the, 278
Holy League, Henry VIII. joins the, 94
Home, Lord, defeats Sir Robert Bowes at Halydon Rig, 105
Homildon Hill, battle of, Douglas defeated by Henry Percy, 70
Hone, William, tried for libel and acquitted, 280
Hong Kong, Island of, ceded to the British, 298
Honorius withdraws his legions from Britain, 4
Hood, Admiral Sir Samuel, gains a glorious victory over the French off Martinique, 243. Captures a large French convoy, 264
Hooghly, city of, captured by Clive, 226
Hooker, Richard, author, 127
Hooper, ex-Bishop of Gloucester, burnt, 112
Hope, Admiral, attacked on the Peiho, 306
Horne Tooke, the political parson, tried for treason and acquitted, 253
Horton, Mrs., marries the Duke of Cumberland, 236
Horsa lands in Britain, 5
Hosti, Captain, defeats the French fleet in the Adriatic, 271
Hôtel de Ville, burnt by the Communists, 312
Hothams, the two executed for proposing to surrender Hull to Charles I., 143, 144
Hotspur (Henry Percy), slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, 70
Hougoumont, the French attacked the wood and farm, and thus commenced the battle of Waterloo, 277
Hounslow Heath, 148, 175, 177
House Tax imposed, 188
Howard, Sir Edward, slew Andrew Barton, captain of a Scotch privateer, 94. Killed by the French 94
Howard, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, 102, 104, 106
Howard, Catherine, becomes the wife of Henry VIII., 104
Howard, Henry (Earl of Surrey), warrior and poet, 106, 127. Executed, 106

HYD

Howard, Lord, of Effingham, appointed Lord High Admiral, 123. Defeats the Spanish Armada, 123, 124. Burns the shipping in Cadiz Bay, and in conjunction with the Earl of Essex takes the town, 125
Howard, Lord, turns King's evidence and discloses the Rye House Plot, 171
Howe, General, sent to America, 237. Defeats the Americans at Clinton, 238. Superseded by Sir H. Clinton, 240
Howe, Admiral Lord, arrives off New York with reinforcements, 238. Lands provisions and reinforcements at Gibraltar, 245. Defeats the French off Ushant, 253
Howell, Mr., compelled to capitulate to Surajah Dowlah, and shut up in the Black Hole, 225
Howick, Lord, brings in a Bill to qualify Catholics for military service, 264
Hubert de Burgh. (*See* Burgh)
Hudson's Bay discovered, 135. The Company received its Charter, 172
Huguenots, or French Protestants, persecuted, 115. Massacred, 119. Charles I. sends assistance to, 136, 137
Hull, American General, takes Fort Detroit, 272
Humble Petition and Advice, First and Second, 156
Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester (Good Duke Humphrey), son of Henry IV., 69. Appointed Regent by Henry V., 74. Protector of the Realm, 74. Marries Jacqueline, the divorced wife of the Duke of Brabant, 75. Marries Eleanor Cobham, 75. Accused of high treason and probably murdered, 77
Hundreds, the division of the country into, 17
Hundred years' war, from Edward III. to Henry VI., 59–78
Hundred Days, the, 277
Hungerford, Lord, beheaded, 82
Hunsdon, Lord, defeats Leonard Dacre, 118, 119
Hunt, Henry, a great Reformer, 279. Imprisoned, 281
Huntingdon, Henry, author, 33
Huntingdon, Earl, executed, 70
Huntley, Lord, defeats Sir R. Bowes at Halydon Rig, 105
Hurst Castle, Charles I. confined at, 149
Huskisson, Mr., President of the Board of Trade, 286. Run over by the Rocket engine and killed, 290
Hutchinson, General, takes Cairo, 260
Huy, taken by Marlborough, 196. Retaken by Villeroi, 197. Again taken by Marlborough, 197
Hyde, Sir Edward, joins Charles I.'s party, 141. Created Earl of Clarendon, Chancellor, and Prime Minister, 159. Author, 205. (*See* Clarendon)
Hyde, Lawrence, Earl of Rochester, son of Lord Clarendon, 170. (*See* Rochester)

Hyde, Henry, second Earl of Clarendon, died in 1709. (*See* Clarendon)
Hyde, Anne, marries the Duke of York, afterwards James II., 159, 172
Hyder Ally, Rajah of Mysore, 246, 247. Takes Arcot, 248. Defeated at Porto Novo, Polilore, Sholinghur, and Arnee by Sir Eyre Coote, 248. Dies, 248
Hyderabad, the capital of Sinde, taken by Sir C. Napier, 301

ICENI, the, 2
Ichnield, the, one of the Roman roads, 4
Icy Cape discovered by Captain Cook, 285
Ida founds Northumbria, 5
Iden slays Cade, 77
Ilala, Dr. Livingstone dies at, 313
Impeachment, first instance of, 63. Explanation of, 80
Impey, Sir Elijah, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of India, 247. Passes sentence of death on Nuncomar, 248
Imprisonment, arbitrary, forbidden by Magna Charta, 42
Improvements during Henry II.'s reign, 38
Ina, King of Wessex, his laws, 7
Income Tax, Mr. Pitt's Bill for, passed, 1799, 258
Indemnity and Pardon, Act of, passed, 159. Offered to the Highland chiefs, 184
Independence of the United States acknowledged, 245
Independents, or Brownists, 127
India, the first English factory established in, at Surat, 135
India, East, Company (*see* East India Company), 127, 189, 306
India, Sir J. Roe first ambassador to, 135. Bombay, an English possession, 161. Affairs in, 223, 225, 246, 281, 289, 300, 305, 314, 317, 318, 319. A Secretary of State for, first appointed, 306. Queen Victoria proclaimed Empress of, 315
Indian, or Sepoy Mutiny, 305
Indulgence, Declaration of, first and second, 176
Ingulph, Abbot of Croyland, chronicler, 33
Inkerman, battle of, 303
Innocent III., Pope, lays England under an interdict and excommunicates King John, 41
Inquisition abolished by Napoleon I., 267, 268
Instrument of Government, 154
Interdict, England laid under an, 41
Interregnum, the, 178, 179
Inverlochy, Montrose defeats Argyll, 146
Investiture, Anselm refuses investiture by Henry I., 29. The Pope allows the King Investiture per Sceptrum, 29. John gives up all right of investiture, 42
Investiture by the Pope abolished by Henry VIII., 101
Ionian Islands ceded to France, 254. Taken from France by General Sir J. Stuart, and the Government of the Septinsular Republic restored, 268
Ireland, conquered by Henry II., 37. Poyning's law subjecting the Irish Parliament to the English, 93. Raised from a Lordship to Kingdom, 106. Its state under Elizabeth, 125, 126. Cromwell completely subdued the Irish, confiscated a large portion of their property, and committed many acts of cruelty, 151. James II. lands in Ireland, 181. Defeated by William III. and compelled to leave the country, 183. William III. takes the principal places and reduces the Irish to obedience, 182–184
Ireton, Cromwell's son-in-law, 147. Deputy in Ireland, 151. His body disinterred, gibbeted, beheaded, and buried under the gallows, 159
Irish defeated at Athenree, 55. Rebellion in, 125, 126, 141, 256, 257, 299. Coercion Bill and Bill for reforming the Church, 292. The Exodus and Encumbered Estates Bill, 299. The Church disestablished and disendowed, 310. Land Bill, 311, 320
Isaac, King of Cyprus, cast into prison by Richard I., 39
Isabella, the betrothed wife of Count de la Marche, marries King John, 40, 41. Marries Count de la Marche, 40
Isabella, daughter of Charles VI. of France, marries Richard II., 64, 66
Isabella, daughter of Philip IV. of France, marries Edward II., 54. Confined by order of her son Edward III. in Rising Castle, 58
Isabella ascends the throne of Spain, which produces a civil war, 294. Resigns in favour of her son, 311
Isandula, the English camp at, captured by the Zulus, 318
Islands in the Adriatic ceded to Austria, 254
Isle of Man purchased by the Government, 285
Ismail ceded to Russia, 317
Issue of notes under 5*l.* forbidden by Act of Parliament, 287
Istria ceded to Austria, 254
Itelezi, Prince Louis Napoleon (Prince Imperial), killed near, 318
Itinerant judges or justices Eyre first go their circuits, 38
Ivica taken by Sir John Leake, 193
Ivry, battle of, Henry IV. of France defeated the Catholics, 124
Izvor, the Turks defeat the Servians at, 315

JACOBINS, or extreme French Democrats, 252
Jacobites, the, partisans of James II., 181. Riots of the, 208
Jacqueline, the divorced wife of the Duke of Brabant, marries the Duke of Gloucester, 75

Jacquetta, Dowager Duchess of Bedford, mother-in-law to Edward IV., 81
Jaffa taken by Richard I., 39. Taken by the French, 258
Jaffier, Meer, executes Surajah Dowlah, and succeeds to his Throne, 226
Jamaica taken, 155. Insurrection in, 308
James, Fort, ceded to Great Britain, 245
James I., 130–135. Marriage and issue, 130. Descent, 129
James II., 172–178. Marriage and issue, 172. Descent table, 207. Abdicated, 178. Dies, 192
James Edward, the elder Pretender, proclaimed King of Great Britain and Ireland by Louis XIV. under the title of James III., 192. Lands in Scotland and assumes the title of James III., 200. (*See* Pretender)
James I., King of Scotland, son of Robert III., taken prisoner, 71. Kept in England for eighteen years, liberated and marries Joan, the daughter of the Earl of Somerset, 75. Murdered, 76
James III., of Scotland, executes his brother, the Earl of Mar, 84
James IV., of Scotland, invades England, 91. Marries Margaret the daughter of Henry VII., 92. Slain at Flodden, 94
James V., of Scotland, nephew to Henry VIII., invades England; dies leaving an infant daughter, Mary, Queen of Scots, 105
James VI., of Scotland, son of Mary, Queen of Scots. (*See* James I., of England)
Japan discovered, 106
Jargeau taken by the French and the Earl of Suffolk made prisoner, 76
Jarnac, Huguenots defeated at, and Condé taken prisoner and assassinated, 118
Jasper, Earl of Pembroke, defeated at Mortimer's Cross, 79
Java, Island of, discovered, 106. Taken from the Dutch 1811, 271. Restored to Holland 1814, 276
Jefferson assists in drawing up the Declaration of Independence for the United States, 238
Jeffreys, George, Recorder of London, 166. Made Judge and tries Oates, 173. Presides at the Bloody Assize, 174. Appointed Lord Chancellor, 174. Taken prisoner at Wapping and sent to the Tower, where he dies, 178
Jellalabad, Afghans defeated by General Sale, 301. Entered by General Browne, 318
Jemappes, battle of, 251
Jena, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Prussians, 264
Jenkins's ear torn off by the Spaniards, 216
Jerusalem taken by the Crusaders, 28. Taken by Saladin, 37
Jervis, Sir John, gains several successes in the West Indies, 253. Gains a great victory over the Spaniards off Cape St. Vincent, and is created Earl St. Vincent, 255
Jeswunt Rao (Holkar), 282, 283, 284
Jews, massacre of, 38. Driven from England, 49. A Bill passed to enable them to sit in Parliament, 307
Jhansy taken by Sir Hugh Rose, 306
Joan of Navarre, second wife of Henry IV., 69
Joan, the daughter of the Earl of Somerset, marries James I. of Scotland, 75
Joan of Arc, 75. (*See* Arc, Joan of)
Joan Makepeace, sister to Edward III., marries David II. of Scotland, 57
Joanna, daughter of the Earl of Kent, marries the Black Prince, 61
Joan, the daughter of King John, marries Alexander II. of Scotland, 40
John, St., Oliver, fined for refusing to pay benevolences, 134
John, St., Henry, Secretary-at-War, dismissed, 200. Created Viscount Bolingbroke, 203. (*See* Bolingbroke)
John, St., Island of, taken by Sir A. Cochrane, 266
John, son of Henry II., sent to govern Ireland, 37. appointed Chief Justiciary by the Barons, 40. His estates confiscated, 40. Pardoned, 40. Ascends the Throne, 40
John, King, 40–43. Marriage and issue, 40. Descent, 20
John, Earl of Cornwall, brother to Edward III., commands in Scotland, 58
John III., of Brittany, dies without issue, which causes war, 59
John, son of Henry IV., appointed Constable of England 1403, created Duke of Bedford 1415, appointed Regent of France, and died at Rouen 1435, 69, 73, 74, 76
John, the Blind, King of Bohemia, killed at the battle of Creçy, 59
John I., of France, taken prisoner at the battle of Poitiers, and dies in England, 1364. 61
John of Gaunt. (*See* Gaunt, John)
Johnson, Rev. Samuel, ignominiously punished, 175
Johnson, American General, captures the fortress of Niagara, 227
Johnson, Commodore, captures several vessels, 242
Jones, Inigo, architect and author, 205
Jones, Chartist, transported, 296
Jones, Gale, committed to Newgate, 269
Jones, Paul, 240. Takes two English men-of-war, 241
Jonson, Benjamin, a celebrated author, 206
Joseph, Emperor, succeeded his father Leopold, and conferred great honours on Marlborough, 197
Joseph, the Farrier, executed for rebellion, 91
Josephine, wife of Napoleon I., divorced, 268

Joubert, Commandant of the Republic established by the Boers, 320
Jourdan, General, defeats the Allies, 253. Now Marshal, defeated at Vittoria by Wellington and his bâton taken, 275
Journals of the House of Commons first kept, 110
Joyce, Cornet, seizes Charles I. and conveys him to Triplow Heath, 148
Joyeuse, French Admiral, defeated by Lord Howe off Ushant, 253
Judges first go their circuits, 38. Deposed and fined for oppression by Edward I., 49. Displaced by James II., 175. Made independent of the Crown by the Act of Settlement, 191, 192
Judith, William I.'s niece, married Earl Waltheof, 23
Jugdulluk Pass, General Pollock defeats the Afghans at, 301
Julius Agricola, 2
Julius II., Pope, induced Henry VIII. to join the Holy League, and conferred on him the title, 'Most Christian,' 94
Junot, Marshal, 267
Junto, the Whig, 200
Jury, trial by, began to grow into use, 47. Witnesses separated from jury, 63
Justices in Eyre first go their circuits, 38
Justices of the Peace, pleas before, ordered to be pleaded in English, 62
Justiciary, Chief, appointed; his duties, 26. The first, 26. The last, 26
Justinian, the English, title given to Edward I., 54
Jutes, landing of the, 5

KABOOL taken by the English, 300. Occupied by General Roberts, 318. The Afghans defeated near, 318. Evacuation of, 319
Kamtschatka discovered, 193
Kandahar taken by the English, 300. Entered by the British troops, 318. Battle of, 319
Kars capitulates to the Russians, 304. Captured by the Russians, 316. Ceded to Russia, 317
Katzbach, Blucher defeated Macdonald at, 274
Keane, Sir John, takes Ghuzny, 300
Keepers of the liberty of England, substituted for King, 151
Keith, Admiral Lord, attempts to destroy the Boulogne flotilla, 261
Kempenfeldt, Admiral, drowned by the capsizing of the *Royal George*, 284
Ken, Bishop, refuses to read the Declaration of Indulgence, 176. Refuses to take the Oath of Allegiance and Supremacy to William III., 181
Kenilworth, Parliament met at, and established the King's authority, 47. The Award of, 47

Kenilworth Castle presented by Queen Elizabeth to Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, 116
Kenmure, Lord, one of the rebels of 1715. Executed, 209
Kent founded by Hengist, 5
Kent, Earl of, joins in plot against Mortimer and is beheaded, 57
Kent, Earl of, takes Mary Queen of Scots' death-warrant to Fotheringay, 122
Kent, Earl of, joins a conspiracy to seize Henry IV., taken and beheaded, 69
Kent, Duke of, marries Mary Louisa Victoria Saalfield, and was the father of our present Queen, 229, 280. Died 1820, 281
Keppel, Earl of Albemarle, 191
Keppel, Admiral, 240. First Lord of the Admiralty, 244
Keppel, Commodore, takes several Chinese junks, 306
Kertch captured by Admiral Lyons, 304
Ket's rebellion, 108, 109
Keys executed for being connected with the Assassination Plot, 188
Khiva annexed to Russia, 313
Khyber Pass forced by General Pollock, 301, 318
Kidd, William, pirate, favoured by Lord Somers, 191
Kildare, Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, accepts Simnel as the Earl of Warwick, 89, 90
Kilkenny, Statute of, 63
Killia ceded to Russia, 317
Killiecrankie, battle of, General Mackay defeated by Dundee, who was mortally wounded, 182
Kilmarnock, Lord, executed, 221
Kilsyth, Montrose defeats the Covenanters at, 146
Kilwarden, Lord, murdered by the Irish rebels, 261
Kimbolton, Lord, charged with high treason, 142. Created Earl of Manchester, 159. (*See* Manchester)
Kineyree, Moolraj defeated at, 302
King executed for conspiring to assassinate William III., 188
King of Prussia proclaimed Emperor of Germany, 312
King William's Town, Treaty of, 303
King's Statues taken down, 151
King, title refused by Cromwell, 156
King, to use the title, declared treason, 151
King's Delf, connecting Peterborough with Ramsey, 12
King's Bench, the Court of, 38. The first Chief Justice of, 38 (*note*)
Kingly power in France annihilated, 251
Kingston, Treaty of, 44
Kingston, Sir W., Constable of the Tower, takes Wolsey in custody on the charge of treason, 100
Kinsale, Mountjoy defeats D'Aguilar at, 126. Taken by Marlborough, 183

Kirke, Colonel, his cruelties to the followers of Monmouth, 174
Kirkee, the Peshwa's army defeated at, by Colonel Burr, 284
Kirkpatrick, Sir T., stabbed Comyn. 52
Kitt's, St., taken by the French, 243. Restored to Great Britain, 245
Kléber commands the French army in Egypt, 258
Knighton, battle of, Glendower defeats and takes prisoner Sir Edmund Mortimer, 70
Knight-service, scutage paid in lieu of, 25. Abolished, 159
Knights Templars, the Order of, originated, 30
Knights of the Shire, those who were entitled to vote for, 80
Knox, John, reproves Mary, Queen of Scots, 115
Koffee, King, defeated by Sir Garnet Wolseley, 313
Konigsmark, Count, accused of an intrigue with the wife of George I., 207
Kremlin, the, Napoleon takes up his residence at, 273
Kruger, President of the Republican Government established by the Boers, 320
Kulm, Vandamme defeated and taken prisoner at, 274
Kutusoff, Russian General, engages Napoleon at Borodino, 273. Defeats Napoleon at Malo-Jaroslawitz, 274

LABORDE, General, defeated by Sir Arthur Wellesley at Rolica, 266
Labourers, first statute of, passed, 62
Labrador discovered, 93
La Chaise, Père, Louis XIV.'s confessor, accused by Oates of being concerned in the Popish Plot, 168
Lackland. (*See* King John)
Ladrone Islands discovered, 106
La Fayette assists the Americans, 243. Takes part in the French Revolution, 250
Lagos, battle off, 186. Vessels destroyed off, by Admiral Boscawen, 228
Lahar, fort of, taken by Captain Popham, 248
La Hogue, Admiral Russell defeats Tourville off, 185
Lahore, the Sikh capital, occupied by the British, 302
La Jacquirie insurrection, 64
Lake, one of the Seven Bishops who refused to read the Declaration of Indulgence, 176. Refuses to take the oath of allegiance and supremacy to William and Mary, 181
Lake, General Lord, defeats the Irish rebels at Vinegar Hill, 256. Takes Agra, 282. Defeats Holkar at Furrukabad and Bhurtpoor; concludes a treaty with Holkar, 283
Lall Sing leads the Sikhs across the Sutlej, 301
Lally, Comte de, defeated at Wandewash by Sir Eyre Coote, 226. Again defeated by Coote, returns to France, tried, and executed, 246
Lambert joined by Cromwell, and defeats Langdale, 149. Cromwell receives the Sword of State from, 154. Defeats the Royalists at Nantwich, 157. Turns out the Parliament, 158. Accused of high treason and banished, 161
Lancaster, Earl of, rebels against Edward II., and is executed, 55
Lancaster, Duke of. (*See* Gaunt, John of)
Lancaster, Earl of, the head of the Regency for Edward III., 57. Engaged in a plot against Mortimer, and heavily fined, 57
Land League, Irish, 320
Land Bill, Irish, introduced by Mr. Gladstone and passed, 311, 320
Land Tax, the first direct, 10. The first imposed on the rental, 183. Made perpetual in 1798, 183
Landau, fortress of, capitulates to the Allies, 197
Landen, or Neerwinden, battle of, 186
Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, 23. Crowns William II., 26. Dies, 27
Langara, Admiral, defeated by Rodney, 241
Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, commands the Royalists, 149
Langland, author, 68
Langley, Sir Robert, foreman of the jury at the Trial of the Seven Bishops, 177
Langside, battle of, Mary, Queen of Scots, defeated at, 117
Langton, Stephen, elected Primate by the Pope, 41. Acknowledged by John, 41. Langton and Pembroke head the Barons, and compel John to sign Magna Charta, 42. Suspended by the Pope, 43
Lansdowne, Marquis of, President of the Council, 290
Lansdown, battle of, 143
Lanusse commands the French infantry at the battle of Alexandria, 260
La Rochelle, a fleet sent to assist the Huguenots at, 137
Laswaree, the Mahrattas defeated at, by Lord Lake, 282
Latham House defended by the Countess of Derby, 144
Latimer, Lord, impeached, 63
Latimer, Bishop, condemned as a heretic and burnt, 112
Laud, Archbishop, chief adviser of Charles I., 138. His palace attacked by the mob, 139. Impeached, 140. Declared guilty of high treason, and beheaded, 145
Lauderdale persecutes the Covenanters, 170

Lauenburg, Duchy of, ceded by the King of Denmark, 308
Lauzun, General, commands the French at the battle of the Boyne, 183
Law books ordered to be translated into English, 158
Lawrence, Captain, commands the American frigate *Chesapeake*, which was taken by Captain Broke, 272
Lawrence, Sir H., the defender of Lucknow, dies from the effects of his wounds, 305
Law's Mississippi Company, 211
Laws of Edward the Confessor, 15, 29
Laws first enacted and printed in English, 87
Lawson, Admiral, declares for the Parliament, 158
Laymen allowed benefit of clergy, 93
Lay rectors, origin of, 103
Layton's letters to Thomas Cromwell, 101
League, Anti-Corn-Law, 296
League, Scottish Catholic, 115
League, Catholic, formed by the Duke of Guise against the Huguenots, 120
Leake, Sir John, takes the islands of Majorca and Ivica, 198. Takes Sardinia and Minorca, 200
Leathersellers' Company incorporated, 67
Leeds, Duke of, Marquis of Carmarthen, 186. (*See* Danby, Earl of.)
Legal documents ordered to be translated into English, 158
Legatine Court opened to try the legality of Henry VIII.'s marriage with Catherine of Aragon, 98
Legge, Henry, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 223, 225. Dismissed and receives the freedom of the City of London, 225. Again Chancellor of the Exchequer, 225
Legislative Assembly dissolved by Napoleon I., 275
Leicester, Earl of, 40, 45, 46. (*See* Simon de Montfort)
Leicester, Earl of (Robert Dudley), favourite of Queen Elizabeth, 116. Favours the Nonconformists, 116. Gains the battle of Zutphen, 121. Dies, 124
Leicester surrendered to the Parliamentary forces, 146
Leinster, King of, 36. (*See* Dermot)
Leipsic, battles of, Napoleon defeated in three successive engagements, 274, 275
Leith taken by the English, 115
Le Maire doubles Cape Horn, 135
Lennox, Chancellor, murdered by Wat Tyler, 65
Lennox, Earl of (Darnley's father). Regent of Scotland and assassinated, 119
Lenthall, Speaker for the Long Parliament, 140. Goes to meet the army, 148. Ejected from the chair by Cromwell, 153. Again Speaker, 157
Leo X., Pope, dies, 96. Had conferred on Henry VIII. the title 'Fidei Defen or,' 97
Leof, a robber, assassinates Edmund the Etheling, 9
Leofric, Earl of Mercia, 15
Leofwin, Harold's brother, 14. Slain at the battle of Hastings, 15
Leopold, Duke of Austria, takes Richard I. prisoner, 39
Leopold, Prince of Saxe-Coburg, marries Princess Charlotte, 279. Chosen King of Belgium, 293. Marries, secondly, the eldest daughter of Louis Philippe, 294
Leopold, Duke of Albany, youngest son of Queen Victoria, marries Princess Hélène, daughter of the Prince of Waldeck, table, page 207
Leslie, Sir David, defeats Montrose at Philiphaugh, 146
L'Espagnols sur Mer, battle of, Edward III. defeats the Spaniards, 60
Lerida, fortress of, captured by the Earl of Peterborough, 198
Lesser Barons, 25
Letters de Cachet, the arbitrary use of, 250
Leuthen, battle of, Frederick the Great defeated the Austrians, 225
Levellers, the extreme party in the Parliamentarian army, 148
Lewes, battle of, Henry III. taken prisoner, 46. Mise of, 46
Lexington, battle of, the British defeated by the Americans, 236
Libel Bill (Fox's) becomes law, 251
Liberty of the Press established, 187
Liege captured by Marlborough, 195. Siege of, raised by Marlborough, 197
Light Cavalry Brigade, the splendid charge of, 303
Ligny, Napoleon drives Blucher from, 277
Limburg, taken by Marlborough, 196
Limerick, pacification of, 184
Limoges taken by the Black Prince, 61
Lincoln, Alexander, Bishop of, 31, 32
Lincoln, President of the United States, assassinated, 308
Lincoln, battle of, 32. Fair of, 44
Lincoln, Earl of (*see* John de la Pole), 90
Lindsey, Lord, commands in Charles I.'s army and killed at Edgehill, 143
Lion, William, King of Scotland, defeated and taken prisoner at Alnwick, 37. Liberated on condition of holding Scotland as a fief of England, 37
Lionel, Duke of Clarence, son of Edward III., 57, 77. Descendants, table, page 57
Liprandi, General, defeated at Balaklava, 303
Lions passant in our Royal Arms adopted by Richard I., 40
Lisbon, earthquake at, 224
Lisle, Sir George, executed, 149
Lisle, Lord Warwick's son, married Lady Jane Seymour, 109
Lisle, Lady Alice, executed, 174
Lisle, fortress of, taken by Marlborough, 200

LIT

Litany, the, first published in Henry VIII.'s Primer, 106
Littleton, Thomas, celebrated judge and author, 87
Littleton, the Lord Keeper, sends the Great Seal to Charles I., 142
Littleport, agricultural riots commence at, 278
Little, or Barebones Parliament, 154
Liturgy, the, Charles I. orders it to be read in Scotland, 139
Liverpool, Lord, Premier, 271, 285. Introduces a Bill of Pains and Penalties against Queen Caroline, 285, 286
Liverpool and Manchester Railway opened, 290
Livingstone, Dr., the great African traveller, discovered by Stanley, 313. Dies at Ilala, brought to England and buried in Westminster Abbey, 313
Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, does homage and pays tribute to King John, 42
Llewellyn refused to do homage to Edward I., who compelled him to cede Wales, 48. Wales was incorporated with England, Llewellyn slain, and Prince Edward was given the title of Prince of Wales, 49
Lloyd, one of the Seven Bishops who refused to read the Declaration of Indulgence, 176. Refuses to take the oath of allegiance and supremacy to William and Mary, 181
Loans, forced, raised by Charles I., 136. Forbidden by the Petition of Right, 137
Local Militia, a Bill brought in by Lord John Russell and lost, 300. Passed by Lord Derby's Ministry, 300
Lochleven Castle, Mary Queen of Scots confined in, 117
Lockhart, General, defeats the Spaniards at Dunkirk, 156
Locke, John, celebrated author, 206
Lodi, Bridge of, the Austrians defeated at, by Napoleon, 254
Lollards, origin of the term, William Sautre the first burnt, fearfully persecuted by Henry V., 72
Lombardy given to Austria, 276. Ceded to Austria, 307
London, a Roman colony, burnt by Boadicea, 2. Ethelred takes refuge in, 10. Tower of, built by William I., 22. Becomes the Capital, 38. Liberties of, protected by Magna Charta, 42, 43. Laid under an interdict, 43. Citizens of, choose their own Sheriffs and Lord Mayor, 43. Bridge built, 28. Rebuilt and completed, 43. Sides with the Parliament, 143. The lines of, destroyed by Cromwell's army, 148. Plague of, 162. Great Fire of, 163. Charter forfeited to Charles II., but restored on payment of a heavy fine, 171. Gordon riots in, 241. Treaty of, 296

LOU

Londonderry, Marquis of, formerly Lord Castlereagh, commits suicide, 286
Londonderry, siege of, 181
Longbeard (William Fitz-Osbert), executed, 40
Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, Chancellor, 39
Long Parliament, 140, 154. Reassembles, 157. Dissolved itself, 158
Longsword, William, son of Rollo, 22
Lord Mayor, Henry Fitzalwyn, the first, 38
Lord Mayor's Show, the first, 89
Lords, House of, first sat, 46. Sat in different Houses, 53, 56
Lords of the Congregation, 115
Lords-Lieutenants first appointed, 110
Lord Protector, Cromwell appointed, 154. Allowed to name his successor and create a House of Peers, 156
Lorne, Marquis of, appointed Governor of Canada, 318
Loughborough, Lord, Lord Chancellor, 245
Louis, the Dauphin, of France, lands in England to assist the Barons against King John, 43
Louis VI., of France, defeated at the battle of Brenville, 29
Louis VII., Becket flies to, and induces him to declare war against Henry II., 36
Louis VIII., of France, takes Rochelle, 45
Louis IX., Henry III. makes war on, 45, 46. Joins the Ninth Crusade and dies at Tunis, 47
Louis XI., of France, concludes a treaty at Pecquigny with Edward IV. and ransoms Queen Margaret, 84
Louis XIV., of France, Charles II. sold Dunkirk to, 161. Declares war against England, 163. Charles II. concludes a treaty of peace at Breda with, 164. Charles signs a secret treaty at Dover with, and Louis allows Charles a pension, 165. Louis and Charles declare war against Holland, 167. Withdraws Charles's pension, 168. Implicated in a plot to kill Charles, 168. Revokes the Edict of Nantes, 174. William declares war against, 182. Louis employs the Irish Brigade, 184. Signs the Treaty of Ryswick, 189. Has the Duke of Anjou crowned King of Spain, 190. Proclaims the Pretender King of Great Britain and Ireland, 192. William III. declared war against Louis, 192. Anne declares war against, 195. Sues for peace, 201. Concludes peace, 203. Dies, 208
Louis XV., of France, joins the English against Spain and the Emperor, 213. Declares war against England, 219
Louis XVI., of France, confined in the Temple, tried and executed, 251
Louis XVII. enters Paris, 276. Retires to Ghent, 276. Re-enters Paris, 278. Dies, 293
Louis Philippe distinguishes himself at the battle of emappes, 251. Becomes King of the French, 293. Abdicates and escapes to England, 299

Louis, Prince of Baden, joins Marlborough, 196
Louis Napoleon, Prince Imperial, 311. Killed by the Zulus, 318
Louisa, daughter of George II., marries Frederick V. of Denmark, 207, 214
Louis, Fort St., captured by the British, 226
Louisburg, captured by Generals Amherst and Wolfe, 227
Louvain surrenders to the Allies, 198
Lovat, Lord, executed, 221
Lovel, Lord, heads an insurrection in favour of Simnel, 90
Lovelace, Lord, supports William III., 177
Lowe, Mr., Chancellor of the Exchequer, 310
Lowestoft, battle of, 162
Loyal Association to protect the life of William III., 188
Lucas, Sir Charles, executed, 149
Lucca, manifesto published by the Pretender at, 212
Lucia, St., captured by Admiral Rodney, 230. Returned, 231. Retaken, 240. Returned to France, 245. Taken from the French, 254. Retained by the British by the Treaty of Paris 1814, 276
Lucknow, massacre at, 305. Relieved by General Havelock, 305
Luddites, the, 271, 278. Term explained, 321
Lumley, Lord, one of the Seven Patriots, 177. Resigns his office, 176
Lundy, Governor of Londonderry, 181
Luther, Martin, a great reformer, 96. Excommunicated, and his writings condemned to be burnt, 97. Joined by several Princes of Europe, 99. Dies in 1546, 107
Luttrell, Colonel, opposes Wilkes, 234
Lutzen, Napoleon defeats the combined army of Russia and Prussia at, 274
Luxembourg, Marshal, defeats William III. at Landen, 186
Lyndhurst, Lord (Sir J. Copley), Chancellor, 287, 297
Lynn, disasters of King John near, 43
Lyons taken by the Republican Army, and the inhabitants massacred, 252
Lyons, Admiral, captures Kertch and Yenikale, 304
Lytton, Lord, Viceroy of India, 315

MAC CARTHY, SIR CHARLES, defeated and killed by the Ashantees, 286
Macclesfield, Lord Chancellor, fined for peculation, 213
Macclesfield, Lord, assists in reforming the Calendar, 223
Macdonald, Flora, her devotion to the Young Pretender, 222
Macdonald, French General, defeated at Katzbach, 274

Macdonalds, massacre of, at Glencoe, 184, 185
Mac Ian, chief of the Macdonalds, murdered, 184, 185
Mackay, General, defeated at Killiecrankie, 182
Mackenzie, one of the leaders in the rebellion of Canada, 295
MacMahon, Marshal, defeated at Woerth and Sedan, 311
Macnaghten, Sir William, murdered by the Afghans, 300
Mad Parliament, or Provisions of Oxford, 46
Madagascar discovered, 93. French defeated off, 271
Madeira discovered, 68
Madoc, Welsh patriot, executed, 49
Madras captured by the French, 223, 246
Madrid, Concord of, 98, 202. Stanhope sent to, 210. Wellington enters, 271
Madura, Island of, taken by Sir A. Auchmutz, 271
Mafeteng attacked by the Basutos and Tambookies, 320
'Magazine, Gentleman's,' started by Edward Cave, 229
Magdala, battle of, 310
Magenta, battle of, 307
Magic Lanterns invented by Roger Bacon, 47
Magna Charta signed, 42. Confirmed, 44, 45, 47, 52, 54, 62. Altered to its present form, 45. (*See* Great Charter)
Magnifying Glasses invented by Roger Bacon, 47
Magnum Concilium, 26
Magnus Intercursus, Treaty of, 91
Magnus, King of Norway, lands in Anglesea, but repulsed, 28
Mahomed, Ali Pasha, of Egypt, revolts from the Sultan and takes Syria, 296. Compelled to accept terms, 296
Mahomed, Dost, delivers himself up to the English, 300. Released, 301
Mahon, Lord, son-in-law to Lord Chatham, 239
Maharajpoor, battle of, 301
Mahrattas, war with, 247, 248, 301
Mahratta Chiefs make war on the Peshwah, who is assisted by the British, 281, 282
Maida, Sir J. Stuart, defeats the French at, 263
Main Plot, the, 131
Maintenance abolished, 89
Maitland, Captain, Napoleon surrenders to, 277
Majorca taken by Sir John Leake, 198
Major-Generals of districts appointed, 155. Abolished, 155
Malabar discovered, 93
Malaga, the French fleet defeated off, 197
Malakoff, Fort, captured by the French, 304
Malay Peninsula, an outbreak in, 314

MAL

Malcolm I., King of Scotland. (*See* Canmore)
Malcolm IV. of Scotland compelled to give up Northumberland, &c., 34, 35
Maldives discovered, 106
Malmesbury, William, author, 33
Malmesbury, Earl of, Foreign Secretary, 300, 306
Malmesbury, Lord, sent to Paris to negotiate peace, 254
Malo-Jaroslawitz. Napoleon defeated by Kutusoff at, 274
Malplaquet, battle of, 201
Malta taken by Napoleon, 257. Surrenders to General Pigot, 259. Given back to the Knights of St. John, 260. Possession of, confirmed to the British, 276
Malus Intercursus, 92
Mama Sahib expelled by the Mahrattas, 301
Mamelon, fort, captured by the French, 304
Manchester, Earl of (Kimbolton), Speaker of the House of Lords; goes to meet the army, 148. Lord Chamberlain, 159
Manifesto, the Lucca, published by the Pretender, 212. The Tamworth, published by Sir Robert Peel, 293
Manilla taken by the British, 230
Manny, Sir Walter, intercedes for the people of Calais, 60
Mansfield, Lord (Murray), 225. Declares the outlawry against Wilkes void, 234
Mansel, Colonel, accused by Dangerfield, 170
Mantes, at the burning of which William I. meets his death, 24
Mantua ceded to the Cisalpine Republic, 254
Maories, or Natives of New Zealand, make war on the colonists, 308
Mar, Earl of, put to death by his brother James III. of Scotland, 84
Mar, Earl of (Bobbing John), raised the standard of rebellion against George I., 208, 209
Marat, extreme Democrat, stabbed by Charlotte Corday, 252
March, Earl of, the title assumed by Mortimer, 57
March, Earl of, heir to the throne, 67
March, Earl of, conspiracy to place him on throne, 72
Marlowe, Christopher, dramatic writer, 128
Marche, Count de la, rebels against John, 41. Marries Isabella, John's widow, 40
Mardyke, harbour of, construction to be abandoned, 210
Mareschal, William, Earl of Pembroke, heads the barons against John, and compels him to sign Magna Charta, 42. Marries John's daughter Eleanor, 40
Mare, Peter de la, first regular Speaker, 63
Margaret, sister to Edgar Atheling, marries Malcolm III. (Canmore), King of Scotland, 11. Dies of grief, 27

MAR

Margaret, daughter of Henry III., marries Alexander III. of Scotland, 44
Margaret, daughter of the above, electe Queen of Scotland, but dies, 49
Margaret, daughter of Philip III. of France, marries Edward I., 48
Margaret of Anjou, wife of Henry VI., 74, 76. (*See* Anjou)
Margaret, sister to Edward IV., marries the Duke of Burgundy, 82
Margaret, daughter of Henry VII., marries James IV. of Scotland, 88, 92
Margaret, widow of James IV. of Scotland, marries Archibald Douglas, 95, 129. Thirdly, Henry Stuart, Lord Methuen, 129
Margaret Plantagenet, Countess of Salisbury, executed by order of Henry VIII., 96, 104
Margary, Mr., murdered in China, 314
Maria Theresa, daughter of the Emperor Charles VI., 217. Claims the throne and brings about the war of the Austrian Succession, and assisted by England, 218, 219. Her husband elected Emperor, 219
Maria Louisa, Archduchess of Austria, marries Napoleon I.; returns to her father, 275
Marian Persecution, the, 112
Marie Antoinette, Queen of France, executed, 252
Markham, Sir G., connected with the Bye Plot, 131
Marlborough, Earl and Duke of (John Churchill), created Earl in 1689, 177. Lands in Ireland, 183. Accompanies William III. to Holland, 184. Dismissed from all his employments, 185. His treachery, 186. Restored to favour and appointed commander-in-chief in Holland, 191. Created a Knight of the Garter and Captain-General of the land forces, 195. Takes command of the allied armies in Flanders, 195. Created a duke and granted a pension of 5,000*l.* a year, 196. Gains the battle of Blenheim and presented with the manor of Woodstock, 197. Presented with the principality of Mindlesheim, 197. Gains the battle of Ramillies, 198. Threatens to retire, 200. Gains the battles of Oudenard, 200; Malplaquet, 201. Terminates his military career; opposes peace and dismissed from all his offices, 203. Returned to England on the death of the Queen, and is made Commander-in-Chief and Master-General of the Ordnance, 208. Dies, is buried in Westminster Abbey, 212.
Marlborough, Duke of, grandson of the preceding, resigns his commission, 218
Marlborough, Lady, a great friend of Princess Anne, afterwards Queen, known as Mrs. Freeman, 185. Becomes Duchess, 196. Supplanted by Mrs. Masham, 202

MAR

Marmont, Marshal, defeated at Salamanca, 271
Marque, letters of, granted to merchants, 153
Marquis, the first created was Robert de Vere, 66
Marriage treaty, by which it was arranged that Queen Mary should marry Philip of Spain, 111
Marriage Act, Hardwicke's, 228. The Royal, 236. Violated by George, Prince of Wales, 249. Violated by the Duke of Sussex, 253
Marriages, irregular, stopped, 228
Marston Moor, battle of, the Parliamentarians completely defeated the Royalists, 145
Martaban, captured by General Goodwin, 302
Martin V., Pope, declares the Duke of Gloucester's marriage void, 75
Martin, Mr., wounds Wilkes in a duel, 232
Martin, Admiral, destroys French ships, 268
Martinique, French island, taken by Rodney, 230. Restored to France, 231. Rodney and Hood gain a splendid victory off, 243. Taken from the French, 267. Restored to France by the Peace of Paris, 276
Mary, daughter of Henry VII., marries Louis XII. of France, 88, 95. Afterwards Charles Brandon, 95
Mary I., 110–113. Marriage, 110. No issue; descent, 129
Mary II., 180–187. Marriage, 168, 180. No issue; descent table, 207
Mary de Bohun marries Henry IV., 69. Table, 57
Mary, Queen of Scots, daughter of James V., 105. Marries the Dauphin of France, afterwards Francis II., 113, 114. Francis dies, and Mary returns to Scotland, 115. Marries Lord Darnley, 116. Marries Earl Bothwell, 117. Taken prisoner, escapes, and flies to England, 117. Imprisoned, tried for treason and beheaded, 122
Masham, Mrs. (Abigail Hill), supplants the Duchess of Marlborough, 202
Massachusetts Government Bill passed, 236
Massacre at Ulster, 141
Massena, Marshal, 269, 270
Massey, a Papist, appointed to the Deanery of Christ Church, Oxford, 176
Massinger, Philip, poet, 206
Masulipatam, the French settlements of, captured by the British, 248
Matilda marries Henry I. of England, 11, 28
Matilda, a daughter of Henry I., heir to the throne, but Stephen elected King, 29, 30, 31. Lands in England, and the civil war commences, 32. Retires to Normandy, 32

MER

Maud, wife of Stephen, 31, 32
Maurice, Prince, nephew to Charles I., commands in his uncle's army, 143
Maurice, Bishop of London, crowns Henry I., 28
Mauritius, or Isle of France, captured by the British, 270. Confirmed to Great Britain, 276
Maxima Cæsariensis, one of the divisions of Britain, 3
Maximan compelled to acknowledge Carausius, 3
Maximilian I., Emperor of Germany, 90. Dies, 95
Maximilian Joseph, Elector of Bavaria, 219
Maximilian, brother to the Emperor of Austria, accepts the crown of Mexico; betrayed and shot, 310
Maynard, Serjeant, first Commissioner of the Great Seal, 180
Maynooth Roman Catholic College, yearly grant increased, 298. An additional grant from the Irish Church fund, 310
Mayo, Earl of, Viceroy of India, murdered, 314 (*note*). Statue in honour of, unveiled by the Prince of Wales, 314
McCarthy, Sir Charles, Governor of the Gold Coast, killed, 286
Mead and Penn, Quakers, prosecuted under the Conventicle Act, 166
Meal-tub Plot, 170
Meaux taken by Henry V., 74
Medici, Catherine de, 119
Medina Sidonia, Duke of, commands the Armada, 123
Meeanee, battle of, Sir C. Napier defeats the Belochees, 301
Meer, Jaffier, succeeds Surajah Dowlah, 226, 246
Meerut, Europeans murdered at, 305
Mehidpoor, battle of, Sir T. Hislop defeats Holkar, 284
Melancthon promotes Protestantism, 99
Melbourne, Lord, Premier, 292
Melegnano, battle of, 307
Melville, Lord, impeached and acquitted, 261
Melville Island, 285
Melville, Sir James, 117
Members of Parliament obtain freedom from arrest, 71. Excluded by Cromwell, 153
Memorable Nineteen Propositions, 142
Mémoire Justificatif drawn up by Gibbon, 240
Menin taken by the Allies, English and French, 156
Ménou commands the French army in Egypt, 258. Defeated at the battle of Alexandria, 260
Menschikoff, Prince, defeated at the battle of the Alma, 303
Merchants, Statute of, 53. (*See* Acton Burnall)
Mercia, kingdom of, founded by Cridda, 5
Merton, battle of, 7. Provisions of, 47

MES

Messina surrenders to Garibaldi, 307
Methven, Robert Bruce defeated at, 52
Metropolis divided into four political districts, 291
Metz captured by the Germans and ceded to them by treaty, 312
Meurthe ceded to Germany, 312
Mexico discovered, 106. Maximilian accepts the Crown of, 310
Middle Ages terminate, 86
Middlesex, Earl of, impeached, 135
Middleham Castle, residence of the Earl of Warwick, 83
Middleton, Sir Thomas, defeated at Nantwich, 157
Middleton, Hugh, commences the New River, knighted, 135
Middleton, Sir Charles, First Lord of the Admiralty, 261. (*See* Boreham, Lord)
Milan, capitulation of, 199. Taken by Napoleon and ceded to the Cisalpine Republic, 254. The Decree of, 266
Milan, Prince, proclaimed King of Servia, 315
Milford Haven, the Earl of Richmond lands at, 86
Military Committee of Safety appointed, 158
Militia, Charles I. refuses to give up the command of, 142
Militia Bill passed, 300
Millenary Petition, the, 131
Miller, a printer, ordered to be taken into custody, 235
Milton, John, great poet, 206
Minden, battle of, 227
Mindlesheim, 196. The Emperor Joseph gave Marlborough the Principality of, 197
Ministry, Broad Bottom, 219. All the Talents, 263, 264. Coalition, 245, 300
Ministers first re-elected before their appointments were confirmed, 204
Minorca taken by Sir John Leake, 200. Ceded to the British, 204. Surrenders to the French, 224, 225
Minto, Earl of, Governor-General of India, 283
Minute Men, American militia so called, 236
Miquelon, Island of, taken by the British, 240
Mise of Lewes, 46
Misprision of treason explained, 100 (*note*). Act for regulating, 188
Mississippi Company started by law, 211
Mitchel, Admiral, the Dutch fleet surrenders to, 258
Mitchel, Sir Francis, extortioner, 134
Mitchell, an Irish rebel, transported, 299
Modena ceded to the Cisalpine Republic, 254
Mohamrah taken by Outram and Havelock, 365
Mordart, the Young Pretender lands at, 220
Moine, Eustace le, a French pirate, defeated off Calais and beheaded, 44
Mohmunds, the, defeated by the British, 319

MON

Mohocks, term explained, 321
Moira, Earl, Governor-General of India, created Marquis of Hastings, 283
Moletsani's stronghold stormed by Colonel Clarke, 320
Molucca Isles discovered, 106
Molwitz, battle of, 218
Mompesson, Sir Giles, extortioner, 134
Mona, Island of (Anglesea), 2
Monarchy Men, Fifth, 158, 160, 161
Monasteries, smaller and larger, suppressed, 101, 103
Moncey, French General, defeated at Valencia, 266
Monckton, General, assists in capturing French islands, 230
Moncontour, battle of, 118
Money Bills, the House of Commons obtain the exclusive right of granting, 71
Monk, General, defeats the Dutch, 153. Enters London, appointed Captain-General, treats with Charles II., 158. Created Duke of Albemarle, Captain-General of the Forces, and Master of the Horse, 159
Monmouth, Duke of, natural son of Charles II., 166. Charles declares him illegitimate, 169. Sent to Scotland, 170. Engaged in the Rye House Plot, 171. Attempts to dethrone James II., taken prisoner and beheaded, 174
Monopolies introduced, 62. Granted to Mompesson and Mitchell, 134. Abolished, 135
Mons taken by the French, 185. Retaken by Marlborough, 201
Monson, Colonel, one of the Council appointed for India, 247, 283
Montague, Charles, 191. Created Lord Halifax in 1700, 191. Earl of Halifax in 1714, 191. (*See* Halifax)
Montague, Lord, brother to the Earl of Warwick, 82. Defeated and slain at Barnet, 83
Montague, created Earl of Sandwich and Admiral of the Fleet, 159. (*See* Sandwich)
Montaigne taken by Marlborough, 201
Montcalm, 227. Defeated by Wolfe on the Heights of Abraham, and mortally wounded, 227, 228
Monteagle, Lord, receives an anonymous letter, 131
Montebello, battle of the, Austrians defeated, 307
Monteith, Sir John, betrays Wallace, 52
Montenegro receives additional territory, 317
Monte Video taken by Sir S. Auchmutz, 265
Montford, John de, claims the Throne of Brittany, 59
Montfort, Simon de, Earl Leicester, marries Eleanor, daughter of John, 40. Leads the Barons, 45. Defeats Henry III. at Lewes, and calls the First Parliament; defeated and slain at Evesham, 46. His family exempted from pardon, 47

Montfort, Sir Simon, accused of treason, and executed, 91
Montgomery, American General, killed, 237
Montmorency, Catholic leader, slain at St. Denis, 118
Montreal captured by the Americans, 237. Once the capital of Canada, 295
Montrose, Marquis of, defeats Lord Elcho at Tippermuir, and takes Perth and Aberdeen, 145, 146. Lands in Scotland, proclaims Charles II., defeated and hung, 152
Montrose, Baliol, resigns his Crown at, 50
Montserrat taken by the French, 243. Restored to England, 245
Moodkee, the Sikhs defeated at, by Sir H. Gough, 301
Moolraj usurps the Throne, 302. Defeated by Edwardes, imprisoned for life, 302
Mooltan taken by General Whish, 302
Moore, Captain, takes three Spanish frigates, 261
Moore, Sir John, commands the army in the Peninsula, 267. Defeats the French at Corunna, and loses his life, 267
Morcar, Earl of, 15, 22, 24
Morant Bay, insurrection at, 308
Mordaunt, Lord Charles, First Commissioner of the Treasury, 180. Becomes Earl of Peterborough, on the death of his father, 1697, 180
More, Sir Thomas, receives the Great Seal, 98. Resigns it, 100. Executed for refusing to take the Oath of Supremacy, 101
Morgan, General, defeats the British at Cowpens, 242
Morice, Sir William, Secretary of State, 159
Mornington, Lord, succeeds Lord Teignmouth as Viceroy of India, 281, 282. Afterwards Marquis of Wellesley. (*See* Wellesley)
Morley, Mrs. (Princess Anne), 185
Mortier, General, compels the Duke of Cambridge to capitulate, 260
Mortimer, Roger, paramour of Queen Isabella, 56. Assumes the title of Earl of March, 57. Condemned by Parliament and hung at Tyburn, 58
Mortimer, Edmund, Earl of March, rightful heir to the Throne, 69. (*See* Genealogical Table)
Mortimer, Sir Edmund, uncle of the above, marries Owen Glendower's daughter, 70
Mortimer's Cross, battle of, Lancastrians defeated, 79
Mortmain, Statute of, 53
Morton's Fork, 93
Morton, Earl of, Regent of Scotland, executed, 119
Moscow burnt by the Russians, 273
Moselle ceded to Germany, 312
Mountcashel, Lord, defeated at Newton Butler, 182
Mountjoy supersedes Essex as Lord Lieutenant, and reduces the Irish to obedience, 126

Mountmorres, Lord, brutally murdered by the Irish, 320
Mowbray, Robert de, Earl of Northumberland, kills Malcolm Canmore, 27. Rebels against William II., and imprisoned, 27, 28
Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, rebels against Henry IV., and is executed, 71
Mukwanpoor, battle of, 283
Mulgrave, Lord, created Marquis of Normanby, 186
Mulgrave, Lord, Foreign Secretary, 261
Mulhar, Rao (Holkar), 284
Mulhausen, battle of, 107
Municipal Corporation Bill passed, 293
Munro, Colonel Sir Thomas, 283
Munro, Major, afterwards Sir Hector, suppresses a mutiny, 246
Murad V., Sultan of Turkey, deposed, 315
Murat receives the Crown of Naples from Napoleon, 266. Tried and executed, 278
Murad Bey defeated at the Battle of the Pyramids, 257
Murray, Lord, leader of Scotch Reformers, 116. Made Regent, and accuses Mary of being a party to her husband's murder, 117, 118. Assassinated, 119
Murray, Lord George, conducts the Pretender's retreat, 221. Defeats the Royal forces at Penrith; defeated at Culloden, and flies to the Continent, 221
Murray, Attorney-General, created Lord Mansfield, 225
Museum, British, founded, 229
Muskerry, Lord, slain, 162
Mutiny Act passed, 181
Mutiny of the Fleet, 255. Of the Nore, 256. Indian, or Sepoy, 304
Mysore, Rajah, of Hyder Ally, 246, 247, 248

NAGPOOR, battle of, 284
Nairn, Lord, connected with the Rebellion of 1715, taken prisoner, but reprieved, 209
Najara, battle of, gained by the Black Prince, 61
Namur taken by the French, 186
Nana Sahib massacres the English at Cawnpore, 305
Nankin, Peace of, 297
Nantes, Edict of, promulgated by Henry IV. of France, 125. Revoked by Louis XIV., 174
Nantwich, battle of, Royalists defeated by Sir T. Fairfax, 144. Royalists defeated by Lambert, 157
Napier, Commodore Sir Charles, bombarded and took St. Jean d'Acre, 297. Bomarsund surrenders to, 303
Napier, General Sir Charles, destroys the fortress of Emamgurh, defeats the Beloochees at Meeanee and Dubba, takes possession of Hyderabad, annexes Sinde, and appointed Governor, 301
Napier, Sir Robert, defeats the Emperor

of Abyssinia at Magdala, and is created Lord Napier of Magdala, 310
Napoleon I. (Bonaparte), besieges Toulon, 253. His campaign in Italy, 254. Threatens to invade England, 255. Takes Malta, 257. Expedition to Egypt, 257, 258. First Consul, 258. Consul for life, and proposes to make an armed descent on England, 260. Elected Emperor as Napoleon I., 261. Prepares a fleet for the invasion of England, 261. Crowned King of Italy, and annexes Genoa to France, 261, 262. Forms Holland into a Kingdom, 263. Forms the Confederation of the Rhine, 264. Issues the Berlin Decree, 264. Issues the Milan Decree, 266. Seizes Spain and Portugal, 266. Imprisons the Pope and abolishes the Inquisition, 267, 268. Divorces Josephine and marries the Archduchess of Austria, 268. Invades Russia, 273, 274. Defeated at Leipsic, 275. Abdicates and confined in the Island of Elba, 275. Escapes from Elba and again commences war against the Allies, 276, 277. Defeated at Waterloo and gives himself up to Captain Maitland, 277. Confined to the Island of St. Helena, where he dies, 278
Napoleon, son of the preceding, by the Archduchess of Austria, died in 1832 at the age of twenty-one, 294
Napoleon III., Louis, son of the ex-King of Holland, makes an attempt on Strasburg and Boulogne, is confined in the fortress of Ham, escapes and takes refuge in England, 294. President of the French Republic, 299. His coup d'état, 300. Elected Emperor, 300. Orsini's attempt to assassinate, 306. Protects the Pope, 307. Declares war against Prussia and taken prisoner, 311. Retires to Chislehurst and dies, 312
Napoleon, Louis, Prince Imperial, son of the preceding, 311, 312. Killed by the Zulus, 318
Naseby, decisive battle, Charles I. completely defeated, 145, 146
Natal, Sir Garnet Wolseley sent to, 314
National Assembly takes the management of affairs in France, 250. Dissolves itself, 251
National Debt, origin of, 186. Rapidly increases, 204, 211, 228, 231, 245, 278
Navarino, battle of, the Turkish fleet destroyed, 288
Navarre annexed to Spain, 94
Navarre, Henry of, succeeds Henry III. of France as Henry IV., advocates the Protestant cause and gains the battle of Ivry, 124. Turns Papist, 124. Issues the Edict of Nantes, 125
Navigation Act, the first, 67. The celebrated, 152. The Act passed in 1660, 172. Navigation Laws repealed, 299
Navy, Royal, first formed on a regular system and the Navy Office established, 106
Nazareth taken by Prince Edward, afterwards Edward I., 47
Neath Abbey, Edward II. takes refuge in, 56
Neerwinden, battle of, the French defeated by the Austrians, 252
Nelson, Admiral, distinguishes himself at the battle off Cape St. Vincent, made a Rear-Admiral and created a Knight of the Bath, 255. Defeats the French at the Battle of the Nile and created Baron Nelson, 257. Defeats the Danes at the Battle of Copenhagen, 259. Gains a glorious victory over the fleets of France and Spain off Cape Trafalgar, but loses his life and is buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, 262
Nelson, Rev. William, brother to the preceding, created an Earl, 263
Nero sends Suetonius Paulinus as Governor of Britain, 2
Nesbit Moor, battle of, the Scots defeated, 70
Neutrality, the Armed, 242, 259
Neville, Ralph, defeats the Scots, 60
Neville's Cross, battle of, the Scots defeated by Ralph Neville, 60
Neville, Lord, impeached, 63
Nevis, Island of, taken by the French, 243. Restored to Great Britain, 245
Newark, Charles I. flies to the Scottish camp at, 147
New Amsterdam (now New York), captured by Sir Robert Holmes, 162
New Albion discovered, 127
New Britain discovered, 193
New Caledonia discovered by Captain Cook, 284
Newburn, battle of, the Scottish army defeat the Royalists, 140
Newbury, first battle of, 144. Second, 145
New High Court of Justice, 151
New Court of Ecclesiastical Commission erected, 175
New Council of State formed, 153
Newcastle taken by the Scots, 145
Newcastle, Earl of, defeats the Parliamentarians at Atherton Moor, 143
Newcastle, Duke of, Premier, 223, 225. Resigns, 231
Newcastle, Duke of, the first Secretary of State for War, 304 (*note*)
New East India Company incorporated, 189
Newgate broken open, 241
New Orleans, the British attempt to take, but repulsed, 272
New Forest, the, planted by William I., 24
Newfoundland discovered, 93. Ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht, 203. The right of fishing off, granted to the United States, 245
New Guinea discovered, 106
New Hebrides discovered, 135
Newport, Isle of Wight, the Parliament-

NEW

arians make a fruitless attempt to arrange with Charles I., 149
Newport, Monmouth, Chartist riots at, 296
New River, the, commenced, to supply London with water, 135
New South Wales discovered by Captain Cook, 284
New South Shetland discovered by Mr. Smith, 284
Newton Butler, Lord Mountcashel defeated by the Protestants at, 182
Newton, Sir Isaac, appointed Master of the Mint, 188
New York, formerly New Amsterdam, taken from the Dutch, 162. Taken from the States, 238
Ney, Marshal, defeated by Bernadotte at Dennewitz, 274. Joins Napoleon, 276. Makes an unsuccessful attack on Quatre Bras, 277. Executed as a traitor, 278
Niagara, fortress of, taken, 227
Nicholas, Sir Edward, Secretary of State, 159
Nicholas, Emperor of Russia, at war with Turkey, Great Britain, and France, 303. Dies, 303
Nigel, Bishop of Ely, compelled to give up his castle, 31
Nightingale, Florence, nurses the wounded at Scutari, 304
Nile, battle of the, French defeated by Nelson, 257
Nimeguen, Louis XIV. concludes peace at, with Holland, 168
Nineteen Propositions, the Memorable, 142
Nine Years' War concluded by the Treaty of Ryswick, 189
Ningpo taken by the British, 297. The port of, thrown open to British merchants, 298
Nipalese make war on the British, 283
Nithisdale, Lord, concerned in the Rebellion of 1715; impeached and escapes, 209
Nive, the passage of the, 275
Nivelle, Wellington defeats Soult at the passage of, 275
Nish, the town of, given to Servia, 317
Nizam, the, assists the English against Tippoo, 282
Noailles, Marshal de, defeated by the British at Dettingen, 218
Nonconformists, origin of the name, 116
Nonjurors, explanation of the term, 181
Nonjuring Bishops, their Sees filled up, 184
Non-residence and Pluralities, a Statute against, 99
Non-resistance, the Oath of, 160 162
No Popery Riots, 241
Norfolk, Duke of (Thomas Howard), puts down the Pilgrimage of Grace and executes the Rebels, 102. Uncle to Catherine Howard, 104. Sent to the Tower, 106. Released, 118. Again sent to the Tower, and executed, 119

NOT

Norfolk, Earl of, son of Edward I., 48. Opposes Mortimer and fined, 57
Norfolk, insurrection in, 108
Norham Castle, Estates of Scotland meet Edward I. at, 50
Normanby, Marquis of, Privy Seal, 195
Norman Conquest, an important epoch, 16
Normandy bequeathed to Robert, 24. Mortgaged to William II.; taken possession of by Henry I., 29. Exchanged for Gascony by Edward I., 49
Norris, Admiral Sir John, sent to the Baltic to protect our possessions, 209, 219
Norris sent with Drake to place Don Antonio on the throne of Portugal, 124
Northampton, Council of, 36. Cross erected at, 49. Treaty with Scotland at, 57. Battle of, Lancastrians defeated, 79
North, Lord, Queen Elizabeth conducted to his residence by the Bishops, Mayor, and Aldermen, 113
North, Lord, sent to the Tower, 212
North, Lord, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 234. Premier, attacked by the mob, 235. Brings in his American Conciliatory Bill, 239. Resigns after being Premier twelve years, 243. Secretary of State, 245
North American Colonies, 232–236. War with, concluded, 245
Northbrook, Lord, Viceroy of India, 314 (*note*), 314
Northcote, Sir Stafford, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 313
North Briton, Wilkes' paper, 231. No. 45 ordered to be burnt by the common hangman, 232
North Foreland, Van Tromp defeated off, 153
Northumberland, Duke of, persuades Edward VI. to bequeath the Crown to Lady Jane Grey, who had married his son, 109. Sent to the Tower and beheaded, 111
Northumberland, Earl of, rebels and is slain, 71
Northumberland, Earl of, rebels and is executed, 118
Northumbria, founded by Ida, 5. Reduced by Offa, 7
Norway, Maid of, 44. Elected Queen by the Estates of Scotland, but dies, 49
Norwich, fighting Bishop of, 65. (*See* Spenser)
Notes, bank, a legal tender for sums above 20*s.*, 255
Nottingham Castle, Mortimer and Queen Isabella seized at, 58. Burnt during the riots of 1831, 291
Nottingham, Charles I. unfurls his standard at, 143
Nottingham, Earl of, 66. Created Duke of Norfolk, 67. Banished for life, 67

Nottingham,* Earl of, takes the Earl of Essex prisoner, 126
Nottingham, Earl of, rebels and is executed, 71
Nottingham, Earl of (Sir Heneage Finch), succeeds the Earl of Shaftesbury as Chancellor, 167. Dies in 1682, 208 (*note*)
Nottingham, Earl of (Daniel Finch), Secretary of State, 180, 195. His Occasional Conformity Bill passed, 202. President of the Council, 208
Nova Scotia ceded to England, 203
Noy joins Charles I.'s party and is made Attorney-General; proposes to the King to levy ship-money, 139
Noyon, or Brenville, battle of, 29
Nuncio, Papal, received by James II., 176
Nuncomar accuses Warren Hastings of receiving bribes; tried and executed, 247, 248

OATES, TITUS, professes to have discovered a plot to kill Charles II., 168. Rewarded with a pension, 169. Tried for perjury, 173. Whipped and pilloried, 173. Pardoned and pensioned, 181
O'Brien Smith induces the Irish to rebel, 299
Occasional Conformity Bill passed, 202. Repealed, 210
Ochterlony, Sir David, defeats the Goorkhas, and compels Ameer Singh to give up their principal forts, 283. Granted a pension of 1,000*l.* a year, 284
O'Connell, Daniel, the Irish agitator, takes his seat for Clare, 288
O'Connor Fergus, presents a Chartist petition, 299
Odo, Archbishop of Canterbury, his cruelty to Elgiva, 9
Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, Regent, 22. Imprisoned for aspiring to the Papacy, 23. Released, 24. Banished; first Justiciary, 26
Offa, King of Mercia, reduced the Welsh and built Offa's Dyke, 7. Murdered Ethelbert, 7
Officers, Council of, appointed by Richard Cromwell, 157
Ogle, Sir Chaloner, sent to assist Admiral Vernon, 217
Oglethorpe, Bishop of Carlisle, crowns Elizabeth, 114
Oglethorpe, General, founds the Colony of Georgia, 215
Oldcastle, Sir John (Lord Cobham), leader of the Lollards, burnt, 72
Olive Branch, the, a Petition sent by the Americans to George III., 237
Oliver, Alderman, committed to the Tower, 235
Onslow, Colonel, complains that his speech had been published, 235
Opdam, Dutch Admiral, defeated and slain, 162
Opium War, the, 297, 298
Oporto taken from the French by the British, 267
Orange, William of (the Silent), Stadtholder, 120
Orange, Prince William (afterwards William III., of England), Stadtholder, 167, 176. Sent for by the English; lands in England and is joined by several leading men, 177. Refuses the office of Regent, but accepts the Crown for himself and wife, 179. Reigns as William III., 180
Orangemen, term explained, 321
Ordainers appointed to conduct the Government, Edward II., 54
Ordeal, trials by, 18. Abolished, 47
Order of the Bath instituted, 72. Revived, 213
Orders in Council issued, 265, 272. Rescinded, 273
Ordinances issued instead of passing Bills, 142
Ordinances issued by Cromwell having the force of laws, 154
Oregon Question settled by Sir R. Peel, 298
Orford, Earl of (Admiral Russell), 189. Impeached, 191. Died 1727, 218. (*See* Russell)
Orford, Earl of. (*See* Sir Robert Walpole)
Orissa, the revenues of, collected by Clive, 246
Orkney, Countess of, William III.'s mistress, 191
Orleanists, 71. (*See* Armagnacs)
Orleans, Duke of, taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt, 73. Released after twenty-five years' confinement, 76
Orleans, Maid of, 75. (*See* Joan of Arc)
Orleans invested, 75. Siege raised, 76. Besieged by the Duke of Guise, who was assassinated, 115. Captured by the Germans, 312
Orleans, Henrietta, Duchess of, daughter of Charles I., 136. Poisoned by her husband, 136
Orleans, Duke of, Regent of France, refuses assistance to the Pretender, 208
Ormond, Earl, 146. Marquis, 151. Duke, 159. Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 146. Proclaims Charles II. in Ireland and takes several fortresses, 151. Lord Steward, 159. Settles the claims of the Irish Royalists; punishes Colonel Blood, who afterwards attempts to hang him, 166. Dies in 1688, 195
Ormond, James, Duke of, 195. Captures vessels in Vigo Bay, 195. Appointed Commander-in-Chief, 202. Impeached; dies in exile, 208
Orrery, Lord, sent to the Tower, 212
Orsini attempts to assassinate Napoleon III., 306

* In History, line 17, read Nottingham for Northampton.

Orthes, battle of, Wellington defeats Soult, 275
O'Ruarc, Prince of Leitrim, applies to Henry II. for assistance, 37
Orvelliers, Count D', engages Admiral Keppel, 240
Osborne, Sir Thomas, created Earl of Danby, 167. (*See* Danby)
Osnabruck, Bishop of, brother to George I., who died at his residence, 213
Ostend East India Company established, 213. Dissolved, 215
Ostorius Scapula penetrates into South Wales, 2
Oswald, King of Northumbria, sixth Bretwalda, 6
Oswy, King of Northumbria, seventh and last Bretwalda, 6, 7
Otaheite discovered by Wallis, 284
Otho, King of Greece, deposed, 288
Otterbourne, or Chevy Chase, battle of, 66
Ottoman Parliament, the first, opened by the Sultan, 316
Oudenarde, battle of, Marlborough defeats the French under Vendôme, 200
Outram, Sir James, takes Mohamrah and Ahwaz, 305
Overbury, Sir T., poisoned, 132. Murderers of, discovered, 132
Overend and Gurney stop payment, 309
Oxford besieged and capitulates, 32. Provisions of, 46
Oxford, Earl of, killed at Agincourt, 73
Oxford, Earl of, defeats the insurgents under Flammock, 91. Fined for doing honour to Henry VII., 92
Oxford, Parliament held at, by Charles I., 136. Charles I. besieged at, 144, 146, 147. Charles I. escapes from, 147
Oxford University publish a decree, 171, 172
Oxford, Earl of, committed to prison, 135
Oxford, Earl of (Robert Harley), 202. Dismissed from his appointment of Lord Treasurer, 204. First Lord of the Admiralty, 208. Impeached and sent to the Tower, 208. Died in 1724, 211
Oxford, Edward, fires at the Queen, 296

PACIFICATION of Dunse, 139
Pacification, Treaty of, with Scotland, 141
Pacification of Pinerolo, 155
Pacific Ocean discovered, 106
Pack proposes that the Protector should assume the kingly power, 156
Paine, Thomas, incites the Americans against the English, 238
Paita plundered by Commodore Anson, 217
Pakenham, General Sir Edward, killed in an attack on New Orleans, 272
Pakington, Sir J. S., Secretary for Colonies, 300
Pale, English, Henry VIII. and Francis I. meet, 95
Palliser, General, defeats the Afghans, 319
Palmer, Sir Thomas, beheaded by order of Mary, 111
Palmerston, Lord, Under-Secretary, 268. Secretary-at-War, 288. Foreign Secretary, 290, 298. Premier, 304. Resigns, 306. Again Premier, 307. Dies, 309
Palmerston Ministry conclude a Commercial Treaty with France, 307
Pampeluna taken by the British, 275
Pandulph, Pope's Legate, 41, 42
Panics, commercial, 211, 255, 287, 299, 309, 315
Panmure, Lord, Secretary of State for War, 304
Papineau, one of the leaders of the Canadian insurgents, 295
Papal aggression, 299
Papists persecuted by Elizabeth, 121, 127. The Fire of London ascribed to, 163, 168
Pardon and Indemnity, Act of, passed, 159. Offered to the Highland chiefs, 184
Paris retaken by the French after being in the possession of the English for sixteen years, 76. Treaty of, 231. Secret Treaty of, 245. Capitulates; Treaty of, 275, 276. The Allies enter, 277. Louis XVIII. re-enters; the second Peace of, 278. A Republic proclaimed in, 311. The Germans enter; Peace concluded, 312. The Communists fire the city and shoot the Archbishop and hostages, 312
Paris, Matthew, author, 68
Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury, 114. Dies, 120
Parker, Admiral Sir Hyde, fights an indecisive battle with the Dutch off the Dogger Bank, 242. Commands at the battle of Copenhagen, 259
Parker, leader of the mutiny of the Nore, executed, 256
Parliament, the Mad, passes the Statutes of Oxford, 46. The first in which the people were represented, the origin of our modern, 46. Sit in different Houses, 53. Hallam's opinion, 56. Greatly increases in power, 71, 192. Members obtain freedom from arrest, 71. Renounces allegiance to Charles I., 149. The Rump, 150. Dismissed by Cromwell, 153. Barebones, 154. The Long dissolves itself, 158. The Convention abolishes the feudal prerogatives of the Crown, 159. The Pension, 160. Act for Triennial, 140, 187. Act for Septennial, 209. Claims power to bind the Colonies, 233. Renounces the right to tax the Colonists, 239. First Imperial, 259. Independence of the Irish acknowledged, 244. The Scottish meet Edward I. at Norham Castle, 50
Parliamentary Test Act, 169
Parliamentary Reform, 278, 290–292, 309
Parma, Duke of, opposed to the Earl of Leicester, 121. Raises a force for the invasion of England, 123. Refuses to embark his troops in the Armada, 124

PAR

Parnell, Mr., leader of the Land League, visits America, 320
Parr, Catherine, widow of Lord Latimer, marries Henry VIII., 105. Marries Admiral Lord Thomas Seymour; dies, 108
Parry, Dr. William, executed for conspiring to kill Queen Elizabeth, 121
Parry, Lieutenant, discovers Barrow's Strait, 285
Passaro, Cape, the Spanish fleet destroyed off, by Admiral Sir George Byng, 210
Partition Treaties, 190. Ignored by Louis XIV., 190
Patay, battle of, the English defeated by the French, 76
Paterson, the originator of the Bank of England, and the projector of the Darien expedition for the purpose of forming a settlement on the Isthmus, 193. Returns to Scotland, and dies in poverty, 193
Paul III., Pope, excommunicates Henry VIII., 101
Paul Jones takes two English men-of-war, 240, 241
Paul, Czar, subsidised by the British, 257. Lays an embargo on British vessels, 259. Dies, 259
Paulinus, Suetonius, 2. (*See* Suetonius Paulinus)
Pavia, battle of, Francis I., of France, defeated and taken prisoner, 97
Peabody, George, merchant and philanthropist, dies, 311
Peachum, Rev. Edward, tried for treason, 133
Pechell, Dr., refuses to grant a degree to Francis, a monk, 176
Pecquigny, Treaty of, 84
Pedro, the Cruel, of Castile, John of Gaunt marries his daughter, Constantia, 61. Table, page 57
Peel, Mr. R. (Sir Robert in 1830), his Bill passed for removing the Bank restrictions of 1797, 280. Home Secretary, 286. His Catholic Relief Bill passed, 288. Premier, 292. His Tamworth Manifesto issued, 293. Premier, 297. His Corn Law and Income Tax Bills passed, 297. His Bill for the total Repeal of the Corn Laws and his Customs Duties Bill passed, 298. Settles the Oregon Question and resigns, 298. Dies, 299
Peel, General, Secretary of State for War, 306
Peers, first instance of creating by letters patent, 67. House of, abolished, 151. Restored by Cromwell, 156. Resume their functions, 158. Twelve new, created by Queen Anne, 203
Pegu, annexed to the British dominions, 302
Peine forte et dure enacted, 53. Repealed in 1772, 53
Peiwar Kotal, captured by General Roberts, 318

PER

Pekin surrenders to the Allies, 306. Treaty of, 306
Pelham, Mr. Henry, Secretary-at-War, 215. First Lord of the Treasury, 219. Dies, 223
Pelissier, General, supersedes Canrobert, and repulses Prince Gortschakoff, 304
Pembroke, Earl of, Strongbow goes to the assistance of Dermot, whose daughter he marries, and becomes King of Leinster, 37
Pembroke, Earl of, marries King John's daughter, 40. Heads the Barons, and compels John to sign Magna Charta, 42. Governor of the Kingdom, defeats the French, dies, 44. (*See* Mareschal)
Pembroke, Earl of (Aymer de Valence), defeats Bruce at Methven, 52. Defeated by Bruce at Loudon Hill, 53. Governor of Scotland, 54. Takes Gaveston prisoner, 55
Pembroke, Jasper, Earl of, defeated at Mortimer's Cross, 79. Slain at Edgecote, 83
Pembroke, Earl of, raises an army in Wales, 83
Pembroke, Earl of, Lord High Admiral, 201
Penda, King of Mercia, 6. Slain, 7
Peninsular War, the, 266–275
Penn, Admiral, defeats the Dutch, 153. Takes Jamaica, 155
Penn, William, a Quaker, prosecuted under the Conventicle Act, 166. Founds Pennsylvania, 172. Author, 206
Pennsylvania, Colony of, founded, 172
Penrith, battle of, Lord George Murray defeats the Royalists, 221
Pensacola taken by the Spaniards, 243
Pension Parliament, the, 160
Penzance, burnt by the Spaniards, 124
Pepys, Samuel, Secretary to the Admiralty, compiles a Diary, 206
Perambaucum, Hyder Ally defeats Colonel Baillie at, 248
Perceval, Mr. Spencer, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 264. Premier and Chancellor of the Exchequer, 268. Shot by Bellingham, 271
Percy, origin of the name, 27
Percy, Lord Henry (Hotspur), defeated and taken prisoner at Otterbourne, 66. Defeats Douglas at Homildon Hill, 70. Defeated and slain at Shrewsbury, 70
Percy, Sir Ralph, defeated at Hedgley Moor, 82
Percy engages in Gunpowder Plot, 131. Shot, 132
Père la Chaise, said to have been engaged in a plot to kill Charles II., 168
Perpetual Parliament, an Act for, 141
Perpetual Peace, 73. (*See* Troyes)
Perrers, Alice, mistress of Edward III., 63
Perron, a Frenchman, assists Sindia, 282
Persia, Shah of, visits England, 313
Perth, taken by the Marquis of Montrose, 145

PER

Peru discovered, 106
Peshwah, of the Mahrattas, abdicates, 284
Peter, the Hermit, preaches the First Crusade, 28
Peter des Roches, Bishop of Winchester, Regent, 44
Peterborough, Earl of (Charles Mordaunt), 197. Captures Lerida, Tortosa, and Barcelona, 198. Subdues Catalonia and Valencia, 198
Peterloo, or the Manchester massacre, 281
Petersburg, St., Treaty of, between Great Britain and Russia, 261, 262
Peter's Pence, or Romescot, instituted, 7
Petition of Right, its enactments, 137. Violated, 138
Petition, no Popery, 241
Petitioners and Abhorrers, 170
Petre committed to the Tower, 168. Father Petre, James II.'s chief adviser, 175
Pevensey, William I., lands at, 15
Philadelphia yields to the British, 238
Philip II., of France (Philip Augustus), joins Richard in the Third Crusade, 39. Quarrels with Richard and returns to France, 39. Espouses Arthur's cause and re-annexes Normandy to France, 41. Defeats the Allies at Bouvines, 42
Philip III. of France, ancestor of Edward III., 58
Philip IV. of France, confiscates Edward's French possessions, 50
Philip VI. of France, Edward III. declares war against, 59. Concludes a treaty with Edward, 60. Dies, 60
Philip, Duke of Anjou, refused by Elizabeth, 120. Becomes Henry III. of France, 120
Philip II. of Spain, marries Queen Mary, 110, 112. Makes Elizabeth an offer of marriage, 114. Proposes to invade England by means of the Armada, 123. Dies, 126
Philip V. of Spain, joins the Quadruple Allianee, 210, 213
Philip, Fort St. (Minorca), besieged by the French, 224
Philiphaugh, Montrose defeated at, 146
Philippa of Hainault, marries Edward III., 57
Philippa, daughter of Henry IV., marries Eric XIII. of Denmark and Sweden, 69
Philippine Isles discovered, 106. Taken by the British, 230
Philippon, General, Governor of Badajos, surrenders to the British, 271
Pichegru, French General, defeats the English and Dutch at Nimeguen, 253
Picts, wall built by the Emperor Adrian, 2
Picts and Scots subdued by the Romans, 4. Repelled by the Saxons, 5
Pierce-eye, or Percy, origin of the name, 27
Pierre, St., taken by the British, 240
Pigot, Major-General, takes Malta, 259
Pilgrim Fathers, the, founded the New England States, 135

POL

Pilgrimage of Grace, 102
Pindharees (freebooters), exterminated by Hastings, 284
Pinerolo, pacification of, 155
Pinkie, the Scots defeated at, 107
Pit Coal first used for smelting, 229
Pitt, William, first comes into notice, 216. Vice-Treasurer to Lord Chesterfield and Paymaster of the Forces, 219, 223. Dismissed from office, 224. His first Administration, 225. Gives General Wolfe the command of the army for Canada, 227. Resigns and is given a pension of 3,000*l.* a year, 230. His new Ministry, 233. Raised to the Peerage as Earl of Chatham, 233. (*See* Chatham)
Pitt, William, the Younger, second son of Lord Chatham, 244. Chancellor of the Exchequer, 244. First Lord of the Treasury, 245, 249, 250, 251. Brought in his Bank Restriction Bill, 255. His Bill to punish Mutiny in the Navy, 256. His Income Tax Bill, 258. Resigns, 259. Again becomes First Lord of the Treasury, 261. Dies, 263. Buried in Westminster Abbey and his debts paid by Parliament, 263
Pius Lollius Urbicus restores Agricola's line of forts, 2, 3
Pius VII., Pope, excommunicates Napoleon, sent prisoner to Savona, 268. Restored to the Papal Throne, 276
Plague, the Black, 60. The Great, 162
Plantagenet, origin of the name, 34
Plantagenet, Edward, Earl of Warwick, table, 57. Committed to the Tower, 88. Simnel personates, 89. Executed, 92
Plantagenet, Line or House of, 34–68
Plassy, battle of, Clive defeats Surajah Dowlah, 226
Plautius invades Britain, 2
Pleas pleaded in English, 62
Plevna capitulates to the Russians, 316
Plunket, Archbishop, executed, 171
Poitevins receive valuable appointments from the Bishop of Winchester, 44
Poitiers, John of France defeated at, 61
Pole, Michael de la, created Earl of Suffolk, 66
Pole, William de la, Earl of Suffolk, besieges Orleans, 75. Arranges a marriage with Henry VI., 76. Created a duke, impeached of high treason and beheaded, 77
Pole, John de la, Earl of Lincoln, nephew to Edward IV., assists Simnel and is slain, 90
Pole, Edmund de la, Duke of Suffolk, nephew to Edward IV., 92. Executed, 95
Pole, Reginald, Cardinal, promotes the Pilgrimage of Grace, 102, 104. Archbishop of Canterbury and Papal Legate; dies, 113
Pole, Edmund and Arthur, nephews to the Cardinal, imprisoned for life, 116
Polignac, Prince, Premier of France, 293

POL

Pollilore, Sir Eyre Coote defeats Hyder Ally at, 248
Pollock, General, forces the Khyber Pass, 301
Poll Tax, the first granted, 63. Levied by Richard II., 64. Levied 1691, 185
Pombal, Massena defeated at, 270
Pondicherry, 189. Taken by Sir Eyre Coote, 246. Restored to France by the Treaty of Paris, 231. Again taken, 248. Restored by the Peace of Amiens, 260. Taken by Sir John Braithwaite, 281. Restored to France by the Peace of Paris 1814, 276
Pontefract, Richard II. supposed to have been murdered at, 67
Poor Laws, origin of, 127
Poor Law Bill, new, passed by Lord Althorp, 292
Pope, the, power of, abolished in England, excommunicates Henry VIII., 101. Pius V. excommunicates Elizabeth, 119. Pius VII. excommunicates Napoleon and is imprisoned, 268
Pope, Sir Thomas, the guardian of Queen Elizabeth, 112
Popery, an insurrection for the restoration of, 118. A Bill to prevent the growth of, 191
Popham, Captain, defeats the Mahrattas and takes the Fort of Lahar, 248. Now Colonel, defeats Cheyt Singh at Bridgeghur, 248
Popham, Sir Home, takes the Cape of Good Hope and Buenos Ayres, 264
Popish Plot, Titus Oates professes to have discovered a plot to kill Charles II., 168
Porteous Riots, 215
Porteous, Captain, hanged by the mob, 216
Portland, battle off, the Dutch completely defeated, 153
Portland, Lord, killed in an engagement with the Dutch, 162
Portland, Earl of (Bentinck), plot to assassinate William III. disclosed to, 188. Given Irish forfeited estates, 190, 191. Impeached, 191
Portland, Duke of, Premier, 245, 264. Dies, 268
Porto Bello captured by Admiral Vernon, 217
Porto Novo, Sir Eyre Coote defeats Hyder Ally at, 248
Portsmouth, Duchess of, Charles II.'s mistress, 165
Portuguese Ambassador's brother executed, 154
Portugal, alliance with, by the marriage of Charles II. with Catherine of Braganza, 161. Pedro II., King of, joins the Grand Alliance, 195. Seized by the French, 266. The seat of Government removed to Brazil, 266
Possessions of Edward I. in France confiscated, 59
Post Office, General, established, 172

PRE

Postage, Penny, introduced by Rowland Hill, 296
Potatoes introduced into England, 122
Potato disease makes its appearance, 298
Potchefstroom attacked by the Boers, 320
Pottinger, Sir H., supersedes Captain Elliot in China, 297
Poundage introduced by Edward III., 62. (*See* Tonnage)
Pour autre vie, term explained, 321
Poverty Bay, the Maories massacre the settlers at, 308
Powell, Judge, summed up in favour of the Seven Bishops, 176
Powis, Earl, a Catholic peer, committed to the Tower, 168
Poynings, Sir Edward, Deputy for Ireland, his law on the statute of Drogheda, 93
Præmunire, statute of, 67, 100, 101
Pragmatic sanction, the, 215, 217, 218. Guaranteed, 222
Prague, Frederick, Elector Palatine, defeated at, 133. Taken by the Elector of Bavaria, 218. Treaty of, 309
Pratt, Sir Charles, Lord Chief Justice, decides in favour of Wilkes, 232. Declares general warrants illegal, 232. Created Baron Camden and Lord Chancellor, 233
Prayer Book, Edward VI., 108, 109. Revised, ordered to be read by Queen Elizabeth, 114. Altered to its present form, 160
Presburg, Peace of, 262
Presbyterians propose to seize Cromwell, and commit him to the Tower, 147, 148. Prevented from entering the House of Commons, 150. Presbyterian plot, 170
Presentment of Englishry, 12, 24. Abolished, 62
Preston, battle of, Cromwell defeats Langdale, 149
Prestonpans, battle of, Sir John Cope defeated by the Pretender, 220
Press, abolition of the Censorship of, 187. Members of, allowed to report debates, 235
Pretender, the Elder, James Francis Edward, Chevalier de St. George, proclaimed king by Louis XV., 192. Lands in Scotland, and assumes the title of James III., 200. The Regent of France refuses to assist him, 208. His followers defeated, and he retires to France, 209. Invited by Alberoni to visit Spain, 210. Publishes a manifesto, 212. Promised assistance by the Emperor, 213. Proclaimed James III., of England, 220. Dies in 1765, 220, note
Pretender, the Younger, Charles Edward, 219. Raises a rebellion in favour of his father, 220. Advances to Derby, returns to Scotland, defeated at Culloden, and compelled to seek refuge in flight, 221, 222. Dies in 1788, 220, note

Prideaux, Mr., brings in a Bill for Triennial Parliaments, 140
Prideaux, General, captures the fortress of Niagara, 227
Pride, Colonel, surrounds the House of Commons, to prevent Presbyterians entering, 149, 150. Pride's Purge, 150
Priestly, Dr., advocates the French Revolution; his house, library, &c. destroyed, 251
Prim, General, offers the Crown of Spain to Prince Leopold, 311
Prince Consort, the, dies, 308
Prince Edward's Island taken by the British, 227
Princetown taken by Washington, 238
Prince of Wales, Albert Edward, marries Princess Alexandra, of Denmark, table, 207. Dangerously ill, 312. Visits India, 314
Prince Imperial, Louis Napoleon, 311. Killed by the Zulus, 318
Printing introduced into England by Caxton, 87
Prisage, term explained, 321
Procter, Colonel, defeats the American General Winchester, 272
Propositions, the Memorable Nineteen, 142
Propositions sent to Charles to Carisbrooke Castle, 149
Protector, Lord, Cromwell accepts the office of, 154, 155, 156
Protestants, the origin of the term; acknowledged by Henry VIII., 99. Persecuted by Mary, 112. Forbidden to preach doctrinal sermons, 114. Massacred in France, 119. Massacred in Ireland, 141
Protestant associations formed, 241
Provisional Government during the Interregnum, 178
Provisors, statute of, 63, 67. The Clergy indicted for violating, 100
Prussia, King of, 217, 218, 263, 265, 274. Visits England, 276. Proclaimed Emperor of Germany, 312
Provost, General, takes the Island of Martinique, 267
Prynne mutilated and fined, 138
Public sports allowed on Sundays, 133
Public thanksgiving for the recovery of the Prince of Wales, 312
Pultney, Mr., Secretary-at-War, 208. Created Earl of Bath, 218
Punishments among the Anglo-Saxons, 18
Punjaub annexed to the British dominions, 302
Punniar, the Mahrattas defeated at, by General Grey, 301
Purchase of commissions in the army abolished, 312
Puritans, the origin of the name, 116. Gained concessions, 119. Persecuted, 121, 127. Destroyed the crosses at Charing and Cheapside, 140
Purveyance explained, 25. Abused, 45, 51. Limited, 63. Abolished, 159

Putman, American General, defeated by General Howe at Brooklyn, 238
Pym committed to prison, 135. Opponent of Charles I., 136, 137. About to embark for America, but stopped by the King, 139. Impeaches Strafford, 140. One of the Five Members, 142. Dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, and his debts paid by Parliament, 144
Pyramids, battle of, 257
Pyrences, peace of, 156. Battles of the, French defeated, 275

QUADRANT, reflecting, invented, 214
Quadruple Alliance, first, 210, 213. Second, between England, Holland, Austria, and Saxony, 219
Quakers, origin of the sect, 158. An Act passed for punishing, 161. William Penn founds a colony for, 172
Quarter Sessions established, 62
Quatre Bras, Ney attacks the British at, 277
Quebec capitulates to the British, 228
Queenstown, the Americans defeated at, 272
Queen Caroline, the wife of George IV., her trial and death, 285, 286
Queen Anne's Bounty, 196
Quentin, St., battle of the, French defeated, 113
Querouaille, Charles II.'s mistress, created Duchess of Portsmouth, 165
Quesne, Fort du, General Braddock makes an attack on, and is defeated and killed, 224. Taken by General Forbes, 227
Quesnoy surrenders to Prince Eugene, 203. Taken by the Austrians, 252
Quia Emptores defined, 53
Quiberon, Admiral Sir E. Hawke defeats the French in the Bay, and captures their fleet, 228. Expedition to, a failure, 254
Quo warranto defined, 53. Issued against the City of London and other Boroughs, 171

RADICALS, ultra, 279. Radicals, reformers, 280
Raglan, Lord, commands the British army in the Crimea, 303. Dies, 304
Rajah of Berar makes war on the Peshwa, 282
Rajah Appa defeated at Nagpoor, 284
Raleigh, Sir Walter, commands the land forces against the Armada, 123. Enemy of Essex, 126. Engaged in the Main Plot; imprisoned; writes a History of the World, 131. Released; sent to South America; executed, 133
Ralph Flambard, Bishop of Durham, 27
Ramillies, Marlborough defeats Marshal Villeroi at, 198
Ramnugger, battle of, 302
Rangoon taken by Sir A. Campbell, 289. Taken by General Godwin, 302

RAW

Rawdon, Lord, defeats Greene at Hobkirk's Hill, 242
Reading taken by Essex, 143
Realm, the Three Estates of, 80
Rebellion, the Great, 143–150. Of 1715, 208, 209. Of 1745, 220–222. Irish, 256, 257, 261
Reciprocity of Duties Bill, passed by Mr. Huskisson, 286
Recognitors, term explained, 321
Redan, the, taken by the English, 304
Red River Settlement, Rebellion at, 311
Redwald, King of the East Angles, fourth Bretwalda, 6
Reform, Economical, Burke's Bill for, 244
Reform Bill, Lord John Russell's, 291. Passed, 291. Lord Derby's Act extended the franchise, 309
Reformation, the, commenced by Martin Luther, 96. Progress of, on the Continent, 99. Promoted by Henry VIII., 100–103. Opposed by Norfolk and Gardiner, 104. Progress under Edward VI., 108, 109. Opposed by Mary, 112. Finally established by Elizabeth, 114. The Tree of, 108
Regalia, Scotch, brought from Scone, 51
Regency, during Henry III.'s minority, 44. Edward III.'s minority, 57. Richard III.'s, 64. Henry VI.'s, 74. Edward VI.'s, 107
Regency Bill, 198, 222
Reginald elected Archbishop of Canterbury, 41
Regicides, the fate of, 159
Registration of births, deaths, and marriages, 293
Reign of Terror, commenced in France and closes, 252
Regulating Act for India, 247
Remonstrance, the, 138. The Grand, 141
Remonstrance from the City of London to George III., 234
Repeal of the Corn Laws, 298
Repeal of the Navigation Laws, 299
Republic, the French, 251, 252, 253. England agrees to recognise, 255. Proclaimed in Paris, 311
Republic, the Dutch, 120. The Batavian, 254. The Cisalpine, 254. The Septinsular, 268
Republican Government established by the Boers, 320
Restoration, the, 159
Resumption of Forfeitures, a Bill for, 191
Revenue officers prevented from voting at elections, 244
Revolution, the English, 177–179
Revolution, the French, of 1789, 250. Of the 9th and 10th Thermidor, 252
Revolutionary tribunal erected in France, 251
Regnier, French General, defeated at Maida by Sir J. Stuart, 263
Rheims, Charles VII. of France crowned at, 76

ROB

Rhine, Confederation of, formed by Napoleon, 264
Richard, Earl of Warwick, the Kingmaker, 78, 79, 81, 82, 83. (*See* Warwick)
Richard, Earl of Cambridge, executed, 72
Richard I., 38–40. Marriage and issue, 38. Descent, 20
Richard II., 64–68. Marriage, 64. Issue, none. Descent table, 57
Richard III., 86–87. Marriage and issue, 86. Descent table, 57
Richard, Earl of Cornwall and King of the Romans, 40. Taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 46
Richard, Duke of York, descent, *see* table, 57. Promotes Cade's rebellion, 77. Appointed Protector, commences war against the King, 78. Viceroy of Ireland, 79. Claims the Throne; slain at Wakefield, 79
Richmond, Earl of, Edmund Tudor, *see* table, 57. Father of Henry VII., 72
Richmond, Earl of, Henry Tudor, son of the above, *see* table, 57. Defeats Richard III. at Bosworth, and proclaimed King as Henry VII., 86
Ridley, Bishop, sent to the Tower, 111. Burnt, 112
Right, Petition of, 137
Rights, Declaration of, 179, 181. Bill of, 182
Riots against Dissenters, 208. No Popery, 241. Manchester, 289, 281
Riot Act, the, passed, 208
Ripon, Marquis of, appointed Viceroy of India, 319
Rivers, Earl, father of Elizabeth, Edward IV.'s wife, 82. Executed, 83
Rizzio, David, secretary to Mary, Queen of Scots, murdered, 116, 117
Robert the Devil, father of William I., 21, 22
Robert, son of William I., 20, 21. Quarrels with his father, 23. Becomes Duke of Normandy, 24. Insurrection in his favour, 26. Mortgages Normandy and joins the First Crusade, 28. Taken prisoner at Tenchebrai and confined in Cardiff Castle for twenty-eight years, 29
Robert, Earl of Gloucester, natural son of Henry I., 30. Assists Matilda in the Civil War; taken prisoner and exchanged for Stephen; dies, 32
Roberts, General, captures Peiwar and Kotal, 318. Occupies Kabool and defeats the Afghans, 318. Performs an extraordinary march and defeats Ayoub Khan at Kandahar; returns to England, 319
Robertson saved by Wilson, a Scottish smuggler, 215
Robespierre, one of the Jacobins, 252. Perishes by the guillotine, 253
Robin Hood, the celebrated outlaw, 40
Robin, of Redesdale, heads an insurrection, 83

Robinson, Sir Thomas, Secretary of State, 223. Retires on a pension, 223
Robinson, Mr., Chancellor of the Exchequer, 286. Created Lord Goderich, and becomes Premier, 287, 288
Roches, Peter des, Regent for Henry III., 44, 45
Rochelle, 45. Charles I. sends a fleet to assist the Huguenots at, 137
Rochester taken by King John, retaken by the Dauphin, 43
Rochester, Earl of (Lawrence Hyde), son of the Earl of Clarendon, Treasurer to James II., 173. Dismissed from office, 175. Appointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 191, 195. Dies in 1711
Rochfort, Lord, executed, 102
Rochfort, Lady, beheaded, 104
Rockingham, Marquis of, First Lord of the Treasury, 233. The Ministry repeal the Cider Tax, restrain the importation of foreign silks, declare general warrants illegal, 233, 235. Resigns, 233. Prime Minister, 243. Dies, 244
Rodney, Admiral, gains several successes in the West Indies, 230. Defeats the Spanish Admiral, Langara, off Cape St. Vincent, 241. Captures the Island of St. Eustatius, 242. Gains a splendid victory off Martinique, 243. Raised to peerage, dies in 1792, and a monument erected to his memory in St. Paul's Cathedral, 243
Roe, Sir James, ambassador to the Great Mogul, 135
Rogers, Canon of St. Paul's, burnt, 112
Rohilla War, the, 247
Rokeby, Sir Thomas, defeats Lord Percy, 71
Roland, Madame, executed, 252
Rolica, the French defeated at, 266
Rollo, the Sea King, takes Rouen; marries the daughter of Charles the Simple, of France, 21. William I., descent from, 22. Roman invasion, 1, 2. Roads; towns and civilising influence, 4
Romanists persecuted by Elizabeth, 127. By William III., 191. Bill to Repeal the Penal Laws against, 241
Rome besieged and the Pope made prisoner, 98. The clergy forbidden to notice censures from, 100
Romescot, or Peter's Pence, 7
Roncesvalles, Soult attacks the British at, 275
Rooke, Admiral Sir G., destroys French men-of-war in the harbour of La Hague, 185, 186. Captures a fleet of Spanish galleons in Vigo Bay, 195. Assists to take Gibraltar, 197. Died in 1709
Rookwood connected with Gunpowder Plot, 131. Taken and executed, 132
Root and Branch Bill, 141
Rosamond, Fair, Henry II.'s mistress, 34
Rosbach, Frederick the Great defeats the Austrians at, 225

Rosebecque, battle of, 65
Roses, Wars of, commence, 78. Terminate, 86, 87. Their effects on progress, 84
Rouen taken by Henry V., 73. Joan of Arc burnt at, 76
Roumania declares its Independence, 316. Cedes a portion of Bessarabia to Russia, 317. Receives from Turkey the territory of Dobrudscha, 317
Roumelia, Eastern, a new province formed, 317
Roundheads, origin of the term, 141, 142
Rounday Down, the Parliamentary forces defeated at, 143
Rous, Francis, Provost of Eton, Speaker, 154
Rous, Sir J., 243
Royal Marriage Act passed, 236. Violated, 249, 253
Royal Exchange built, 127
Royal George capsizes, 284
Royal Navy first established, 38. Formed on a regular system, 106
Rudcot Bridge, battle of, 66
Rumbold, engaged in the Ryehouse Plot, 171
Rump Parliament, 150
Runnymede, Magna Charta signed at, 42
Rupert, Prince, nephew to Charles I., commands in the army, 143. Relieves Latham House, 144. Defeated at Marston Moor, 145. Gives up Bristol, deprived of his command, and requested to leave the country, 146. Sells English prizes in the ports of Tuscany, 155. Commands in the English Fleet, 162, 163. Made Lord High Admiral, 167. Dies in 1682
Ruremond taken by Marlborough, 195
Russell, Admiral, one of the Seven Patriots, 177. Defeats Tourville, 185, 188. Created Earl of Orford, 189. (*See* Orford)
Russell, Lord, suppresses a rebellion in Devonshire, 108
Russell, Lord William, concerned in the Rye House Plot and executed, 171
Russell, Lord John, his Bill to Repeal the Test and Corporation Acts passed, 288. Paymaster-General of the Forces, 290. His Reform Bill passed, 291. His Bills for the Reform of Municipal Corporations, Commutation of Tithes, Registration of Births, Deaths, &c. passed, 293. Premier, 298. Resigns, 300. Foreign Secretary, 300. Now Earl Russell and Foreign Secretary, 307. Premier, 309. Dies, 318
Russian, or Crimean, War, 303, 304
Russia, trade opened with, 110. Declares war against England, 265
Ruth, St., commands the French sent to assist James II., 184
Ruthven, Lord, assists at the murder of Rizzio, 116
Rutland, Earl of, conspires against Henry IV., 69

Rutland, Duke of, murdered by Lord Clifford, 79
Rutledge, with Franklin and Adams, sent by the Americans to Treat, 238
Ruvigny, one of William III.'s Dutch favourites, 191
Ruyter, De, Dutch Admiral, 153, 163, 164, 167
Ryder, Sir Dudley, 225
Rye House Plot, the, 171
Rye burnt by the French, 64
Ryswick, Treaty of, concludes the Nine Years' War, 189

SAARBRUCK, the Prussians driven from, by the French, 311
Sacheverell, Dr., impeached, and his sermons burnt, 201
Sackville, Lord George, dismissed the army, 227
Sacrament, the, forbidden to be administered without a licence, 119
Sadowa, the Prussians defeat the Austrians at, 309
Safety, a Military Committee of, appointed, 158
Sahib, Rajah, defeated by Clive at Arnee, 223
St. Alban, first Christian Martyr, hence the name of the Town and Cathedral, 3
St. Albans, first battle of, 78. Second battle of, 79
St. Amand, the French defeated at, by the Allies, 252. Napoleon drives Blucher from his position at, 277
St. Andrews, Castle of, surrenders to the French, 107
St. Augustine and forty monks sent to evangelise Britain; the first Archbishop of Canterbury, 6
St. Denis, battle of, Condé and Coligny defeated, 118
St. Domingo taken by Sir Francis Drake, 122
St. Eustace, the Canadian rebel, Papineau, defeated at, 295
St. Eustatius, Island of, taken by Sir G. Rodney, 242. Retaken, 243
St. Germain-en-Laye, Treaty of, 118
St. Helena, Napoleon confined in the Island of, and died there, 278
St. Jean d'Acre, 39, 47, 258, 297
St. John, Oliver, fined for refusing to pay a Benevolence, 134
St. John, Henry, Secretary-at-War, 200. Succeeded by Sir Robert Walpole, 200. Created Viscount Bolingbroke, and sent as ambassador to France, 203. (*See* Bolingbroke)
St. John's, taken by the Americans, 237. Island of, taken by Sir A. Cochrane, 266
St. Louis, Fort of, taken from the French, 226
St. Lucia, taken from the French by Rodney, 230. Restored to France, 231. Taken by the British, 240. Ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of 1814, 276
St. Malo, the shipping and stores destroyed at, 226
St. Paul's Church first built, 6. Cathedral burnt, and rebuilt by Sir C. Wren, 163
St. Petersburg, Treaty of, 261
St. Peter's Church, built on the present site of Westminster Abbey, 6
St. Quentin, battle of, the French defeated, 113
St. Roque, the lines of, cut off Gibraltar from the mainland, 215
St. Ruth, commands the French sent to assist James II., killed at Aghrim, 184
St. Sebastian taken by Sir Thomas Graham, 275
St. Thomas, Island of, taken by Sir Alexander Cochrane, 266
St. Venant, taken by Marlborough, 201
St. Vincent, Island of, taken by Rodney, 230. Ceded to Great Britain, 231. Captured by the French, 240. Again ceded to Great Britain, 245
St. Vincent, Cape, Sir G. Rodney defeats the Spanish Admiral Langara off, 241. Sir John Jervis defeats the Spanish fleet off, and is created *Earl St. Vincent*, 255. (*See* Sir J. Jervis)
Saintes, battle of, Henry III. defeated by the French, 45
Saladin Tax, 38
Saladin defeated, and concludes a treaty with Richard I., 39
Salamanca, Marmont defeated by Wellington at, 271. The decisive battle of the Peninsular War, 271
Saldanha Bay, Commodore Johnson takes several richly-laden vessels in, 242
Sale, General Sir R., defeats the Afghans at Jellalabad, 301. Killed at the battle of Moodkee, 301
Sale, Lady, gives an account of the miseries suffered in the retreat from Kabool, 300, 301
Salem, the Custom House removed to, to punish the Bostonians, 236
Salisbury, Earl of, conspires against Henry IV., and executed, 69, 70
Salisbury, Earl of, killed at the siege of Orleans, 75
Salisbury, Earl of, defeats the Lancastrians at Bloreheath, defeated Wakefield and beheaded, 79
Salisbury, Earl of (Cecil), 131. Dies, 132
Salisbury, Marquis of, represents Great Britain at the Berlin Treaty, 317
Sancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, crowns James I., 173. One of the Seven Bishops who refused to read the Declaration of Indulgence, 176. Tried for libel and acquitted, 177. Refuses to take the Oath of Allegiance and Supremacy to William and Mary, 181. Superseded by Tillotson, Dean of St. Paul's, 184

SAN

Sandal-wood Gates of the Temple of Somnath restored, 301
Sandwich, Earl of (Montague), commands the English fleet, 159, 162. Killed, 167
Sandwich, Lord, denounces Wilkes, 232
Sandwich Islands, discovered by Captain Cook, here he lost his life, 285
Sandys opposes Charles I., 136
Sandys, Mr., Chancellor of the Exchequer, 218
San Stefano Treaty, 316, 317
Santa Cruz (Teneriffe), Blake defeats the Spanish fleet at, 156. Nelson makes an unsuccessful attack on, 255
Santa Cruz, Island of, taken by Sir A. Cochrane, 266
Santarem, Massena takes up his winter quarters at, 270
Saragossa, battle of, 202. Siege of, 266
Saratoga, battle of, and Convention of, 239
Sardinia, taken by Sir John Leake, 200. Genoa given to, 276. Joins the Allies against Russia, 304. War with Austria, 307. Lombardy ceded to, 307
Sarsfield, General, destroys William III.'s artillery, 183. Created Earl of Lucan by James II., 184. Enters the service of Louis XIV., 184. Killed at the battle of Landen, 186
Saunders, Admiral, supersedes Admiral West, 224, 225. Conveys Wolfe's army up the St. Lawrence, 227
Savage, George, connected with Babington's plot, hanged, drawn, and quartered, 122
Saville, Sir George, brings in a Bill to repeal the penal laws against Romanists, 241
Sawtré, William, Lollard, burnt, 72
Savoy, Duke of, joins England, 195. Invades Provence, 199
Savoy, ceded to France by the Treaty of Villa Franca, 307
Saxe, Marshal, commands the French army, 219. Defeats the Allies at Fontenoy, 219, 220, 222
Saxe-Meiningen, Princess Adelaide of, marries William IV., 290
Saxe-Coburg, Prince Albert of, marries Queen Victoria, 296
Saxons, their buildings and style of living, 16
Saxons, the first King of, 7. Deprived of their possessions and Bishops deposed, 23
Say, Lord, executed by the rebels under Jack Cade, 77
Scales, Lord, taken prisoner at Patay, 76
Scandinavians, their last attempt on England, 28
Scapula, Ostorius, defeats Caractacus, 2
Schism and Occasional Conformity Acts repealed, 210
Schleswig, Duchy of, released from its allegiance by the King of Denmark, 308. Annexed by Prussia, 309

SEP

Schleswig-Holstein, taken from Sweden by Frederick IV. of Denmark, 209
Schomberg, Marshal, commands William III.'s army, 177. Created Duke, 180. Lands in Ireland, 182. Slain, 183
Schomberg, Count, son of the above, 183
Schomberg, Captain, defeats the French off Madagascar, 271
Schonbrunn, or Vienna, Treaty of, 268
School Board System of National Education established, 311
Schwartz invents gunpowder, 63
Scone, a village near Perth, where the Scottish Kings were crowned on a stone which was carried away by Edward I., 51. Charles II. crowned at, 152
Scotland, William the Lion agrees to hold it as a fief of England, 37. Baliol is made King of, by Edward I., 50. All south of the Forth ceded to Edward III., 58. The Crown of, united to that of England, 130. Reduced to subjection by Cromwell, 153. By the Act of Union the United Countries called Great Britain, 198
Scottish League with France, 105. Convocation declare William and Mary King and Queen of Scotland, 182
Scott, Colonel, defeats Rajah Appa at Nagpoor, 284
Scrope, Archbishop, rebels against Henry IV., 70. Executed, 71
Scrope, Lord, invades Scotland, 119
Scrope, Lord, executed for conspiring against Henry V., 72
Scutage, or Escutage, explained, 25
Scutari, the Army Hospital established there during the Crimean War, 304
Sebastopol, bombardment commences, 303. Evacuated by the Russians and occupied by the Allies, who reduced it to a heap of ruins, 304
Sebert, King of Essex, built a church dedicated to St. Peter, 6
Secret Treaty of Dover, 165
Secret Treaty signed at Carisbrooke Castle, 149
Secretary of State for India appointed, 307
Security of the person of the Protector, an Act passed to provide for, 155
Sedan, Marshal Mac Mahon defeated at, 311
Sedgemoor, battle of, 174. The last fought on English ground, 174
Seditious meetings, a Bill passed to restrain, 279
Selden, committed to prison, 135. Opposes Charles I., 136
Self-Denying Ordinance, 145
Senegal River discovered, 80. Settlements on, captured by the French, 241. Confirmed to France, 245
Sepoys, revolt of, at Vellore, 283. Mutiny of, in 1856, 305
Septennial Act passed, 209. Parliament, the first, 210. The Tories endeavour to repeal, 215

SEP

Septinsular Republic, or Ionian Islands, Government of, restored, 268
Seringapatam taken and Colonel Wellesley appointed Governor 281, 282
Servia, Independent, 316, 317. Receives an increase of territory, 317
Service, an Act passed for the uniformity of, 103
Settlement, Act of, passed, 191, 249
Seven Patriots, the, request William to come to their assistance, 177
Seven Bishops, trial of the, 176. Declared not guilty, 177
Seven Oaks, battle of, Jack Cade defeats the Royal forces, 77
Seven barren years, 193
Seven Years' War commences, 224. Terminates, 231
Severus visits Britain, 3. Dies at York, 3
Seville, Treaty of, 215
Sextant invented by Tycho Brache, 110
Seymour, Jane, marries Henry VIII. and dies, 102
Seymour, Sir Thomas, Lord High Admiral, 107. Marries Queen Catherine who dies, 108. Executed, 108
Seymour, Edward, Earl of Hertford, marries Lady Catherine Grey, 129
Seymour, William, Marquis of Hertford, marries Lady Arabella Stuart, 129
Seymour, Sir Edward, joins William III., 177
Shaftesbury, Earl of, 167. President of the Council, 169. Dismissed, 170. Committed to the Tower, 171. Released, flies to Holland, and dies, 171
Shah Shujah deposed, reseated on the Afghan throne, 300. Murdered, 301
Shahpoore seized by the King of Burmah, 289
Shah of Persia visits England, 313
Shah Allum, Emperor of Delhi, 246, 247
Shanghai taken by the British, 297. The port of, thrown open, 298
Shannon, Captain Broke of, takes the American frigate *Chesapeake*, 272
Sharpe, James, created Archbishop of St. Andrews, 160. Murdered by the Covenanters, 170
Sharpe, D. John, suspended, 175
Shaw, Dr., preaches in favour of Richard III., 85
Sheffield, Lord, killed by the insurgents under Ket, 108
Shelley, William, executed for conspiring to kill Queen Elizabeth, 122
Sheerness burnt by the Dutch, 164
Shere Singh defeated at Ramnugger, defeats Lord Gough at Chillianwallah, defeated by Lord Gough at Goojerat and surrenders, 302
Shere Mahomed defeated by Sir C. Napier at Dubba, 301
Sheriffs nominated by the Crown, 56
Shipka Pass taken by the Russians, 316
Ship-money levied, opposed by Hampden, 139

SLA

Shires, the country divided into, 17
Shire Reeve, 17
Shire Mote, or Shire Gemote, 17
Sholinghur, Hyder Ally defeated by Sir Eyre Coote at, 248
Shore, Jane, Edward IV.'s mistress, 85
Short Parliament, 139
Shovel, Sir Cloudesley, assists in taking Gibraltar, 197. His expedition to Spain, 198. Makes an unsuccessful attack on Toulon, 199. Drowned on his return home and buried in Westminster Abbey, 199
Shrewsbury, battle of, 70
Shrewsbury, Earl of (*see* Talbot), 76, 77, 78
Shrewsbury, Earl of, slain at the battle of Northampton, 79
Shrewsbury, Earl of, takes Mary, Queen of Scots' death-warrant to Fotheringay, 122
Shrewsbury, Earl of, 176. One of the Seven Patriots, 177. Secretary of State, 180. Created a Duke, 188. Lord High Treasurer, 204. Resigns the office, which has not since been renewed, 207, 208
Shrines plundered by the Reformers, 103
Shutting up the Exchequer by Charles II., 167
Sidmouth, Lord, President of the Council, 261. His circular letter, 279
Sidney, Algernon, concerned in the Rye House Plot, found guilty, and executed, 171
Sidonia, Medina, Duke of, commands the Armada, 123
Sierra de Busaco, Wellington takes up his position upon, 269
Sikh War, the first, 301, 302. The second, 302
Silesia and Galatz ceded by Maria Theresa to Prussia, 218
Silk Mill, the first built, 214
Silures, South Wales, the country of, 2. Arthur, King of, 6
Simnel, Lambert, personates the Earl of Warwick, 89. Proclaimed King as Edward VI., 90
Simon, a priest who promotes the Rebellion, committed to prison, 89, 90
Simpson, General, succeeds Lord Raglan, 304
Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, 45. Defeats Henry III. at Lewes, calls the first Parliament, defeated and slain, 46
Sinde annexed to the British Dominions, 301
Sindia makes war on the Peshwah, concludes peace, 282
Sinope, massacre of, 303
Siward imprisoned and released, 24
Six Articles, the, or Blood Bill, passed, 103. Repealed, 107
Six-hind man, term explained, 18
Skippon, commands the trained bands for the Parliament, 143, 147
Slave Trade denounced by Mr. Wilberforce, 250. Bill for the abolition of, again introduced and carried, 263

Slavery, Mr. Stanley's Bill to abolish, passed, 292
Sloane, Sir Hans, his collection founded the British Museum, 229
Sluys, battle off, England's first great naval victory, gained by Edward III. over the French, 59
Smith, Colonel, defeated by the Americans at Lexington, 236, 237
Smith, Sir Sidney, defends St. Jean d'Acre, 258, 261
Smith, Sir H., defeats the Sikhs at Aliwal, 302
Smolensk, battle of, between Napoleon and the Russians, 273
Sobraon, the Sikhs defeated at, by Sir H. Gough, 302
Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge and the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel founded by Dr. Bray, 193
Sofia taken by the Russians, 316
Solemn League and Covenant formed, 139. Signed by the Peers and Commons, 144. Ordered to be burnt by the common hangman, 160
Solomon Isles discovered, 127
Solway Moss, the Scots defeated at, 105
Somers, Sir John, created Earl of, and made Lord Chancellor, 189. Dismissed from his office and impeached, 191. Excluded from the Privy Council, 195. President of the Council, 201. Dies in 1716
Somerset, Edmund, Duke of, adviser of Henry VI., committed to the Tower, released, slain at the battle of St. Albans, 78
Somerset, Duke of, commands the Lancastrians, 81. Defeated at Hexham and beheaded, 82
Somerset, Duke of, Lord Protector, 107. Defeats the Scots at Pinkie, 107. Attempts to seize Warwick; sent to the Tower and beheaded, 109
Somerset, Duke of, and his wife found guilty of the murder of Sir T. Overbury, 132
Somnath, Temple of, its sandal-wood gates restored, 301
Sophia, Princess of Hanover, mother of George I., naturalised, 198. Dies, 204
Sophia Dorothea of Zell, wife of George I., 207. Confined for life in the Castle of Ahlen, 207. Dies, 213
Soult, Marshal, defeated at Corunna, by Sir J. Moore, 267. Defeated at the passage of the Douro, by Sir A. Wellesley, 267. Captures Olivenza and Badajos, 270. Defeated at Albuera, by Marshal Beresford, 270. Recalled from Spain by Napoleon, 274. Defeated in several engagements and compelled to retire to Bayonne, 275
Sound dues abolished, 305
South Wales, New, discovered by Captain Cook in 1770, 284

South Saxony founded by Ella, 5
Southampton, Lord, engaged in Essex's conspiracy, confined in the Tower, 126
Southwold Bay, battle in, the Dutch under De Ruyter defeated, 167
South Sea Company and Bubble, 211
Spain, war with, 123, 124, 134, 135, 216, 217, 240, 241, 244, 245, 255. Seized by Napoleon, 266. Assisted by the British, 268–275. Civil War in, 294. Queen of, resigns her Crown in favour of her son, 311. King Amadeo of, abdicates, and a Republic declared, 313. Alfonso, King, 314
Spanish succession, 194. War of the, commences, 190. Concluded by the Treaty of Utrecht, 203
Spanish fleet nearly destroyed by Edward III., 60. Armada destroyed, 123, 124
Spenceans, or Ultra-Radicals, 279
Spencer, Robert, second Earl of Sunderland, 193
Spencer, Charles, third Earl of Sunderland, 193
Spenser, or Hugh le Despenser, favourite of Edward II., 55. He and his father hanged, 56
Spenser, Henry (the fighting Bishop of Norwich), 65
Spice Islands and Banda captured by Captain Cole, 270
Spires, Diet of, 99. The French and Bavarians defeat the Imperialists at, 196
Spitzbergen discovered, 110
Sports, public, allowed on Sundays, 133
Spurs, battle of, 94
Stafford, Sir Humphrey, slain at Seven Oaks, 77
Stafford, Edward, Duke of Buckingham, last Hereditary High Constable, 95. Executed, 96
Stahremberg defeated by Vendôme at Villa Viciosa, 202
Stair, Lord, throws up his commission in the army, 218
Stamford Bridge, battle of, Harold defeats Hardrada and Tostig, 15. Edward IV. defeats Sir Robert Welles, 83
Stamp Act, Greville's American, 232. Repealed, 233
Standard, present, of gold and silver coin legalised, 284
Stanhope, General, 202. Second Secretary of State, 207. Created Lord Stanhope, and proceeds to Madrid, 210. Demands the dismissal of Alberoni, 210. Dies, 211
Stanhope, Mr. William, sent to Seville, 214. Created Lord Harrington and Secretary of State, 215. (*See* Harrington)
Stanley, Hon. E. S., Chief Secretary for Ireland, 290. His Bill for the Abolition of Slavery passed, 292. Becomes Lord Stanley, and is made Secretary for the Colonies, 297. Refuses to return to office, 298. Becomes Earl of Derby and Premier, 300. (*See* Derby)

STA

Stanley, Lord, son of the preceding, Colonial Secretary, 306
Stanley, Lord, declares for Henry, Earl of Richmond, and crowns him on the field as Henry VII., 86. Created Earl of Derby, 88
Stanley, Sir William, executed for plotting against Henry VII., 91
Stanley, Mr., the great African traveller, discovers Livingstone, 312
Star Chamber, Court of, 89. Abolished, 141
Star of India, Order of, instituted, 314, note
State, Council of, and new Council of, 153
Statute Law begins with the Provisions of Merton, 47
Statutes of Westminster, of Mortmain, 53. Statute of Treason, of Labourers, 62. Of Provisors, 63. Titles of, written in English, 62. Of Kilkenny, 63. Of De Heretico Comburendo, 72. Cutting off the entail, 87. Against non-residence and pluralities, 99
Statute of the Six Articles, or Bloody Bill, 103. Tithes first regulated by, 110. Statute appointing Overseers for the Poor, 127. Statute known as the Declaration of Rights, 182
Statutes against witchcraft repealed, 228
Stayner, Captain, captures Spanish treasure ships, 155
Steinkirk, William III. attempts to surprise Luxembourg at, 186
Stephen, King, 31–33. Marriage and issue, 31. Descent, 20
Stereotyping invented by Ged in 1735, 229
Stewart, Colonel, fights an indecisive battle with the American General Greene at Eutaw Springs, 242
Stewart, Sir Donald, defeats the Afghans at Ahmed Khel, 319
Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, 22. Imprisoned for life, 23
Stirling Bridge, Wallace defeats the English at, 51. The Castle surrenders to Edward I., 52
Stirling, American General, taken prisoner at the battle of Brooklyn, 238
Stirling, Admiral, assists to take Monte Video, 265
Stockholm, Treaty of, 210, 211
Stockport, meeting of Radicals at, 280
Stoke, battle of, 90
Stopford, Sir Robert, bombards Beyrout, 296
Storm, terrific, visits London, 196
Stow-on-the-Wold, battle at, 147
Strachan, Colonel, defeats Montrose at Corbiesdale, 152
Strachan, Admiral Sir R., captures the five ships that escaped from Trafalgar, 262. Commands in the Walcheren expedition, 268
Strafford, Earl of (Wentworth), gained over to the King's side, 137. Rules

SUN

despotically in the North and in Ireland, 138. Impeached, condemned, and beheaded, 140
Strasburg capitulates to the Germans, ceded to Germany, 312
Stratton, battle of, the Parliamentarians defeated by the Royalists, 143
Straw, Jack, a rebel priest, 64
Strode, one of the five members opposed to Charles, 142
Strongbow, 37
Stuart, Lady Arabella, descent and marriage, 129
Sub-infeudation, term explained, 25
Subsidies become common, 67. Granted to Charles I., 137
Succession Act of Henry VIII.'s, 100
Succession, the, arranged for the House of Hanover, 191
Succession, Spanish war of, commences, 190. Terminates, 203
Succession, Austrian war of, commences, 217. Terminates, 222
Suchet, French General, captures Tortosa and Tarragona, 270
Suddoosain, Moolraj defeated at, by Lieutenant Edwardes, 302
Suetonius Paulinus appointed Governor of Britain by Nero, 2
Suez Canal opened, 310. Mr. Disraeli purchases the Khedive's 177,000 shares for the British Government, 314
Suffolk, Earl of, 66. (*See* Michael de la Pole)
Suffolk, Duke of, Charles Brandon, marries Mary, the daughter of Henry VII., 88, 95, 129. Invades France, 97. Father-in-law of Lady Jane Grey, 129
Suffolk, Earl of (*see* William de la Pole), besieges Orleans, 75. Arranges the marriage between Henry VI. and Margaret of Anjou, 76. Created a Marquis and Duke, 77. Impeached of high treason and beheaded, 77
Suffolk, Duke of (*see* Edmund de la Pole), nephew to Edward IV., given up to Henry VII., 92. Executed, 95
Suffolk, Duke of (Henry Grey, Marquis of Dorset), father of Lady Jane Grey, 109, 129. Sent to the Tower, 111. Rebels and taken prisoner, 111. Executed, 112
Sujah Dowlah, Subahdar of Oude, hires troops of Hastings, 247. Father of Asaph-ul-Dowlah, 248
Sullivan, American General, taken prisoner at Brooklyn, 238
Sunda Isles discovered, 106
Sunderland, Robert Spencer, second Earl of, Secretary of State, 169, 173. President of the Council; turns Papist and becomes one of James's chief advisers, 175, 176. Chief adviser of William III., 186. Chamberlain, 189. Dies, 193
Sunderland, Charles Spencer, third Earl of, 193. Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 208. Son-in-law to the Duke of Marl-

borough, and member of the Whig Junto, 209. Dies, 211. (*See* page 193)
Supreme Head of the Church, a title granted to Henry VIII., 100, 101. Also to Queen Elizabeth, 126.
Supremacy, Act of; Supremacy, Oath of, 101. The oath of, to William and Mary, refused by several peers and bishops, 181
Suppression of the smaller monasteries, 101
Suppressing all the greater monasteries, 103
Surajah Dowlah takes Calcutta and shuts up the English in the Black Hole, 225. Defeated by Clive at Plassy, 226
Surat, the first English factory established in India, 135
Surgeons separated from the Barbers, 228
Surinam (Dutch Guiana), taken by the English, 259
Surrey, Earl of, Lord High Admiral, 97. Committed to the Tower and executed, 106
Surrey, Lord, son of the Duke of Norfolk, the first Roman Catholic that took his seat in the Commons, 288
Surprising Treason, the Main Plot, so called, 131
Sussex, Duke of, son of George III., 229. His marriage with Lady Augusta Murray declared null, 253
Sussex, Earl of, puts down an insurrection of the Papists, 118
Sutherland, Colonel, defeats the Ashantees, 286
Sutton, the Hon. Manners, elected Speaker, 280
Sweden dismembered by Frederick IV. of Denmark, 209. Queen of, cedes Bremen and Verdun to George I., 211. Marshal Bernadotte elected King by the desire of Napoleon, 270. Invaded by Napoleon, 273. Concludes Peace with Great Britain, 273
Sweyn, King of Denmark, conquers the Saxons and is proclaimed King; dies, 10. Descent, 13
Sweyn, son of Canute, 13
Sweyn, son of Earl Godwin, 15
Swift, Jonathan, writes his celebrated Drapier's Letters, 212
Sydenham, Colonel, proposes Cromwell as Protector, 154
Sydenham, Lord, appointed Governor-General of Canada, 295
Sydney, Sir Philip, mortally wounded at Zutphen, 121

TACITUS, the historian, 2
Taganrog bombarded by Admiral Lyons, 304
Taillebourg, battle of, Henry III. defeated by the French, 45
Taku Forts captured by the British and French troops, 306
Talavera, battle of, the French defeated by Wellesley, 267
Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, recovers Harfleur, 76. Given as hostage, 77. Slain at the battle of Castillon, 78
Talents, all the, Ministry, so called, 263. Resign, 264
Tallage, explanation of the term, 25
Tallard, Marshal, taken prisoner at Blenheim, 197
Talleyrand, French Minister, 263
Tambookies, the, join the Basutos, 320
Tamworth Manifesto published by Sir Robert Peel, 293
Tancred, King of Sicily, punished by Richard I., 39
Tangiers, part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza, 161
Tanistry, term explained, 321
Tasman discovers Tasmania or Van Diemen's Land, 151
Tarleton defeated at Cowpens, 242
Tarragona captured by the French, 271
Tax, Land, the first (Danegelt), 10. The first imposed on the rental, 183. Made perpetual in 1798, 183
Taylor, Dr., burnt, 112
Tea, Townshend's Bill for duty on, in America, 233. Repealed, 235. Tea sent out to America and destroyed by the Bostonians, 236
Teignmouth, Lord (Sir John Shore), succeeds Lord Cornwallis as Viceroy of India, 281
Teita Nek, the Basutos defeated at, by Carington and Brabant, 320
Templars, the Order of, instituted, 30
Temple Bar built, 172. Removed 1878, 172
Temple, Sir William, Ambassador at Brussels, 165. A member of the Cabinet, 169. Resigns, 170
Temple, Lord, First Lord of the Admiralty, 225. Resigns, 230
Tenants in capite, or Greater Barons, 25. Allowed to alienate their lands, 62
Tenchebrai, Castle and Battle of, 29
Tencin, Cardinal, French Prime Minister, intrigues with the Pretender, 219
Terror, Reign of, commences 252. Closes, 253
Test Act passed, 167. Repealed with the Corporation Act, 288
Test Act, Parliamentary, passed, 169
Tewkesbury, battle of, the Lancastrians defeated, the ex-Queen Margaret taken prisoner, and her son murdered, 83, 84
Texel, battle off, Dutch defeated, and Van Tromp killed, 153
Tezeen, General Pollock defeats Akbur Khan at, 301
Thane, title of, granted to merchants, 9. Explanation of term, 16. Value of life and limb, 18
Thelwall, prosecution of, 253
Theobalds, James I. dies at, 134

THE

Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, 34. Brings Thomas à Becket into notice, dies, 35
Theodore, Emperor of Abyssinia, defeated by Sir R. Napier, and commits suicide, 310
Thermometer, Fahrenheit's, invented, 214
Thionville, the fortress of, ceded to Germany by France, 312
Thirty Years' War commences, 133. Terminates, 150
Thistlewood concocts the Cato Street Conspiracy, and is executed, 285
Thom, a madman, shoots Lieutenant Bennett, and is killed, 295
Thomas, son of Henry IV., appointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 69
Thomas à Becket created Archbishop of Canterbury, made Chancellor, opposes the King, 35. Leaves the country, and his property confiscated; induces Louis VII. to declare war against England; murdered at Canterbury, 36. Expunged from the Calendar of Saints, and his shrine pillaged, 103
Thorough, the rule of Strafford, 138
Three Orders, the, into which the French people were divided, abolished, 250
Three days of July, Revolution of, 293
Throgmorton, Francis, racked and executed for carrying on a treasonable correspondence with Spain, 121
Thurlow, Lord, Lord Chancellor, 244
Thurot, French Admiral, plunders Carrickfergus, 228. His fleet captured by Captain Elliott, and Thurot slain, 228
Thurstan, Archbishop of York, defeats the Scots at the battle of the Standard, 31
Thwaites, Sir Thomas, accused of treason, and beheaded, 91
Tichborne trial terminated, 313
Ticonderago, Fort, occupied by the British, 227. Taken by the Americans, 237. Retaken by General Burgoyne, 239
Tien-Tsin, Treaty of, 306
Tiers Etat, or common people of France, destroy the property of the nobility, and kill many, 250
Tilbury, camp formed at, 123
Tillotson, Dean of St. Paul's, succeeds Sancroft as primate, 184
Tilsit, peace concluded between France, Russia, and Prussia, 265
Tippermuir, battle of, Lord Elcho defeated by Montrose, 145
Tippoo Sahib succeeds his father, Hyder Ally, and is hostile to the English, 248. Defeated, 281. Slain, 282
Tirlemont, Marlborough forces the lines at, 197
Tithes, origin of, 7. First regulated by statute, 110
Tithings, division of shires into, 17
Titulus Regius, 87
Tobacco introduced into England, 122
Tobago, Island of, retained by England,

TRE

231. Ceded to France, 245. Ceded to Great Britain, 276
Tolemache, General, fails in an attempt on Brest, and is slain, 186, 187
Toleration Act passed, 181
Tone, Wolfe, leader of the United Irishmen, proposes an invasion of Ireland, 255. Taken, and cuts his throat, 256
Tonnage and poundage introduced, 62. Granted to Henry VII., 89. To Charles I., 136. Remonstrance against levying, 137
Tonstall, Bishop, restored to his see, 111
Toronto, formerly York, taken by the Americans, 272
Torres Vedras, the lines of, formed by Wellington, 269
Torrington, Earl of (Admiral Herbert), defeated by Tourville, 183. Dismissed the service by William III., 183
Tortosa taken by Lord Peterborough, 198. Captured by the French under Suchet, 270
Tory, origin of the name, 170
Tostig, the son of Earl Godwin, killed at Stamford Bridge, 15
Toulon, with the French fleet, surrenders to Lord Hood, 253
Toulouse, Wellington defeated Soult at, 275
Tournay captured by Marlborough, 201
Tourville, Admiral, defeats Admiral Herbert (Earl of Torrington) off Beachy Head, 183
Tower of London built by William the Conqueror, 22. A wall round, built by William II., 28
Townshend, Lord, Secretary of State, 207. Accompanies George I. to the Continent, 214. Resigns, 215
Townshend, Charles, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 233. Passes the American Duties Bill, 233. It comes into operation, and repealed, 235. Dies, 234
Townshend, Thomas, Secretary of State, 244
Towton, the decisive battle of the Wars of the Roses, 81
Trafalgar, battle of, Nelson gains a glorious victory over the combined French and Spanish fleets, but loses his life, 262
Traitorons Correspondence Bill, 252
Traktir Bridge, Prince Gortschakoff defeated at, 304
Treason, statute of, 62. Misprision of, 100, note
Treasurer, Lord High, office abolished, 207
Treasurer, Lord High, Duke of Shrewsbury the last, 207
Trelawney, one of the Seven Bishops who refused to read the Declaration of Indulgence, 176. The only one of the seven that took the Oath of Allegiance and Supremacy to William and Mary, 181
Trenton taken by Washington, 238

Tresham, Francis, concerned in Gunpowder Plot, 131, 132
Trevor, Sir John, Speaker, 182
Trial by Jury, 8. Began to grow into use, 47. Witnesses separated from Jury, 63
Trials, Anglo-Saxon, 18. By compurgators, ordeal, corsned, 18
Triennial Parliaments, Bill for, 140. Repealed, 162. A second Bill was passed in 1694, 187. Repealed in 1716, and the present Septennial Act passed. (*See* Septennial Act)
Trierbach capitulates to the Allies, 197
Trimmers, party of, 175. Term explained, 321
Trinidad, Island of, taken by General Abercrombie and Admiral Harvey, 255
Trinity House established, 106
Triple Alliance, the first, 165. The second, 210
Triplow Heath, the rendezvous of the Parliamentary Army, 148
Tripoli, Dey of, punished by Blake, 155
Trochu, General, charged with the defence of Paris, 312
Trojan Pass taken by the Russians, 316
Trollope, Sir Andrew, deserts to the Yorkists, 79
Tromp, Admiral, defeated by Blake and killed, 153
Troyes, Treaty of (the Perpetual Peace), 73
Tudor, Owen, Earl of Richmond; Tudor, Edmund, Earl of Richmond, table, 57
Tudor, Sir Owen, beheaded, 79
Tudor, Jasper, Earl of Pembroke, created Duke of Bedford, 88
Tudor, House of, 88–128
Tunis, Dey of, punished by Blake, 155
Turcoing, the Allies defeated at, 253
Turenne assists the English at the siege and battle of Dunkirk, 156. Takes possession of Flanders, 156
Turin, Prince Eugene defeats the French at, 198
Turkey declares war against England, 265. At War with Russia, 303, 304, 316, 317
Turkish atrocities in Bulgaria, 315
Turner, Sir James, tortures the Scottish Covenanters, 164
Turner, one of the Seven Bishops who refused to read the Declaration of Indulgence, 176. Refuses to take the Oath of Allegiance and Supremacy to William and Mary, 181
Tuscany, Grand Duke of, Maria Theresa's husband, elected Emperor under the title of Francis I., 219
Tuscany, Duke of, compensates English merchants, 155
Tweeddale, Marquis of, Secretary for Scotland, 218
Twyhind Man, term explained, 18
Tyler, Wat, his Rebellion, 64, 65
Tyrconnel, an Irish traitor, 132
Tyrconnel, Earl of, appointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 176. Joins James II. at Cork, 181
Tyrone, Earl of, leader of the Rebels in Ireland, 125. Surrenders to Mountjoy, 126. A traitor, 132
Tyrrel, Sir Walter, reported to have killed William II., 28
Tyssen, Francis, Deputy-Governor of the East India Company, 187

UFFA founds East Anglia, 5
Ulm, the Bavarians retreat to, 197
Ulrica, Eleanor, elected Queen of Sweden, 210. Cedes Bremen and Verden to George I., 211
Ulster, King of, refuses to pay tribute to Henry II., 32. Province forfeited to the Crown, 132. Massacre in, 141. Custom of, 320
Ulundi, the Zulus defeated at, by Lord Chelmsford, 318
Uniformity, Act of, 160, 162
Union of the English and Scottish Crowns, 130. Parliaments united, 199
Union of Great Britain and Ireland, 257, 258
Union Jack, the national flag, 199
United States.—First consisted of thirteen United Colonies, 238. Their Independence acknowledged by Great Britain, 245. Declare war against Great Britain in consequence of the Orders in Council, 272. Peace concluded, 273. The Oregan Question and the Canadian Boundary Question arranged with, 298 War between the Northern and Southern States, 308. Alabama claims settled, 312, 313. (*See* America)
Universities of Europe appealed to concerning Henry VIII.'s divorce, 99
Unseaworthy Ships Bill passed, 314
Urban II., Pope, sanctions the First Crusade, 28
Ushant, action off, 240. Lord Howe defeats the French off, 253
Utrecht, the Union of, 120. Treaty of, 203, 204
Uttoxeter, battle of, Cromwell defeats the Duke of Hamilton, 149
Uxbridge, Treaty of, 145

VALAIS, Canton of, annexed to France, 270
Valence, Aymer de, Earl of Pembroke, Governor of Scotland, 54
Valencia, subdued by Lord Peterborough, 198. Battle of, 266
Valenciennes taken by the Allies, 252
Valentia, one of the Roman divisions of Britain, 3
Valentine, committed to the Tower, 138
Vallum Adriana, or the Picts' Wall, 2
Vallum Antonini, or Graham's Dyke, 3
Valmy, battle of, 251

Valois, Philip of (Philip VI. of France), Edward III. claims his Crown and invades France, 58, 59
Vancouver's Island given up to Great Britain, 298
Vandamme, General, taken prisoner at Kulm, 274
Van Diemen's Land, or Tasmania, discovered, 151
Vane, Sir Harry, executed, 161
Vans Agnew, Mr., murdered at Mooltan, 302
Vansittart, Mr., Chancellor of the Exchequer, 271, 285
Van Tromp, Dutch Admiral, defeated and slain, 153
Varna, the Allied Armies encamp at, 303
Vassals compelled to swear fealty to William I., 24, 25
Vaudois, or Protestants, of Piedmont, 155
Vaughan, Chief Justice, releases Bushell, who had been imprisoned by Jeffreys, 166
Vavasor, the term explained, 322
Vellore, Sepoys revolt at, 283
Venables and Penn take Jamaica, 155
Venant, St., taken by Marlborough, 201
Vendée, La, the stronghold of the French Royalists, 253
Vendôme, Duke of, defeated at Oudenarde, 200. Compels the Allies to evacuate Madrid, 202. Gains the battle of Villa Viciosa, 202
Venetia retained by Austria, 307. Annexed to Italy, 309
Venice ceded to Austria, 254, 276
Venloo taken by Marlborough, 195
Verden taken from Sweden by Frederick IV. of Denmark and ceded to George I., 209, 211
Vere, Robert de, created Marquis of Dublin and afterwards Duke of Ireland, 66. Impeached, 66
Verneuil, battle of, the Duke of Bedford defeats the French and Scots, 75
Vernon, Admiral, captures Porto Bello, 217. Commands the Channel Fleet against the Pretender, 221
Versailles, peace concluded at, between England, France and Spain, 245
Verulanium (St. Albans), taken and burnt by Cæsar, 1. The first Christian martyr suffered at, 3
Vervins, Treaty of, 125
Vespasian invades Britain, 2
Victor Emmanuel proclaimed King of Italy, 307. Napoleon III. enters into a Convention with, 307
Vicegerent, Cromwell, Thomas, appointed, 101
Victor, Marshal, defeated at Barossa, 270
Victoria, Princess, born, 294. Her father dies, 281
Victoria, Queen, 294–321. Marriage and issue, 294. Descent table, 207. Proclaimed Empress of India, 315

Victoria, Maria Louisa, marries the Duke of Kent, 280
Vidomar of Limoges besieged by Richard I., 40
Vienna, Treaty of, 213, 215, 230, 268. Congress at, 276
Vigo Bay, English and Dutch fleets capture Spanish galleons in, 195
Villa Viciosa, battle of, Vendôme defeats the Imperialists, 202
Villa Franca, Treaty of, 307
Villars, Marshal, defeated at Malplaquet, 201
Ville de Paris, taken by Rodney, 243
Villeins, or slaves, 17. Divided into two classes, 25. Villeins regardant, 47
Villeinage Tenure, 25 (*see* Copyhold property), 47
Villeneuve, French Admiral, taken prisoner at the battle of Trafalgar, 262
Villeroi, Marshal, 197. Defeated at Ramillies, 198
Villiers, Mr., his motion for a total repeal of the Corn Laws defeated, 297, 298. Converts Sir Robert Peel, 298
Villiers, George, Duke of Buckingham, 132, 133, 137. (*See* Buckingham)
Vincent, St., Island of, taken by Rodney, 230. Ceded to Great Britain, 231. Captured by the French, 241. Again ceded to Great Britain, 245
Vincent, St., Cape, Rodney defeats the Spanish Admiral Langara off, 241. Sir J. Jervis defeats the Spanish fleet off, and is created *Earl St. Vincent*, 255. (*See* Sir John Jervis)
Vimiera, battle of, Sir Arthur Wellesley defeats the French, 267
Vinegar Hill, the Irish Rebels defeated at, by Lord Lake, 256
Vionville, Marshal Bazaine defeated by the Germans at, 311
Virginia founded by Sir Walter Raleigh, 122. The first American State to oppose the Mother Country, 233. Invaded by the British, 241. General Arnold destroys several towns in, 242
Viscount, title of, first borne, 80
Viseu, Wellington's head-quarters, 269
Vittoria, battle of, French defeated by Wellington, 275
Volkerschlacht, or Battle of Nations, 274, 275
Volunteer Rifle and Artillery Corps formed, 307

WADE, General, commands against the rebels, 220. Forms military roads throughout the Highlands, 229
Wadsworth, American General, taken prisoner, 272
Wakefield, battles of, Yorkists defeated, 79. The Royalists defeated at, 143
Wakeman, Sir George, Charles II.'s physician, 168
Walcheren expedition, 268

Waldegrave, Earl of, his widow marries the Duke of Gloucester, 236
Wales, Prince of, born, married, issue, 294. Seized with fever, a public thanksgiving for his recovery, 312. Visits India, 314
Wales, Llewellyn, Prince of, compelled to cede his country to Edward I., 48. Revolts and is killed, 49. David, Prince of, hanged, drawn, and quartered; Wales incorporated with England, 49
Wales, the first English Prince of, 49
Wales, dowager Princess, George III.'s mother, 216, 222, 232
Wales, George, Prince of, marries Mrs. Fitzherbert, 249. Marries Princess Caroline of Brunswick 1795, 285. Regent, 270
Walker, a clergyman, appointed Governor of Londonderry and bravely defends it, 181. Killed at the battle of the Boyne, 183
Walls, Roman, 2, 3
Wallace, Sir William, defeats the English at Stirling Bridge, 51. Defeated at Falkirk, resigns his office as guardian, betrayed, hanged, drawn, quartered, 52
Waller, Sir William, Parliamentary General, defeated at Roundway Down, 143. Unites his forces with those of Essex and besieges the King at Oxford, 144. Defeated at Copredy Bridge, 144. Ordered to cut off the King's retreat, 145
Wallis discovers Otaheite, 284
Walmoden, Sophia de, created Countess of Yarmouth, 216
Walpole, Sir Robert, Secretary-at-War, 200. Expelled from Parliament, 203. Chancellor of the Exchequer, 211. Created Knight of the Bath and Garter, 213. Prepares George II.'s speech and virtually rules the country, 214. Defeats the attempt to repeal the Septennial Act, 215. Declares war against Spain, 216. Resigns, is created Earl of Oxford, and dies 1745, 218. The first Member of Parliament who was styled Premier, 228
Walpole, Horace, Earl of Oxford, son of the preceding, 218
Walpole, Sir S H., Home Secretary, 300
Walpole, Mr., Home Secretary, 306
Walsingham favours the Nonconformists, 116. Secretary of State, discovers Babington's conspiracy, is accused by Mary, Queen of Scots, of producing forged letters, 122
Walters, Lucy, Charles II.'s mistress, Monmouth's mother, 169
Waltham Abbey, Harold buried at, 15. Cross erected at, 49
Waltheof, Earl, marries Judith, William I.'s niece, rebels and executed, 23
Walworth, Mayor of London, stabs Tyler, 65
Wandewash, Sir Eyre Coote defeats the French at, 226
War, Secretary of State for, first appointed, 304

Warbeck, Perkin, assumes the title of Duke of York, 90. Attempts to seize the throne, taken prisoner and confined in the Tower and executed, 91, 92
Ward hip, 25, 43. Abolished, 159
Wareham, Archbishop of Canterbury, dies and is succeeded by Cranmer, 100
Warrants, General, declared illegal, 232, 233. The powers of, 233, note
Warrenne, John de (Earl of Surrey), appointed Regent of Scotland, 51. Defeated by Wallace at Stirling Bridge, 51
Warren, Admiral, assists in capturing and destroying the French fleet off Cape Finisterre, 222
Warren Hastings, the first Governor-General of India, 247. Sells Corah and Allahabad to Sujah Dowlah, and lends him troops to conquer the Rohillas, 247. Accused by Nuncomar of receiving bribes, 247, 248. Extorts money from the Begums of Oude, 249. Resigns and returns to England; impeached, acquitted, and dies, 249
Warren, Sir John Borlase, takes the *Hoche* and three French frigates, 256
Warwick, Guy, Earl of, takes Gaveston prisoner and executes him, 55
Warwick, Earl of, impeached and imprisoned for life, 67
Warwick, Earl of (Richard Neville), King Maker, lands in Kent; defeated at second battle of St. Albans, 79. Negotiates a marriage between Edward IV.'s sister Margaret and the French Prince, 82. His daughter Isabella married the Duke of Clarence, 82. Breaks with Edward and marries his daughter Anne to Prince Edward; releases Henry and proclaims him King; defeated and slain at Barnet, 83
Warwick, Earl of (Edward Plantagenet), sent to the Tower, 88. Attempts to escape, and is executed, 92
Warwick, Lord (John Dudley), 107. Commits Somerset to the Tower; marries his son to Lady Jane Grey, 109. Sent to the Tower and beheaded, 112
Washington, George, appointed Commander-in-Chief by the Americans, 237. Takes up his position in Long Island, 237. Refuses to receive a letter from Lord Howe, 238. Takes Trenton, Princetown, and recovers New Jersey, 238. Defeated at Brandywine River, 238. Orders Major André to be hanged, 242
Washington, Fort, destroyed by Captain Gordon, 272
Waterloo, battle of, the Duke of Wellington completely defeats the French under Napoleon, 277
Watling Street, one of the Roman roads, 4
Watson, Admiral, assists Clive to reduce Gheriah and capture Chandernagore, 226, 247

Watt, James, invents the steam engine, 284
Welles, Sir Robert, heads an insurrection; defeated at Stamford, 83
Wellesley, Colonel, General, then Sir Arthur, afterwards Marquis, finally Duke, of Wellington. (*See* Wellington)
Wellesley, Marquis of (Lord Mornington), Foreign Secretary, 268. Governor-General of India, 282. Succeeded by Marquis Cornwallis, 283. Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, 286
Wellington, Duke of (Wellesley), Colonel Wellesley, Governor of Seringapatam, 282. General Wellesley captures Ahmednugger, and defeats the Mahrattas at Assaye, 282. Created Sir Arthur Wellesley and returns to England, 284. Lands in Portugal, and defeats the French at Vimeira, 266, 267. Makes the passage of the Douro, and defeats the French at Talavera, 267. Created Viscount Wellington, 267. Makes Viseu his headquarters, 269. Forms the lines of Torres Vedras, 269. Defeats the French on the Sierra de Busaco, 269. Takes Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajos, and defeats the French at Salamanca, 271. Created a Marquis, 271. Voted 100,000*l.* by Parliament, 274. Defeats the French at Vittoria, and made a Field-Marshal, 275. Enters France and terminates the campaign, 275. Created Duke of Wellington, 276. Defeats the French at Waterloo, 277. Refuses to sign the Holy Alliance, 278. Master-General of the Ordnance, 280. Commander-in-Chief, 287. Premier, 288. Resigns, 290. Dies, and buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, 300
Welsh, the, refuse to accept Edward I. as King, 48. Compelled to yield, 49. Insurrection under Owen Glendower, 70
Wentworth, Sir Thomas, 136. Gained over to the King's party and created Earl of Strafford, 137. Made Lord President of the North and Viceroy of Ireland, 138. One of the chief advisers of Charles I., 138. Impeached and beheaded, 140
Wentworth, General, succeeds Lord Cathcart, 217
Weregild, the term explained, 18
Wessex, or West Saxony, founded by Cerdic, 5
West, Admiral, attacked by the French; superseded by Admiral Saunders, 224
Westminster Hall built, 28
Westminster Abbey built, and Edward, the Confessor, buried at, 15. Rebuilt, 47
Westminster, Statutes of, 53
West Saxony, or Wessex, founded by Cerdic, 5
Westphalia, Treaty of, 150

Westphalia, King of, receives Hanover from Napoleon, 270
Wexford taken by the Irish rebels, 256
Weymouth, Lord, Wilkes expelled the House for publishing a libel against, 234
Wharton, Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 201. His descent, 201, note. Created a Marquis and Privy Seal, 208. Dies in 1715, 201, note
Wharton, Duke of, son of the preceding, 211
Wheeler, Sir Hugh, defends Cawnpore and dies, 305
Whig, origin of the term, 170
Whig Junto, 200
Whish, General, captures Mooltan, 302
White, one of the Seven Bishops who refused to read the Declaration of Indulgence, 176. Refuses to take the Oath of Allegiance and Supremacy to William and Mary, 181
White Boys, term explained, 322
Whitgift, Archbishop of Canterbury, opposes the Puritans, 121. Induces Elizabeth to issue a new commission with extraordinary powers to punish heresy, 126, 127
Whittington, Sir Richard, 74
Whitworth, Lord, our ambassador at Paris, insulted by Napoleon, 260
Wibbandun, battle of, 6
Wiches, or Salt Works, the origin of names, 24
Wildrington, Lord, one of the rebels of 1715, reprieved, 209
Wight, Isle of, ravaged by the French, 64
Wilberforce, Mr., denounces the slave trade, 250. His Bill for the abolition of the slave trade carried, 263
Wilkes, John, Member for Aylesbury, satirises Lord Bute, and in No. 45 of the *North Briton* insinuates that the King had not spoken the truth, 231, 232. Arrested, his papers seized, and expelled the House, 232. Four times elected for Middlesex, and elected Lord Mayor of London, 234. Carries his motion in the House of Commons, 235
William, Duke of Normandy, claims the Crown of England; lands at Pevensey and defeats Harold, 15. Ascends the throne as William I., 21
William I., 21–26. Marriage and issue, 21. Descent, 22
William II., 26–28. Not married. Descent, 29
William III., 180–193. Marriage, 168, 180. No issue. Descent table, 207
William IV., 290–294. Marriage, 280. No issue. Descent table, 247
William of Malmesbury, 23, 33
William, the son of Henry I., drowned, 29
William, Earl of Salisbury (Longsword), natural son of Henry II., 34
William the Lion, King of Scotland, de-

feated and taken prisoner at Alnwick, agrees to hold Scotland as a fief of England, 37. Does homage to King John 41
William of Orange (the Silent), Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic, 120. Assassinated, 121
William of Nassau married Mary, daughter of Charles I., and was the father of William III., 136
William, Prince of Orange, grandson of Charles I., 136. Son-in-law to James II., 168, 180. Determines to take advantage of James II.'s unconstitutional rule, 176. Invited to come to the assistance of the English people, 177. Publishes a declaration to the people of England, lands at Torbay and is joined by several of the leading men, 177. Refuses the office of Regent, but accepts the Crown of England for himself and wife, and is proclaimed King, 179 (*see* William III. and Mary), 180
William, Prince of Orange, elected King of the Netherlands, 276
Williams, Archbishop of York, 141
Williams, a Chartist leader, transported, 296
Williams, General, defends Kars, 304
Willoughby, Lord, commands the English sent to assist the Protestants in France, 124
Wills, General, commands the Royal forces against the rebels in 1715, 208
Wilmington, Earl of (Sir Spencer Compton), 214. Privy Seal, 215. Head of the Treasury, 218. Dies, 218
Wilson, smuggler, hanged, which caused the Porteous riots, 215
Wilson, General, takes Delhi, 305
Wimbledon, Viscount, makes an abortive attack on Cadiz, 136
Winchelsea attacked by the French, 64
Winchelsea, Lord, fights a duel with the Duke of Wellington, 288
Winchester the chief city of the kingdom, 7. Capital till Henry II.'s reign, 38. School at, founded, 68. Treaty of, 32. Bishop of, brother to Stephen, 31, 32
Winchester, American General, taken prisoner, 272
Windsor Castle rebuilt, 63
Winton, Lord, connected with the Rebellion of 1715, escapes, 209
Winter, engaged in Gunpowder Plot, 131. Taken and executed, 132
Winterstellen, Marlborough forms a junction with Prince Louis of Baden at, 196
Winwidfield, Penda defeated and slain at, 7
Wiseman, Cardinal, Archbishop of Westminster, 299
Wissemburg, the French defeated at, 311
Witan, the, 9, note
Witenagemot, the, explained, 9, 17
Witt, De, Dutch Admiral, 163. Chief Minister of the Dutch Republic, 165. Murdered with his brother for opposing the war, 167
Wodnesbeorg, battle of, 6
Woerth, Marshal MacMahon defeated, 311
Wolfe, General, captures Louisburg, 227. Seizes the Heights of Abraham, 227. Gains a glorious victory and slain, 228
Wolfe, Tone, an Irish rebel, 255. Taken by Sir J. Borlase, and cuts his throat, 256
Wolsey, Thomas, King's almoner and great favourite with Henry VIII., 94. Bishop of Tournay and Cardinal, 95. Aspires to the Papal Chair, 96, 97. Appointed Cardinal's Legate, 97. Falls into disgrace with Henry and indicted of Præmunire, 98. Pardoned and again prosecuted, 99. Dies, 100
Wolseley, Colonel, defeats Mounteashel at Newton Butler, 182
Wolseley, Sir C., imprisoned for seditious language, 280, 281
Wolseley, Sir Garnet, defeats King Koffee, 313. Sent to Natal, 314
Wolves extirpated by order of King Elgar, 9
Wonderful Parliament, the, 66
Wood, Mr., Under-Secretary of State, pays Wilkes 1,000*l.* damages, 232
Wood, the Right Hon. Charles, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 298. Secretary for India, 307
Wood's half-pence issued, 212
Woodstock, manor of, granted to Marlborough, 197
Woodville, Elizabeth (Lady Grey), marries Edward IV., 81, 82
Woodville, Sir Richard, 81. Created Lord Rivers, 82. Executed by the insurgents under Robin of Redesdale, 83
Woodville, Anthony, created Lord Scales, 82
Woodville, Sir John, executed by the insurgents, 83
Woollen cloth, manufacture of, introduced, 30
Woolwich Dockyard established, 106
Worcester, Earl of (Thomas Percy), rebels against Henry IV., 70. Executed, 71
Worcester taken by Prince Rupert, 143. Charles II. defeated at, 152
Worms, Diet of, 39, 97, 99. Treaty of, 219
Wren, Sir Christopher, rebuilds St. Paul's and erects the Monument, 163
Wright, Chief Justice, decides against the Seven Bishops, 176
Wriothesley, Henry, Earl of Southampton, engaged in Essex's conspiracy, 126
Wurtemberg, formed into a kingdom, 262
Wyatt, Sir Thomas, rebels against Queen Mary, 111. Executed, 112
Wycliffe, John, a distinguished Reformer, 68
Wykeham, William, Bishop of Winchester, rebuilt Windsor Castle, 63. Founds Winchester School, 68

YAKOOB KHAN, concludes Peace with the British, and abdicates, 318
Yandaboo, Treaty of, 289. Violated, 302
Year ordered to commence on January 1 instead of March 25, 223
Yeh, Governor of Canton, taken prisoner, 306
Yenikale, captured by Admiral Lyons, 304
Yeo, Captain, takes Cayenne, 267
York, Edmund, Duke of, 57, table. Conducts the affairs of State, 66. Joins the Duke of Lancaster against the King, 67
York, Edward, Duke of (son of the above), 57, table. Slain at Agincourt, 73
York, Richard, Duke of, 57, table. Supposed to have favoured Cade's Rebellion, 77. Appointed Protector, 78. Determines to dethrone the King, and gains the first battle of St. Albans, 78. Appointed Viceroy of Ireland, returns to London, defeated and slain at Wakefield, 79
York, Edward, Duke of (son of the above), 57, table. Gains the battle of Mortimer's Cross, 79. Proclaimed King as Edward IV., 80
York, Richard, Duke of (son of Edward IV.), 57, table. Supposed to have been murdered, 85
York, Elizabeth of, daughter of Edward IV., 57, table. Married Henry VII., 88
York, James, Duke of, son of Charles I., 136. Appointed Lord High Admiral, 139. Marries Anne Hyde, 159. Defeats the Dutch, 162, 167. Resigns his command, 167. Marries the Princess of Modena, 167, 172. Retires to Brussels, 169. Bill to exclude him from the Throne, 170. Reinstated as Lord High Admiral, 172. Ascends the Throne as James II., 172
York, Frederick, Duke of, son of George III., 229. Commander-in-Chief, and dies, 287
York, New, formerly New Amsterdam, taken from the Dutch 1664, 162. Taken from the Americans, 238
York (now Toronto), taken by the Americans, 272

ZEALAND, New, war with the Natives, 308
Zorndorf, battle of, 227
Zouch, Tate, brings in a Bill entitled the Self-denying Ordinance, 145
Zouttman, Dutch Admiral, 242
Zurich, Treaty of, 307
Zutphen, battle of, 121
Zuleistein (Earl of Rochford), Master of the Robes, 180
Zulu war, 313. Cetewayo captured and war terminates, 318

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

C C

HE.
L965c

919

Author Lupton, W. M.

Title A concise English history.

DATE. NAME OF BORROWER.

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

Do not
remove
the card
from this
Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU